## 18/든ํํ

## Wecon PLC LX5V

## Series Programming <br> Manual

(V2.2)

Website: http://www.we-con.com.cn/en
Phone: 86-591-8786886
Time: 26 September 2022


## Content summary

This manual has a comprehensive introduction to the basic functions of WECON PLC Editor and the actual use. This book is completely aimed at zero-based readers, is an essential reference book for entry-level readers to quickly and fully grasp WECON PLC and WECON PLC Editor.

This book starts from the basic product of WECON PLC and the basic concept and operation of WECON PLC Editor. It combines with a large number of cases and graphic analysis to comprehensively and deeply explain the use of WECON PLC Editor Software, as well as PLC program.

WECON technology Co., Ltd. All rights reserved.

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

## * Safety Note

Before the installation, operation, maintenance and repair of the micro programmable control, please read this manual and other related manuals to ensure correct use. Please use it after you have mastered the operation method, safety information and all

## * Note:

## (1) Design considerations

In the event of an abnormality in the external power supply or failure of the programmable controller, to ensure the safe operation of the entire system, be sure to install a safety circuit outside the programmable controller.

1) Be sure to install an emergency brake circuit, a protection circuit, an interlock circuit for reverse operation, such as an emergency brake circuit, a protection circuit, a forward and reverse circuit, and an interlock circuit for the upper and lower positioning limits to prevent machine damage, in the external circuit of the programmable controller.
2) When the programmable controller CPU detects abnormal conditions such as WDT errors through self-diagnosis, all outputs are shut off. In addition, when the programmable controller CPU cannot detect abnormalities in the input/output control part, etc., it cannot control the output. At this time, in order to make the machine operate safely, please design the external circuit and mechanism.
3) Due to the failure of the relay and transistor of the output unit, it is impossible to control the state of the output to ON or OFF. In order to ensure the safe operation of the machine, please design external circuits and mechanisms for output signals related to major accidents.

## (2) Installation Precautions

1) Please use it in the general specification environment described in the manual.

Do not use in the following places: places with dust, oily smoke, conductive dust, corrosive gas, flammable gas; places exposed to high temperature, condensation, wind and rain; places with vibration or impact. Electric shock, fire, and misoperation can also cause product damage.
2) When processing screw holes and wiring, do not let iron filings or wire ends fall into the ventilation window of the programmable controller. It may cause fire, malfunction, or misoperation.
3) Please insert the connecting cable and display module accurately into the specified sockets. Poor contact may cause misoperation.

- To prevent the temperature from rising, do not install at the bottom, top or vertical direction.Be sure to install it horizontally on the wall as shown on the right.
- Please leave a space of more than 50 mm between the host and other equipment or structures. Try to avoid high-voltage lines, high-voltage equipment, and power equipment.

(3) Wiring considerations

The signal input and output lines of the programmable controller cannot pass through the same cable.
In addition, signal input lines and output lines cannot pass through the same pipeline with other power lines and output lines, and cannot be bundled together.

If implemented according to the above precautions, even if the input and output wiring is as long as 50 to 100 m , there is almost no noise problem. But generally for safety, the wiring length should be within 20 m .

- The installation and wiring must be performed when the external power supply is cut off. Otherwise, it may cause electric shock or product damage.
- After installation and wiring, etc., the terminal cover must be installed before power-on operation to avoid electric shock.

| ! <br> Danger |  | It is very dangerous to close the positive and negative contactors at the same time. For loads like this, in addition to the interlock set by the internal program of the programmable controller, the interlock shown above must also be set outside the programmable controller. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Attention | Do not connect the empty terminal to the outside, otherwise th | product will be damaged. |

- Please connect the AC power supply to the dedicated terminal according to the content in the manual.

If the $A C$ power supply is connected to the DC input/output terminal or the DC power supply terminal, the programmable controller will be burnt out.

- Please do not supply power to the $24+$ terminal of the basic unit from the external power supply, and to the empty terminal $\qquad$ Do not wire from the outside, otherwise the product will be damaged.

Please ground the ground terminal of the basic unit according to the third method. But please do not share the ground with the strong current system.

- The programmable controller will continue to work if there is an instantaneous power failure of less than 10 ms .
- When the power is cut for a long time or the voltage is low, the programmable controller will stop working and the output will turn OFF, but once the power supply is restored, it will automatically restart.


## (4) Precautions for startup and maintenance

## $\square$ Danger

- Please do not touch the terminals when the power is on, otherwise it may cause electric shock or misoperation.
- Please clean and disassemble the terminal after the power is turned off. Performing it while the power is on may cause electric shock.
- Please read the manual thoroughly and fully confirm the safety before proceeding with program changes, forced output, RUN/STOP, etc. during machine operation.

Operation errors can damage the machine and cause accidents.

## Caution

- Please do not disassemble or modify, otherwise it may cause malfunction, malfunction, fire.
※For repair matters, please contact Fuzhou Wecon Electronic Technology Co., Ltd.
- After the power is turned off, perform the installation and disassembly of the extension cables and other connecting cables, otherwise it may cause malfunctions and malfunctions.


## (5) Maintenance

- Regular inspection: Whether the programmable controller is equipped with consumables with a shorter life.
- For relay output type, if the output relay works abnormally at a high frequency or drives a large-capacity load, you must pay attention to its impact on the service life.
- Check with other equipment, please pay attention to the following points:

Whether there is an abnormal increase in the temperature inside the machine due to other heating elements or direct sunlight.
Whether dust or conductive dust has penetrated into the machine.
Whether there are loose wiring and terminals or other abnormalities

## Contents

1 Execution of the program ..... 1
1.1 The composition of the scan ..... 1
Initialization ..... 1
Input and output point refresh ..... 1
Operation of the program ..... 1
END processing ..... 1
1.2 Scan time ..... 2
Initial scan time ..... 2
1.3 The flow of each procedure ..... 2
1.4 Types of program execution ..... 3
Scan execution program ..... 3
Event execution program ..... 4
Interrupt execution program ..... 7
Subroutine ..... 16
Positioning instructions ..... 17
2 Description of devices ..... 19
2.1 User device ..... 19
Input relay (X) ..... 19
Output relay (Y) ..... 19
Internal relay (M) ..... 20
Status relay (S) ..... 20
Timer (T) ..... 20
Counter (C) ..... 21
Long counter (LC) ..... 22
High-speed counter (HSC) ..... 22
Data register (D \& R) ..... 22
2.2 System device ..... 23
Special Relay (SM) ..... 23
Special Register (SD) ..... 23
2.3 Index Register ..... 23
Index register ([D]) ..... 23
2.4 Nesting ..... 24
Nesting (N) ..... 24
2.5 pointer ..... 24
Pointer (P) ..... 24
2.6 Constant ..... 24
Decimal constant (K) ..... 24
Hexadecimal constant (H) ..... 24
Real number constant (E) ..... 24
String constant ..... 25
2.7 Power-down retention setting ..... 25
2.8 Special use of device ..... 25
3 Sequence control program instructions ..... 26
3.1 Contact instructions ..... 26
Operation start, series connection, parallel connection ..... 26
Pulse calculation starts, pulse series connection, pulse parallel connection ..... 30
3.2 Combining instructions ..... 33
Series connection and parallel connection of Circuit program blocks ..... 33
Push, read, and pop of calculation results ..... 34
Invert the result of operation ..... 35
Pulse operation result ..... 36
3.3 Output instructions ..... 37
OUT instruction (except timers and counters) ..... 37
SET instruction ..... 38
RST instruction ..... 40
PLF/Falling edge output ..... 42
PLS/Rising edge output ..... 43
3.4 END/Sequence control program end instruction ..... 43
4 Program flow instructions ..... 44
4.1 Program jump ..... 44
CJ/Conditional jump ..... 44
4.2 Subroutine jump ..... 48
CALL/Subroutine call ..... 48
4.3 Interrupt disable, interrupt enable ..... 50
DI and EI/Interrupt prohibited and allowed ..... 50
SIMASK/Interrupt mask ..... 54
4.4 Cycle instructions ..... 55
FOR to NEXT/Cycle ..... 55
BREAK/Break cycle ..... 57
4.5 Master Control Instructions ..... 58
MC and MCR instructions ..... 58
4.6 Watchdog reset ..... 61
WDT/watchdog timer ..... 61
5 Timer and counter output instructions ..... 62
5.1 Timer output instruction ..... 62
OUT T/Timer output ..... 62
5.2 Counter output instructions ..... 63
OUT C/Counter output ..... 63
OUT LC instruction/Long counter output ..... 64
6 High-speed input counter ..... 65
6.1 Specifications of high-speed counter ..... 65
Types of high-speed counters ..... 65
Highest frequency ..... 66
High-speed counter allocation ..... 66
High-speed counter use steps ..... 67
6.2 High-speed counter instructions ..... 69
OUT HSC/High-speed counter switch ..... 69
DHSCS/High-speed comparison set ..... 70
DHSCR/High-speed comparison reset ..... 72
DHSZ/High-speed zone comparison ..... 73
7 Basic instructions ..... 76
7.1 Transfer comparison instruction ..... 76
MOV/16-bit transmission ..... 76
DMOV/32-bit transmission ..... 77
BMOV/Batch transmission ..... 78
FMOV/16-bit multicast ..... 79
DFMOV/ 32-bit multicast ..... 80
SMOV/Bit shift ..... 81
CML/16-bit invert transmission ..... 83
DCML/32-bit invert transmission ..... 84
CMP/16-bit data comparison output ..... 85
DCMP/32-bit data comparison output ..... 86
XCH/16-bit data exchange ..... 87
DXCH/32-bit data exchange ..... 88
ZCP/16-bit data interval comparison ..... 89
DZCP/32-bit data interval comparison ..... 90
7.2 Cycle shift instruction ..... 92
ROR/16-bit cycle shift right ..... 92
DROR/32-bit cycle shift right ..... 93
RCR/16-bit cycle shift right with carry ..... 94
DRCR/32-bit cycle shift right with carry ..... 96
ROL/16-bit cycle shift left ..... 97
DROL/32-bit cycle shift left ..... 98
RCL/16-bit cycle shift left with carry ..... 99
DRCL/32-bit cycle shift left with carry ..... 100
SFTR/n-bit shift right of $n$-bit data ..... 101
SFTL/n-bit shift left of $n$-bit data ..... 102
WSFR/n-word shift right of $n$-word data ..... 103
WSFL/n-word shift left of $n$-word data ..... 104
SFR/n-bit shift right of 16 -bit data ..... 105
DSFR/n word data shift right by 1 word ..... 106
SFL/n-bit shift left of 16-bit data ..... 107
DSFL/one word shift left of $n$ word data ..... 108
7.3 Arithmetic operation instructions ..... 109
ADD/16-bit addition operation ..... 109
DADD/32-bit addition operation ..... 110
SUB/16-bit subtraction operation ..... 112
DSUB/32-bit subtraction operation ..... 113
MUL/16-bit multiplication ..... 115
DMUL/32-bit multiplication ..... 116
DIV/16-bit division operation ..... 117
DDIV/32-bit division operation ..... 118
INC/16-bit data increment ..... 119
DINC/32-bit data increment ..... 120
DEC/16 bit data decrement ..... 121
DDEC/32-bit data decrement ..... 122
7.4 Logic Operation Instructions ..... 123
NEG/16-bit complement ..... 123
DNEG/32-bit complement ..... 124
WOR/16-bit data logical OR ..... 125
DOR/32-bit data logical OR ..... 126
WAND/16-bit data logic AND ..... 127
DAND/32-bit data logic AND ..... 128
WXOR/16-bit data logic exclusive OR ..... 129
DXOR/32-bit data logic exclusive OR ..... 130
PRUN/8 digit transmission (16-bit data) ..... 131
7.5 Data processing instructions ..... 133
BCC/BIN16 and BIN8 bit data addition, subtraction and exclusive check ..... 133
MAX/BIN16 bit the maximum value of 16 -bit data ..... 136
DMAX/BIN32 bit the maximum value of 32-bit data ..... 137
MIN/BIN16 bit the minimum value of 16 -bit data ..... 138
DMIN/BIN32 bit the minimum value of 32-bit data ..... 139
ANS/alarm settings ..... 140
ANR/Alarm reset ..... 142
BON/16-bit data bit judgment ..... 143
DBON/32-bit data bit judgment ..... 144
ENCO/Encode ..... 145
DECO/Decode ..... 146
SUM/The ON bits of 16-bit data ..... 147
DSUM/The ON bits of 32-bit data ..... 148
MEAN/Mean value of 16 -bit data ..... 149
DMEAN/Mean value of 16 -bit data ..... 150
SQR/16-bit square root ..... 151
DSQR/32-bit square root ..... 152
WSUM/The sum value of 16 -bit data ..... 153
DWSUM/The sum value of 32 -bit data ..... 154
SORT/16-bit data sorting ..... 155
SORT2/16-bit data sorting ..... 158
DSORT2/32-bit data sorting ..... 161
SWAP/16-bit data high and low byte swap ..... 164
DSWAP/32-bit data high and low byte swap ..... 165
BTOW/Byte unit data merge ..... 166
WTOB/Byte unit data separation ..... 168
DIS/4-bit separation of 16 -bit data ..... 170
UNI/4-bit combination of 16-bit data ..... 171
ZRST/Data batch reset ..... 172
ZSET/Data batch set ..... 174
CRC/cyclic redundancy check instruction ..... 175
7.6 Matrix input instructions ..... 177
MTR/Matrix input ..... 177
7.7 Convenient instructions ..... 179
ABSD/BIN 16-bit data absolute method ..... 179
DABSD/BIN 32-bit data absolute method ..... 181
SER/16-bit data search ..... 183
DSER/32-bit data search ..... 184
ALT/Bit device output inversion ..... 186
INCD/BIN 16-bit data relative method ..... 188
RAMP/Control ramp signal ..... 190
ROTC/Rotary table proximity control ..... 192
STMR/Special function timer ..... 195
TTMR/Demonstration timer ..... 197
TRH/Conversion of wet and dry bulb temperature and humidity ..... 199
7.8 External IO instructions ..... 201
ARWS/Arrow switch ..... 201
DSW/Numeric key input ..... 204
HKY/Hexadecimal numeric key input ..... 206
DHKY/32 system numeric key input ..... 209
PR/ASCII code printing ..... 211
SEGD/Numeric key input ..... 213
SEGL/7SEG code hour and minute display ..... 214
TKY/Numeric key input ..... 217
DTKY/Numeric key input ..... 219
7.9 Data conversion instruction ..... 221
BCD/BIN $\rightarrow$ BCD ..... 221
BIN/4-bit BCD $\rightarrow$ BIN ..... 222
DBIN/8-bit BCD $\rightarrow$ BIN ..... 224
FLT/BIN integer $\rightarrow$ binary floating point number ..... 225
DFLT/BIN integer $\rightarrow$ binary floating point number ..... 227
VAL/ String $\rightarrow$ BIN 16-bit data conversion ..... 228
DVAL/String $\rightarrow$ BIN32-bit data conversion ..... 229
ASCI/HEX code data $\rightarrow$ ASCII conversion ..... 231
HEX/ASCII $\rightarrow$ HEX code data conversion ..... 234
CCD/Check code ..... 236
GBIN/Gray code $\rightarrow$ BIN 16-bit data conversion ..... 239
DGBIN/Gray code $\rightarrow$ BIN32-bit data conversion ..... 240
GRY/BIN 16-bit data $\rightarrow$ Gray code conversion ..... 241
DGRY/BIN 32-bit data $\rightarrow$ Gray code conversion ..... 242
DPRUN/Otal digit transmission (32-bit data) ..... 243
7.10 Floating point instructions ..... 244
DACOS/Single precision real number COS-1 operation ..... 244
DASIN/Single precision real number $\mathrm{SIN}^{-1}$ operation ..... 245
DATAN/Single precision real number TAN ${ }^{-1}$ operation ..... 246
DCOS/Single precision real number COS operation ..... 247
DCOSH/Single precision real number COSH operation ..... 248
DSIN/Single precision real number SIN operation ..... 249
DSINH/Single precision real number SINH operation ..... 250
DTAN/Single precision real number TAN operation ..... 251
DATANH/Single precision real number TANH operation ..... 252
DDEG/Single precision real number radian $\rightarrow$ angle conversion ..... 253
DRAD/Single precision real number conversion angle $\rightarrow$ radian conversion ..... 254
DEADD/Single precision real number addition operation ..... 255
DESUB/Single precision real number subtraction operation ..... 256
DEMUL/Single precision real number multiplication operation ..... 257
DEDIV/Single precision real number division operation ..... 258
DEMOV/Single precision real data transmission ..... 260
DEBCD/Binary floating point $\rightarrow$ decimal floating point conversion ..... 261
DEBIN/Decimal floating point $\rightarrow$ binary floating point conversion ..... 262
DENEG/Single precision real number sign inversion ..... 263
DECMP/Single precision real number comparison ..... 264
DEZCP/Binary floating point bandwidth comparison ..... 265
DESQR/Single precision real square root ..... 267
DESTR/Single precision real number $\rightarrow$ string conversion ..... 268
DEVAL/String $\rightarrow$ single precision real number conversion ..... 273
DEXP/Single precision real number exponential operation ..... 277
INT/Single precision real number $\rightarrow$ signed BIN 16-bit data ..... 278
DINT/Single precision real number $\rightarrow$ signed BIN 32-bit data ..... 279
DLOG10/Single precision real number common logarithmic operation ..... 280
DLOGE/Single precision real number natural logarithm operation ..... 281
7.11 Contact comparison instruction ..... 282
Signed 16-bit contact comparison instruction ..... 282
Signed 32-bit contact comparison instruction ..... 284
Single precision real number contact comparison instruction ..... 286
String comparison ..... 288
7.12 Clock operation instruction ..... 290
TADD/The addition of clock data ..... 290
TSUB/The subtraction of clock data ..... 292
TRD/Clock data reading ..... 294
TWR/Clock data writing ..... 295
HTOS/16-bit data conversion of time data (hour, minute, second $\rightarrow$ second) ..... 297
DHTOS/32-bit data conversion of time data (hour, minute, second $\rightarrow$ second) ..... 298
HOUR/Hour measuring 16-bit ..... 299
DHOUR/Hour measuring 32 bits ..... 301
STOH/16-bit data conversion of time data (second $\rightarrow$ hour, minute, second) ..... 303
DSTOH/32-bit data conversion of time data (second $\rightarrow$ hour, minute, second) ..... 304
TCMP/Clock data comparison ..... 305
TZCP/Clock data bandwidth comparison ..... 307
7.13 Data control instructions ..... 309
BAND/BIN 16-bit data dead zone control ..... 309
DBAND/BIN 32-bit data dead zone control ..... 310
BINDA/BIN 16-bit data $\rightarrow$ Decimal ASCII conversion ..... 312
DBINDA/BIN 32-bit data $\rightarrow$ Decimal ASCII conversion ..... 313
DABIN/Decimal ASCII $\rightarrow$ BIN conversion ..... 314
DDABIN/Decimal ASCII $\rightarrow$ BIN32-bit data conversion ..... 315
LIMIT/ BIN 16-bit data high and low limit control ..... 317
DLIMIT/BIN 32-bit data high and low limit control ..... 318
SCL/BIN 16-bit unit scale (coordinate data of each point) ..... 319
DSCL/32-bit unit scale (coordinate data of each point) ..... 322
SCL2/BIN 16-bit unit scale (X/Y coordinate data) ..... 325
DSCL2/BIN 32-bit unit scale (X/Y coordinate data) ..... 328
ZONE/BIN 16-bit data zone control ..... 331
DZONE/BIN 32-bit data zone control ..... 332
7.14 Data block instructions ..... 333
BK+/BIN 16-bit block data addition operation ..... 333
DBK+/BIN 32-bit block data addition operation ..... 335
BK-/BIN 16-bit block data subtraction operation ..... 337
DBK-/BIN 32-bit block data subtraction operation ..... 339
BKCMP=/BIN 16-bit block data comparison ..... 341
DBKCMP=/BIN32-bit block data comparison ..... 342
BKCMP<>/BIN 16-bit block data comparison ..... 343
DBKCMP<>/BIN32-bit block data comparison ..... 345
BKCMP>/BIN 16-bit block data comparison ..... 346
DBKCMP>/BIN32-bit block data comparison ..... 347
BKCMP>=/BIN 16-bit block data comparison ..... 349
DBKCMP>=/BIN32-bit block data comparison ..... 350
BKCMP</BIN 16-bit block data comparison ..... 351
DBKCMP</BIN 32-bit block data ..... 353
BKCMP<=/BIN16-bit block data comparison ..... 354
DBKCMP<=/BIN32-bit block data comparison ..... 355
7.15 Data table operation instructions ..... 357
SFRD/shift read ..... 357
POP/Read from the back of the data table ..... 359
SFWR/Shift write ..... 361
FINS/Data table data insertion ..... 363
FDEL/Data deletion of data sheet ..... 364
7.16 IO refresh instruction ..... 366
REF/IO refresh ..... 366
REFF/Input refresh (with filter setting) ..... 368
7.17 Timing measure instruction ..... 369
DUTY/Clock pulse generation instruction ..... 369
7.18 Random number instruction ..... 371
RND/Random number instruction ..... 371
7.19 Preferred instruction ..... 372
DEXMN/Preferred instruction ..... 372
8 High-speed pulse output ..... 377
8.1 High-speed pulse output instruction ..... 377
ZRN/DZRN/Origin return ..... 377
DSZR/DDSZR/Origin return ..... 379
DVIT/DDVIT/16-bit data relative positioning ..... 381
DRVI/DDRVI/Relative positioning ..... 383
DRVA/DDRVA/Absolute positioning ..... 385
PLSR/DPLSR/Pulse output with acceleration and deceleration ..... 387
PLSR2/Multi-speed positioning ..... 389
PLSV/DPLSV/Variable speed operation ..... 395
PLSY/DPLSY/Pulse output ..... 397
PWM/BIN 16-bit pulse output ..... 399
PWM/PWM permil mode ..... 400
G90G01 Absolute position line interpolation instruction ..... 402
G91G01 Relative position line interpolation instruction ..... 404
G90G02 Absolute position clockwise circular interpolation instruction ..... 406
G91G02 Relative position clockwise circular interpolation instruction ..... 409
G90G03 Absolute position counterclockwise circular interpolation instruction ..... 412
G91G03 Relative position counterclockwise circular interpolation instruction ..... 415
G90G02H Absolute position clockwise circular helical interpolation instruction ..... 418
G91G02H Relative position clockwise circular helical interpolation instruction ..... 421

G90G03H Absolute position counterclockwise circular helical interpolation instruction ..... 424
G91G03H Relative position counterclockwise circular helical interpolation instruction ...... 427
8.2 General matters of high-speed pulse output instruction ..................................................... 430

Related bit devices .............................................................................................................. 430
Related word devices ............................................................................................................ 433
9 Electronic cam ......................................................................................................................... 440
9.1 Electronic CAM (ECAM) instruction ..................................................................................... 440

DEGEAR/Electronic gear/32 bit hand wheel instruction ...................................................... 440
DECAM/32-bit electronic cam instruction ........................................................................... 444
ECAMCUT/Electronic cam table switching instruction ......................................................... 447
ECAMTBX/Electronic cam table generation instruction ....................................................... 450
9.2 Instruction manual of Electronic CAM (ECAM ) ................................................................... 452

Principle of ECAM ............................................................................................................... 452
Description of ECAM function ............................................................................................. 452
The application of ECAM .................................................................................................... 469
Special address .................................................................................................................. 489
Appendix............................................................................................................................. 490
10 Communication instruction ................................................................................................... 495
10.1 Communication port protocol setting............................................................................... 495

PROTOCOL/communication port protocol setting.............................................................. 495
10.2 Modbus serial port parameter setting ............................................................................. 497

PORTPARA/Modbus serial port parameter setting.............................................................. 497
10.3 Modbus station number setting ....................................................................................... 499

STATION/Modbus station number setting ........................................................................... 499
10.4 RS instruction .................................................................................................................... 501

RS/External communication instruction .............................................................................. 501
10.5 RS2 instruction .................................................................................................................. 505

RS2/External communication instruction ............................................................................ 505
10.6 Expansion module communication .................................................................................. 510

Single word data writing from TO/PLC to the module (16-bit specification) ....................... 510
Double word data write from DTO/PLC to the module (32-bit specification) ....................... 512
FROM/Read single word data from the module (16-bit specification) ................................ 514
DFROM/single word data read from the module (32-bit specification) ............................... 516
10.7 RS and RS2 instructions corresponding protocol description ............................................ 518
10.7.1 Custom protocol description ................................................................................... 518
10.7.2 Modbus protocol description ................................................................................... 527
10.8 PLCLINK/Fast interconnect function ................................................................................. 537

Create a table ...................................................................................................................... 537
10.9 Wecon Modbus protocol description ................................................................................ 549

11 Special instructions ............................................................................................................... 550
PID/PID calculation ..... 550
CCPID/CCPID calculation ..... 553
FPID/FPID calculation ..... 554
CCPID instruction introduction manual ..... 558
CCPIN_SHT operation ..... 568
LAGCDL Large time-delay temperature control instruction ..... 571
12 String instructions ..... 574
LEN/string length detection ..... 574
LEFT/Extract from the left side of the string ..... 575
RIGHT/Extract from the right side of the string ..... 577
Any extraction from MIDR/string ..... 579
\$MOV/ string transfer ..... 581
Arbitrary replacement in MIDW/string ..... 583
STR/BIN 16-bit data $\rightarrow$ character string conversion ..... 586
DSTR/BIN 32-bit data $\rightarrow$ string conversion ..... 588
\$+/ Combination of strings ..... 591
INSTR/string search ..... 593
ASC/ASCII data input ..... 595
13 step ladder diagram instruction ..... 597
13.1 STL/RET step ladder diagram instruction ..... 597
13.2 IST/Initialization state ..... 601
14 Ethernet communication ..... 609
14.1 Ethernet overview ..... 609
IP address ..... 609
Set PC network address ..... 609
Test the network connection status ..... 610
PLC Editor2 connect to PLC with Ethernet ..... 612
PLC Editor2 Ethernet search funtion ..... 613
14.2 Ethernet configuration ..... 614
Hardware interface ..... 614
Total numbers of links supported ..... 614
IP address settings ..... 614
TCP protocol ..... 616
UDP protocol ..... 616
Socket ..... 616
Establish an Ethernet link by socket ..... 616
LX5V-N socket configuration instructions ..... 617
14.3 Ethernet instruction ..... 619
SOCOPEN/Create a socket link ..... 619
SOCCLOSE/Close socket link ..... 621
SOCSEND/Ethernet free-form communication sending ..... 622
SOCRECV/Ethernet free-form communication reveiving ..... 623
SOCMTCP/Ethernet ModbusTCP communication ..... 624
14.4 Ethernet applications ..... 625
Data exchange between two PLCs through ModbusTCP ..... 625
Data exchange between two PLCs through Free TCP ..... 626
Data exchange between two PLCs through Free UDP ..... 629
14.5 List of special device related to Ethernet ..... 632
14.6 Ethernet error codes table ..... 637
Operational error ..... 637
Appendix ..... 641
Attachment 1 Special Relay (SM) ..... 641
Error message ..... 641
System message ..... 641
Clock information ..... 641
Scan information ..... 642
Instruction related ..... 642
Interrupt prohibited ..... 644
High-speed input and output ..... 644
Pulse output (positioning axis) ..... 646
BD board module ..... 651
Communication ..... 652
List of Special devices related to Ethernet ..... 653
Appendix 2 Special Register (SD) ..... 654
Error message ..... 654
System message ..... 655
Clock information ..... 655
Scan information ..... 656
Instruction related ..... 657
Interrupt prohibited ..... 657
High-speed input and output ..... 658
Pulse output (positioning axis) ..... 661
BD board module ..... 668
Right expansion module ..... 669
Input filtering ..... 669
Communication ..... 669
List of special devices related to Ethernet ..... 671
Log information ..... 673
Appendix 3 Error code Sorting ..... 674
PLC hardware error ..... 674
Circuit program execution error ..... 674
PLC parameter error ..... 674
PLC communication error ..... 676
PLC operation error ..... 678
Right expansion module error (communication error reported) ..... 682
Appendix 4 ASCII code comparison table ..... 682
ASCII code comparison table ..... 682
Appendix 5 Instruction list ..... 685
Application instruction (by instruction type) ..... 685
Application instruction (by alphabetical order) ..... 695

## 1 Execution of the program

### 1.1 The composition of the scan

The scan configuration of the CPU module is as follows.


## Initialization

The initialization based on the status of the CPU module is as follows.
$\mathbf{V}$ : execute. $\times$ : not execute

| Processing item | Status of the CPU module |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | When the power is ON | STOP | When STOP RUN |
| Initialization of input and output modules | $V$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| CPU parameter check | $V$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Check of system parameters | $V$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Device initialization | $V$ | $\times$ | $V$ |
| Error clear | $V$ | $\times$ | $V$ |

## Input and output point refresh

Perform the following before starting program calculation.
Update the actual input point of the PLC to the input relay X.
The following is executed after the END instruction is executed.
Update the PLC output relay Y to the actual output point

## Key points

When performing a constant scan, the I/O refresh is performed after the waiting time of the constant scan.

## Operation of the program

According to the program setting, the execution starts from step 0 of each program to the END instruction. This program is called the main program.

## END processing

## Perform the following processing.

1) Completion processing of partial instructions
2) Watchdog timer reset

3 Communication processing
4 Setting the value of special relay/special register (when the setting timing is END processing)

### 1.2 Scan time

The CPU module repeats the following processing, and the scan time is the total of the following processing and execution time.


The initial scan time indicates the time including this processing.

## Initial scan time

It is the first scan time of the CPU module in RUN.
Process as the following way:
The value stored in SD134 (initial scan time (ms unit)) and SD135 (initial scan time (s unit)).

### 1.3 The flow of each procedure

When the CPU module changes to the RUN state, the programs are executed in sequence according to the program execution type and execution sequence settings.


## Key points

When the execution types of the programs are the same, they are executed in the order set in the execution order.

## * Note:

When executing instructions that can be completed with multiple cycles (such as OUT T, RAMP, RS, etc.), they should be programmed in the scan program. If it is used in event execution type programs and mid-stage execution type programs, these instructions may not be executed in multiple scan cycles, causing actual results to be different from the ideal results. Therefore, unless events, interrupts and subroutines can be executed in each scan cycle. It is not recommended to use multi-cycle execution instructions in other situations.

### 1.4 Types of program execution

## Scan execution program

Each scan is executed only once from the next scan of the initial execution type program.


When multiple scan execution type programs are executed, the execution time of the scan execution type program is the time until all scan execution type programs are executed. In addition, before the execution of the scan execution type program is completed, if an interrupt program/event execution type program/subroutine is executed, the execution time will also be included.

## Creation of multiple scanners

"Project Management" $\rightarrow$ "Program" $\rightarrow$ "Scan" $\rightarrow$ Right click to create

| New-Scanning |
| :--- |
| Program name |
| MAINO |
| programming |
| Ladder |
| creator |
|  <br> Creation date <br> 2021/03/01 13:51:27 <br> Remarks <br>  |

(1) Scan the program name: the program name requires to match case, and the program name cannot use the same name with device name (the device name does not match case).

2 The input of $/ \% \$ @ \&=\sim^{\wedge}<>?:\{ \}[],!^{*} . \backslash \backslash 1 "$ is not supported. It cannot exceed 64 characters. The default name is MAINx.
(3) The number of scan programs that can be built is limited to 100.
4) Each scan program has been END ended, but only the last END instruction is completed to calculate a scan cycle.
(5) The execution sequence runs from top to bottom in the order of creation.


## Event execution program

It uses the event specified by the user as a condition to trigger the program to start execution.


## Trigger type

The trigger of event execution type program is as follows.

## (1) ON event of bit data (TRUE)

(1) After the ON event is specified, if the contact that sets the trigger condition in the ON event is turned ON during the scan program, the ON event program will be executed in the scan program page*1 or before the END instruction is executed.
(2) The ON event program will only be executed once in a single scan cycle.
(3) After the ON event is executed, you can set whether to clear the current value of the output (Y) and timer ( T ) used in the program.
*1: Scan program paging: multiple scan programs are established, and each scan program is called a paging. After scan program A is executed, before scan program B is executed, it will be judged whether an event program needs to be executed.


When it is the turn of the execution sequence of event execution type program C and Y 50 is ON , the program is executed. The devices that can be specified are as follows.

| Project |  | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Device *1 | Bit Device | X, Y, M, SM |
|  | Bit specification of word device | D.b |

*1 The indexed device cannot be specified.

## (2) TIME event

After the program is to RUN state and the specified time has elapsed, event is executed one time when it comes to the execution sequence of the first corresponding program. For the second and subsequent executions, the time is re-measured from the start of the last event execution type program. After the specified time has elapsed, the program is executed repeatedly when it comes to the execution sequence of the first corresponding program. In addition, in the next scan after the corresponding program is executed, the current value of the output $(\mathrm{Y})$ and timer $(\mathrm{T})$ used in the corresponding program can be cleared. It can be used for programs that do not need to respond in a fixed period of time.


After the specified time has elapsed, when it comes to the first execution sequence, the event execution type program $C$ is executed.

## Key points

When set to clear the current value of output and timer, and the scan time is longer than the set value of elapsed time, the current value of output and timer will not be cleared.

## Operational steps

## (1) New event

Project management $\rightarrow$ Program $\rightarrow$ Event $\rightarrow$ Right click to create.


Event program name:
(1) The program name requires to match case, and the program name with the same name as the device cannot be used (the device name does not match case).
(2) The program name does not support $/ \% \$ @ \&=\sim^{\wedge}<>?:\{ \}[], ;!^{*} . \backslash \backslash{ }^{\prime \prime}$ character input.
(3) The length of the program name cannot exceed 64 characters. The default name is EVENTx.

A maximum of 100 new event programs could be created.

## (2) Execution type

There are two ways to configure the event execution type:

1) Configure when creating a new event program, as shown in the figure above.w
2) Project management $\rightarrow$ Program $\rightarrow$ Parameter $\rightarrow$ Program parameter $\rightarrow$ Configuration


Configuration instructions:

1) Configuration interface:

2) Parameter content:

| Project |  | Content | Setting range | Default |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Execution type |  | Select event type | Not set/ON event/TIME event | Not set |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { ON } \\ & \text { event } \end{aligned}$ | Contact | The event type can be set when ON event is selected. Set the bit device as the trigger condition. | X/Y/M/SM/D.b |  |
|  | Whether to clear | When the bit device of the trigger condition set by the ON event is turned OFF, whether to clear the current value of the output ( Y ) and timer ( T ) used in the execution program of the ON event in the next cycle. | True False | False |
| TIME event | Time | Set how long to execute the event program once. | 1 to 2147483647 <br> (100us unit) |  |
|  | Whether to clear | When the TIME event is executed, if the event is not executed in the next scan cycle, select whether to clear the output ( Y ) used in the TIME event execution program and the current value of the timer ( T ). | True False | False |

## Key points

When "ON event" or "TIME event" is specified, if "Clear or not" is set to "Clear", the event program will not be executed in one scan cycle, and all the internal outputs $(Y)$ and current value of timer $(T)$ will all be cleared (except for the cumulative type and subroutine type $T$ ). If the time set by the TIME event is less than the scan period, it is equivalent to executing the TIME event every scan period.

Even if the clear output is set, the output and timer data in the event program will not be cleared.

## Interrupt execution program

In the process of executing the scan program, the program that can interrupt the priority execution of the scan program is called an interrupt execution program.

- When an interrupt cause occurs, the interrupt program corresponding to the interrupt pointer number will be executed. However, the execution needs to be set to the interrupt enabled state by the El instruction.

- An interrupt name corresponds to an interrupt program, and the interrupt name cannot be repeated. Each interrupt has its own trigger condition and execution program, and each interrupt program ends with END.
- Interrupt has the characteristic of interrupting the original execution program and executing the interrupt first, but it cannot interrupt the interrupt program being executed.
- The interrupt program has the concept of priority. The smaller the priority value, the more priority the response. The priority setting range is 0 to 2 .

The actions when an interruption cause occurs are as follows:

1) Interrupt prohibition (DI) when an interruption cause occurs.

If the interrupt execution condition is triggered in a program that is forbidden by DI, the interrupt will not be executed. Even if the subsequent program uses the EI instruction to allow interruption, the previously shielded interrupt program will not be executed. Only the interrupt execution condition is triggered again. The interrupt program will be executed.
2) When multiple interrupt causes occur simultaneously in the interrupt enabled state.

The interrupt program with higher priority will be executed sequentially. In addition, when multiple interrupts with the same priority occur at the same time, the actions are executed in the order of interrupt priority.

If three interrupt programs $I 0, I 10, I 16$ are created, the priority of $I 0$ is 1 , the priority of $I 10$ is 0 , and the priority of $I 16$ is 1 . The execution logic is shown in the figure below: 110 has the smallest priority and is executed first; 10 and $I 16$ have the same priority and are executed in the order of program establishment.

3) When an interrupt occurs during the waiting time when performing constant scan.

Execute the interrupt program for this interrupt.
4) When other interrupts occur during the execution of the interrupt program.

In the interrupt program (including the specification when the interrupt occurs in the event execution program), when other interrupts occur, the original interrupt execution program will not be interrupted. After the original interrupt execution program is completed, the new interrupt program is executed. After the execution is completed Then return to the scanning procedure.
5) During the execution of the interrupt program, when an interrupt cause with a low priority or the same priority occurs.

The interruption cause that occurred is stored, and after the interrupt program in execution ends, the interrupt program corresponding to the stored interruption cause is executed. Even if the same interruption cause occurs multiple times, the interruption cause is stored only once.

6) When the same interruption cause occurs during the execution of the interrupt program;

The interruption cause that occurred is stored, and after the interrupt program in execution ends, the interrupt program corresponding to the stored interruption cause is executed. Even if the same interruption cause occurs multiple times, the interruption cause is stored only once.

## Interrupt trigger condition classification

(1) External input ( $X$ ) interrupt

1) Description of external input interrupt

- The external input interrupt is triggered by the rising or falling edge of the fixed $X$ point input.
- Supports the rising and falling edge interrupts of a total of 8 input points of $X 0$ to $X 7$, and supports a total of 16 external input interrupts.
- The same interrupt trigger condition cannot create multiple interrupt programs.
- External input interrupt and high-speed counter cannot use the same $X$ point.
- You must use EI in the scan program to allow interrupts before the interrupt execution program will be executed.

2) External input interrupt steps.

Project management $\rightarrow$ Program $\rightarrow$ Interrupt $\rightarrow$ right click to create


- The interrupt program name requires to match case, and the program name with the same name as the device cannot be used (the device name does not match case),
- The interrupt program name does not support the input of /\%\$@\&=~^<>>?:\{\}[];!!*. $\backslash \backslash$ '" characters,
- The length of the interrupt program name cannot exceed 64 characters and cannot be typed. The default name is INTx.

Click Configure, and select external interrupt for execution type, as shown in the figure below (it can also be configured in "program parameters" in "parameters" in project management):


| Project |  | Content | Setting range | Default |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Execution type |  | Select the type of interrupt | Not set, External input <br> interrupt, Timer event, <br> high-speed counter interrupt | Not set |
| External <br> input <br> interrupt | Trigger edge <br> type | Choose to trigger on rising edge or falling edge | X0 to X7 | X0 |
|  | priority | When multiple interrupts arrive at the same time, the order <br> of priority execution, the smallest value is executed first | Rising edge; Falling edge | Rising edge |


|  | Filter time (0.01us) | Set the filter time of $X$ point, the unit is 0.01 us. <br> Note: X rising edge interrupt and X falling edge interrupt use the same $X$ filter, so after the filter setting is changed in the $X$ rising edge configuration, the $X$ falling edge will also change. If the filter time is set to 1000, you must ensure that the high level and low level of the input signal are maintained for more than 10 us before the interrupt can be triggered. | 0 to 1700 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

3) Write interrupt execution program


Double-click the newly created interrupt program in the project management to start writing the interrupt execution program. As shown in the figure above, a newly created interrupt program is INT_XO_UP, and the trigger condition is configured to execute the interrupt program when the XO rising edge is configured. If the El instruction is used in the main program to allow interrupts, all programs in INT_XO_UP will be executed whenever XO changes from OFF to ON , That is, DO will increment once.


## (2) Timer interrupt

1) Timer interrupt description

- Timer interrupt is based on the set time, execute the interrupt program every this time, the minimum time interval can reach 100 us.
- Up to 100 timer interrupt execution programs can be created.
- Each timer interrupt program is independent of each other and does not affect each other.
- Each timer interrupt program should be configured with priority. When triggered at the same time, it is executed in the order of priority, but when the priority is the same, it is executed in the order of the established program.
- The interrupt execution program is executed only after El is used in the scanner to allow the interrupt

2) Timer interrupt step

Project management $\Rightarrow$ Program $\Rightarrow$ Interrupt $\Rightarrow$ Right click to create. Enter the program name. The program name only supports the combination of English letters, numbers, and underscores, and must start with an English letter. The default is INTx. Click Configure and select Timer Interrupt as the execution type, as shown in the figure below (it can also be configured in "program parameters" in "parameters" in project management).

| EI Interrupt configuration-INTO $\times$ |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Parameter | Value |
| Trisger type | Timer interrupt |
| $\square$ External Interrupt |  |
| channel | X0 |
| Upper and lower edges | Rising edge |
| Priority | 0 |
| Filter time(0.01us) | 1 |
| $\square$ Timer interrupt |  |
| Time ( 0.1 ms ) |  |
| Priority | 0 |
| $\square$ High-speed counting | interrupt |
| High-speed counting... | High-speed compare in... |
| channel | HSCO |
| Comparison value |  |
| Priority | 0 |
| Contact |  |


| Project |  | Content | Setting range | Default |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Execution type |  | Select the type of interrupt | Not set/External input interrupt/Timer <br> event/high-speed counter interrupt | Not set |
| Timer <br> interrupt | Time | Set the interval time for interrupt triggering | 1 to 2147483647 (100us unit) |  |
|  | priority | When multiple interrupts arrive at the same time, <br> the order of priority execution, the smallest value <br> is executed first | 0 to 2 | 0 |

3) Write interrupt execution program


Double-click the newly created timer interrupt program in the project management to start writing the interrupt execution program. As shown in the figure above, a newly created timer interrupt program is INTO, and the trigger condition is configured to execute the interrupt program every 10ms. If the main program uses El to enable interrupts, all instruction programs in INTO will be executed every 10 ms , namely DO It will add 1 to 10 ms .


## (3) High-speed counter interrupt

1) Description of high-speed counter interrupt

- The high-speed counter interrupt triggers an interrupt condition after the set value of the high-speed counter HSCO to HSC7 provided by the PLC and executes the interrupt program.
- It can support up to 100 high-speed counter interrupt programs, but the number that can be supported by each channel does not need to be fixed.
- When using the high-speed counter interrupt, project must configure the high-speed counter and use the OUT HSC instruction to enable the corresponding counting channel to count before it can be used (see the high-speed counter description section for the specific configuration method).
- Each high-speed counter interrupt program should be configured with priority. When triggered at the same time, it will be executed in the order of priority. When the priority is the same, it will be executed in the order of channels HSCO-HSC7. When the channel is also the same, it is executed in order according to the creation promise.
- Project must use EI in the scan program to allow interrupts before the interrupt execution program will be executed.

Note: Both the HSC channel and the external input interrupt channel must use the PLC input point X. It should be noted that it cannot be reused during configuration. For details, please refer to the configuration chapter of the high-speed counter.
2) high-speed counter interrupt steps
"Project management" $\Rightarrow$ "Program $\Rightarrow$ "Interrupt" $\Rightarrow$ Right click to create. Enter the program name. The program name only supports the combination of English letters, numbers, and underscores, and must start with an English letter. The default is INTx. Click Configure, select high-speed interrupt for execution type, as shown in the figure below (it can also be configured in "program parameters" in "parameters" in project management).


| Project |  | Content | Setting range | Default |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Execution type |  | Select the type of interrupt | Not set, External input interrupt, Timer event, high-speed counter interrupt | Not set |
| High count interrupt | Mode | Select the type of high-speed counter interrupt: <br> (1) High-speed comparison interrupt: The interrupt program is executed after the trigger condition is reached. <br> (2) High-speed comparison setting: After reaching the trigger condition, the set contact is set. <br> (3) High-speed comparison reset: reset the set contact after reaching the trigger condition. | High-speed compare interrupt <br> High-speed comparison set <br> High-speed comparison reset <br> Not set | High-speed compare interrupt |
|  | Channel | Select the high-speed counter channel used | HSCO to HSC7 | HSCO |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| Comparison <br> value | Set the comparison value of the high-speed counter. <br> When the high-speed counter value of the set <br> channel passes this value, the trigger condition is <br> reached. | When multiple interrupts arrive at the same time, the <br> order of priority execution, the smallest value is <br> executed first | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | 0 to 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |

3) Description of triggering rules

| Mode | Configuration | The current value | Action |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| High-speed compare interrupt (INTO) | Comparison value: 10000 | $9999 \rightarrow 10000$ | Execute all programs in interrupt INTO |
|  |  | $10001 \rightarrow 10000$ | Execute all programs in interrupt INTO |
| High-speed comparison set (INT1) | Comparison value: -50,000 <br> Contact: Y10 | $-50001 \rightarrow-50000$ | Y 10 is immediately set and mapped to the actual output (not affected by the scan period) <br> The program in INT1 will not be executed |
|  |  | $-49999 \rightarrow-50000$ | Y 10 is immediately set and mapped to the actual output (not affected by the scan period) <br> The program in INT1 will not be executed |
| High-speed comparison reset (INT2) | Comparison value: 400000 <br> Contact: Y10 | $399999 \rightarrow 400000$ | Y10 is reset immediately and mapped to the actual output (not affected by the scan period) <br> The program in INT2 will not be executed |
|  |  | $400001 \rightarrow 400000$ | Y 10 is reset immediately and mapped to the actual output (not affected by the scan period) <br> The program in INT2 will not be executed |

Note: Both HSC channel and external input interrupt channel need to use the INPUT point $X$, so it should be noted that it cannot be reused in configuration. For details, please refer to the configuration section of high-speed counter.
4) Write interrupt execution program
(1) New interrupt program

Create three new interrupt programs under the interrupt of project management, namely HSCO_20000, HSCO_30000, HSCO_40000.
Configure the interrupt program in the "program parameters", as shown in the figure below.

(2) High-speed counter configuration

Configure HSCO for use in the high-speed counter configuration. After selecting the working mode, click the "Check" button. After the correct configuration box pops up, click Enter.

| High-speed counting configuration |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Configuration options | HSCO | HSC1 | HSC2 | HSC3 | HSC4 | HSC5 | HSC6 | HSC7 |
| Use or not | Use | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused |
| Pulse input mode | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... |
| Counting direction | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... |
| Frequency multiplication | 1 times freq... | 1 times frequen | ncy times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... |
| Input frequency measu... | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 |
| Filter time(0.01us) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Max frequency(HZ) | 150k | 150k | 150k | 150K | 150k | 150K | 150K | 150K |
| Occupy X points | ingle phase: Xi (B phase: XO, X | ingle phase: $X$ IB phase: $\mathrm{X} 2, \mathrm{X}$ | ingle phase: $X_{i}$ IB phase: X4, X | ingle phase: $X$ <br> , $B$ phase: $\mathrm{X} 6, \mathrm{X}$ | ingle phase: $x$. <br> 3 phase: X10, $x$ | ingle phase: X <br> 3 phase: X12, $X$ | ingle phase: $X_{1}$ <br> 3 phase: X14, $X$ | ingle phase: $X$ <br> 3 phase: X16, X |
|  |  |  |  | t $(x)$ description | Check | Reset | ок | Cancel |

Call the high-speed counter in the main program and enable interrupts:


Program operation:
Assuming that the High-speed counter channel 0 has been receiving pulses:
When the count value of HSCO accumulates from 0 to 20000, all procedures of HSCO_20000 are executed.
When the count value of HSCO is accumulated from 20000 to 30000 , all procedures of HSCO_30000 are executed.
When the count value of HSCO is accumulated from 30000 to 40000 , all procedures of HSCO_40000 are executed.

## Mask interrupt

## (1) Mask through application instructions

The PLC interrupt is in the shielded state by default when it is powered on, and can only be used after the interrupt is allowed through the El instruction.

The interrupt mask instruction DI masks all interrupts without parameters, and masks some priority interrupts with parameters (refer to the program flow instruction DI/EI for details).
(2) Mask through special registers SM and SD

1) External input interrupt mask register

| External input interrupt mask register |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Special register number | Type of interrupt | Instruction | Defaults |  |  |  |  |
| SM352 | X0 rising edge interrupt | ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | OFF |  |  |  |  |
| SM353 | X0 falling edge interrupt | ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | OFF |  |  |  |  |
| SM354 | X1 rising edge interrupt | ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | OFF |  |  |  |  |
| SM355 | X1 falling edge interrupt | ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | OFF |  |  |  |  |
| SM356 | X2 rising edge interrupt | ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | OFF |  |  |  |  |
| SM357 | X2 falling edge interrupt | ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | OFF |  |  |  |  |
| SM358 | X3 rising edge interrupt | ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | OFF |  |  |  |  |
| SM359 | X3 falling edge interrupt | ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | OFF |  |  |  |  |
| SM360 | X4 rising edge interrupt | ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | OFF |  |  |  |  |

18/튼ํN
PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| SM361 | X4 falling edge interrupt | ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | OFF |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM362 | X5 rising edge interrupt | ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | OFF |
| SM363 | X5 falling edge interrupt | ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | OFF |
| SM364 | X6 rising edge interrupt | ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | OFF |
| SM365 | X6 falling edge interrupt | ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | OFF |
| SM366 | X7 rising edge interrupt | ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | OFF |
| SM367 | X7 falling edge interrupt | ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | OFF |

2) Timer interrupt mask register

| Timer interrupt mask register |  | Default |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Special register number | Type of interrupt | Instruction | 0 |
| SD350 | 1st to 16th timer interrupt | Each bit can control the mask of an interrupt. <br> ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | 0 |
| SD351 | 17th to 32th timer interrupt | Each bit can control the mask of an interrupt. <br> ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | 0 |
| SD352 | 33th to 48th timer interrupt | Each bit can control the mask of an interrupt. <br> ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | 0 |
| SD353 | 49th to 64th timer interrupt | Each bit can control the mask of an interrupt. <br> ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | 0 |
| SD354 | 65th to 80th timer interrupt | Each bit can control the mask of an interrupt. <br> ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | 0 |
| SD355 | 81st to 96th timer interrupt | Each bit can control the mask of an interrupt. <br> ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | 0 |
| SD356 | 97th to 100th timer interrupt | Each bit can control the mask of an interrupt. <br> ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | 0 |

3) high-speed counter interrupt mask register

| High-speed counter interrupt mask register |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Special register number | Type of interrupt | Instruction | Default |
| SD382 | 1st to 16th high-speed counter interrupt | Each bit can control the mask of an interrupt. <br> ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | 0 |
| SD383 | 17th to 32nd high-speed counter interrupt | Each bit can control the mask of an interrupt. <br> ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | 0 |
| SD384 | 33th to 48th high-speed counter interrupt | Each bit can control the mask of an interrupt. <br> ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | 0 |
| SD385 | 49th to 64th high-speed counter interrupt | Each bit can control the mask of an interrupt. <br> ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | 0 |
| SD386 | 65th to 80th high-speed counter interrupt | Each bit can control the mask of an interrupt. <br> ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | 0 |
| SD387 | 81st to 96th high-speed counter interrupt | Each bit can control the mask of an interrupt. <br> ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | 0 |
| SD388 | 97th to 100th high-speed counter interrupt | Each bit can control the mask of an interrupt. <br> ON: shield interrupts; OFF: interrupt allowed | 0 |

## Subroutine

During the execution of the scan program, the executed program can be called by the CALL instruction. You can create up to 100 new subprograms.

A subroutine is to split a certain module in the main program for the main program to call, which is conducive to the modularization of the program. Such as other high-level language functions, but this function has no parameters and no return value.


## (1) Instructions for calling subroutines

After a new subroutine is created, the content of the program is not executed. It is executed only when the CALL(P) instruction is used to call the subroutine in the scan, event, and interrupt programs, and the call is executed once. Three new subroutines SUB0, SUB1, SUB2 are created as shown in the figure below. In the main program MAIN, the subprogram can be called by using the CALL(P) subprogram program name.

Through this programming method, the use of the same logic program for different conditions can reduce the number of Circuit program steps and improve the readability of the Circuit program.

(2) Note:

1) When using the timer (OUT T), note that the output will not be reset when the subroutine is not called, and a specific subroutine register must be used.
2) It is not allowed to call recursively between subprograms, that is, call SUB1 in SUB0, and then call SUB0 in SUB1. This is not allowed.
3) The subroutine can be nested up to 32 levels. If the level exceeds 32 levels, a serious error will be reported and the Circuit program operation will be forcibly stopped.
4) Unlike the LX3V series mainframe, the subroutine in the LX5V series mainframe ends with the END instruction instead of SRET.

## Positioning instructions

## (1) Event

## 1) $O N$ event

If the high-speed pulse instruction is turned on during the $O N$ event, the high-speed pulse instruction will be sent as normal. If the ON contact of the trigger event in the scan period is turned OFF during the pulse sending, select whether to continue sending the pulse or stop the pulse according to the unscanned processing flag bit.

| Output shaft | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Not scanned flag bit | SM899 | SM959 | SM1019 | SM1079 | SM1139 | SM1199 | SM1259 | SM1319 |

When the flag bit is 0 (continue to send pulse), if the instruction is not scanned in the current scan cycle, continue to send pulses until it stops. At this time, it should be noted that if the trigger event OFF contact turns ON after the pulse is sent, the pulse will be sent again.

When the flag bit is 1 (stop sending pulses), if the trigger event ON contact turns OFF in a certain scan period, it will decelerate and stop.

## 2) TIME event

If the high-speed pulse instruction is turned on in the TIME event, the high-speed pulse instruction will be sent as normal. If the instruction is not scanned in a certain scan period during the pulse transmission, select whether to continue sending the pulse or stop the pulse according to the unscanned processing flag bit.

| Output shaft | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Not scanned flag bit | SM899 | SM959 | SM1019 | SM1079 | SM1139 | SM1199 | SM1259 | SM1319 |

When the flag bit is 0 (continue to send pulse), if the instruction is not scanned in the current scan cycle, the pulse will continue to be sent until it stops. In the TIME event, it is impossible to ensure that the instruction is scanned in every scan cycle, so you should avoid using high-speed pulse instructions in the TIME time, otherwise the pulse will be sent again after the pulse is sent.

When the flag bit is 1 (stop sending pulses), if the instruction is not scanned in the current scan cycle, it will decelerate and stop. In the TIME event, if the flag bit is set to 1 (stop sending pulses), there will be no pulse sending.

## (2) Subroutine

If the high-speed pulse instruction is turned on in the subroutine, the high-speed pulse instruction will be sent as normal. If the scanning period is closed during pulse sending, select whether to continue sending or stop the pulse according to the unscanned processing flag.

| Output shaft | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Not scanned flag bit | SM899 | SM959 | SM1019 | SM1079 | SM1139 | SM1199 | SM1259 | SM1319 |

When the flag bit is 0 (continue to send pulse), if the instruction is not scanned in the current scan cycle, the pulse will continue to be sent until it stops. At this time, it should be noted that if the subroutine is called again after the pulse is sent, the pulse will be sent again.

When the flag bit is 1 (stop sending pulses), if the subroutine is closed during high-speed pulse sending, the speed will decelerate and stop. If the subroutine is closed before sending the pulse, then no pulse is sent.

## (3) Interrupt

## 1) External interrupt

If the high-speed pulse instruction is enabled in the external interrupt, the high-speed pulse instruction selects whether the pulse continues to be sent or the pulse stops according to the unscanned processing flag bit.

| Output shaft | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Not scanned flag bit | SM899 | SM959 | SM1019 | SM1079 | SM1139 | SM1199 | SM1259 | SM1319 |

When the flag bit is 0 (continue to send pulse), continue to send high-speed pulses until it stops.
When the flag bit is 1 (stop sending pulse), the high-speed pulse decelerates and stops.

## 2) Timer interrupt

If the high-speed pulse instruction is turned on in the timer interruption, the high-speed pulse instruction is sent as normal. If the instruction is not scanned in a certain scan period in the pulse transmission, the pulse continues to be sent or the pulse stops is selected according to the unscanned processing flag.

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Not scanned flag bit | SM899 | SM959 | SM1019 | SM1079 | SM1139 | SM1199 | SM1259 | SM1319 |

When the flag bit is 0 (continue to send pulse), if the instruction is not scanned in the current scan cycle, continue to send pulses until it stops. In the timer interrupt, it is impossible to ensure that the instruction is scanned in every scan cycle, so it is necessary to avoid using high-speed pulse instructions in the $T$ timer interrupt. Otherwise, after the pulse transmission is completed, the pulse will be sent again.

When the flag bit is 1 (stop sending pulses), if the instruction is not scanned in the current scan cycle, it will decelerate and stop. In the TIME event, if the flag bit is set to 1 (stop sending pulses), there will be no pulse sending.

## 3) High-speed comparison interrupt

If the high-speed pulse instruction is enabled in the high-speed comparison interrupt, the high-speed pulse instruction selects whether the pulse continues to be sent or the pulse stops according to the unscanned processing flag.

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Not scanned flag bit | SM899 | SM959 | SM1019 | SM1079 | SM1139 | SM1199 | SM1259 | SM1319 |

When the flag bit is 0 (continue to send pulse), continue to send high-speed pulses until it stops.
When the flag bit is 1 (stop sending pulse), the high-speed pulse decelerates and stops.

## 2 Description of devices

Device list

| Classification | Type | Device name | Sign | Range | Mark |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| User device | Bit | Input | x | 0 to 1777 | Octal number |
|  | Bit | Output | Y | 0 to 1777 | Octal number |
|  | Bit | Internal relay | M | 0 to 7999 | Decimal number |
|  | Bit | Step relay | S | 0 to 4095 | Decimal number |
|  | Bit/word | Timer | T | 0 to 511 | Decimal number |
|  | Bit/word | Counter | C | 0 to 255 | Decimal number |
|  | Bit/double word | Long counter | LC | 0 to 255 | Decimal number |
|  | Bit/double word | High-speed counter | HSC | 0 to 15 | Decimal number |
|  | Word | Data Register | D | 0 to 7999 | Decimal number |
|  | Word | Data Register | R | 0 to 29999 | Decimal number |
| System software | Bit | Special | SM | 0 to 4095 | Decimal number |
|  | Word | Special register | SD | 0 to 4095 | Decimal number |
| Index register | Word | Index register | [D] | 0 to 7999 | Decimal number |
|  | Word | Index register | V | 0 to 7 | Decimal number |
|  | Double word | Long index register | Z | 0 to 7 | Decimal number |
| Nested | Bit | Nested | N | 0 to 7 | Decimal number |
| Pointer | - | Pointer | P | 0 to 4095 | Decimal number |
| Constant | - | Decimal constant | K | - | Decimal number |
|  | - | Hexadecimal constant | H | - | Hexadecimal number |
|  | Single precision floating point | Real constant | E | - | - |

### 2.1 User device

## Input relay (X)

The input relay represents the original PLC external input signal status, and the external signal status is detected through the input X port. 0 represents the external signal is open, and 1 represents the external signal is closed.

Using the program instruction method, the state of the input relay cannot be modified, and its node signals (normally open, normally closed) can be used indefinitely in the user program.

The relay signal is identified by Signs such as $\mathrm{X} 0, \mathrm{X} 1, \ldots \ldots \mathrm{X} 7, \mathrm{X} 10, \mathrm{X} 11 \ldots . .$. and its serial number is numbered in octal.
When an expansion module is connected, the extended $X$ point will also use the $X$ point as the component of the input signal state, and the occupied $X$ point is the starting position of the $X$ point used by the PLC with 0 as the end of the $X$ point, such as PLC Occupy 17 to 24 X points ( X 0 to $\mathrm{X} 21, \mathrm{X} 0$ to X 27 ), at this time the X points of the expansion module will be stored starting from X 30 .

## Output relay (Y)

The output relay is a Devices directly connected to the hardware port of the external user control device, and logically corresponds to the physical output port of the PLC. After the PLC scans the user program each time, the component status of the Y relay will be transmitted to the hardware port of the PLC. 0 means the output port is open; 1 means the output port is closed.

Y relay numbers are identified by Signs such as Y0, Y1,...Y7, Y10, Y11, etc., and their serial numbers are numbered in octal format. Y relay components can be used indefinitely as promised by users

In terms of hardware, according to the different output components, it can be divided into relay type, transistor type, solid state relay type, etc. If there are output expansion module ports, they are numbered in sequence starting from the main module.

## Internal relay (M)

The auxiliary relay M element is used as an intermediate variable in the execution of the user program, just like the auxiliary relay in the actual electronic control system, used for the transmission of status information, and multiple $M$ variables can also be combined into word variables. M variables and external ports There is no direct connection, but you can copy X to M through program statements, or copy $M$ to $Y$ to connect with the outside world. An $M$ variable can be used unlimited times.

The auxiliary relay M is identified by Signs such as M0, M1. $\qquad$ M7999, and its serial number is numbered in decimal system.

## Status relay (S)

The state relay $S$ is used for the design and execution of the step program. The STL step instruction is used to control the transfer of the step state $S$, simplifying the programming design. If STL programming is not used, S can be used as an M variable. State S variables are identified by Signs such as S0, S1...S4095, and their serial numbers are numbered in decimal system.

## Timer (T)

The timer T is equivalent to the time relay in the relay system and is used to complete the timing function. The timer is an addition expression. When the timer expires, the current value and the set value are the same value.

The measurement starts when the timer coil turns ON. When the current value of the timer is consistent with the set value, it will become the time limit, and the timer contact will turn ON. When the timer coil is turned OFF, the current value will become 0 , and the timer contact will also become OFF.

The $T$ value range of the timer is 0 to 32767 .
When the timer coil (OUT T instruction) is executed, the timer coil is turned on/off, the current value is updated, and the contact is turned on/off.

| Device number | Timer | Device number | Timer |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| T0 to T191 | 100ms timer | T246 to T249 | 1ms accumulative timer |
| T192 to T199 | 100ms subroutine timer (used in the subroutine, even if <br> the subroutine is not called, it will still be updated) | T250 to T255 | 10ms cumulative timer |
|  | T256 to T383 | 1 ms timer |  |
| T200 to T245 | 10ms timer | T384 to T511 | 0.1 ms timer |

(1) General-purpose timer (T0 to T245)


As shown in the figure above: when the normally open contact of $X 0$ is turned on, the current value counter of T200 starts timing from zero and counts up the 10 ms clock pulse. When the current value is equal to the set value 223 , the timer's normally open contact is turned on and the normally closed contact is turned off, that is, the output contact of T200 will act after its coil is driven for 2.23s. After the normally open contact of XO is disconnected, T200 is reset because the coil is de-energized. After reset, its normally open contact is disconnected, and the normally closed contact is connected, and the current value returns to zero.
(2) Accumulative timer (T246 to T255)


When the X1 normally open contact in Figure b is turned on, the current value counter of T250 accumulates the 10ms clock pulse. When the normally open contact of X 1 is disconnected or stopped, the counting stops, and the current value remains unchanged. When the normally open contact of X 1 is turned on again, counting continues. When the accumulated time $\mathrm{t} 1+\mathrm{t} 2$ is 4.2 s , the current value is equal to the set value of 420 , the normally open contact of 2250 is turned on and the normally closed contact is turned off. When the normally open contact of X 2 is turned on, T250 will reset (because the coil of the accumulative timer will not reset when the power is off, you need to use the normally open contact of X 2 and the reset instruction to force T 250 to reset).
(3) Setting value

The timer time can use the constants $(\mathrm{K}, \mathrm{H})$ in the program memory as the set value, or can be specified indirectly by the content of the data register (D).


After PLC is powered on, multiplication is performed, D3=D0*2. Use the data of D3 as the timing time value of T10.

## Counter (C)

The counter is used to complete the counting function. Each counter contains a coil, a contact, and a timer value register. Whenever the driving signal of the counter coil changes from OFF to $O N$, the counter reading value increases by 1 . If the timer value reaches the preset time value, its contact action, a contact (NO contact) is closed, b contact (NC contact) is opened; If the timing value is cleared, the output a contact will be opened, and b contact (NC contact) will be closed. Some timers have features such as power-down retention, accumulation, etc., and maintain the value before power-down after power-on again.

The counters are identified by $\mathrm{CO}, \mathrm{C} 1, \ldots, \mathrm{C} 255$, and the order is numbered in decimal.
The counter $(C)$ is a 16 -bit counter.


The setting value of the 16 -bit up counter is 1 to 32767 . As shown in the working process of the up counter in Figure $c$, after the normally open contact of X 1 in the figure is turned on, CO is reset, its corresponding bit storage unit is set to 0 , the normally open contact of $C 0$ is disconnected, and the normally closed contact Point is turned on, and its current counter value is set to 0 at the same time. X2 provides a counting input signal. When the reset input circuit of the counter is disconnected and the counting input circuit changes from disconnected to connected (that is, the rising edge of the counting pulse), the current value of counter CO is increased by 1 . After 10 count pulses, the current value of $C 0$ is equal to the set value of 10 , and its corresponding bit storage unit is set to 1 , and the YO contact is turned on at this time. When counting pulses again, the current value does not change until the reset input signal is turned on, and the current value of the counter is set to 0 .

## Long counter (LC)

The long counter (LC) is basically the same as the counter (C), but compared to the counter (C), the long counter (LC) is a 32-bit register, and the range of values that can be counted is larger.

The long counter is identified by LCO, LC1,...,LC255, and the sequence is numbered in decimal.

## High-speed counter (HSC)

High-speed counter (HSC) is a device used for counting through external input of high-speed pulse signals. HSC is a 32-bit register.
The corresponding parameter configuration can be configured through: "project management" -> "parameters" -> "high-speed counter configuration"

| Project Manager | $4 \times$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Device Comment Parameter <br> © PLL Parameter <br> \{ ${ }^{(G)}$ Program parameters <br> (S) High-speed counting configuration <br> ( $\}$ Channel occupancy Device Memory <br> Extended Function Electronic CAM table |  |

High-speed counting configuration

| Configuration options | HSCO | HSC1 | HSC2 | HSC3 | HSC4 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Use or not | Use | Use | Use | Use | Use |  |
| Pulse input mode | Single phase input | Single phase input | $A B$ phase input | $A B$ phase input | $A B$ phase input | Sin |
| Counting direction | Up counting mode | Down counting mode | Up counting mode | Up counting mode | Up counting mode | Up |
| Frequency multiplication | 1 times frequency | 1 times frequency | 1 times frequency | 2 times frequency | 4 times frequency | 1. |
| Input frequency measu... | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 |  |
| Filter time(0.01us) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |
| Max frequency( HZ ) | 150 K | 150 K | 01H | 01H | 01H |  |
| Occupy X points | Single phase: $X 0$ <br> AB phase: $\mathrm{X0}, \mathrm{X} 1$ | Single phase: X1 <br> AB phase: $\mathrm{X} 2, \mathrm{X}_{3}$ | Single phase: X 2 $A B$ phase: $X 4, X 5$ | Single phase: X3 AB phase: $\mathrm{X} 6, \mathrm{X7}$ | Single phase: X4 AB phase: X10, X11 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ing } \\ & 3 \mathrm{p} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| $<$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Input (X) description |  | Reset | OK Cancel | Cancel |

## Data register (D \& R)

Registers are used for data calculation and storage, such as the calculation and calculation of timers, counters, and analog parameters. The width of each register is 16 bits. If 32 bit instructions are used, the adjacent registers are automatically formed into 32 bit registers for use, the lower address is the low byte, and the higher address is the high byte.

The address range of D register: D0 to D7999; the address range of $R$ register: R0 to R29999.
The data involved in operations in most of our series PLC instructions are processed as signed numbers. For 16-bit registers, bit15 is the sign bit ( 0 represents a positive number, 1 represents a negative number); for a 32-bit register, the high byte bit15 It is the sign bit, and the value range is -32768 to 32767 .

When 32-bit data needs to be processed, the two adjacent D registers can be formed into a 32-bit double word. For example, when accessing D100 in 32-bit format, use the high address D101 register as the high word and the high byte bit 15 as The sign bit of a double word can handle values from - 2147483648 to 2147483647.

### 2.2 System device

## Special Relay (SM)

The special relay SM is an internal relay with a certain specification inside the programmable controller, so it cannot be used in the program like ordinary internal relays. It can be turned ON/OFF as needed to control the PLC

For details, please refer to Special relays (SM) list.

## Special Register (SD)

The special register SD is an internal register whose specifications are determined within the programmable controller, so it cannot be used in the program like a normal internal register, and the corresponding data can be written as needed to control the PLC.

For details, please refer to Special register (SD) list.

### 2.3 Index Register

## Index register ([D])

The index register is used to modify the index of the Devices. [D] The index register is actually the same as the data register D , ranging from DO to D7999. The input method is as follows, just add [D] directly after the Devices:


The supported soft components for index modification are as follows:

- Constant K, H plus index modification, such as D0 $=10, \mathrm{~K} 10$ [D0] result $=10+10=20$.
- Constant E and character strings do not support index modification.
- Add index modification to the data device, such as $D 0=10$, the result of $D 10[D 0]$ is the value of D20. Even if D10[D0] is used in a double word instruction, the double word value is the value of D20 (low word) and D21 (high word).
- Bit device plus index modification, such as $D 0=10$, the result of $M 0$ [D0] is the value of M10.
- Bits are combined into words with index modification. For example, $\mathrm{D} 0=10, \mathrm{~K} 4 \mathrm{M} 10[\mathrm{D} 0$ ] first takes M 10 offset by 10 addresses, and then combines them. The result is equivalent to K 4 M 10 .

Whether the index modification can be used depends on whether each instruction supports the format, you can check the "offset modification" in the description of the available device for each instruction.

### 2.4 Nesting

## Nesting ( N )

Nesting is a device used in master station control instructions (MC/MCR instructions)*1 to program operating conditions through a nested structure. Specify with a small number (order from NO to N7) from the outside of the nested structure.

*1 is an instruction used to create an efficient ladder switching program by opening and closing the common bus of the Circuit program.

## 2.5 pointer

## Pointer (P)

The pointer is the device used in the jump instruction (CJ instruction).
At present, the CALL instruction directly uses the subroutine name to call, and no longer uses the P pointer.

### 2.6 Constant

The constants are explained below.

## Decimal constant (K)

" $K$ " is a Sign that represents a decimal integer and is specified by $K \square$ (for example: K123). It is mainly used to designate the set value of a timer or counter or the value in the operand of an application instruction. In 16bit instructions, the value range of constant $K$ is -32768 to 32767 ; in 32bit instructions, the value range of constant K is -2147483648 to 2147483647.

## Hexadecimal constant (H)

" H " is the Sign of hexadecimal number, specified by $\mathrm{H} \square$ (example: H 123 ), mainly used to designate the value of the operand of the application instruction. The value range of the constant H is 0000 to FFFF; in the 32 -bit instruction, the value range of the constant K is 0000,0000 to FFFF, FFFF.

## Real number constant (E)

" E " is the single-precision floating-point number representation Sign, specified by Ea (example: E1.23), mainly used to specify the
value of the operand of the application instruction, the value range of the single-precision floating-point number E is $\pm 1.175495^{*} 10$ -38 to $\pm 3.402823 * 10+38( \pm 1.175495 \mathrm{E}-38$ to $\pm 3.402823 \mathrm{E}+38)$ and 0 ( 7 effective digits).

(The address occupies D1 and D0)

## String constant

The character string constant is the device that specifies the character string, and only supports the ASCII code character set, and any character string ends with a NULL character ( 00 H ). To use string devices, you must use double quotation marks to modify the characters, as follows to convert the string to ASCII characters and fill in the device starting with DO:


### 2.7 Power-down retention setting

The user can freely configure the power-off storage range within the range of the Devices. The constant configuration is located in:
"Project Management" $\rightarrow$ "Parameters" $\rightarrow$ "PLC Parameters" $\rightarrow$ "Device Latch".


* Note: The X and Y registers do not support the power-down save function.


### 2.8 Special use of device

(1) Use bits to form words

Format: KnB
K is a fixed character.
The value of $n$ is 1 to 8 , which means that ( $n * 4$ ) bits are combined into a word, such as K4M0 is a combination of M0 to M15.
$B$ is the bit device number.
Example: Set a total of 32 bits M0 to M31 at the same time.
$\left.\begin{array}{|cccc|}\hline \mathrm{X} 0 & {[\mathrm{DMOV}} & \text { HFFFF } & \text { K8M0 }\end{array}\right]$

Q Note: KnB type can also support index modification.
(2) Take the bit in the word

Format: D.b
$D$ is the number of data device $D$ ( $R$ is not available).
$b$ is the bit number that needs to be taken, hexadecimal, and the value range is 0 to $F$.
Example: bit14 in D2000 is set and Y0 is output


Note: D.b type can also support index modification.

## 3 Sequence control program instructions

### 3.1 Contact instructions

## Operation start, series connection, parallel connection

## LD, LDI, AND, ANI, OR, ORI

- LD: Normally open contact instruction. LDI: Normally closed contact instruction.

Extract the ON/OFF information of the device specified in (s) as the result of the calculation.

- AND: Normally open contact series connection instruction. ANI: Normally closed contact series connection instruction.

Extract the ON/OFF information of the device specified in (s), and perform an AND operation with the calculation result so far as the calculation result.

- OR: Parallel connection instruction of 1 normally open contact. ORI: Parallel connection instruction of 1 normally closed contact

Extract the ON/OFF information of the device specified in (s), and perform an OR operation with the result of the operation so far as the result of the operation.


Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (tag) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s})$ | Device used as contact | --- | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Y M |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T/C | CDR | RSD | LC | HSC | K HE | [D] |
| LD | Parameter 1 | - ${ }^{-}$ | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |
| LDI | Parameter 1 | - - | - - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |
| AND | Parameter 1 | - | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |
| ANI | Parameter 1 | - | - - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |
| OR | Parameter 1 | - | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |
| ORI | Parameter 1 |  | - - |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

- LD, LDI
- The LD instruction is a normally open contact instruction, and the LDI instruction is a normally closed contact instruction. The ON/OFF information *1 of the specified device is extracted as the operation result.
*1: When the bit of the word device is specified, it is turned on/off according to $1 / 0$ of the specified bit.
- AND, ANI
- The AND instruction is a normally open contact serial connection instruction, and the ANI instruction is a normally closed contact serial connection instruction. It extracts the ON/OFF information*1 of the specified bit device and performs an AND operation with the result of the operation so far. This value is used as the result of the operation.
*1: When the bit of the word device is specified, it is turned on/off according to $1 / 0$ of the specified bit.
- There is no limit to the number of serial contacts, and this instruction can be used any time continuously.
- After the OUT instruction, it is called cascade output through the contact OUT to other coils. As long as the sequence is good, it can be repeated any number of times.


## - OR, ORI

- The OR instruction is a parallel connection instruction for a normally open contact, and the ORI instruction is a parallel connection instruction for a normally closed contact. It extracts the ON/OFF information*1 of the specified device and compares it with the calculation result so far. Perform an OR operation and use the value as the result of the operation.
*1: When the bit of the word device is specified, it is turned on/off according to $1 / 0$ of the specified bit.
- OR and ORI instructions start from the step where the instruction is located, and connect in parallel to the step where the previous LD and LDI instructions are located.
- There is no limit to the number of parallel connections.


## Key point

When specifying the bit of a word device, the bit is specified with a hexadecimal number. (For example, b11 of D0 will become "D0.B")

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | (S) read address exceeds the device range |

## Example

1) LD instruction (the logic operation of a contact starts)

2) LDI instruction (the logic operation of contact $b$ starts)

3) AND instruction (a contact in series)


Sequence diagram

4) ANI instruction (series b contact)


Sequence diagram

5) $O R$ instruction (a contact in parallel)

6) ORI instruction (a contact in parallel)

7) Offset modification

The devices used in the LD, LDI, AND, ANI, OR, ORI instructions can all be indexed with D data devices (the status register $S$ cannot be modified).

D0 to D7999 can be used in index modification.
When the devices are input $(\mathrm{X})$ and output $(\mathrm{Y})$, the value of the index register is converted into an octal number and then added.

## Example



When the value of D0 is 10, X012 determines LD contact ON (conduction)/OFF (non-conduction).
8) Bit specification in the data register

Among the devices used in the LD, LDI, AND, ANI, OR, and ORI instructions, the bits of the data register (D) can be specified. When executing the bit specification of the data register, enter "." after the number of the data register (D), and then enter the bit number ( 0 to F ). The usable data registers are specified in bits, but only 16 -bit data registers are valid.

Please specify the bit number in the order of $0,1,2, \ldots 9, A, B, \ldots F$ starting from the lower bit.

## Example



The third bit of DO determines the LD contact ON (conduction)/OFF (non-conduction).

## Pulse calculation starts, pulse series connection, pulse parallel connection

LDP, LDF, ANDP, ANDF, ORP, ORF

- LDP: Rising edge pulse operation start instruction.

Turns on only at the rising edge (OFF $\rightarrow$ ON) of the bit device specified in (s).

- LDF: Falling edge pulse operation start instruction.

Turns on only at the falling edge (ON $\rightarrow$ OFF) of the bit device specified in (s).

- ANDP: Rising edge pulse series connection instruction, ANDF: Falling edge pulse series connection instruction. The previous operation result up to that time is ANDed with the bit device specified in (s) as the operation result.
- ORP: Parallel connection instruction for rising edge pulse/ORF: Parallel connection instruction for falling edge pulse. The operation result up to that time is ORed with the bit device specified in (s) as the operation result.



## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Devices used as contacts | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y |  |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  | CDR | RSD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] |
| LD | Parameter 1 | - - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |
| LDI | Parameter 1 | - - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |
| AND | Parameter 1 | - - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |
| ANI | Parameter 1 | - - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |
| OR | Parameter 1 | - - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |
| ORI | Parameter 1 | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |

Features

- LDP, LDF
- The LDP instruction is a rising edge pulse operation start instruction, which turns on only at the rising edge (OFF $\rightarrow O N$ ) of the specified bit device. When the bit of the word device is specified, it turns on only when the specified bit changes from $0 \rightarrow 1$. In the case of only the LDP instruction, it is the same as the pulsed instruction $(P)$ of the instruction executed while ON.

When the circuit that uses the LDP instruction is replaced with a circuit that does not use the LDP instruction, the situation is as follows.


- The LDF instruction is a falling edge pulse instruction, which turns on at the falling edge (ON $\rightarrow$ OFF) of the specified bit device. When the bit of the word device is specified, it turns on only when the specified bit changes from $1 \rightarrow 0$.
- ANDP, ANDF
- The ANDP instruction is a series connection instruction for rising edge pulses, and the ANDF instruction is a series connection instruction for falling edge pulses. The AND operation is performed with the operation result up to that time as the operation result. The ON/OFF information used in ANDP instructions and ANDF instructions is shown in the table below.

| Device specified in ANDP, ANDF |  | ANDP status | ANDF status |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bit device | Bit specification of word device |  |  |
| OFF $\rightarrow$ ON | $0 \rightarrow 1$ | ON | OFF |
| OFF | 0 | OFF | OFF |
| ON | 1 | OFF | OFF |
| ON $\rightarrow$ OFF | $1 \rightarrow 0$ | OFF | ON |

## - ORP, ORF

- The ORP instruction is a parallel connection instruction for rising edge pulses, and an ORF instruction is a parallel connection instruction for falling edge pulses. The OR operation is performed with the operation result up to that time as the operation result. The ON/OFF information used in ORP instructions and ORF instructions is shown in the table below.

| Device specified in ORP, ORF |  | ORP status | ORF status |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bit device | Bit specification of word device |  |  |
| OFF $\rightarrow$ ON | $0 \rightarrow 1$ | ON | OFF |
| OFF | 0 | OFF | OFF |
| ON | 1 | OFF | OFF |
| ON $\rightarrow$ OFF | $1 \rightarrow 0$ | OFF | ON |

## Error code

There is no operation error.

## Example

1) LDP, ANDP, ORP instructions (calculation starts when a rising edge is detected, serial connection, parallel connection)



In the above figure, when X 000 to X 002 changes from OFF to $\mathrm{ON}, \mathrm{MO}$ or M 1 only maintains ON for 1 operation cycle.
2) LDF, ANDF, ORF instructions (calculation starts when a falling edge is detected, serial connection, parallel connection)


In the above figure, when X000 to X002 changes from ON to OFF, MO or M1 only maintains ON for 1 operation cycle.
3) Bit specification of data register (D)

In the devices used for LDP, LDF, ANDP, ANDF, ORP, ORF instructions, the bits of the data register (D) can be specified.
To specify the bit of the data register, enter "." after the number of the data register (D), and then enter the bit number ( 0 to F). The usable data registers are specified in bits, but only 16-bit data registers are valid.

Please specify the bit number in the order of $0,1,2, \ldots 9, A, B, \ldots F$ starting from the low order.

## Example:



The third bit of DO determines the LDP contact ON (conduction)/OFF (non-conduction) when it changes from OFF to ON.

## 3．2 Combining instructions

## Series connection and parallel connection of Circuit program blocks

## ANB，ORB

Perform AND operation or OR operation between block $A$ and block $B$ ，and use it as the result of the operation．

## Circuit program



## Features

－ANB
－Perform AND operation of block $A$ and block $B$ and use it as the result of the operation．
－The Sign of the ANB instruction is not a contact Sign，but a connection Sign．
－ORB
－Perform OR operation of block $A$ and block B，and use it as the result of the operation．
－The ORB instruction connects circuit blocks with 2 or more contacts in parallel．The parallel connection of only 1 contact uses OR instruction and ORI instruction，without ORB instruction．
－The Sign of the ORB instruction is not a contact Sign，but a connection Sign．

## Error code

There is no operation error．

## Example



## Push, read, and pop of calculation results

## MPS, MRD, MPP

- MPS: Store the calculation result (ON/OFF) before the MPS instruction.
- MRD, MPP: Read the operation result stored by the MPS instruction, and start the operation from the next step with the operation result.


## Circuit program



## Features

- MPS
- Store the operation result (ON/OFF) before the MPS instruction.
- The MPS instruction can be used continuously up to 11 times. If the MPP instruction is used in the middle, the number of uses of the MPS instruction will be -1.
- MRD
- Read the operation result stored by the MPS instruction, and start the operation from the next step with the operation result.
- MPP
- Read the operation result stored by the MPS instruction, and start the operation from the next step with the operation result.
- Clear the operation result stored by the MPS instruction.
- The used number of MPS instructions will be -1 .


## Error code

There is no operation error.

## Example

MPS, MRD, MPP instructions (push stack, read stack, pop stack)


- After using the MPS instruction to store the intermediate result of the operation, it drives the output Y002.
- After reading the storage content using MRD instruction, drive output Y003.

The MRD instruction can be programmed multiple times.

- Use the MPP instruction to replace the MRD instruction in the final output loop, so as to reset it while reading the above-mentioned stored content.


## Invert the result of operation

## INV

Invert the results of operations up to the INV instruction.

## Circuit program



## Features

Invert the results of operations up to the INV instruction.

| Operation result before INV instruction | Operation result after INV instruction is executed |
| :---: | :---: |
| OFF | ON |
| ON | OFF |

## Error code

There is no operation error.

## Point

- The INV instruction executes the operation as a result of the previous operation, so it should be used in the same position as the AND instruction. INV instruction cannot be used in the position of LD and OR instructions.
- When the INV instruction and ANB instruction are used together for ladder operation, pay attention to the inverted range.



## ------: Inverted range

## Example

INV instruction (reverse operation result)

| Circuit program | List program | Timing chart |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | ON |  |  |
| X000 | $0 \text { LD X000 }$ | X000 OFF | OFF |  |
|  | 2 OUT Y000 | Y000 ON OFF | ON |  |
|  |  | Before execution |  | After execution |
|  |  | OFF | $\longrightarrow$ | ON |
|  |  | ON | $\rightarrow$ | OFF |
|  |  |  | verse | 个 |

## Pulse operation result

## MEP, MEF

- MEP: Turns on when the operation result before the MEP instruction is a rising edge, and turns off when it is not a rising edge.
- MEF: Turns on when the operation result before MEF instruction is a falling edge, and turns off when it is not a falling edge.


## Circuit program



## Features

- MEP
- When the operation result before the MEP instruction is a rising edge (OFF $\rightarrow$ ON), it becomes ON (conduction state). When the operation result before the MEP instruction is other than the rising edge, it turns off (non-conduction state).
- When using the MEP instruction, if multiple contacts are connected in series, pulse processing will be easier.
- MEF
- When the operation result before the MEF instruction is a falling edge (ON $\rightarrow$ OFF), it becomes ON (conduction state). When the operation result before the MEF instruction is other than the falling edge, it turns OFF (non-conduction state).
- When using the MEF instruction, if multiple contacts are connected in series, pulse processing will be easier.


## Error code

There is no operation error.

## Point

- For MEP instructions and MEF instructions, if the indexed contacts are pulsed by subroutines, FOR to NEXT instructions, etc., they may not operate normally.
- The MEP instruction and MEF instruction perform actions based on the previous calculation results, so they should be used in the same position as the AND instruction. The MEP instruction and MEF instruction cannot be used in the position of LD instruction and OR instruction.


## Example

1) MEP instruction (ON at the rising edge of the operation result)

| Circuit program |  | List program |  |  | Timing chart |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\xrightarrow{\text { X000 X001 }}$ | M0 |  | LD <br> AND <br> MEP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { X000 } \\ & \text { X001 } \\ & \text { M0 } \end{aligned}$ | X000 | OFF | ON |
|  |  |  |  |  | X001 | OFF | ON |
|  |  |  |  |  | M0 | OFF | ON |

2) MEF instruction (ON at the falling edge of the operation result)


### 3.3 Output instructions

## OUT instruction (except timers and counters)

Output the results of the previous OUT instruction to the specified device.
Circuit program


Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | ON/OFF device number | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used


- Refer to OUT T instruction when using T;
- Refer to OUT C instruction when using C, LC, HSC;
- Offset modification cannot be used when using $S$ device.


## Features

Outputs the results of the previous OUT instruction to the specified device.

| Condition | Calculation result | Coil / specified position |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| When using bit devices | OFF | OFF |
|  | ON | ON |
| When using word devices | OFF | 0 |
|  | ON | 1 |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4086 H | (D) write address exceeds the device range |

## Example

1) When using bit devices

The device programmed with the OUT instruction executes ON/OFF according to the state of the drive contact, and the parallel OUT instruction can be used continuously for many times.

In the following program example, OUT M101 followed by OUT M100 means this.
However, if multiple OUT instructions are used for the same device number, it will become a dual output (double coil). Please be careful.


List program


2) Offset modification

All the devices used in the OUT instruction can be indexed with the D data device (the status register S cannot be modified).
D0 to D7999 can be used in index modification.
When the devices used are input $(\mathrm{X})$ and output $(\mathrm{Y})$, the value of the index register is converted to an octal number and then added.
Example:


When the value of DO is 10 , when XO is ON (conducting), the Y 12 contact is ON (conducting).
3) Bit specification in the data register

Among the devices used in the OUT instruction, the bit of the data register (D) can be specified.To specify the bit of the data register, enter "." after the number of the data register (D), and then enter the bit number ( 0 to F ). The usable data registers are specified in bits, but only 16-bit data registers are valid.

Please indicate the positioning number in the order of $0,1,2, \ldots 9, A, B, \ldots F$ starting from the low order.

## Example:



In the example on the left, the state of X1 determines the ON (conduction)/OFF (non-conduction) of the third bit in D0.

## SET instruction

When the execution instruction turns ON, the device specified in (d) will be in the following state.

- Bit device: Turn on the coil and contact.
- Bit specification of word device: Set the specified position to 1 .



## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | Set (ON) bit device number/bit specification of word device | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Y M |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | TC | CDR | SD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] |
| SET | Parameter 1 |  | - - |  | - |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |

*1: Offset modification cannot be used when using $S$ devices.

## Features

When the execution instruction turns ON, the device specified in (d) will be in the following state.

| Devices | Device status |
| :---: | :---: |
| Bit Device | Turn on the coil and contact |
| Bit specification of word device | Set the specified position to 1 |

The device that is turned on will remain on even if the execution instruction turns off. The device that is turned ON by the SET instruction can be turned OFF by the RST instruction.


## * Note:

For the output relay $(\mathrm{Y})$, if the SET instruction and the RST instruction are executed in the same operation, the instruction result close to the END instruction (end of program) will be output.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4086 H | (d) In the case of using offset, the offset address exceeds the device range |

## Example

1) When using bit devices

The parallel SET instruction could be used multiple times in succession. In the following program example, this is the case for the program with SET YOOO followed by RST YOOO.


## 2) Offset modification

All the devices used in the SET instruction can be indexed with D data devices (the status register S cannot be modified).
D0 to D7999 can be used in index modification.
When the devices used are input $(X)$ and output $(Y)$, the value of the index register is converted into octal number and then added.

## Example:



When the value of D0 is 10 , when XO is ON (conduction), the Y 12 contact is ON (conduction), X 0 is OFF (non-conduction), and the Y 12 contact remains unchanged.
3) Bit specification in the data register

Among the devices used in the SET instruction, the bits of the data register (D) can be specified.
To specify the bit of the data register, enter "." after the number of the data register ( $D$ ), and then enter the bit number ( 0 to $F$ ). The usable data registers are specified in bits, but only 16-bit data registers are valid.

Please specify the bit number in the order of $0,1,2, \ldots 9, A, B, \ldots F$ starting from the lower bit.

## Example:



In the example on the left, the state of X 1 is ON (conduction), and the third bit in D 0 is ON (conduction). The state of X 1 is OFF (non-conduction), and the state of the third bit in DO remains unchanged.

## RST instruction

When the RST input turns ON, the device specified in (d) will change to the following state.

- Bit device: Turn off the coil and contact
- Timers and counters: Set the current value to 0 , and set the coil and contact to OFF.
- Bit specification of word device: Set the specified position to 0 .
- Word device, module access device, index register: Set the content to 0.



## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | Reset bit device number/bit specification of word device <br> or reset word device number | - | Bit/word/double word | ANY_ELEMENTARY |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | TC | D R | RSD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] |
| RST | Parameter 1 | $\bullet \cdot{ }^{\bullet}$ | $\bullet \cdot$ |  | - | - | - | - | - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \cdot \bullet$ | $\cdots \cdot$ | , | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - |

*1: Offset modification cannot be used when using $S$ devices.

## Features

When the execution Instruction is ON, the specified device will be in the following state.

| Devices | Device status |
| :---: | :--- |
| Bit Device | Turn on the coil and contact |
| Timer, counter | Set the current value to 0, set the coil and contact to OFF |
| Bit specification of word device | Set the specified position to 0 |
| Word device | Set the content to 0 |

When the execution instruction is OFF, the device status does not change.
The function when specifying a word device with the RST instruction is the same as the following Circuit program.


## Note:

For timers and counters, when the RST instruction is executed in the program, subroutine, and interrupt program where the RST instruction is jumped, the timer and counter may remain unchanged after reset, and the timer and counter will not operate.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4086 H | (d) write address exceeds the device range |

## Example

1) Use bit device


When X0 is ON (conducting), Y0 is set to OFF, R10 is set to 0 , the word device of T10 is set to 0 , the bit device is set to OFF, and the word device of C 100 is set to 0 . The device is turned off. When XO is OFF (non-conduction), all states remain unchanged.
2) Offset modification

All the devices used in the RST instruction can be indexed with D data devices. (The status register S could not be modified)
D0 to D7999 can be used in index modification.
When the devices used are input $(\mathrm{X})$ and output $(\mathrm{Y})$, the value of the index register is converted into an octal number and then added.

## Example



When the value of D0 is 10, when XO is ON (conduction), the Y 12 contact is OFF (conduction), XO is OFF (non-conduction), and the Y12 contact remains unchanged.
3) Bit specification in the data register

Among the devices used in the RST instruction, the bits of the data register (D) can be specified
To specify the bit of the data register, enter "." after the number of the data register (D), and then enter the bit number ( 0 to F ). The usable data registers are specified in bits, but only 16-bit data registers are valid.

Please specify the bit number in the order of $0,1,2, \ldots 9, A, B, \ldots$... starting from the lower bit.

## Example



In the example on the left, the state of X 1 is ON (conduction), and the third bit in D0 is OFF (conduction). The state of X1 is OFF (non-conduction), and the state of the third bit in DO remains unchanged.

## PLF/Falling edge output

When the PLF instruction is $\mathrm{ON} \rightarrow$ OFF, one scan of the device specified in (d) is ON , and when it is other than ON $\rightarrow$ OFF, it is OFF.


## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | Pulsed device | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | YM |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  | CDR | RSD | LC | HSC | K HE | [D] |
| PLF | Parameter 1 | - | - • |  | - |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

When the execution instruction is ON $\rightarrow$ OFF, the specified device is turned ON, and when the execution instruction is other than ON $\rightarrow$ OFF, it is turned OFF. When there is one PLF instruction for the device specified in (d) in one scan, the specified device will turn on one scan.


## Note:

If the PLF instruction is jumped by the $C J$ instruction, or the executed subroutine is not called by the $C A L L(P)$ instruction, the device specified in (d) may be turned on for more than one scan. Be careful.

## Error code

No Error code

## Example

PLF instruction (differential output of falling edge)


In the above figure, when X000 changes from ON to OFF, only one operation cycle of M1 is ON.

## PLS/Rising edge output

When the PLS instruction is OFF $\rightarrow$ ON, one scan of the device specified in (d) is turned ON, and when it is other than OFF $\rightarrow$ ON, it is turned OFF.


Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | Pulsed device | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used


## Features

When the PLS instruction is OFF $\rightarrow$ ON, one scan of the specified device is turned on, and when it is other than OFF $\rightarrow$ ON, it is turned off. When there is one PLS instruction for the device specified in (d) in one scan, the specified device turns on one scan.


## * Note:

If the PLS instruction is jumped by the $C J$ instruction, or the executed subroutine is not called by the $C A L L(P)$ instruction, the device specified in (d) may be turned on for more than one scan. Be careful.

## Error code

No Error code

## Example

PLS instruction (differential output on rising edge)


In the above figure, when XOOO changes from OFF to ON, only one operation cycle of MO is ON.

### 3.4 END/Sequence control program end instruction

Indicates the final end of the program.


## Features

Indicates the end of the program including the main program, subprogram, interrupt program, and event. When the END instruction is executed, the CPU module will end the program being executed.


## 4 Program flow instructions

### 4.1 Program jump

## $\mathrm{CJ} /$ Conditional jump

When the jump instruction is ON, the program with the specified pointer number in the same program file is executed.
-[CJ $\quad(P) \quad(P)]$
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(P)$ | The pointer number of the jump target | P0 to P4095 | Device name | POINTER |

## Device used



## Features

- $\mathrm{CJ}(\mathrm{P})$

When the execution instruction is ON , the program with the specified pointer number is executed.
When the execution instruction is OFF, execute the next program.


1) Execute instructions.
2) Each scan is executed.
3) One scan is executed.

## ( Note:

After turning ON the coil of the timer, if the timer whose coil is ON is jumped by the $\mathrm{CJ}(\mathrm{P})$ instruction, the measurement will not be performed normally.

When the OUT instruction is jumped by the $\mathrm{CJ}(\mathrm{P})$ instruction, the scan time will be shorter.
When the $C J(P)$ instruction is used to jump backward, the scan time will be longer.
For the $C J(P)$ instruction, you can jump to a step smaller than the step number being executed. However, in order to avoid the time limit of the watchdog timer, a method of jumping out of the loop during this period should be considered.

(1) While $X 3$ is $O N$, the loop is executed.
(2) When $X 7$ is set to $O N$, it jumps out of the loop.

- The device skipped by the $C J(P)$ instruction does not change.


When X 2 is ON , jump to the label of P 19.
Even if X 2 and X 4 turn ON/OFF during CJ instruction execution, Y 4 and Y 5 will not change.

- The label ( $\mathrm{P} \square$ ) occupies 1 step.


The jump instruction can only specify the pointer number in the same program file.
When jumping to the pointer number within the jump range during jump operation, the program after the jump destination pointer number is executed.

The label procedure is shown below. When creating a loop program, move the cursor to the left of the bus bar of the Circuit program, and enter the label $(P)$ at the beginning of the loop block.


It is also possible to program the label at the position where the step number is less than the CJ instruction, but if the scan time becomes more than 200 ms (default setting), a watchdog timer error will occur, which requires attention.


When the pointer number in the operand is the same and the label is one, the operation is as follows.

(1) When X 20 is $O N$, jump from the $C J$ instruction of $X 20$ to label P9.
(2) When X20 is OFF and X21 is ON, jump from the CJ instruction of X21 to label P9.

If the tag number is reused, it will become an error state.


SM100 is always ON during the operation of the CPU module, so the usage method shown below will jump unconditionally.


The pointer number P63 of LX3V represents the jump to the END instruction. The P63 pointer of LX5V no longer provides this function. If you need to use this function, please use the GOEND instruction.

## Error code

No error message

## Example

1) The situation to jump after OFF processing

After one operation cycle when X023 changes from OFF to ON, the CJ P7 instruction is valid.
With this method, the output between CJ P7 instruction and mark P7 can be turned off before jumping.

2) CJ instruction and action of contact coil

In the following program example, when X000 is ON , jump from the CJ instruction of the first loop to the mark P8. When X000 is OFF, no jump is performed, but the program is executed in order from step 1, and the CJ instruction in the 11th loop jumps to mark P9. The jumped instruction is not executed.


Double-coil action of Y001 output:
When X000=OFF, it will act through X001.
When $\mathrm{X} 000=\mathrm{ON}$, it will act through X 012 .
Even if the program is distinguished by conditional jump, if the same coil (YOOO) is programmed twice or more within or outside the jump, it will be treated as normal double coil processing.

The action of the subroutine timer (T192 to T199):
After the coil is driven, the action continues even if it jumps, and the output contact also operates.

## If using the high-speed counter (HSCO to HSC7) operation

After the coil is driven, the action continues even if it jumps, and the output contact also operates.

In the above program, if each input changes during the jump, the action of each coil is shown in the following table.

| Content | Contact state before jump | Coil action in jump |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{M}, \mathrm{~S} \\ (\mathrm{Y} 1, \mathrm{M} 1, \mathrm{~S} 1) \end{gathered}$ | X1, X2, X3 OFF | Y1, M1, S1 OFF |
|  | X1, X2, X3 ON | Y1, M1, S1 ON |
| $1 \mathrm{~ms}, 10 \mathrm{~ms}, 100 \mathrm{~ms}$ timer <br> (TO) | X4 OFF | Timer not working |
|  | X4 ON | Timer interrupt (continue after X0 OFF) |
| Program timer (T192) | X5 OFF, X6 OFF | Timer not working, but the timer is reset when X 13 is ON |
|  | X5 OFF, X6 ON | Timing continues (contact action after XO OFF) |
| Counter <br> (CO) | X7 OFF, X10 OFF | Counting interrupt, but it is reset when X 13 is ON |
|  | X7 OFF, X10 ON | Count interruption (continue after X0 OFF) |
| Application instructions (MOV) | X11 OFF X11 ON | Single-cycle application instructions are not executed in the jump Multi-cycle application instructions are partially executable (such as high-speed pulse instructions) |

3) The relationship between $C J$ instruction and MC to MCR jump

The relationship between the main control instruction and the jump instruction and the action content are as follows.
However, since the operation of (2), (4), and (5) will become complicated, please avoid using them.


### 4.2 Subroutine jump

## CALL/Subroutine call

When the jump instruction is ON , the program with the specified pointer number in the same program file is executed.
-[CALL (P) (P)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(P)$ | Subroutine name | - | Pointer | POINTER |

Device used


Parameter 1 can only use the subroutine name.

## Features

When the CALL $(P)$ instruction is executed, the subroutine of the pointer $(P)$ will be executed. $(P)$ can only write the name of the newly created subprogram, if the program name does not exist, the Circuit program compilation fails.


CALL(P) instructions can be nested up to 32 levels.


## (8) Note:

- Multiple CALL(P) instructions can call the same subprogram, but subprograms with the same program name are not allowed.
- Use program timers in subroutines (the same applies to interrupt programs). This timer counts when the coil instruction or the END instruction is executed. If it reaches the timer setting value, the output contact will act when the coil instruction or END instruction is
executed. Generally, the timer only counts when the coil instruction is executed, so if it is used in a subroutine that executes the coil instruction under certain conditions, it will not count.
- If the 1 ms accumulative timer is used in a subroutine (the same in an interrupt program), when it reaches the set value, the output contact will act when the first coil instruction is executed (when the subroutine is executed), so be careful.
- The devices that are turned on in the subprogram (the same in the interrupt program) will be retained after the program ends. Therefore, these devices should be reset in the main program after the end of the program.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4102 H | $\mathrm{CALL}(\mathrm{P})$ instruction exceeds 32 levels of nesting structure |

## Example

1) New subroutine

Project management $\rightarrow$ Subroutine $\rightarrow$ Scan $\rightarrow$ Right click to create

| Configuration-SUB1 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Program name |
| SUB1 |
| programming |
| Ladder |
| creator |
| 2021/03/08 13:49:59 <br> Creation date <br> Remarks <br> OK |

## 2) Subroutine call



In the scan program, turn on M10 to call the subroutine SUB0, execute the Circuit program in the subroutine SUB0, until the END instruction of the subroutine is executed, return to the scan program MAIN to execute LD M11.
3) Subroutine nesting


In the above figure, the subroutine SUB0 is called in the scan program, and the subroutine SUB1 is called in SUB0. So when the scan program M10 is turned on, after the CALL instruction is executed, the subroutine SUB0 will be executed first.And after the CALL instruction of SUB0 is executed, SUB1 will be executed first. After executing the END instruction of SUB1, return to SUB0 for execution. After executing the END instruction of SUBO, return to the scan program MAIN. The program has only 2 levels of nesting, and the number of nesting levels cannot be greater than 32 .

### 4.3 Interrupt disable, interrupt enable

## DI and EI/Interrupt prohibited and allowed

The CPU module is usually interrupt disabled. This instruction can make the CPU module into the interrupt enabled state (EI instruction), and then become disabled again (DI instruction).

- DI: It is forbidden to interrupt program execution.
- El: Release the interrupt prohibition state.
-[DI (s)]
-[EI]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(P)$ | Subroutine name | - | Pointer | POINTER |


| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY | YMS | SSM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | TC | DR | RSD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| DI | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

- DI
- Even if the execution interrupt condition is triggered in the program, prohibit the interrupt program execution before executing the El instruction.
- When the PLC is powered on or after STOP, it will become the state after DI instruction is executed, and the interrupt program cannot be executed.
- The DI instruction can choose whether to use parameters. When there is no parameter, it means that all interrupt programs are prohibited. With parameters, according to the value in parameter s1, interrupt programs with this priority and lower priority are prohibited.
- The priority of the interrupt ranges from 0 to 2 . The smaller the value, the higher the response priority of the interrupt. That is, the interrupt with priority 0 is the fastest to be responded.
- If there is no El instruction before the DI instruction, the DI instruction is invalid.
- EI
- Release the interrupt prohibition state when DI instruction is executed, and allow interrupt program to run.
- When the EI and DI instructions are not enabled, they all maintain the original enabled or forbidden interrupt program execution status. The currently disabled interrupt priority can be viewed in SD151.

| SD151 | Currently <br> disabled <br> interrupt <br> priority | According to the interrupt prohibition instruction (DI instruction), the interrupt prohibition instruction (DI instruction) below the specified priority, and the interrupt enable instruction (El instruction), the priority of the interrupt prohibition will be stored. <br> 0 : All priority interrupts are disabled (default); <br> 1: Priority 1 and 2 interrupts are prohibited; <br> 2: Priority 2 interrupt is prohibited; <br> 3: All priority interrupts are allowed | R(read only) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

- DI, EI nested structure



## A: Sequence control program

(1) Interrupt allowable intervals of all priority levels;
(2) Interrupt forbidden zone below priority 2 (interrupt allowable zone above priority 1);
(3) Interrupt forbidden interval below priority 1 (interrupt allowable interval above priority 0);
(4) Interrupt prohibition zone below priority 2 (interrupt enable zone above priority 1);
(5) Interrupt allowable intervals of all priority levels;
(6) El paired with [DI K1];
(7) El paired with [DI K2].

- Interrupts (requests) that occur after the DI instruction are processed after the El instruction is executed.
- When the DI instruction is executed multiple times and the priority of the argument is specified to be higher than the priority currently being prohibited, interrupts below the priority of the argument are disabled.
- When the DI instruction is executed multiple times and the priority of the argument is specified to be lower than the priority currently being disabled, the interrupt disable status will not be changed.
- The nesting of DI instructions can be up to 16 levels.
- The interrupt priority of the interrupt pointer can be set by the properties of the interrupt program. Refer to the description of the interrupt program for details.
- The interrupt prohibition interval when DI instruction and EI instruction are executed is as follows.

1) When the DI instruction is executed multiple times (when the interrupt with priority higher than the currently prohibited interrupt priority is prohibited and specified)


Scan execution type program
(1) Interrupt allowable intervals of all priority levels;

2 Interrupt prohibition interval below priority 2 (interrupt allowable interval above priority 1);
(3) Interrupt prohibition section below priority 1 (interrupt enable section above priority 0 ).
2) When the DI instruction is executed multiple times (when the interrupt priority is lower than the currently prohibited interrupt priority is prohibited and specified)


Scan execution type program
1 Interrupt allowable intervals of all priority levels;
Interrupt prohibited interval below priority 1 (interrupt allowable interval above priority 0 );
(3) The interrupts below priority 1 are already in the disabled state, so the interrupt disable priority will not be changed.
3) When DI instruction is executed through interrupt program


A: Scan execution type program
B: interrupt program
(1) Interrupt allowable intervals of all priority levels;
2. Interrupt prohibited interval below priority 3 (interrupt allowable interval above priority 1);
(3) Interrupt prohibition section below priority 2 (interrupt enable section above priority 0 ).
4) When only DI instructions without arguments are executed


A: Scan execution type program

1) Interrupt allowable intervals of all priority levels;

2 Interrupt prohibition interval below priority 1 (all interrupt prohibition intervals);
(3) Because the DI instruction with no argument is set to interrupt prohibition, by executing the El instruction once, all priority interrupts are set to allow.
5) In the case of executing DI instructions with arguments and DI instructions without arguments (when executing in the order of DI instructions with arguments $\rightarrow$ DI instructions without arguments)


A: Scan execution type program

1) Interrupt allowable intervals of all priority levels;
(2) Interrupt prohibition interval below priority 2 (interrupt allowable interval above priority 1);

3 Interrupt prohibition section below priority 1 (all interrupt prohibition sections).
6) In the case of executing DI instructions with arguments and DI instructions without arguments (in the case of execution in the order of DI instructions with no arguments $\rightarrow$ DI instructions with arguments)


A: Scan execution type program

1) Interrupt allowable intervals of all priority levels;
(2) Interrupt prohibition section below priority 1 (all interrupt prohibition sections).

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | (S) read address exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | The data set in (S) exceeds 0 to 2 |
| 4185 H | When the nesting of DI instructions exceeds 16 levels |

## Example

[MOM

## SIMASK/Interrupt mask

Set interrupt pointer No. specified in (I) to the execution permission state/execution prohibition state according to the value of (s).
-[SIMASK
(I) ( s ]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(I)$ | Interrupt program name | - | Program name | POINTER |
| (s) | Specify the enable/disable of interrupt | 0: Allow. 1: Prohibited | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

## Device used



## Features

- The interrupt program of the interrupt program name specified in $(I)$ is set to the execution permission state/execution prohibited state according to the data specified in (s).
- When (s) is 0 : Interrupt program execution permission status
- When $(s)$ is 1 , the execution of the interrupt program is prohibited
- Regarding the interrupt program when the power is turned on or after STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN, all interrupt programs will be executed.
- After setting interrupt prohibition, the prohibition state will be saved even if the instruction is disconnected. To restore it, write 0 to
$(S)$, turn on the instruction again, or execute STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN.
- The interrupted execution permission status/execution prohibition status will be stored in SM or SD, details as following:
(1) External interrupt

| Register | Content | Register | Content | Register | Content | Register | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM352 | X0 rising edge interrupt | SM356 | X2 rising edge interrupt | SM360 | X4 rising edge interrupt | SM364 | X6 rising edge interrupt |
| SM353 | X0 falling edge interrupt | SM357 | X2 falling edge interrupt | SM361 | X4 falling edge interrupt | SM365 | X6 falling edge interrupt |
| SM354 | X1 rising edge interrupt | SM358 | X3 rising edge interrupt | SM362 | X5 rising edge interrupt | SM366 | X7 rising edge interrupt |
| SM355 | X1 falling edge interrupt | SM359 | X3 falling edge interrupt | SM363 | X5 falling edge interrupt | SM367 | X7 falling edge interrupt |

(2) Timer interrupt

| Register | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| SD350 to SD356 | Timer interrupt mask, each bit represents an interrupt, a total of 100 |

(3) High-speed counter interrupt

| Register | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| SD382 to SD388 | high-speed counter interrupt mask, each bit represents an interrupt, a total of 100 |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | Data beyond 0 and 1 is input in the application instruction(s) |
| 4085 H | $(\mathrm{S})$ in the read application instruction exceeds the device range |
| 4189 H | The SIMASK instruction specifies an interrupt program name that is not set |

Example


As shown in the figure: when M 10 is turned on, the three interrupt programs of INT10, INT91 and INT70 are prohibited from running.

### 4.4 Cycle instructions

## FOR to NEXT/Cycle

When the processing between the FOR to NEXT instruction is executed unconditionally ( n ) times, the next processing of the NEXT instruction will be performed.


## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Number of repetitions between FOR to NEXT instructions | 1 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |



## Features

- When the processing between the FOR to NEXT instruction is executed unconditionally ( n ) times, the next processing of the NEXT instruction will be performed.
- ( $n$ ) can be specified in the range of 1 to 32767 . When specifying -32768 to 0 , the same processing as ( $n$ ) $=1$ will be performed.
- If you do not want to execute the processing between the FOR and NEXT instructions, use the CJ instruction to jump.
- The FOR instruction can be nested up to 5 levels.
* Note:
- In the case of FOR to NEXT instruction programming with nesting between FOR to NEXT instructions, up to 5 levels can be achieved.

- Do not use IRET, SRET, RET, FEND, END and other instructions to block between FOR to NEXT instructions.
- If the number of repetitions is too large, the cycle time (operation cycle) becomes longer and the watchdog timer error occurs, you need to change the watchdog timer time or reset the watchdog timer.
- The following program will become an error.


The number of FOR instruction and NEXT instruction is inconsistent


No NEXT instruction


There is NEXT instruction after FEND instruction and END instruction


- If the FOR to NEXT instruction is repeatedly executed and ends midway, use the BREAK instruction.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | (s) read address exceeds the device range |
| 4100 H | When the nesting of FOR to NEXT instructions exceeds 5 levels or the number of FOR to NEXT does not correspond |

Example


The program INC D0 will be executed 10 times, and INC D1 will be executed 100 times.
After execution, D0 will be equal to 10 and D1 will be equal to 100 .

## BREAK/Break cycle

When the processing between the FOR to NEXT instruction is executed unconditionally ( n ) times, the next processing of the NEXT instruction will be performed.
-[BREAK]

## Features

- Forcibly end the repeated processing by FOR to NEXT instructions.
- This instruction can only be between FOR to NEXT, otherwise an operation error will be reported.
- The BREAK instruction can only jump out of the loop nesting structure where the instruction itself is located.
- When the contact is connected, the loop structure of the FOR to NEXT instruction where it is located is forced to end, as shown in the figure below.


MO turns ON, no matter how many cycles are left to execute, jump directly to step 35 to execute the program.

M4 turns ON, no matter how many loops are left to execute, jump directly to step 50 to execute the program.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4186 H | BREAK instruction is not used between FOR to NEXT instructions |

## Example



The program INC D0 will be executed 10 times, and INC D1 will be executed 100 times.
When M0 is OFF, D0 will be equal to 10 and D1 will be equal to 100 after execution.
When MO is ON, the BREAK instruction is executed, and the current loop is exited. The INC D1 instruction will not be executed, and the result $\mathrm{D} 1=0$

### 4.5 Master Control Instructions

## MC and MCR instructions

- MC: Start main control
- MCR: End the main control.


Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (N) | Nested ID N | 0 to 7 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | Device number that is turned ON | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |



## Features

The main control instruction is used to create an efficient circuit program switching program by opening and closing the common bus of the circuit program.

The transition of ordinary Circuit program and master control Circuit program is as follows:


■MC

- When the execution instruction of the MC instruction is turned on by the start of main control, the operation result from the start of the MC instruction to the MCR instruction is the execution result of the instruction (loop). When the MC execution instruction is OFF, the calculation results from the MC instruction to the MCR instruction are as follows.

| Devices | Device status |
| :---: | :--- |
| Timer | The count value becomes 0, and the coil and contact are all turned off. |
| Counter, cumulative timer | The coil turns off, but the count value and contact remain in the current state. |
| Devices in the OUT instruction | Forced to be OFF. |
| Devices in SET and RST instruction | Keep the current state |
| Devices in basic and application instructions |  |

- For MC instructions, the same nesting ( $N$ ) number can be used multiple times by changing the device of (d).
- When the MC instruction is ON, the coil of the device specified in (d) will turn ON. In addition, when the same device is used in an OUT instruction, etc., it becomes a double coil. Therefore, the device specified in (d) must not be used in other instructions.


## Key points:

If there are instructions that do not require contact (such as, FOR to NEXT instructions). If the instruction after MC can not affect the main CPU module, the instruction will execute

## ■MCR

- The release instruction of the main control indicates the end of the main control range.
- Do not add a contact instruction before the MCR instruction.
- When using, MC instruction and MCR instruction of the same nesting number should be used. However, when the MCR instruction has a nested structure concentrated in one position, all main controls can be terminated by the smallest number (N) number. (Refer to notes)
$\square$ Nested structure
The main control instruction can be used through a nested structure. Each main control section is distinguished by nesting (N). N0 to N7 can be used for nesting.

By using the nested structure, it is possible to create a Circuit program that sequentially restricts the execution conditions of the program. The Circuit program using the nested structure is shown below.
(Left: Display of engineering tools, Right: Actual action loop)


* Note:
- If there is no instruction (LD, LDI, etc.) connected to the bus after the MC instruction, a program structure error occurs.
- MC to MCR instructions cannot be used in FOR to NEXT, STL to RET, subroutines, events, and interrupts. In addition, there cannot be instructions such as IRET, FEND, END, RET (SRET) inside MC to MCR to block.
- There can be up to 8 nests (N0 to N7). In the case of nesting, the MC instruction is used from the small number of nesting (N), while
the MCR instruction is used from the old number. If the order is reversed, it does not become a nested structure, so the CPU module cannot operate normally.
- When the MCR instruction is a nested structure concentrated in one location, all main control can be ended by the smallest number $(\mathrm{N})$ number.


## Error code

No operation error

## Example

1) No nested structure


The main control program 1 and the main control program 2 do not belong to the nested structure, so you can use NO programming. There is no limit to the number of times NO can be used in this case
2) Nested structure

When using the MC instruction, the number of nesting level N increases sequentially. $(\mathrm{N} 0 \rightarrow \mathrm{~N} 1 \rightarrow \mathrm{~N} 2 \rightarrow \mathrm{~N} 3 \rightarrow \mathrm{~N} 4 \rightarrow \mathrm{~N} 5 \rightarrow \mathrm{~N} 6 \rightarrow \mathrm{~N} 7)$. When returning, use the MCR instruction to release from the larger nesting level. (N7 $\rightarrow$ N6 $\rightarrow \mathrm{N} 5 \rightarrow \mathrm{~N} 4 \rightarrow \mathrm{~N} 3 \rightarrow \mathrm{~N} 2 \rightarrow \mathrm{~N} 1 \rightarrow \mathrm{~N} 0$ ). For example, when MCR N6 and MCR N7 are not programmed, if MCR N5 is programmed, the nesting level will return to 5 at once.The nesting level can be programmed up to 8 levels (N7).


As shown above:
87 Walk: Level NO, YO will follow X1 state only when X0 is ON.
95 Walk: Level $\mathrm{N} 1, \mathrm{Y} 1$ will follow X 3 state only when X 0 and X 2 are both ON .
103 Walk: Level $\mathrm{N} 2, \mathrm{Y} 2$ will follow X 5 state only when $\mathrm{X} 0, \mathrm{X} 2$, and X 4 are ON at the same time.
109 Walk: Level N1, use MCR N2 to return to level N1. Y3 will follow the state of X6 only when X0 and X2 are both ON.
115 walk: level NO, use MCR N1 to return to level NO. Y4 will follow the state of X 7 only when X 0 is ON .
121 Walk: Does not belong to the main control structure, has nothing to do with $\mathrm{X} 0, \mathrm{X} 2, \mathrm{X} 4, \mathrm{Y} 5$ follows the state change of X 10 .

### 4.6 Watchdog reset

## WDT/watchdog timer

The watchdog timer is reset by the program.
-[WDT]

## Features

- Reset the watchdog timer through the program.
- Use when the scan time exceeds the set value of the watchdog timer depending on conditions.
- For t1 from step 0 to WDT instruction, and from WDT instruction to END instruction, do not exceed the set value of the watchdog timer.

- The WDT instruction can be used more than twice in one scan.
* Note:
- The watchdog timeout time can be set in the special register SD122. The default is 200 ms .
- Use the special relay SM122 to control whether to turn on the watchdog timer function. The WDT instruction will be invalid after closing.


1. The watchdog timer time is set to 300 ms ;
(2) Refresh the watchdog timer.

Error code
There is no operation error.
Example


The FOR to NXET instruction loop takes a long scan period for many times, which may exceed the set watchdog timer 300 ms , causing the PLC to report an error and cannot continue to run. After turning on M0, the WDT instruction will run, and the watchdog timer is updated every cycle , So that it will not report an error to execute the program normally.

## 5 Timer and counter output instructions

### 5.1 Timer output instruction

## OUT T/Timer output

When the calculation result before the OUT instruction is ON, the coil of the timer/retentive timer specified in (d) will be ON and measurement will be performed until the set value is reached. If the time limit expires, the normally open contact will conduct and the normally closed contact will become non-conductive.
-[OUT (d) (value)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | Timer device number | - | Counter | ANY |
| (value) | Timer setting value | 0 to 32767 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX |  | KnM | KnS | T | CD |  |  | LC | HSC | K HE | [D] | XXP |
| OUT T | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| OUT 1 | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | - |  | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  |  | - - |  |  |

## Features

When the operation result before the OUT instruction is ON, the coil of the timer specified in (d) will be ON and measurement will be performed until the set value is reached. If the count reaches (current value $\geq$ set value), the normally open contact will be conductive, and the normally closed contact will become non-conductive.

When the operation result before the OUT instruction changes from ON to OFF, the situation is as follows.

| Timer type | Timer coil | The current value of the timer | Before the time limit |  | After the time limit |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Normally open contact | Normally closed contact | Normally open contact | Normally closed contact |
| Timer | OFF | 0 | Non-conductive | Conduction | Non-conductive | Conduction |
| Cumulative timer | OFF | Keep current value | Non-conductive | Conduction | Conduction | Non-conductive |

- After the time limit expires, clear the current value of the accumulative timer and turn off the contact with the RST instruction.
- When the setting value is 0 , the time limit will expire when the OUT instruction is executed.
- While the OUT T instruction is ON, if the OUT T instruction is skipped by the CJ instruction, etc., the current value update and contact ON/OFF will not be performed.
- If the same OUT T instruction is executed more than twice in the same scan, the current value will be updated according to the number of executions.
- Description of each timer:

| Device number | Timer specifications | Device number | Timer specifications |
| :---: | :--- | ---: | :---: |
| T0 to T191 | 100 ms timer | T246 to T249 | 1ms accumulative timer |
| T192 to T199 | 100 ms subroutine timer (used in the subroutine, even if the <br> subroutine is not called, it will still be updated) | T250 to T255 | 10ms cumulative timer |
| T200 to T245 | 10ms timer | T256 to T383 | 1 ms timer |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4084 H | The parameter setting in (value) is out of range |

Example
Using timing, DO increases by 1 after every 1S:


### 5.2 Counter output instructions

## OUT C/Counter output

16-bit counter instruction: When the operation result before the OUT instruction changes from OFF to ON, the current value of the counter specified in (d) will be +1 . If the count reaches, the normally open contact will be turned on and the normally closed contact will become Non-conductive.
-[OUT (d) (value)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | Counter device number | - | Counter | ANY |
| (value) | Counter setting value | 0 to 32767 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY_INT |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS |  |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | Kns | T C Dr |  |  | RSD | LC | HSCKHE |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ |  |  |

## Features

- When the calculation result before the OUT instruction changes from OFF to ON, the current value (count value) of the counter specified in (d) will be +1 . If the count reaches (current value $\geq$ set value), the normally open contact will be turned on , The normally closed contact becomes non-conductive.
- If the calculation result is ON, no counting is performed. (Counting input does not need to be pulsed.)
- After the count is reached, the count value and the state of the contact do not change before the RST instruction is executed.
- When the setting value is 0 , the processing is the same as when it is 1 .


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4084 H | The parameter setting in (value) is out of range |
| 4085 H | The (value) parameter exceeds the device range |

## Example



Every time MO changes from OFF $\rightarrow$ ON, CO will increase by 1 . When the value of CO is added to K 10 , the normally open contact of $C 0$ is closed and YO is output. At this time, MO 0 continues from $\mathrm{OFF} \rightarrow \mathrm{ON}$, and the value of CO will not change anymore.
The contact of CO can only be turned OFF by RST/ZRST instruction and communication.

## OUT LC instruction/Long counter output

32-bit counter instruction: When the operation result before the OUT instruction changes from OFF to ON, the current value of the long counter specified in (d) will be +1 . If counted, the normally open contact will be turned on and the normally closed contact will change It is non-conductive.
-[OUT
(d) (value)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | Long counter device number | - | Counter | ANY |
| (value) | Long counter setting value | 0 to 4294967295 | Unsigned BIN 32 bit | ANY_INT |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMMS |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | Kns | T | CD | R SD | LC | HSC | K | HE | [D] | XXP |
| OUT LC | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ |  |  | - | - $\bullet$ |  |  |

## Features

- When the calculation result before the OUT instruction changes from OFF to ON, the current value (count value) of the long counter specified in (d) will be +1 . If the count reaches (current value $\geq$ set value), the normally open contact will turn on On, the normally closed contact becomes non-conductive.
- If the calculation result is ON, no counting is performed. (Counting input does not need to be pulsed.)
- After the count is reached, the count value and contact status will not change before the RST instruction or ZRST instruction is executed.
- When the setting value is 0 , the processing is the same as when it is 1 .


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | The (value) parameter exceeds the device range |

## Example



Each time MO changes from OFF to ON, LCO will increase by 1 . When the value of LCO is added to K10, the normally open contact of LCO is closed and $Y O$ is output. At this time, MO continues from OFF $\rightarrow O N$, and the value of LCO will not change anymore.

The contact of LCO can only be turned OFF by RST/ZRST instruction and communication.

## 6 High-speed input counter

### 6.1 Specifications of high-speed counter

## Types of high-speed counters

## (1) Single-phase input counter (S/W)

The counting method of single-phase input counter ( $\mathrm{S} / \mathrm{W}$ ) is as follows:

(2) $A B$ phase input counter [1 times frequency]

The counting method of $A B$ phase input counter [1 times frequency] is as follows:

| Increase/decrease action | Timing |
| :---: | :--- |
| When counting up | Phase A input is ON and phase B input is OFF $\rightarrow$ ON, the count will increase by 1 |
| When counting down | When the A phase input is ON and the B phase input is ON $\rightarrow$ OFF, the count will decrease by 1 |

When counting up When counting down

(3) AB phase input counter [2 times frequency]

The counting method of 2-phase 2-input counter [2 times frequency] is as follows:

| Increase/decrease action | Timing |
| :---: | :--- |
| When counting up | When the A phase input is ON and the B phase input is OFF $\rightarrow$ ON, the count will increase by $1 ;$ <br> The count will increase by 1 when the phase A input is OFF and the phase B input is ON $\rightarrow$ OFF. |
| When counting down | When A phase input is ON and B phase input is ON $\rightarrow$ OFF, the count will decrease by $1 ;$ <br> When phase A input is OFF and phase B input changes from OFF $\rightarrow$ ON, the count will decrement by 1. |


(4) $A B$ phase input counter [4 times frequency]

The counting method of 2-phase 2-input counter [4 times frequency] is as follows:

| Increase/decrease action | Timing |
| :---: | :---: |
| When counting up $\quad$When B phase input is OFF and A phase <br> When the A phase input is ON and the B <br> When B phase input is ON and A phase inp <br> The count will increase by 1 when the ph | When B phase input is OFF and A phase input is OFF $\rightarrow O N$, the count will increase by 1 ; When the A phase input is ON and the B phase input is OFF $\rightarrow \mathrm{ON}$, the count will increase by 1 ; When $B$ phase input is $O N$ and $A$ phase input is $O N \rightarrow O F F$, the count will increase by 1 ; <br> The count will increase by 1 when the phase $A$ input is OFF and the phase $B$ input is ON $\rightarrow$ OFF. |
| When counting down $\|$When $A$ phase input is OFF and $B$ phase <br> When $B$ phase input is ON and $A$ phase <br> When $A$ phase input is ON and $B$ phase <br> When Phase $B$ input is OFF and Phase $A$ | When A phase input is OFF and $B$ phase input is OFF $\rightarrow O N$, the count will decrease by 1 ; When $B$ phase input is $O N$ and $A$ phase input is $O F F \rightarrow O N$, the count will decrease by 1 ; When A phase input is $O N$ and $B$ phase input is $O N \rightarrow O F F$, the count will decrease by 1 ; When Phase B input is OFF and Phase A input is ON $\rightarrow$ OFF, the count will decrement by 1. |
| When counting up | When counting down |
|  | A phase input <br> $B$ phase input |

## Highest frequency

The maximum countable frequency of various high-speed counters is as follows:

| Counter type | Highest frequency |
| :---: | :---: |
| Single phase input counter (S/W) | 150 KHz |
| $A B$ phase input counter [1 times frequency] | 100 KHz |
| $A B$ phase input counter [2 times frequency] | 100 KHz |
| $A B$ phase input counter [4 times frequency] | 100 KHz |

Counting range: -2147483648 to 2147483647 , which is a signed 32 -bit ring counter.

## High-speed counter allocation

The input soft components of various types of high-speed counters are fixedly allocated, including 8 channels HSCO to HSC7.
Each channel can be changed to single-phase input or AB-phase input according to the high-speed counter configuration, but it should be noted that the occupied $X$ point cannot be repeated.

| Channel | High-speed counter type | X0 | X1 | X2 | X3 | X4 | X5 | X6 | X7 | X10 | X11 | X12 | X13 | X14 | X15 | X16 | X17 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HSCO | Single phase input (S/W) | A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | AB phase input | A | B |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| HSC1 | Single phase input (S/W) |  | A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $A B$ phase input |  |  | A | B |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| HSC2 | Single phase input (S/W) |  |  | A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | AB phase input |  |  |  |  | A | B |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| HSC3 | Single phase input (S/W) |  |  |  | A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $A B$ phase input |  |  |  |  |  |  | A | B |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| HSC4 | Single phase input (S/W) |  |  |  |  | A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $A B$ phase input |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | A | B |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| HSC5 | Single phase input (S/W) |  |  |  |  |  | A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | AB phase input |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | A | B |  |  |  |  |
| HSC6 | Single phase input (S/W) |  |  |  |  |  |  | A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | AB phase input |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | A | B |  |  |
| HSC7 | Single phase input (S/W) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $A B$ phase input |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | A | B |

A: Phase A input
B: Phase B input

Q Note: After HSCO uses the AB phase input, HSC1 can no longer use single-phase input, because HSCO occupies two points XO and X1, and if HSC1 wants to use single-phase input, X1 needs to be occupied and conflicts occur. The same is true for other channels.

## High-speed counter use steps

The following describes the steps to use the high-speed counter.
"Project management" $\rightarrow$ "Parameter" $\rightarrow$ "High-speed counter configuration"

## (1) Screen display

| High-speed counting configuration |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Configuration options | HSCO | HSC1 | HSC2 | HSC3 | HSC4 | HSC5 | HSC6 | HSC7 |
| Use or not | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused |
| Pulse input mode | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... |
| Counting direction | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... |
| Frequency multiplication | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... |
| Input frequency measu... | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 |
| Filter time(0.01us) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Max frequency(HZ) | 150 K | 150 K | 150K | 150K | 150K | 150K | 150K | 150K |
| Occupy X points | ingle phase: XI IB phase: $\mathrm{XO}, \mathrm{X}$ | ingle phase: $X$ 4B phase: X2, X | ingle phase: $X$ \&B phase: $X 4, X$ | ingle phase: $X$ IB phase: X6, X | ingle phase: $X$ 3 phase: X10, $X$ | ingle phase: X ! 3 phase: X12, X | ingle phase: $X_{1}$ 3 phase: X14, $X$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ingle phase: } \mathrm{X} \\ & 3 \text { phase: } \mathrm{X16}, \mathrm{X} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |

Input $(X)$ description $\quad$ Check $\quad$ Reset $\quad$ OK $\quad$ Cancel

## (2) Display content

| Parameter | Range | Instruction | Defaults |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Use or not | Use/not use | Set whether to use the counter. | Unused |
| Pulse input mode | Single phase input $A B$ phase input | Choose to use single phase input or AB phase input | Single phase input |
| Counting direction | Up counting mode down counting mode | Select up/down counting mode, valid only when single-phase input | Up counting mode |
| Frequency multiplication | One times frequency two times frequency four times frequency | Select input count multiplier, only valid when AB phase input | One times frequency |
| Input frequency test time (ms) | 1 to 32767(ms) | Set how often the input frequency is measured at the interval. The shorter the set time, the less accurate the frequency. The frequency measurement result is output in the special register SD. For details, see the description of the SD high-speed counter in the special register. | 1000 ms |
| Filter time | 0 to 1700(0.01us) | Set the $X$ point of this channel as the filter time for high-speed input. The smaller the filter setting, the more accurate the theoretical count, but the anti-interference ability will be reduced (the filter time is only valid for unidirectional input). | 1 |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

|  |  | When the input is 0 , it is the lowest filter time supported by the system. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Highest frequency | Single phase input: 150K <br> AB phase input: 100K | Display the highest input frequency that each channel can reach, read only |  |
| Occupy X points | - | Show which X points are occupied after using the channel, read only |  |
| Check button |  | Check whether the configured X input point is reused, it is recommended to click check when setting is completed, and then confirm the input |  |
| Restore to default |  | Restore to the same default settings as above |  |
| Input (X) <br> description |  | Pop up the description table of all modes of each channel occupying X |  |
| Confirm input |  | After the configuration is complete, click to confirm the input to save the configuration and take effect |  |

## (3) Configuration example

HSCO to HSC3 are configured as 4 single-phase inputs, and HSC4 to HSC7 are configured as 4 AB phase inputs.
High-speed counting configuration $\times$

| Configuration options | HSCO | HSC1 | HSC2 | HSC3 | HSC4 | HSC5 | HSC6 | HSC7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Use or not | Use | Use | Use | Use | Use | Use | Use | Use |
| Pulse input mode | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | AB phase in... | AB phase in... | AB phase in... | AB phase in... |
| Counting direction | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... |
| Frequency multiplication | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... |
| Input frequency measu... | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 |
| Filter time(0.01us) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Max frequency(HZ) | 150K | 150K | 150 K | 150K | 01H | 01H | 01H | 01H |
| Occupy X points | ingle phase: Xi (B phase: X0, X | ingle phase: $X$ ©B phase: X2, $X$ | ingle phase: $X$ : (B phase: X4, X | ingle phase: $X$ \&B phase: X6, X | ingle phase: $X$. 3 phase: X10, X | ingle phase: X ! 3 phase: X12, X | ingle phase: $X$ 3 phase: X14, X | ingle phase: $X$ 3 phase: X16, $X$ |



Use the OUT HSC instruction in the main program to enable High-speed counter. At this time, as long as there is an external pulse input, the pulse value can be observed in HSCO to HSC7.


In the double word composed of special soft components SD403 and SD402, the current input pulse frequency of HSCO can be monitored. Other channels also have corresponding registers, please refer to the description of special registers for details.
If the counter need to be stopped, just turn off the OUT HSC instruction.

### 6.2 High-speed counter instructions

## OUT HSC/High-speed counter switch

When the operation result before the OUT HSC instruction is ON, the high-speed counter is turned on. At this time, the value of the HSC register records the number of high-speed pulses currently received. If the count value is reached, the corresponding HSC bit register becomes on.
-[OUT (d) (value)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | High-speed counter channel | HSCO to HSC7 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (value) | High-speed counter setting value | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |

Device used


## Features

To enable or disable high-speed counter counting, please configure the high-speed input channel to use the high-speed counter. For details, refer to the high-speed counter description.

| Operation result <br> before instruction | Action | HSC data register status | HSC bit register status |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ON | Turn on High-speed counter | The value is accumulated <br> according to the input pulse | Turn ON when the value reaches the set <br> value, otherwise OFF |
| OFF | Stop High-speed counter | The value remains the same | State remains unchanged |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | (value) The read address exceeds the device range |
| 2580 H | After the high-speed counter is turned on, but the axis high-speed counter enable is not configured |

## Example

HSCO to HSC3 are configured as 4 single-phase inputs, and HSC4 to HSC7 are configured as 4 AB phase inputs.

| High-speed counting configuration |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Configuration options | HSCO | HSC1 | HSC2 | HSC3 | HSC4 | HSC5 | HSC6 | HSC7 |  |
| Use or not | Use | Use | Use | Use | Use | Use | Use | Use |  |
| Pulse input mode | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | $A B$ phase input | AB phase input | AB phase input | $A B$ phase input |  |
| Counting direction | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting mode | Up counting mode | Up counting mode | Up counting mode |  |
| Frequency multiplication | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 4 times frequency | 4 times frequency | 4 times frequency | 4 times frequency |  |
| Input frequency measu... | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 |  |
| Filter time(0.01us) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |
| Max frequency(HZ) | 150 K | 150K | 150K | 150 K | 01H | 01H | 01H | 01H |  |
| Occupy X points | ingle phase: Xi 4B phase: X0, X | ingle phase: $X$ AB phase: $\mathrm{X} 2, \mathrm{X}$ | ingle phase: $X$ (B phase: X4, X | ingle phase: $X$ (B phase: X6, X | Single phase: X4 AB phase: X10, X11 | Single phase: X5 AB phase: $X 12, X 13$ | Single phase: X6 AB phase: X14, X15 | Single phase: $X 7$ <br> AB phase: X16, X17 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Input $(X)$ description |  | Reset | OK Cancel |  |

Use the OUT HSC instruction in the main program to enable High-speed counter. At this time, as long as there is an external pulse input, the pulse value can be observed in HSCO to HSC7.


In the double word composed of special soft components SD403 and SD402, the current input pulse frequency of HSCO can be monitored. Other channels also have corresponding registers, please refer to the description of special registers for details.

When the value of HSCO is greater than 0 , the contact of HSCO will be set, and the other channels are the same. As shown in the circuit program below, YO will be turned on.


## DHSCS/High-speed comparison set

Comparing the counted value in the high-speed counter with the specified value each time it counts, and then immediately set the bit device instruction.
-[DHSCS (s1) (s2) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The data compared with the current value of the <br> high-speed counter, or the word device number <br> where the data to be compared is stored | -2147483648 to | Signed BIN 32 bit |  |
| ANY32 |  |  |  |  |
| (s2) | High-speed counter device | HSCO to HSC7 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (d) | Bit device number set (ON) when they match |  | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | M | SS | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | Kns | TC | DR | RSD | LC | HSC | K HE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
| DHSCS | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ | - | - | - |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

- When the current value of the high-speed counter of the channel specified in ( $s 2$ ) becomes the comparison value ( $s 1$ ) (in the case of the comparison value $K 200,199 \rightarrow 200$ and $201 \rightarrow 200$ ), regardless of the scan time, the bit device (d) Both will be set (ON). This instruction performs comparison processing after the counting processing of the high-speed counter.

- If the device specified in (d) is $Y 0$ to $Y 20$, when ( $d$ ) is set, $Y$ will be directly mapped to the actual hardware output, regardless of the
scan cycle.
- DHSCS parameter 3 can also use the interrupt function name as a parameter. As shown in the figure below, the interrupt program INTO will be executed when HSCO is from (19999 $\rightarrow 20000$ ) or $(20001 \rightarrow 20000)$.

| M0 | [DHSCS | K20000 | HSCO | INT0 $]\}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

## * Note:

The high-speed counter interrupt only supports a total of 100 programs, and each DHSCS is also counted in these 100 . If it exceeds, an operation error will be reported.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The input device in (s2) exceeds the range of HSCO to HSC7 |
| 4085 H | (s1) and (s2) read addresses exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | (d) write address exceeds the device range |
| 2406 H | The number of high-speed counter interrupts exceeds 100 |
| 4581 H | DHSCS,SHSCR and DHSZ runs,but OUT HSC does not program |

Example
To configure the high-speed counter, take HSCO as an example.

| High-speed counting configuration |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Configuration options | HSCO | HSC1 | HSC2 | HSC3 | HSC4 | HSC5 | HSC6 | HSC7 |
| Use or not | Use - | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused |
| Pulse input mode | AB phase input | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... |
| Counting direction | Up counting mode | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... |
| Frequency multiplication | 4 times frequency | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... |
| Input frequency measu... | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 |
| Filter time(0.01us) | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Max frequency( HZ ) | 01H | 150K | 150K | 150 K | 01H | 01H | 01H | 01H |
| Occupy X points | Single phase: $X 0$ AB phase: $\mathrm{X} 0, \mathrm{X1}$ | ingle phase: $X$ (B phase: X2, X | ingle phase: $X$ IB phase: X4, X | ingle phase: $X$ <br> \&B phase: X6, X | ingle phase: $X$. <br> 3 phase: X10, $X$ | ingle phase: X <br> 3 phase: X12, $X$ | ingle phase: $X_{1}$ <br> 3 phase: X14, X | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ingle phase: } X \\ & 3 \text { phase: } X 16, X \end{aligned}$ |
| $<$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\geqslant$ |
|  |  |  | Input | ( $X$ ) description | Check | Reset | OK | Cancel |



In scanning MAIN, use the El instruction to enable the interrupt, and then use the OUT HSC instruction to turn on the high-speed counter.

After MO is turned on, when the value of HSCO changes from 19999 $\rightarrow$ 20000, the INTO program is executed once, that is, DO is increased by 1 .

When the value of HSCO changes from $20000 \rightarrow 20001$, the INTO program is not executed, that is, DO remains at 1 .
When the value of HSCO changes from 20001 $\rightarrow 20000$, the INTO program is executed once, that is, DO is increased by 1 , and DO is 2 .

## DHSCR/High-speed comparison reset

Each time it counts, compare the counted value in the high-speed counter with the specified value, and then immediately reset the bit device instruction.
-[DHSCR
(s1) (s2)
(d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The data compared with the current value of the <br> high-speed counter, or the word device number <br> where the data to be compared is stored | -2147483648 to <br> 2147483647 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (s2) | High-speed counter device | HSCO to HSC7 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (d) | Bit device number reset (OFF) when they match |  | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | Y M S | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b Kr | KnX KnY KnM |  |  | KnSTCD |  |  | R SD | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | -• |  | $\bullet$ |  |
| DHSCR | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ | - - | - |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

- When the current value of the high-speed counter of the channel specified in ( $s 2$ ) becomes the comparison value ( $s 1$ ) (in the case of the comparison value $\mathrm{K} 200,199 \rightarrow 200$ and $201 \rightarrow 200$ ), regardless of the scan time, the bit device (d) Both will be reset (OFF). This instruction performs comparison processing after the counting processing of the high-speed counter.

| When contact closes |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 \longmapsto$ | DHSCS | $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ | $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ |

- If the device specified in (d) is Y0 to Y20, when (d) is set, Y will be directly mapped to the actual hardware output, regardless of the scan cycle.


## * Note:

The high-speed counter interrupt only supports a total of 100 programs, and each DHSCR is also counted in these 100 . If it exceeds, an operation error will be reported.

## Error code

| Error code |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The input device in (s2) exceeds the range of HSCO to HSC7 |
| 4085 H | The (s1) and (s2) read addresses exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The (d) write address exceeds the device range |
| 2406 H | The number of high-speed counter interrupts exceeds 100 |
| 4 F 81 H | DHSCS,SHSCR and DHSZ runs,but OUT HSC does not program. |

## Example

To configure the high-speed counter, use HSCO as an example.

High-speed counting configuration

| Configuration options | HSCO | HSC1 | HSC2 | HSC3 | HSC4 | HSC5 | HSC6 | HSO |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Use or not | Use | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unus |
| Pulse input mode | $A B$ phase input | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single ${ }_{\text {F }}$ |
| Counting direction | Up counting mode | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up cour |
| Frequency multiplication | 1 times frequency | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times |
| Input frequency measu... | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 100 |
| Filter time(0.01us) | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |
| Max frequency( HZ ) | 01H | 150K | 150 K | 150K | 01H | 01H | 01H | 01 |
| Occupy X points | Single phase: $\mathrm{X0}$ AB phase: X0, X1 | ingle phase: $X$ <br> B phase: X2, X | ingle phase: $X$ IB phase: X4, X | ingle phase: $X$ 4B phase: X6, X | ingle phase: $X$. <br> 3 phase: X10, X | ingle phase: X <br> 3 phase: X12, $X$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ingle phase: } \mathrm{X} \\ & 3 \text { phase: } \mathrm{X} 14, \mathrm{X} \end{aligned}$ | ingle ph <br> 3 phase: |
| < |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Input ( $X$ ) des | cription | Check | Reset | OK Ca | ancel |



Use the OUT HSC instruction to turn on the high-speed counter while scanning MAIN.
After MO is turned on, when the value of HSCO changes from $99 \rightarrow 100$, reset YO and DO will increase by 1.

## DHSZ/High-speed zone comparison

The current value of the high-speed counter is compared with two values (bandwidth), and the comparison result is output.
-[DHSZ
(s1)
(s2) (s3)
(d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The data compared with the current value of the high-speed <br> counter, or the word device number (comparison value 1) <br> where the data to be compared is stored | -2147483648 <br> to 2147483647 | Signed BIN <br> 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (s2) | The data compared with the current value of the high-speed <br> counter, or the word device number (comparison value 2) <br> where the data to be compared is stored | -2147483648 <br> to 2147483647 | Signed BIN <br> 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (s2) | High-speed counter device | HSCO to HSC7 | Signed BIN <br> 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (d) | The device number of the start bit of the comparison result <br> output in comparison value 1 and comparison value 2 | Bit | ANYBIT_ARRAY <br> (number of <br> elements: 3) |  |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY | Y M |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | TC | DR | SD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| DHSCZ | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | - |  | - - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 | - | - |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Features

- Compare the current value of the high-speed counter specified in ( $s 3$ ) with two comparison values (comparison value 1 , comparison value 2 ), regardless of the scan time, (d), (d)+1, (d)+2 One item in will turn ON according to the comparison result (lower, in area, upper).

- If the device specified in ( d ) is Y 0 to Y 15 , when $(\mathrm{d}),(\mathrm{d}+1)$, ( $\mathrm{d}+2$ ) are set, Y will be directly mapped to the actual hardware output, not affected by the scan cycle .
- When setting [Comparison Value 1] and [Comparison Value 2], please ensure that [Comparison Value 1]<[Comparison Value 2]. If the settings are different, an operation error will occur, and the DHSZ instruction will not execute the action.


## * Note:

The high-speed counter interrupt only supports a total of 100 programs, and each DHSZ is also counted in these 100 , and the DHSZ instruction will occupy the space of 2 interrupt programs. If it exceeds, an operation error will be reported.

The comparison result occupies the unit of 3 consecutive addresses starting with (d). Please be careful not to overlap with other controlled devices. In addition, when specifying the $Y$ device, please set it not to exceed the actual number of $Y$ point outputs.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ The input device exceeds the range of HSCO to HSC7 |
| 4085 H | $(\mathrm{s} 1)(\mathrm{s} 2)$ The read address exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | (d) The write address exceeds the device range |
| 2406 H | The number of high-speed counter interrupts exceeds 100 |
| 4 F 81 H | DHSCS,SHSCR and DHSZ runs,but OUT HSC does not program |

## Example

To configure the high-speed counter, use HSCO as an example.

High-speed counting configuration

| Configuration options | HSCO | HSC1 | HSC2 | HSC3 | HSC4 | HSC5 | HSC6 | HSO |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Use or not | Use | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unus |
| Pulse input mode | $A B$ phase input | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single p |
| Counting direction | Up counting mode | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up cour |
| Frequency multiplication | 1 times frequency | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times |
| Input frequency measu... | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 104 |
| Filter time(0.01us) | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Max frequency(HZ) | 01H | 150K | 150 K | 150K | 01H | 01H | 01H | 01 |
| Occupy X points | Single phase: $X 0$ AB phase: $\mathrm{X0}, \mathrm{X} 1$ | ingle phase: X (B phase: X2, X | ingle phase: $X_{i}$ IB phase: X4, X | ingle phase: $X$ <br> $4 B$ phase: $X 6, X$ | ingle phase: $X$. <br> 3 phase: X10, X | ingle phase: X 3 phase: X12, X | ingle phase: $X_{1}$ 3 phase: X14, X | ingle ph <br> 3 phase: |
| < $>$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| sin |  |  | Input (X) des | cription | Check | Reset | OK | Cancel |

## Scanner

(2) SM100

Execution results

| Comparison mode | Current value of channel 1 (s3) | Change of output contact ( Y ) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Y0 | Y1 | Y3 |
| $(\mathrm{S} 1)>(\mathrm{s} 3)$ | $1000>(\mathrm{s} 3)$ | ON | OFF | OFF |
|  | $999 \rightarrow 1000$ | $\mathrm{ON} \rightarrow$ OFF | OFF $\rightarrow$ ON | OFF |
|  | $1000 \rightarrow 999$ | $\mathrm{OFF} \rightarrow \mathrm{ON}$ | $\mathrm{ON} \rightarrow$ OFF | OFF |
| $(\mathrm{S} 1) \leqslant(\mathrm{s} 3) \leqslant(\mathrm{s} 2)$ | $999 \rightarrow 1000$ | $\mathrm{ON} \rightarrow$ OFF | $\mathrm{OFF} \rightarrow \mathrm{ON}$ | OFF |
|  | $1000 \rightarrow 999$ | OFF $\rightarrow$ ON | ON $\rightarrow$ OFF | OFF |
|  | $1000 \leqslant(\mathrm{~s} 3) \leqslant 2000$ | OFF | ON | OFF |
|  | $2000 \rightarrow 2001$ | OFF | $\mathrm{ON} \rightarrow \mathrm{OFF}$ | OFF $\rightarrow$ ON |
|  | $2001 \rightarrow 2000$ | OFF | $\mathrm{OFF} \rightarrow \mathrm{ON}$ | ON $\rightarrow$ OFF |
| $(\mathrm{S} 3)>(\mathrm{s} 2)$ | $2000 \rightarrow 2001$ | OFF | $\mathrm{ON} \rightarrow$ OFF | OFF $\rightarrow$ ON |
|  | $2001 \rightarrow 2000$ | OFF | OFF $\rightarrow$ ON | $\mathrm{ON} \rightarrow$ OFF |
|  | (S3)>2000 | OFF | OFF | ON |

## 7 Basic instructions

### 7.1 Transfer comparison instruction

## MOV/16-bit transmission

## MOV(P)

Transfer the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s) to the device specified in (d).
$-[\mathrm{MOV}$ (s) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Transmit source data or the device number stored data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (d) | Transmit destination device number | - | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  | CD | R SD | LC | HSC |  | HE | [D] | XXP |
| MOV | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \cdot$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |

## Features

- Transfer the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s) to the device specified in (d).



## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{s})$ in read application instruction exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



When M0 is set, the value of D0 is transferred to the value of $D 2$ : $(D 0) \rightarrow(D 2)$.

DMOV/32-bit transmission
DMOV(P)
Transfer the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s) to the device specified in (d).
-[DMOV (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Transmit source data or the device number <br> stored data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (d) | Transmit destination device number | - | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS | SSM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T C | DR | RSD | LC | HS | KHE |  | [D] | XXP |
| DMOV | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DMOV | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \cdot$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Transfer the BIN 16 -bit data specified in (s) to the device specified in (d).
(s)

(d) +1


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{s})$ in read application instruction exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example

$\left.\begin{array}{llll}0 & \text { M0 } & \text { DMOV D0 } & \text { D2 } \\ \hline\end{array}\right]$

When M0 is set, the value of (D1, D0) is transferred to the value of (D3, D2): (D1, D0) $\rightarrow$ (D3, D2).

## BMOV/Batch transmission

## BMOV(P)

The ( $n$ ) point BIN 16-bit data starting from the device specified in ( $s$ ) is sequentially transmitted to the device specified in (d).
-[BMOV
(s) (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ( s$)$ | The start device that stores the transmission data | - | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (d) | The start device that transmit target | - | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Number of transmission | $1 \leq \mathrm{n} \leq 512$ | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T |  | DR | SD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| BMOV | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Batch transfer the BIN 16-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in ( s ) to the device specified in (d).


When the device number exceeds the range, it will be transferred within the allowable range.
By controlling the direction reversal flag (SM224) of the BMOV instruction, the BIN 16-bit data at point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (d) can be batch transferred to the device specified in (s).

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | In application instruction $(\mathrm{n})$ input the data exceeds the specified range |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{s})$ and $(\mathrm{n})$ in read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



When M0 is set, set M1, then (D5) $\rightarrow$ (D10); (D6) $\rightarrow$ (D11); (D7) $\rightarrow$ (D12);
When M0 is reset, set M1, then (D10) $\rightarrow$ (D5); (D11) $\rightarrow$ (D6); (D12) $\rightarrow$ (D7).

## FMOV/16-bit multicast

FMOV(P)
Transfer the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in ( s 1 ) to the device specified in (d) at ( n ) points (that is, transfer the same data to multiple addresses).
-[FMOV (s) (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s})$ | The start device that stores the transmission data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| $(\mathrm{d})$ | The start device that transmit target | - | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Number of transmission | $[K 1 \leq \mathrm{n} \leq 512]$ | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | $\mathrm{Kn} \times 1 \mathrm{Kn}$ |  | KnY KnM | KnS T |  | CD |  | R SD | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| FMOV | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

The same data as the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in ( $s$ ) is transferred to the device specified in (d) at ( $n$ ) points.


When the number specified in ( n ) exceeds the device number range, transfer is performed within the allowable range.
When a constant $(K)$ is specified for the transmission source $(s)$, it will be automatically converted to BIN.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | $(\mathrm{s})$ and $(\mathrm{n})$ input the data In application instruction exceed the specified range |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{s})$ and $(\mathrm{n})$ in read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



When M 0 is set, the value of D 0 to D 4 is set to 0 .


## DFMOV/ 32-bit multicast

## DFMOV(P)

Transfer the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in ( s 1 ) to the device specified in (d) at ( n ) points (that is, transfer the same data to multiple addresses).
-[FMOV (s) (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s})$ | Transfer data or start device storing transfer data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{d})$ | Start device of transfer destination | - | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Number of transfers | $[1 \leq \mathrm{n} \leq 512]$ | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM ${ }^{\text {KnS }}$ |  |  |  | T C |  | DR | RSD | LCHSCK\|HE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DFMOV | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - $\cdot$ | - $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - |  | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \cdot$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

The same data as the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in ( $s$ ) is transferred to the device specified in (d) at ( $n$ ) points.


When the number specified in ( $n$ ) exceeds the device number range, transfer is performed within the allowable range.
When a constant $(K)$ is specified for the transmission source $(s)$, it will be automatically converted to BIN.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | $(\mathrm{s})$ and $(\mathrm{n})$ input the data In application instruction exceed the specified range |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{s})$ and $(\mathrm{n})$ in read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



When M0 is set, the value of (D1, D0), (D3, D2), (D5, D4), (D7, D6), (D9, D8) is set to 0 .

## SMOV/Bit shift

## SMOV(P)

A instruction for distributing and synthesizing data in units of digits (4 bits).
-[SMOV
(s) (n1)
(n2)
(d) (n3)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s})$ | The word device number that stores the data whose bit is to be moved |  | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| $(\mathrm{n} 1)$ | Transfer destination device number | 1 to 4 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| $(\mathrm{n} 2)$ | The number of digits to move | 1 to 4 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| $(\mathrm{d})$ | The word device number that stores data for bit shifting |  | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| $(\mathrm{n} 3)$ | The starting position of the moving target | 1 to 4 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T |  | DR |  |  | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| SMOV | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet \cdot$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

The data is distributed/combined in units of digits (4 bits). The contents of the transmission source (s) and the transmission destination (d) are converted into 4-digit BCD (0000 to 9999), and the ( n 1 ) bits are transferred to the lower ( n 2 ) bits and the ( n 3 ) bits of the transmission destination (d) (combined) After reaching the starting position, it is converted to BIN and stored in the transfer destination (d).

When the instruction input is OFF, the transfer destination (d) does not change.
When the instruction input is ON , the data of the transmission source ( s ) and the number of digits other than the transmission specification of the transmission destination (d) do not change.

| 4th bit |  |  | 3rd bit |  |  | 2nd bit |  |  | 1st bit |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

When $\mathrm{n} 1-4, \mathrm{n} 2=2, \mathrm{n} 3=3$

(s) (BIN 16-bit)
$\downarrow$ Automatic transfer (1)
(s) (BIN 4-bit)
$\downarrow$ Bit movement
(d) (BIN 4-bit)
$\downarrow$ Automatic transfer
(d) (BIN 16-bit)
(1) Perform BIN $\rightarrow$ BCD conversion on
(2) Transfer (synthesize) the (n1)th bit to the lower ( n 2 ), (d), ( n 3 )th bit to the ( n 2 )th bit counted from the previous. (D), the first and fourth digits start from (s), and the transmission will not be affected.
(3) Convert the synthesized data (BCD) into BIN and store it in (d).

## Extended function

If the SMOV instruction is executed after SM168 is turned ON, the BIN $\rightarrow$ BCD conversion will not be performed. The bit shift is performed in 4-bit units.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| $4084 H$ | $(n 1),(n 2)$ and (n3) input data that exceed the specified range in the application instruction or does not satisfy the <br> relationship of $n 2 \leq n 1$ and $n 2 \leq n 3$. |
| $4085 H$ | The output result of (s), (n1) (n2), (d) and (n3) in the read application instruction exceeds the device range |
| $4086 H$ | The output result of (d) in write application instructions exceeds the device range |

## Example

After synthesizing the data of the 3-digit digital switch, it is stored in D2 in binary.


Combine data of 3 digital switches connected to non-continuous input terminals.


When MO is set,
(X020 to X027) BCD 2 digits $\rightarrow$ D 2 (binary);
(X000 to X003) BCD 1 digit $\rightarrow$ D 1 (binary);
Store the 1 digit of D1 into the 3 digit of D2, and synthesize a 3-digit value.

## CML/16-bit invert transmission

CML(P)
After the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s) is inverted bit by bit, the result is transferred to the device specified in (d).
$-[C M L \quad$ (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Inverted data or the device number that stores data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (d) | The device number that stores the inversion result | - | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b Kn |  | KnX KnY KnM Kns T |  |  | TCDRSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - - | - |  | $\bullet \cdot{ }^{\circ}$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| CML | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet \cdot \bullet$ | $\bullet \cdot$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

After inverting the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s) bit by bit, the result is transferred to the device specified in (d).


When the number of digits of the device with the specified digit is 4 points, other digits are not affected.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{s})$ in read application instruction exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example

Example 1:


When MO is set, the value of DO is inverted and transferred to the value of D2.
Example 2:
invert input acquisition:
 Convert with instructions


## DCML/32-bit invert transmission

DCML(P)
After the BIN 32-bit data specified in (s) is inverted bit by bit, the result is transferred to the device specified in (d).
$-[C M L \quad$ (s) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Inverted data or the device number that stores data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (d) | The device number that stores the inversion result | - | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX Kn |  | KnM Kns |  |  | TCD | R SD |  |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | $\bullet \bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - |  | - - | $\bullet \bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

After inverting the BIN 32-bit data specified in (s) bit by bit, the result is transferred to the device specified in (d).


When the number of digits of the device with the specified digit is 4 points, other digits are not affected.
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{s})$ in read application instruction exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



When M0 is set, the value of (D1, D0) is reversed and transferred to the value of (D3, D2).

## CMP/16-bit data comparison output

CMP(P)
Compare the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and (s2).
-[CML $\quad$ (s1) ( s 2 ) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Comparison value data or the device storing the <br> comparison value data | -32768 to | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | Comparison source data or the device storing the <br> comparison source data | -32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (d) | Start bit device for output comparison result |  | Bit | ANYBIT_ARRAY |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY | M S | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b Kn | KnX KnY |  | KnM Kn |  | KnS T |  | CDR |  | SD LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - • | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| CMP | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |  |  | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ | - - | - |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |

## Features

Compare the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in ( $s 1$ ) with the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s2). According to the result (less than, consistent, greater than), (d), (d) +1 , (d) One of ) +2 will turn ON.
(s1) and (s2) are handled as BIN values within the above setting data range.
Use algebraic methods for size comparison.

(1): Even if the instruction input is OFF and the CMP instruction is not executed, (d) to (d)+2 will keep the state before the instruction input changed from ON to OFF.

## N Note:

Occupy the device specified in 3 points (d) at the beginning, please be careful not to overlap with the device used for other control.
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of (s1) and (s2) in read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of (d) in write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



When MO is set, compare the values of DO and D2:
If (D0)> (D2) then YO is ON .
If $(\mathrm{DO})=(\mathrm{D} 2)$ then Y 1 is ON . If $(\mathrm{DO})<(\mathrm{D} 2)$ then Y 2 is ON .
WECON technology Co., Ltd.

## DCMP/32-bit data comparison output

DCMP (P)
Compare the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and (s2).
-[DCML $\quad$ (s1) (s2) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Comparison value data or the device storing <br> the comparison value data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | Comparison source data or the device storing <br> the comparison source data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed | BIN32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{X} \mathbf{Y}$ M | SS | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM ${ }^{\text {KnS }}$ T |  |  |  |  | T CD | R SDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DCMP | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 | - | - $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |

## Features

- Compare the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s1) with the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s2). According to the result (less than, consistent, greater than), (d), (d)+1, (d) One of )+2 will turn ON.
- (s1) and (s2) are handled as BIN values within the above setting data range.
- Use algebraic methods for size comparison.

(1): Even if the instruction input is OFF, the DCMP instruction is not executed, (d) to (d) +2 will keep the state before the instruction input changed from ON to OFF.


## * Note:

Occupy the device specified in 3 points (d) at the beginning. Please be careful not to overlap with other control devices.
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | The output results of (s1) and (s2) in read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of (d) in write application instruction exceeds the device range |

Example


When MO is set, compare the values of (D1, D0) and (D3, D2):
If (D1, D0)> (D3, D2) then YO is ON.
If $(\mathrm{D} 1, \mathrm{D} 0)=(\mathrm{D} 3, \mathrm{D} 2)$ then Y 1 is ON .
If $(D 1, D 0)<(D 3, D 2)$ then $Y 2$ is ON .

## XCH/16-bit data exchange

## XCH(P)

Exchange the BIN 16-bit data of (d1) and (d2).
$-[\mathrm{XCH}$ (d1) (d2)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{d} 1)$ | The start device that stores the exchange data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2)$ | The start device that stores the exchange data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | $\mathrm{KnX} \times$ | KnY | KnM KnS |  |  | T C | CDR | R SD | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

- Exchange the BIN 16-bit data of (d1) and (d2).

- When executing instructions with SM160 ON, if the device numbers of (d1) and (d2) are the same. Exchange the upper 8 bits (byte) and lower 8 bits (byte) of the word device.


Q Note: If continuous execution instructions are used, conversion will be performed every operation cycle.
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | In exchange mode, the devices in (d1) and (d2) are different |
| 4085 H | The output results of (d1) and (d2) in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output results of (d1) and (d2) in the writing application instruction exceed the device range |

## Example

When M0 is reset, set M1: the value of D0 and the value of D2 are exchanged.


When M0 is set, M1 is set: the upper 8 bits (bytes) and lower 8 bits (bytes) of D0 are exchanged with each other.


DXCH/32-bit data exchange
DXCH (P)
Exchange (d1) and (d2) BIN 32-bit data.
-[DXCH (d1) (d2)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d1) | The start device that stores the exchange data | -2147483647 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (d2) | The start device that stores the exchange data | -2147483647 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | $T$ | CD | DR |  |  | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| DXCH | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DXCH | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - |  | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

- Exchange the BIN 32-bit data of (d1), (d1)+1 and (d2), (d2)+1.

- When executing instructions with SM160 ON, if the device numbers of (d1) and (d2) are the same. Exchange the upper 8 bits (byte) and lower 8 bits (byte) of the word device (d1) and (d1+1).


Note: If continuous execution instructions are used, conversion will be performed every operation cycle.
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | In exchange mode, the devices in (d1) and (d2) are different |
| 4085 H | The output results of (d1) and (d2) in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output results of (d1) and (d2) in the writing application instruction exceed the device range |

## Example :

When M0 is set, M 1 is set: the high 8 bits (byte) and low 8 bits (byte) of the D0 Devices are exchanged, and the high 8 bits (byte) and low 8 bits (byte) of the D1 Devices ) Exchange each other.


When M0 is reset, set M1: the value of (D1, D0) and the value of (D3, D2) are exchanged.


## ZCP/16-bit data interval comparison

## ZCP(P)

Compare the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and the value (bandwidth) of the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s2) with the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in the comparison source (s3), Output the result (bottom, area, top) to the device specified in (d) and later.
-[ZCP (s1) (s2) (s3) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(s 1)$ | The comparison value data of low limit or the device that <br> stores the comparison value data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| $(s 2)$ | The comparison value data of high limit or the device <br> that stores the comparison value data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| $(s 3)$ | Comparison source data or the device that stores the <br> comparison source data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (d) | The start bit device of output comparison result |  | Bit | ANYBIT_ARRAY |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | S | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b Kn |  | $\mathrm{n} \times \mathrm{KnY}$ KnM |  | KnS $T$ |  | T C D R | R SD LCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet \cdot$ | - | - |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| ZCP | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - | - | - |  | - - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |
| ZCP | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | - | - |  | - - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 | $\bullet$ | - - | $\bullet$ - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |

## Features

- Compare the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and the value (bandwidth) of the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s2) with the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in the comparison source (s3), According to the result (bottom, area, top), one of (d), (d) $+1,(d)+2$ will be turned $O N$. $(s 1),(s 2),(s 3)$ are treated as BIN values within the above-mentioned setting data range. Use algebraic methods for size comparison.
- Use algebraic methods for size comparison.

(1): Even if the instruction input is OFF and the ZCP instruction is not executed, (d) to (d) +2 will keep the state before the instruction input turns from ON to OFF.


## N Note:

- Please set the lower comparison value (s1) to a value smaller than the upper comparison value (s2).
- When (s1) is greater than (s2), it will be processed as (s2)=(s1).
- The device specified in 3 points (d) is occupied at the beginning. Please be careful not to overlap with other control devices.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of (s1), (s2) and (s3) in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of (d) in write application instructions exceeds the device range |

Example


When MO is set, compare whether DO is between 0 and 1000:
If (D0)> (1000), then YO is ON.
If $(0) \leq(D 0) \leq(1000)$, then Y 1 is ON .
If $(\mathrm{DO})<(0)$, then Y 2 is ON .

## DZCP/32-bit data interval comparison

## DZCP(P)

Compare the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and the value (bandwidth) of the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s2) with the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in the comparison source (s3), Output the result (bottom, area, top) to the device specified in (d) and later.

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ | The comparison value data of low limit or the | -2147483648 to | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
|  | (s2) | device that stores the comparison value data | 2147483647 | -2147483648 to |
| (s3) | device that stores the comparison value data | 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
|  | Comparison source data or the device that | -2147483648 to | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |


| (d) | The start bit device of output comparison result |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Bit | ANYBIT | _ARRAY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Device used |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
|  |  | Y Y M |  | S SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b KnX KnY KnM KnS T |  |  |  |  |  | T CDRSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| DZCP | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - - | - | $\bullet$ | - | - •• | $\bullet$ | - |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 | $\bullet$ | - - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |

## Features

- Compare the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and the value (bandwidth) of the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s2) with the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in the comparison source (s3), According to the result (bottom, area, top), one of (d), (d) +1 , (d) +2 will be turned ON. ( s 1 ), ( s 2 ), ( s 3 ) are treated as BIN values within the above-mentioned setting data range. Use algebraic methods for size comparison.
- Use algebraic methods for size comparison.

(1): Even if the instruction input is OFF and the ZCP instruction is not executed, (d) to (d)+2 will keep the state before the instruction input turns from ON to OFF.


## * Note:

- Please set the lower comparison value (s1) to a value smaller than the upper comparison value (s2).
- When (s1) is greater than (s2), it will be processed as (s2)=(s1).
- The device specified in 3 points (d) is occupied at the beginning. Please be careful not to overlap with other control devices.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{s} 1),(\mathrm{s} 2)$ and $(\mathrm{s} 3)$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



When MO is set, compare D0 with whether it is between 0 and 100000:
If (DO)> (100000), then YO is ON.
If $(0) \leq(D 0) \leq(100000)$, then Y 1 is ON .
If $(D O)<(0)$, then $Y 2$ is $O N$.

### 7.2 Cycle shift instruction

## ROR/16-bit cycle shift right

## ROR(P)

Shift the 16-bit data of the device specified in (d) to the right by ( n ) bits without including the carry flag.
$-\left[\begin{array}{lll}R O R & \text { (d) } & \text { ( } \mathrm{n})\end{array}\right]$

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{d})$ | The device start number for cycle shift right | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | The number of times to cycle shift right | 0 to 15 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | Kns |  | D | D | SD | LC | HSC | K | HE | [D] | XXP |
| ROR | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| ROR | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - $\cdot$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

- The 16-bit data of the device specified in (d) is shifted right by ( $n$ ) bits without including the carry flag. The carry flag is in the ON or OFF state according to the state before the ROR $(P)$ is executed.

( $n$ ) Specifies 0 to 15 . When a value of 16 or more is specified in $(n)$, the remainder value of $(n) \div 16$ is shifted to the right. For example, when $(n)=18,18 \div 16=1$ and the remainder is 2 , so a 2 -bit right shift is performed.


## Related device

| Device | Name |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| SM151 | Carry | It turns ON when the last bit shifted from the lowest is 1. |

## ( Note:

Do not set the number of digits ( n ) shifted right to a negative value.
In the case of continuous execution type instructions (ROR, RCR), the right shift will be executed every scan time (operation cycle), so be careful.

When specifying the number of digits to specify the device in (d), only K4 (16-bit instruction) or K8 (32-bit instruction) is valid. (For example, K4Y10, K8M0).

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | A negative value is specified in $(\mathrm{n})$. |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{d})$ and $(\mathrm{n})$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example

\left.| SM100 |  | [MOV | K1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | [ROR | D0 | K3 |$\right]$

Shift the 1 in the DO device by 3 bits to the right to get 8192 .

## DROR/32-bit cycle shift right

## DROR(P)

Shift the 32-bit data of the device specified in (d) to the right by ( $n$ ) bits without including the carry flag.
-[DROR (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | The device start number for cycle shift right | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | The number of times to cycle shift right | 0 to 31 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) LC(bit) |  | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY |  | KnM | KnS $T$ |  | T CD | RSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| DROR | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DROR | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet \cdot$ | - | - | - |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

- The 32-bit data of the device specified in (d) is shifted right by ( n ) bits without including the carry flag. The carry flag is on or off according to the state before $\operatorname{DROR}(P)$ is executed.

(n) Specifies 0 to 31 . When a value of 32 or more is specified in $(n)$, the remainder of $(n) \div 32$ is shifted to the right. For example, when $(n)=34,34 \div 32=1$ and the remainder is 2 , so a 2-bit right shift is performed.


## Related device

| Device | Name |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| SM151 | Carry | It turns ON when the last bit shifted from the lowest is 1. |

## Note:

Do not set the number of digits ( n ) shifted right to a negative value.
In the case of continuous execution type instructions (ROR, RCR), the right shift will be executed every scan time (operation cycle), so be careful. When specifying the number of digits to specify the device in (d), only K4 (16-bit instruction) or K8 (32-bit instruction) is valid. (For example, K4Y10, K8M0).

## Error code

| Error code |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | A negative value is specified in (n). |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{d})$ and $(\mathrm{n})$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



## RCR/16-bit cycle shift right with carry

## RCR(P)

Shift the 16 -bit data of the device specified in (d) to the right by ( n ) bits with the carry flag included.
$-\left[\begin{array}{lll}{[R C R} & \text { (d) ( }\end{array}\right.$ )]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{d})$ | The device start number for cycle shift right | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | The number of times to cycle shift right | 0 to 15 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\qquad$ modification [D] |  |  | Pulse extension XXP |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM T (bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b Kn |  | KnX KnY | Y KnM KnS T |  | CDRSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RCR | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - | $\bullet \cdot$ - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ |
| RCR | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\cdot$ - | - - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | - |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Shift the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (d) to the right by ( n ) bits with the carry flag included. The carry flag is on or off according to the state before the $\operatorname{RCR}(P)$ is executed.

(n) Specifies 0 to 15 . When a value of 16 or more is specified in $(n)$, the remainder value of $(n) \div 16$ is shifted to the right. For
example, when $(\mathrm{n})=18,18 \div 16=1$ and the remainder is 2 , so a 2 -bit right shift is performed.

## Related device

| Device | Name |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| SM151 | Carry | It turns ON when the last bit shifted from the lowest is 1. |

( Note:
Do not set the number of digits ( n ) shifted right to a negative value.
In the case of continuous execution type instructions (ROR, RCR), the right shift will be executed every scan time (operation cycle), so be careful

When specifying the number of digits to specify the device in (d), only K4 (16-bit instruction) or K8 (32-bit instruction) is valid. (For example, K4Y10, K8M0).

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | A negative value is specified in (n) |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{d})$ and $(\mathrm{n})$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



After the rising edge of MO is triggered, the carry flag SM151 turns ON, and DO is assigned the value 1 . When M1=ON, the value in the DO device is shifted right by 4 bits to get 12288 .

## DRCR/32-bit cycle shift right with carry

DRCR(P)
Shift the 32-bit data of the device specified in (d) to the right by ( $n$ ) bits with the carry flag included.
-[DRCR
(d) ( n )]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | The device start number for cycle shift right | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (n) | The number of times to cycle shift right | 0 to 31 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnXKnY |  | KnM | Kns T |  | CDR |  | RSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| DRCR | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

- The BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (d) is shifted right by ( $n$ ) bits with the carry flag included. The carry flag is in the ON or OFF state according to the state before $\operatorname{DRCR}(P)$ is executed.

(n) Specifies 0 to 31 . When a value of 32 or more is specified in $(n)$, the remainder value of $(n) \div 32$ is shifted to the right. For example, when $(n)=34,34 \div 32=1$ and the remainder is 2 , so a 2-bit right shift is performed.


## Related device

| Devices | Name |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| SM151 | Carry | It turns ON when the last bit shifted from the lowest is 1. |

## N Note:

Do not set the number of bits $(\mathrm{n})$ to turn right to a negative value.
In the case of continuous execution type instruction (DROR, DRCR), the right shift will be executed every scan time (operation cycle), so be careful. When specifying the number of digits to specify the device in (d), only K4 (16-bit instruction) or K8 (32-bit instruction) is valid. (For example, K4Y10, K8M0).

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | A negative value is specified in $(\mathrm{n})$. |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{d})$ and $(\mathrm{n})$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



After the rising edge of M 0 is triggered, the carry flag SM151 turns ON, and DO is assigned the value 1 . When $\mathrm{M} 1=\mathrm{ON}$, the value in the D0 device is shifted

## ROL/16-bit cycle shift left

ROL(P)
Shift the 16-bit data of the device specified in (d) to the left by $(\mathrm{n})$ bits without including the carry flag.
$-[\mathrm{ROL} \quad(\mathrm{d}) \quad(\mathrm{n})]$

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | The device start number for cycle shift left | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | The number of times to cycle shift left | 0 to 15 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset odification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnN | Kns |  |  | R SD |  |  | KHE |  | [D] | XXP |
| ROL | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ | - |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| ROL | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \cdot$ |  | - | $\bullet$ |

## Features

- The 16-bit data of the device specified in (d) is shifted to the left by $(\mathrm{n})$ bits without including the carry flag. The carry flag is in the ON or OFF state according to the state before $\mathrm{ROL}(\mathrm{P})$ is executed.

$(n)$ Specify 0 to 15 . When a value of 16 or more is specified in $(n)$, the remainder value of $(n) \div 16$ is shifted to the left. For example, when $(n)=18,18 \div 16=1$ and the remainder is 2 , so a 2 -bit left shift is performed.

Related device

| Device | Name |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| SM151 | Carry | It turns ON when the last bit shifted from the highest is 1. |

## * Note:

Do not set the number of digits ( n ) shifted to the left to a negative value. In the case of continuous execution type instructions (ROL, $R C L$ ), the shift to the left will be executed every scan time (operation cycle), so be careful. When specifying the number of digits to specify the device in (d), only K4 (16-bit instruction) or K8 (32-bit instruction) is valid. (For example, K4Y10, K8M0).

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | A negative value is specified in $(\mathrm{n})$. |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{d})$ and $(\mathrm{n})$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



Shift 1 in the DO device to the left by 3 bits to get 8 .

## DROL/32-bit cycle shift left

## DROL(P)

Shift the 32-bit data of the device specified in (d) to the left by ( n ) bits without including the carry flag.
$-\left[\begin{array}{lll}{[D R O L} & (d) & (n)]\end{array}\right.$

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | The device start number for cycle shift left | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | The number of times to cycle shift left | 0 to 31 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX |  | KnM | Kns | T | CD | R | SD | LC | ISC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| DROL | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DROL | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

- The 32-bit data of the device specified in (d) is shifted left by ( $n$ ) bits without including the carry flag. The carry flag is on or off according to the state before $\operatorname{DROL}(P)$ is executed.

(n) Specifies 0 to 31 . When a value of 32 or more is specified in $(n)$, the remainder of $(n) \div 32$ is shifted to the left. For example, when $(n)=34,34 \div 32=1$ and the remainder is 2 , so a 2 -bit left shift is performed.


## Related device

| Device | Name |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| SM151 | Carry | It turns ON when the last bit shifted from the highest is 1. |

* Note:

Do not set the number of digits ( n ) shifted to the left to a negative value.
In the case of continuous execution type instructions ( $\mathrm{ROL}, \mathrm{RCL}$ ), the shift to the left will be executed every scan time (operation cycle), so be careful. When specifying the number of digits to specify the device in (d), only K4 (16-bit instruction) or K8 (32-bit instruction) is valid. (For example, K4Y10, K8M0).

## Error code

| Error code |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | A negative value is specified in $(\mathrm{n})$. |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{d})$ and $(\mathrm{n})$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



## RCL/16-bit cycle shift left with carry

RCL(P)
Shift the 16-bit data of the device specified in (d) to the left by ( n ) bits with the carry flag included.
$-\left[\begin{array}{lll}R C L & (d) & (n)\end{array}\right]$

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{d})$ | The device start number for cycle shift left | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | The number of times to cycle shift left | 0 to 15 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSS |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | n | KnN | KnS |  | CD | R SD | LC | HSC | K HE | [D] | XXP |
| RCL | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| RCL | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

-The 16-bit data of the device specified in (d) is shifted ( $n$ ) to the left with the carry flag included. The carry flag is on or off according to the state before $\operatorname{RCL}(P)$ is executed.

$(n)$ Specifies 0 to 15 . When a value of 16 or more is specified in $(n)$, the remainder value of $(n) \div 16$ is shifted to the left. For example, when $(n)=18,18 \div 16=1$ and the remainder is 2 , so a 2 -bit left shift is performed.

## Related device

| Device | Name | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM151 | Carry | It turns ON when the last bit shifted from the highest is 1. |

## ( Note:

Do not set the number of digits $(\mathrm{n})$ shifted to the left to a negative value. In the case of continuous execution type instructions (ROL, $R C L$ ), the shift to the left will be executed every scan time (operation cycle), so be careful. When specifying the number of digits to specify the device in (d), only K4 (16-bit instruction) or K8 (32-bit instruction) is valid. (For example, K4Y10, K8M0).

Error code

| Error code |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | A negative value is specified in $(\mathrm{n})$. |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{d})$ and $(\mathrm{n})$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



After the rising edge of M0 is triggered, the carry flag SM151 turns ON, and DO is assigned the value 1.

## DRCL/32-bit cycle shift left with carry

DRCL(P)
Move the 32-bit data of the device specified in (d) to the left by ( n ) bits with the carry flag included.
-[DRCL (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{d})$ | The device start number for cycle shift left | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | The number of times to cycle shift left | 0 to 31 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX |  | KnM | KnS |  | CD |  |  | L | SC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| DRCL | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

The 32-bit data of the device specified in (d) is shifted ( $n$ ) to the left with the carry flag included. The carry flag is on or off according to the state before $\operatorname{RCL}(P)$ is executed.

( $n$ ) Specifies 0 to 31 . When a value of 32 or more is specified in $(n)$, the remainder of $(n) \div 32$ is shifted to the left. For example, when $(n)=34,34 \div 32=1$ and the remainder is 2 , so a 2 -bit left shift is performed.

## Related device

| Devices | Name |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| SM151 | Carry | Turns ON when the last bit shifted from the highest is 1. |

## * Note:

Do not set the number of digits ( n ) shifted to the left to a negative value. In the case of continuous execution type instructions (ROL, $R C L$ ), the shift to the left will be executed every scan time (operation cycle), so be careful. When specifying the number of digits to specify the device in (d), only K4 (16-bit instruction) or K8 (32-bit instruction) is valid. (For example, K4Y10, K8M0).

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | A negative value is specified in (n). |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{d})$ and $(\mathrm{n})$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example

 4] th

After the rising edge of M0 is triggered, the carry flag SM151 turns ON, and D0 is assigned the value 1 . When $\mathrm{M} 1=O N$, carry the value in the D 0 device to the left by 4 bits to get 24 .

## SFTR/n-bit shift right of $n$-bit data

## SFTR(P)

Shift ( n 2 ) the data of the start ( n 1 ) bits of the device specified in (d) to the right.
-[SFTR (s) (d) (n1) (n2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start number of the device storing the shifted data after shifting | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d) | The shifted device start number | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (n1) | The length of shifted data | 0 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(n 2)$ | Number of shifts | 0 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used


## Features

Shift ( n 2 ) the data of the start ( n 1 ) bits of the device specified in (d) to the right. After shifting, the point ( n 2 ) starting from ( s ) is transferred to the point $(\mathrm{n} 2)$ starting from $(\mathrm{d})+(\mathrm{n} 1$ to n 2$)$.
When K0 is specified in $(s)$, the bit of the $(d)+(n 1$ to $n 2)$ starting point ( $n 2$ ) after the shift is set to 0 .
When K1 is specified in (s), the bit of the (d) + (n1 to $n 2)$ starting point ( n 2 ) after the shift is set to 1 .

(1)
(1): When $(s)=K 0$, it becomes 0 .

## Error code

| Error |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| code |  |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in (n1) and (n2) exceeds the range of 0 to 32767 |
|  | When the value specified in (n1) and (n2) is (n1)<(n2) |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in read application instructions (s), (d), (n1) and (n2) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

For n1=9 bits (the length of the shift register) data starting with M0, right shift $n 2=3$ bits. After shifting, transfer $\mathrm{n} 2=3$ bits from Y0 to n2=3 bits from M6.


## SFTL/ $n$-bit shift left of $n$-bit data

## SFTL(P)

Shift the start ( n 1 ) bit data of the device specified in ( d ) to the left by ( n 2 ) bits.
-[SFTL
(s) (d)
(n1)
(n2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start number of the device storing shifted data after shifting | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d) | The shifted device start number | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| $(\mathrm{n} 1)$ | The length of shifted data | 0 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n} 2)$ | Number of shifts | 0 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X | Y M S | S SM |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM Kns |  |  |  | T C |  | D R SD LCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 | $\bullet \bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| SFTL | Parameter 2 | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Shift ( n 2 ) bits of the data at the beginning ( n 1 ) bits of the device specified in (d). After shifting, the point ( n 2 ) starting from ( s ) is transferred to the point $(\mathrm{n} 2)$ starting from $(\mathrm{d})+(\mathrm{n} 1$ to n 2$)$.
When K0 is specified in $(s)$, the bit of the $(d)+(n 1$ to $n 2)$ starting point ( $n 2$ ) after the shift is set to 0 .
When K1 is specified in (s), the bit of the (d) + (n1 to $n 2)$ starting point ( n 2 ) after the shift is set to 1 .

(1): When $(s)=K 0$, it becomes 0 .

## Error code

| Error |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| code |  |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in (n1) and (n2) exceeds the range of 0 to 32767 |
|  | When the value specified in (n1) and (n2) is (n1)<(n2) |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in read application instructions (s), (d), ( n 1 ) and ( n 2 ) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example




## WSFR/n-word shift right of n -word data

WSFR(P)
Shift ( n 2 ) the data of the start ( n 1 ) bits of the device specified in (d) to the right.
$-[W S F R \quad$ (s) (d) (n1) (n2)]

## Content, range and data type



## Features

Shift ( n 2 ) the data of the beginning ( n 1 ) word of the device specified in (d) to the right. After shifting, the point ( n 2 ) starting from ( s ) is transferred to the point ( n 2 ) starting from ( d ) $+(\mathrm{n} 1$ to n 2$)$.
When $K$ is specified in (s), the device at (d) $+(\mathrm{n} 1$ to n 2$)$ starting $(\mathrm{n} 2)$ point after shifting is set to the specified value.
If the value specified in ( n 1 ) or ( n 2 ) is 0 , it will be no processing.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4084H | When the value specified in (n1) and (n2) exceeds the range of 0 to 32767 |
|  | When the value specified in ( n 1 ) and ( n 2$)$ is ( n 1$)<(\mathrm{n} 2)$ |
|  | When (s) and (d) both specify KnM , KnX , and KnS , the value of n varies. |
| 4085H | When the device specified in read application instructions (s), (d), (n1) and ( n 2 ) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

(S) and (d) specify the same multiple in the digit specified device. This program realizes to shift Y0 to Y 7 bits right, shift Y 10 to Y 17 right to Y0 to Y 7 , and then store X 0 to X 7 to Y 10 to Y 17 .
H0 [WSFRP K1X0 K1Y0 K4 K2]


## WSFL/n-word shift left of n -word data

WSFL(P)
Shift the start ( n 1 ) bit data of the device specified in (d) to the left by ( n 2 ) bits.
-[WSFL
(s) (d) (n1) (n2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start number of the device storing shifted data after shifting | - | Word |  |
| (d) | The shifted device start number | - | ANY_BOOL |  |
| (n1) | The length of shifted data | 0 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (n2) | Number of shifts | 0 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T (bit) |  |  | $C \text { (bit) }$ | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM ${ }^{\text {KnS }}$ T |  |  |  |  | C D | RSD |  | LCHSC |  | K HE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| SFTR | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Shift ( n 2 ) the data of the beginning ( n 1 ) word of the device specified in (d) to the left. After shifting, transfer the point ( n 2 ) starting from ( s ) to the point ( n 2 ) starting from (d).
When $K$ is specified in (s), the device at (d) $+(\mathrm{n} 1$ to n 2$)$ starting $(\mathrm{n} 2)$ point after shifting is set to the specified value.
If the value specified in ( n 1 ) or ( n 2 ) is 0 , it will be no processing.


## Error Code

| Error <br> code |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in $(\mathrm{n} 1)$ and $(\mathrm{n} 2)$ exceeds the range of 0 to 32767 |
|  | When the value specified in $(\mathrm{n} 1)$ and $(\mathrm{n} 2)$ is $(\mathrm{n} 1)<(\mathrm{n} 2)$ |
|  | When (s) and (d) both specify $\mathrm{KnM}, \mathrm{KnX}$, and KnS , the value of n varies. |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in read application instructions (s), (d), ( n 1$)$ and ( n 2 ) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

(S), (d) Do the same multiple specification in the digit specification device. This program realizes to remove the high bits of Y 10 to Y17 left, move Y0 to Y7 left to Y10 to Y17, and then store XO to X 7 to YO to Y 7 .

$$
\stackrel{\text { M0 }}{H} \stackrel{\text { WSFLP }}{ } \text { K1X0 K1Y0 } \quad \text { K4 } \quad \text { K2 }]
$$



## SFR/n-bit shift right of 16-bit data

## SFR(P)

Shift the 16-bit data of the device specified in (d) right by ( n ) bits.
-[SFR (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{d})$ | The start number of the device storing the shifted data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Number of shifts | $0-15$ | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX |  | Kn | KnS | T | CD | R | SD | LC | HSC | K HE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features



## When ( N ) $=6$

Shift the 16-bit data of the device specified in (d) to the right ( $n$ ) bits from the highest bit. The ( $n$ ) bit from the most significant bit will become 0 .

## When ( N )=6

When a bit device is specified in (d), the device range specified in the digit specification is shifted to the right.
$(n)$ Specifies 0 to 15 . When a value of 16 or more is specified in $(n)$, the remainder of $(n) \div 16$ is shifted to the left. For example, when $(n)=18,18 \div 16=1$ and the remainder 2 , so it is shifted by 2 bits to the right.

## Related device



## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | A negative value is specified in $(\mathrm{n})$. |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{d})$ and $(\mathrm{n})$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example

When M1 is ON, the contents of Y10 to Y23 are shifted to the right by the number of digits specified in D0.


## DSFR/n word data shift right by 1 word

## DSFR(P)

Shift the data at the start $(\mathrm{n})$ point of the device specified in (d) to the right by 1 word.
-[DSFR
(d) ( n ]]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | The start number of the device storing the shifted data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Number of shifts | 0 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX |  |  | KnS |  | CD | R | SD | L | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| DSFR | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  | - - | - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |
| DSFR | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | - | - |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

- Shift the data at the start ( n ) point of the device specified in (d) by 1 word to the right.

- The device specified in (d)+(n-1) will become 0 .


## *Note:

In (d), when specifying the device number by specifying the number of bits of the bit device, the device number should be a multiple of $16(0,16,32,64 \ldots)$, and only $K 4$ should be specified for the number of bits. When the number of bits is not K4, K4 is used for processing.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in $(\mathrm{n})$ exceeds the range of 0 to 32767 |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{d})$ and $(\mathrm{n})$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example

When M1 is ON, shift the contents of D0 to D 4 to the right by 1 word ( $\mathrm{D} 1 \rightarrow \mathrm{D} 0, \mathrm{D} 2 \rightarrow \mathrm{D} 1, \mathrm{D} 3 \rightarrow \mathrm{D} 2, \mathrm{D} 4 \rightarrow \mathrm{D} 3, \mathrm{D} 4$ is set to 0 ).


Before execution:

After execution:


## SFL/n-bit shift left of 16-bit data

SFL(P)
Shift the 16-bit data of the device specified in (d) to the left by ( n ) bits.
-[SFL (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | The start number of the device storing the shifted data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Number of shifts | 0 to 15 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX |  |  | Kns | T | CD | R | D | CHSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| SFL | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Shift the 16-bit data of the device specified in ( d ) to the left $(\mathrm{n})$ bits from the lowest bit. The $(\mathrm{n})$ bit from the lowest bit will become 0 .


When a bit device is specified in (d), the left shift is performed in the device range specified in the digit specification.

$(n)$ Specify 0 to 15 . When a value of 16 or more is specified in $(n)$, the remainder of $(n) \div 16$ is shifted to the left. For example, when $(n)=18,18 \div 16=1$ remainder 2 , so it is shifted by 2 bits to the left.

## Related device

| Device | Name |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| SM151 | Carry | Turn ON/OFF according to the state of $n+1$ bit (1/0) |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | A negative value is specified in $(\mathrm{n})$. |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{d})$ and $(\mathrm{n})$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

Example: When M1 is ON, the contents of Y10 to Y17 are shifted to the left by the number of digits specified in D0.


## DSFL/one word shift left of $\mathbf{n}$ word data

## DSFL(P)

Move the data at the beginning ( n ) point of the device specified in (d) by 1 word to the left.
-[DSFL (d) (n)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{d})$ | The start number of the device storing the shifted data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Number of shifts | 0 to 32,767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX |  |  | KnS |  | CD | R | SD | C | HSC | K HE | [D] | XXP |
| DSFL | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| FL | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | - - | $\bullet$ | - |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | - |

## Features

Shift the data at the start ( n ) point of the device specified in (d) to the left by 1 word.
 0 The device specified in (d) will become 0 .

## * Note:

In (d), when specifying the device number by specifying the number of bits of the bit device, the device number should be a multiple of $16(0,16,32,64 \ldots)$, and only K4 should be specified for the number of bits. When the number of bits is not K4, K4 is used for processing.

## Error code

| Error code |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | Content |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{d})$ and $(\mathrm{n})$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example

When M1 is ON, shift the contents of D0 to D4 to the left by 1 word (D3 $\rightarrow$ D4, D2 $\rightarrow$ D3, D1 $\rightarrow$ D2, D0 $\rightarrow$ D1, D0 is set to 0 ).


Before execution:

| Devices | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |  | A |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| D0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |  |
| D1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 |  |
| D2 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 |  |
| D3 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4 |  |
| D4 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 |  |
| D5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  |
| D6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  |

After execution:

| Devices | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |  | $\wedge$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DO | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  |
| D1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |  |
| D2 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 |  |
| D3 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 |  |
| D4 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4 |  |
| D5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  |
| D6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  |

### 7.3 Arithmetic operation instructions

## ADD/16-bit addition operation

## ADD(P)

Add the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s1) and the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).
-[ADD
(s1) (s2)
(d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Addition operation data or the device storing the addition data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | Addition operation data or the device storing the addition data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (d) | Device for storing operation results |  | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |

Device used


## Features

Add the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s1) and the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s2), and store the result of the addition in the device specified in (d).


## Related device

| Devices | Name | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| SM151 | Carry | When the operation result exceeds 32,767, the carry flag will be (ON). |
| SM152 | Borrow | When the operation result is less than $-32,768$, the borrow flag will be (ON). |
| SM153 | Zero point | When the operation result is 0, the zero flag will be (ON). |



## * Note:

(1) When the source operand and destination operand are specified as the same device:

The source operand and destination operand can also be specified as the same device number.
In this case, if you use continuous execution instructions (ADD, DADD), the result of the addition operation will change every operation cycle.
(2) The difference between the ADD instruction and the INC instruction using the +1 addition operation program:

ADD[P] means that every time X001 changes from OFF to ON, the content of DO is added by one operation.
Although this instruction is very similar to the INCP instruction described later, there are some differences in the following content.

|  |  |  | ADD/ADDP/DADD/DADDP instructions | INC/INCP/DINC/DINCP instructions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Flag bit (zero, borrow, carry) |  |  | Action | No action |
| Calculation result | 16-bit <br> operation <br> result | $(\mathrm{S})+(+1)=(\mathrm{d})$ | $32767 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow+1 \rightarrow+2 \rightarrow$ | $32767 \rightarrow-32768 \rightarrow-32767$ |
|  |  | $(\mathrm{S})+(-1)=(\mathrm{d})$ | $\leftarrow-2 \leftarrow-1 \leftarrow 0 \leftarrow-32768$ | -- |
|  | 32-bit <br> operation <br> result | $(\mathrm{S})+(+1)=(\mathrm{d})$ | $2147483647 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow+1 \rightarrow+2 \rightarrow$ | $2147483647 \rightarrow-2147483648 \rightarrow-2147483647$ |
|  |  | $(\mathrm{S})+(-1)=(\mathrm{d})$ | $\leftarrow-2 \leftarrow-1 \leftarrow 0 \leftarrow-2147483648$ | - |

Error code

| Error code |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ and $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

Example
$\left.\left.\begin{array}{l|lllll} & \text { M0 } & {[A D D} & \text { D0 } & \text { K10 } & \text { D2 }\end{array}\right]\right\}$

Add 10 to the data in (D0), and store the operation result in (D2), that is, (D0) $+10 \rightarrow$ (D2).

## DADD/32-bit addition operation

## DADD(P)

Add the BIN32-bit data specified in (s1) and the BIN32-bit data specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).
-[DADD (s1) (s2) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| (s1) | Addition data or the device storing the addition data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | Addition data or the device storing the addition data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (d) | Device for storing operation results |  | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSS |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b Kn |  | $\mathrm{Kn} \times \mathrm{KnY}$ | KnM KnS T |  |  | T CD |  | R SD | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DADD | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Add the BIN32-bit data specified in (s1) and the BIN32-bit data specified in (s2), and store the result of the addition in the device specified in (d).


## Related device

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| Devices | Name | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| SM151 | Carry | When the operation result exceeds 32,767, the carry flag will be (ON). |
| SM152 | Borrow | When the operation result is less than $-32,768$, the borrow flag will be (ON). |
| SM153 | Zero point | When the operation result is 0, the zero flag will be (ON). |



## * Note:

(1) When the source operand and destination operand are specified as the same device:

The source operand and destination operand can also be specified as the same device number.
In this case, if you use continuous execution instructions (ADD, DADD), the result of the addition operation will change every operation cycle. Please note.
(2) The difference between the ADD instruction and the INC instruction using the +1 addition operation program:

ADD[P] means that every time X001 changes from OFF to ON, the content of DO is added by one operation.
Although this instruction is very similar to the INCP instruction described later, there are some differences in the following content.

|  |  |  | ADD/ADDP/DADD/DADDP instructions | INC/INCP/DINC/DINCP instructions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Flag bit (zero, borrow, carry) |  |  | Action | No action |
| Calculation result | 16-bit <br> Operation result | $(\mathrm{S})+(+1)=(\mathrm{d})$ | $32767 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow+1 \rightarrow+2 \rightarrow$ | $32767 \rightarrow-32768 \rightarrow-32767$ |
|  |  | $(\mathrm{S})+(-1)=(\mathrm{d})$ | $\leftarrow-2 \leftarrow-1 \leftarrow 0 \leftarrow-32768$ | - - |
|  | 33-Bit | $(\mathrm{S})+(+1)=(\mathrm{d})$ | $2147483647 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow+1 \rightarrow+2 \rightarrow$ | $2147483647 \rightarrow-2147483648 \rightarrow-2147483647$ |
|  | operation result | $(\mathrm{S})+(-1)=(\mathrm{d})$ | $\leftarrow-2 \leftarrow-1 \leftarrow 0 \leftarrow-2147483648$ | - - |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of (s1) and (s2) in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of (d) in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

Example


Add 100000 to the data in (D1, D0), and store the result of the operation in (D3, D2), that is, (D1, D0) $+100000 \rightarrow(D 3, D 2)$.

## SUB/16-bit subtraction operation

## SUB(P)

Subtract the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s1) and the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).
-[SUB
(s1) (s2) (d)

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The subtraction data or the device storing the subtraction data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | The subtraction data or the device storing the subtraction data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (d) | Device for storing calculation results |  | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM ${ }^{\text {KnS }}$ |  |  |  | S $T$ | CD | RSD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | - • | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| SUB | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Subtract the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s1) and the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s2), and store the result of the operation in the device specified in (d).


## Related device

| Devices | Name | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| SM151 | Carry | When the operation result exceeds 32,767, the carry flag will be (ON). |
| SM152 | Borrow | When the operation result is less than $-32,768$, the borrow flag will be (ON). |
| SM153 | Zero point | When the operation result is 0, the zero flag will be (ON). |



## Note:

(1) When the source operand and destination operand are specified as the same device:

The source operand and destination operand can also be specified as the same device number.
In this case, if continuous execution type instructions (SUB, DSUB) are used, the result of the subtraction operation will change every operation cycle. Please be careful.
(2) The difference between the $\operatorname{SUB}(P)$ instruction and the $-(P)$ instruction and $D E C(P)$ instruction executed by the -1 subtraction program

SUB $(P)$ instruction every time X 1 changes from OFF to ON , the program of D0 content -1 is similar to $-(P)$ instruction and DEC(P) instruction described later, but the following contents are different.

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of ( s 1 ) and $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of (d) in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



Subtract 10 from the data in D0, and store the calculation result in D2, that is, (D0)-10 $\rightarrow$ (D2).

## DSUB/32-bit subtraction operation

## DSUB(P)

Subtract the BIN32-bit data specified in (s1) and the BIN32-bit data specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d). -[DSUB (s1) (s2) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The subtraction data or the device storing <br> the subtraction data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | The subtraction data or the device storing <br> the subtraction data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (d) | Device for storing calculation results |  | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX |  | KnM | KnS |  | C D | R | SD | L | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | - | - | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DSUB | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Subtract the BIN32-bit data specified in (s1) and the BIN32-bit data specified in (s2), and store the result of the operation in the device specified in (d).


Related device

| Devices | Name | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| SM151 | Carry | When the operation result exceeds $2,147,483,647$, the carry flag will be ON. |
| SM152 | Borrow | When the operation result is less than $-2,147,483,648$, the borrow flag will be ON. |
| SM153 | Zero point | When the operation result is 0, the zero flag will be ON. |



## N Note:

(1) When the source operand and destination operand are specified as the same device:

The source operand and destination operand can also be specified as the same device number.
In this case, if continuous execution type instructions (SUB, DSUB) are used, the result of the subtraction operation will change every operation cycle. Please be careful.
(2) The difference between the $\operatorname{SUB}(P)$ instruction and the $-(P)$ instruction and $D E C(P)$ instruction executed by the -1 subtraction program

SUB $(P)$ instruction every time X 1 changes from OFF to ON , the program of DO content -1 is similar to $-(P)$ instruction and DEC $(P)$ instruction described later, but the following contents are different.

\left.|  |  | SUB/SUBP/DSUB/DSUBP |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| instructions |  |  |$\right]$ DEC/DECP/DDEC/DDECP instructions

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of (s1) and (s2) in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



Subtract 100000 from the data in (D1, D0), and store the result of the operation in (D3, D2), that is, (D1,D0)-10000 $\rightarrow$ ( $D 3, D 2$ ).

## MUL/16-bit multiplication

## MUL(P)

Multiply the BIN16 bits specified in (s1) with the BIN16 bits specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).
$-[M U L \quad$ (s1) (s2) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Multiplication operation data or the device storing <br> multiplication operation data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | Multiplication operation data or the device storing <br> multiplication operation data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (d) | Device for storing calculation results |  | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | Kn | KnN | Kns |  | C | D | RSD | L LC | C | HSC | K HE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | - - | - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| MUL | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - |  | - | - - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet \cdot$ | - - | $\bullet \cdot$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Multiply the BIN 16 -bit data specified in (s1) with the BIN 16 -bit data specified in (s2), and store the result of the operation in the device specified in (d).

(d) is the multiplication result in the case of bit device

- K1: lower 4 bits (b0 to b3)
- K4: Lower 16 bits (b0 to b15)
- K8: Lower 32 bits (b0 to b31)


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ and $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



Multiply the data in (D0) by (D2), and store the operation result in (D5, D4), that is, (D0) $\times$ (D2) $\rightarrow$ (D5, D4).

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

## DMUL/32-bit multiplication

## DMUL(P)

Multiply the 32-bit BIN specified in (s1) and the 32-bit BIN specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).
-[DMUL
(s1) (s2)
(d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Multiplication operation data or device storing <br> multiplication operation data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | Multiplication operation data or device storing <br> multiplication operation data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (d) | Device for storing calculation results |  | Signed BIN64 bit | ANY64_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX |  | nM | KnS | T | CD |  |  |  | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DMUL | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Multiply the BIN32-bit data specified in (s1) and the BIN32-bit data specified in (s2), and store the result of the operation in the device specified in (d).

(d) is the multiplication result in the case of bit device

- K1: lower 4 bits (b0 to b3)
- K4: Lower 16 bits (b0 to b15)
- K8: Lower 32 bits (b0 to b31)


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ and $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

Example


Multiply the data in (D1, D0) by (D3, D2), and store the result of the operation in ((D7, D6), (D5, D4)), ie (D1, D0) $\times(\mathrm{D} 3, \mathrm{D} 2) \rightarrow((\mathrm{D} 7$, D6), (D5, D4)).

DIV/16-bit division operation
DIV(P)
Divide the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s1) with the BIN 16-bit data specified in ( $s 2$ ), and store the result in the device specified in (d).
-[DIV
(s1) ( s 2 )
(d)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Division operation data or device storing division operation data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | Division operation data or device storing division operation data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (d) | Device for storing calculation results |  | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSS | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM ${ }^{\text {KnS }}$ |  |  |  |  | CDR |  | RSD | LC | HSC K H E |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DIV | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Divide the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s1) with the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s2), and store the result of the operation in the device specified in (d).

(d) : quotient (d) +1 : residue

In the case of a word device, the division result uses a 32-bit storage quotient and remainder, and in the case of a bit device, only a 16-bit storage quotient is used.

- Quotient is stored in the lower 16 bits.
- The remainder is stored in the upper 16 bits. (Can only be stored in the case of word devices.)


## * Note

(1) About the opearation result

- The highest bit of the quotient and remainder represents the sign of positive (0) and negative (1).
- When one of ( $s 1$ ) or ( $s 2$ ) is negative, the quotient becomes negative. When ( $s 1$ ) is negative, the remainder becomes negative.
(2) The device specified by (d)
- With the digit specification function, when specifying a bit device, the remainder cannot be obtained.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4080 H | The input of divisor (s2) is 0 |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ and (s2) in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



Divide the data in (D0) by (D2), and store the result of the calculation: the quotient is stored in (D4), and the remainder is stored in (D5), ie (D0)/ (D2) $\rightarrow$ (D4(quotient)) (D5( remainder)).

## DDIV(P)

Divide the BIN32-bit data specified in (s1) with the BIN32-bit data specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).
-[DDIV (s1) (s2) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Division operation data or device storing <br> division operation data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | Division operation data or device storing <br> division operation data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (d) | Device for storing calculation results |  | Signed BIN64 bit | ANY64_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX |  | KnM | KnS | T |  | R | SD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - - | - - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - • | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DDIV | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ |  | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Divide the BIN32-bit data specified in (s1) with the BIN32-bit data specified in (s2), and store the result of the operation in the device specified in (d).


In the case of word devices, the division result uses BIN64 bits to store the quotient and remainder. In the case of bit devices, only the BIN 32-bit storage quotient is used.

## N Note:

(1) About the operation result

- The highest bit of the quotient and remainder represents the sign of positive (0) and negative (1).
- When one of $(s 1)$ or $(s 2)$ is negative, the quotient becomes negative. When ( $s 1$ ) is negative, the remainder becomes negative.
(2) The specified device of (d)
- With the digit specification function, when a bit device is specified, the remainder cannot be obtained.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4080 H | The input of divisor (s2) is 0 |
| 4085 H | The output results of (s1) and (s2) in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of (d) in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

Example


Divide the data in (D1, D0) by (D3, D2), and store the result of the calculation: the quotient is stored in (D5, D4), and the remainder is stored in (D7, D6), that is (D1, D0)/ (D3, D2) $\rightarrow$ (D5, D4) (quotient) (D7, D6) (remainder).

## INC/16-bit data increment

INC(P)
Add one to the device (BIN 16-bit data) specified in (d).
-[INC (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | The word device number that stores the data added by one | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T | CD | R SD | LC | HSC | HE | [D] | XXP |
| INC | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Add one to the device (BIN 16-bit data) specified in (d).


- If the $\operatorname{INC}(P)$ instruction is executed when the content of the device specified in (d) is $32767,-32768$ will be stored in the device specified in (d).
- Flags (zero, borrow, carry) do not perform actions.


## N Note:

If the continuous execution (INC) instruction is used, the addition operation will be performed every operation cycle, so care should be taken.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



Add one to the device value specified in D0, that is, (DO) $+1 \rightarrow$ (D0).

DINC/32-bit data increment

## DINC(P)

Add one to the device (BIN 32-bit data) specified in (d).
-[DINC (d)]

## Content, range and data type



## Features

Add one to the device (BIN 32-bit data) specified in (d).


- When the DINC(P) instruction is executed when the content of the device specified in (d) is $2147483647,-2147483648$ will be stored in the device specified in (d).
- Flags (zero, borrow, carry) do not perform actions.


## * Note:

If the continuous execution (INC) instruction is used, the addition operation will be performed every operation cycle, so care should be taken.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

Example


Add one to the device value specified in (D1, D0), that is, (D1, D0) $+1 \rightarrow(\mathrm{D} 1, \mathrm{D} 0)$.

## DEC/16 bit data decrement

## DEC(P)

Minus one for the device (BIN 16-bit data) specified in (d).
-[DEC (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | The word device number that stores the data minus by one | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T C | CDR | R SD | LC | HSC | HE | [D] | XXP |
| DEC | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\cdot$ | - - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Minus one for the device (BIN 16-bit data) specified in (d).


- If the $\operatorname{DEC}(P)$ instruction is executed when the content of the device specified in (d) is $-32768,32767$ will be stored in the device specified in (d).
- Flags (zero, borrow, carry) do not perform actions.


## * Note:

If using continuous execution (DEC) instructions, subtraction will be performed every operation cycle, so care should be taken.
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



Each time M0 is set, the value of the device specified in D0 will be -1, (D0)-1 $\rightarrow$ (D0).

## DDEC/32-bit data decrement

DDEC(P)
Minus one for the device (BIN 32-bit data) specified in (d).
-[DDEC (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | The word device number that stores the <br> data minus by one | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | nM | KnS | T C | D | R SD | LC | HSC | HE | [D] | XXP |
| DDEC | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - | - - | $\bullet$ | - |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Minus one for the device (BIN 32-bit data) specified in (d).


If the $\operatorname{DDEC}(P)$ instruction is executed when the content of the device specified in $(d)$ is 0 , minus one will be stored in the device specified in (d).

- Flags (zero, borrow, carry) do not perform actions.


## ( Note:

If using continuous execution (DEC) instructions, subtraction will be performed every operation cycle.
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



Minus one on the device value specified in (D1, D0), that is, (D1, D0)-1 $\rightarrow$ (D0).

### 7.4 Logic Operation Instructions

## NEG/16-bit complement

## NEG(P)

After inverting the sign of the BIN 16-bit device specified in (d), store it in the device specified in (d).
-[NEG (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | The start device that stores the data complement of 2 | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSS |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T | CD | R SD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| NEG | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | - - |  |  | $1$ | $\bullet$ | - |

## Features

- Invert the sign of the BIN 16-bit device specified in (d), and store it in the device specified in (d).
- Used when inverting positive and negative signs.

(2) Note: If the continuous execution (NEG) instruction is used, every operation cycle will be inverted, so care should be taken.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example

In the two examples below, if D2=K4 and D4=K8, or D2=K8 and D10 is always K4.
Each time MO is set, the device value specified in DO is reversed.


Take the absolute value of the difference of the subtraction operation.
If $D 2>D 4, M 10=O n$. If $D 2=D 4, M 11=O n$. If $D 2<D 4, M 12=O n$. This ensures that $D 10$ is positive.
It can also be represented by the following program:


When bit15 of D10 is " 1 " (indicating that D10 is a negative number), M10 $=$ On, use NEG instruction to complement D10 to obtain the absolute value of D10.

In the above two examples, if D2=K4, D4=K8; or D2=K8, D4=K4, the result of D10 is K4.


## DNEG/32-bit complement

DNEG(P)
After inverting the sign of the BIN 32-bit device specified in (d), store it in the device specified in (d).
-[DNEG (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | The start device that stores the data complement of 2 | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T C | DR | R SD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| DNEG | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

- Invert the sign of the BIN 32-bit device specified in (d) and store it in the device specified in (d).
- Used when inverting positive and negative signs.



## * Note:

If you use continuous execution (DNEG) instructions, every operation cycle will be inverted, so care should be taken.
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



Each time M0 is set, the device value specified in (D1, D0) is reversed.

## WOR/16-bit data logical OR

WOR(P)
Perform a logical OR operation on the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in $(\mathrm{s} 2)$, and store the result in the device specified in (d).
-[WOR (s1) (s2) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| (s1) | Stores data for logical OR operation or a device that stores data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | Stores data for logical OR operation or a device that stores data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (d) | Device for storing logic or result |  | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM SSM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM |  |  | Kns |  | TCDR |  | RSD | LC HSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| WOR | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | - | - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

- Perform a logical OR operation on the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).


In the case of bit devices, bit devices after the number of points specified by the number of digits will be calculated as 0 .

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ and (s2) in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



When M0 is set, (D0) and (D2) are logically performed, and the value is stored in (D4), that is (D0) $\vee$ (D2) $\rightarrow$ (D4)

## DOR/32-bit data logical OR

## DOR(P)

After inverting the sign of the BIN 32-bit device specified in (d), store it in the device specified in (d).
-[DOR
(s1) ( s 2 )
(d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Stores data for logical OR operation or a device <br> that stores data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | Stores data for logical OR operation or a device <br> that stores data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (d) | Device for storing logic or result |  | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  |  | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM ${ }^{\text {KnS }}$ T |  |  |  |  | TCD | DRSD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DOR | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet \cdot$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Perform a logical OR operation on the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in $(s 2)$, and store the result in the device specified in (d).

(s) +1
(s)

(d) +1
(d)


In the case of bit devices, bit devices after the number of points specified by the number of digits will be calculated as 0 .

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ and $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



When M0 is set, (D1, D0) and (D3, D2) are logically performed, and the value is stored in (D5, D4), that is, (D1, D0) $\vee(\mathrm{D} 3, \mathrm{D} 2) \rightarrow(\mathrm{D} 5$, D4) ).

## WAND/16-bit data logic AND

## WAND(P)

Perform a logical AND operation on each bit of the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).
-[WAND
(s1) (s2)
(d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Store the data for logical AND operation or the device storing the data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | Store the data for logical AND operation or the device storing the data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (d) | Device for storing logic and result |  | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM |  |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX |  | KnM | KnS |  |  |  |  | LC | HSC | K HE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |  | - $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| WAND | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - - | - |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |

## Features

Perform a logical AND operation on each bit of the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).


In the case of bit devices, bit devices after the number of points specified by the number of digits will be calculated as 0 .

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ and (s2) in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



When M0 is set, the logical AND operation of (D0) and (D2) is performed, and the value is stored in (D4), that is, (D0) $\wedge$ (D2) $\rightarrow$ (D4).

## DAND/32-bit data logic AND

## DAND(P)

Perform a logical AND operation on each bit of the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).
-[DAND
( s 1 ) ( s 2 )
(d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| (s1) | Store the data for logical AND operation or <br> the device storing the data | -2147483648 to +2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | Store the data for logical AND operation or <br> the device storing the data | -2147483648 to +2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (d) | Device for storing logic and result |  | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM SSM T(bit) |  |  | $C(\text { bit })$ | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM ${ }^{\text {KnS }}$ |  |  |  | T C |  | CDR | R SD | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - - | - | $\bullet$ | - | - | - • | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DAND | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - $\cdot$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Perform a logical AND operation on each bit of the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).


In the case of bit devices, bit devices after the number of points specified by the number of digits will be calculated as 0 .

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of (s1) and (s2) in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of (d) in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example

$\left.\begin{array}{|lllll|}\hline \text { M0 } & \text { [DAND } & \text { D0 } & \text { D2 } & \text { D4 } \\ \hline\end{array}\right]$

When M0 is set, perform logical AND operation of (D1, D0) and (D3, D2), and store the value in (D5, D4), (D1, D0) $\wedge(D 3, D 2) \rightarrow(D 5$, D4) .

## WXOR/16-bit data logic exclusive OR

## WXOR(P)

Perform an exclusive OR operation on the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and the BIN 16 -bit data of the device specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).
-[WXOR
(s1) (s2)
(d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Store the data for exclusive OR operation or the <br> device storing the data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | Store the data for exclusive OR operation or the <br> device storing the data | -32768 to +32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (d) | Device for storing XOR result |  | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |

## Device used



## Features

- Perform logical exclusive OR operation on the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and the BIN 16 -bit data of the device specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).


In the case of bit devices, bit devices after the number of points specified by the number of digits will be calculated as 0 .

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of (s1) and (s2) in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of (d) in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example

Example 1: When M0 is set, (D0) and (D2) are XOR operation, and the value is stored in (D4), (D0) $\forall$ (D2) $\rightarrow$ (D4).


Example 2: When used with the CML instruction, it can realize the logic exclusive OR (XORNOT) operation:


## DXOR/32-bit data logic exclusive OR

DXOR(P)
Perform an exclusive OR operation on the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).
-[DXOR
(s1)
(s2) (d
(d)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| (s1) | Store the data for exclusive OR operation <br> or the device storing the data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | Store the data for exclusive OR operation <br> or the device storing the data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (d) | Device for storing XOR result |  | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM |  |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM |  |  | KnS $T$ |  | T D | RSD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - • | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DXOR | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Perform an exclusive OR operation on the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).


In the case of bit devices, bit devices after the number of points specified by the number of digits will be calculated as 0 .

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output results of $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ and (s2)in the read application instruction exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d})$ in the write application instruction exceeds the device range |

## Example



When M0 is set, (D1, D0) and (D3, D2) are XOR operation, and the value is stored in (D5, D4), that is, (D1, D0) $\forall$ (D3, D2) $\rightarrow$ (D5, D4) )

## PRUN/8 digit transmission (16-bit data)

## PRUN(P)

After processing the device numbers of $(s)$ and (d) with designated digits as octal numbers, transfer the data.
-[PRUN (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | data | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Digit designation*1 | - | BIN16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | Transfer destination device number*1 | - | BIN16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b K | KnX KnY |  |  | KnM | KnS T | CDR |  | RSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - |

## Features

- 8-digit device $\rightarrow$ decimal device

- Decimal digit device $\rightarrow$ octal digit device



## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When reading the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device |

Example
0 [PRUN K4X0 K4M0 \} \}

As shown in the above Circuit program:
X0 to X17 take the value of octal digits and pass it to the Devices corresponding to M.


### 7.5 Data processing instructions

## BCC/BIN16 and BIN8 bit data addition, subtraction and exclusive check

BCC (P)
Specify the calculation method of BCC in (s1), specify the destination start address in (s2), and specify the destination data length in $(\mathrm{s} 3)$, and then store the operation result in the device specified in (d).

- [BCC
(s1)
(s2)
(s3)
(d)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | 16-bit constant or the calculation method of 16-bit regions (block <br> check code) | 0 to 2 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | Calculate the initial 16-bit regions of BCC | - | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (s3) | $16-$ bit constant or 16-bit regions (specify the number of bytes <br> calculated by BCC) | 0 to 32767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (d) | Stores 16-bit regions of BCC results | - | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T/C | CD | R SD |  | HSC | K HE | [D] | XXP |
| BCC | (s1) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ |  |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | - |
|  | (s2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - $\bullet$ | - - | - - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | (s3) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - - |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | (d) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | - - | - - | - - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

According to the calculation method specified by s1, starting from the 16-bit data specified by s2, calculate the ASCII block check code (BCC) of the number of bytes specified by $S 3$, and then store the result of BCC code in the low byte of 16-bit data specified by d .

S1: Specify the calculation method of BCC.
KO: addition operation
K1: subtraction operation
K2: exclusive or operation
S2 and s3: specify the destination data
For example, if the destination is the 12 bytes data starting from D0, the settings are as below.
S2: D0
S3: K12 (specify the data by decimal)
The modes used in the calculation of this instruction are 16-bit conversion mode and 8-bit conversion mode. For the actions of each mode, refer to the followings.
(1) 16 -bit conversion mode (When SM161 is OFF)

Calculate the high 8-bit (byte) and low 8-bit (byte) of device that started from (s2) and specify the byte length by (s3), and store the low 8 -bit of device specified by (d). The conversion result is as below.

|  | SM102 |  |  | [MOV | H3025 | $\begin{aligned} & 12325 \\ & \mathrm{DO} \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | [MOV | H2331 | $\begin{aligned} & 9009 \\ & \text { D1 } \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  | [MOV | H4352 | $\begin{aligned} & 17234 \\ & \text { D2 } \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  | $[\mathrm{MOV}$ | H56 | $\begin{aligned} & 86 \\ & \text { D3 } \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  | $[\mathrm{MOV}$ | H85 | $\begin{aligned} & 133 \\ & \text { D4 } \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  | [MOV | H12 | $\begin{aligned} & 18 \\ & \text { D5 } \end{aligned}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{M}}^{\mathrm{M}} \mathrm{H}$ |  |  |  |  | $\sim^{\text {SM161 }}$ |
| 48 |  | [BCC | K2 | $\begin{aligned} & 12325 \\ & \text { DO } \end{aligned}$ | K6 | $\begin{aligned} & 22 \\ & \text { D6 } \end{aligned}$ |

(2) 8-bit conversion mode (When SM161 is ON)

Calculate the low 8-bit (byte) of device that started from (s2) and specify the byte length by (s3), and store the low 8-bit of device specified by (d). The conversion result is as below.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The read application instructions (s1) and (s3) input the data that exceeds the specified range |
| 4085 H | The device specified in the read application instructions (s1), (s2) and (s3) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | The device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example



When the trigger MO is ON, calculate the a block check code (BCC) of 12-bit bytes of ASCII data starting from data register D0 by "exclusive or operation". The block check code (BCC) is stored in the low bit byte of data register D6.

## Application example

In the example ,calculate the BCC code and send as information after adding to the string " $\% 01 \rightarrow \mathrm{RC}$ ".
The data transmission is carried out in the form of ASCII codes.
CC calculations use logical exclusive OR, addition, and subtraction.

The information is stored as follows:

BCC instruction is as below:


Execution or operation

| $a$ | $b$ | OR result |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 |

After the execution BCC code is stored in the last byte of D6.
How to calculate block check code (BCC)
Calculate block check code (BCD) with XOR for each ASCII code.


BCC code

| ASCII hexadecimal code | 1 |  |  |  | 6 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ASCII binary code | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |$\quad \Longrightarrow$ The calculation result is stored in the low bit byte of D6

## MAX/BIN16 bit the maximum value of 16-bit data

## MAX (P)

Specify the destination start address in (s1), and specify the destination end address in (s2), and then store the operation result in the device specified in (d).

- [ $\operatorname{llll}$ MAX $\quad(\mathrm{s} 1) \quad(\mathrm{s} 2) \quad$ (d) $]$


## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Device that stores the start address when getting the max data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | Device that stores the end address when getting the max data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (d) | Stores the max value between the device data of (s1) and (s2) | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | M S | SSM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T C | CDR | R SD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | (s1) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - | - - - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |
| MAX | (s2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - $\bullet$ | - - $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |
|  | (d) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - | - - - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Use the BIN16 bit data specified in (s1) as the start address, and use the BIN16 bit data specified in (s2) as the end address to get the maximum value between the device of (s1) and (s2).

## * Note

(1) The devices specified by ( $s 1$ ) and ( $s 2$ ) should be the same type. The type of device (d) that gets the results could be different.
(2) The device size specified by ( $s 1$ ) can't exceed the device size specified by ( $s 2$ ). For example, MAX D1 D5 D10 works, but MAX D5 D1 D10 doesn't.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The read application instructions (s1) and (s2) input the data that exceeds the specified range |
| 4085 H | The device specified in the read application instructions (s1) and (s2) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4093 H | The specified ranges (s1) and (s2) are not the same device |
| 4094 H | The sequence of specified ranges (s1) and (s2) is abnormal |

## Example

$\left.\left.\begin{array}{llllll}\text { SM102 } & & \text { MOV } & \text { K23 } & 23 & \text { D1 }\end{array}\right]\right\}$

Use (D1) as the start address, and use (D5) as the end address to get the max value between them and store the result in (D6). As the figure above, the max value between (D1) and (D5) is the value in (D3) which is stored in (D6) for output.

DMAX/BIN32 bit the maximum value of 32-bit data

## DMAX (P)

Specify the destination start address in (s1), and specify the destination end address in (s2), and then store the operation result in the device specified in (d).

- [DMAX
(s1) ( s 2 )
(d)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| (s1) | Device that stores the start address when getting the <br> max data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | Device that stores the end address when getting the <br> max data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (d) | Stores the max value between the device data of (s1) <br> and $(s 2)$ | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY M S SM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY |  | KnM KnS |  | T C D R |  |  | RSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | (s1) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DMAX | (s2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | - |
|  | (d) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | - |

## Features

Use the BIN32 bit data specified in (s1) as the start address, and use the BIN32 bit data specified in (s2) as the end address to get the maximum value between the device of (s1) and (s2).

## * Note

(1) The devices specified by (s1) and (s2) should be the same type. The type of device (d) that gets the results could be different.
(2) The device size specified by (s1) can't exceed the device size specified by (s2). For example, DMAX D1 D5 D10 works, but DMAX D5 D1 D10 doesn't.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The read application instructions (s1) and (s2) input the data that exceeds the speicified range |
| 4085 H | The device specified in the read application instructions (s1) and (s2) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4093 H | The specified ranges (s1) and (s2) are not the same device |
| 4094 H | The sequence of specified ranges (s1) and (s2) is abnormal |

## Example



Use (D1) as the start address, and use (D7) as the end address to get the max value between them and store the result in (D9). As the figure above, the max value between (D1) and (D7) is the value in (D7) which is stores in (D9) for output.

## MIN/BIN16 bit the minimum value of 16-bit data

## MIN (P)

Specify the destination start address in (s1), and specify the destination end address in (s2), and then store the operation result in the device specified in (d).

- [MIN
(s1) (s2)
(d)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Device that stores the start address when getting the minimum data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | Device that stores the end address when getting the minimum data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (d) | Stores the minimum value between the device data of (s1) and (s2) | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM | SSM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | TC | D R | SD | LC | HSCK | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| MIN | (s1) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - | - |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |
|  | (s2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |
|  | (d) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Use the BIN16 bit data specified in (s1) as the start address, and use the BIN16 bit data specified in (s2) as the end address to get the maximum value between the device of (s1) and (s2).

## * Note

(1) The devices specified by $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ and ( s 2 ) should be the same type. The type of device (d) that gets the results could be different.
(2) The device size specified by (s1) can't exceed the device size specified by (s2). For example, MAX D1 D5 D10 works, but MAX D5 D1 D10 doesn't.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The read application instructions (s1) and (s2) input the data that exceeds the specified range |
| 4085 H | The device specified in the read application instructions (s1) and (s2) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4093 H | The specified ranges (s1) and (s2) are not the same device |
| 4094 H | The sequence of specified ranges (s1) and (s2) is abnormal |

## Example



Use (D1) as the start address, and use (D5) as the end address to get the max value between them and store the result in (D6). As the figure above, the max value between (D1) and (D5) is the value in (D3) which is stored in (D6) for output.

DMIN/BIN32 bit the minimum value of 32-bit data

## DMIN (P)

Specify the destination start address in (s1), and specify the destination end address in (s2), and then store the operation result in the device specified in (d).

- [DMIN
(s1) (s2)
(d)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| (s1) | Device that stores the start address when <br> getting the minimum data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | Device that stores the end address when <br> getting the minimum data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (d) | Stores the minimum value between the <br> device data of $(s 1)$ and (s2) | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM |  |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | TC | CDR | R SD | SD | CHSC | \|KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | (s1) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - - |  | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DMIN | (s2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - |  | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | (d) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |

## Features

Use the BIN32 bit data specified in (s1) as the start address, and use the BIN32 bit data specified in (s2) as the end address to get the maximum value between the device of (s1) and (s2).

## Note

(3) The devices specified by (s1) and (s2) should be the same type. The type of device (d) that gets the results could be different.
(4) The device size specified by ( $s 1$ ) can't exceed the device size specified by ( $s 2$ ). For example, MAX D1 D5 D10 works, but MAX D5 D1 D10 doesn't.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The read application instructions (s1) and (s2) input the data that exceeds the specified range |
| 4085 H | The device specified in the read application instructions (s1) and (s2) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4093 H | The specified ranges (s1) and (s2) are not the same device |
| 4094 H | The sequence of specified ranges (s1) and (s2) is abnormal |

## Example



Use (D1) as the start address, and use (D5) as the end address to get the max value between them and store the result in (D6). As the figure above, the max value between (D1) and (D5) is the value in (D3) which is stored in (D6) for output.

## ANS/alarm settings

ANS(P)
Used to set alarm instructions.
-[ANS (s) (n) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s})$ | Timer number for judging time | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Data that judges time | 1 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{d})$ | The set alarm device | - | Bit | ANY16_BOOL |

Device used


## Features

When the instruction input continues to be ON for the judgment time [(n) $\times 100 \mathrm{~ms}$, timer ( s )], set (d). If the instruction time turns off below the judgment time $[(n) \times 100 \mathrm{~ms}]$, the current value of the judgment timer ( s ) is reset, and (d) is not set. In addition, if the instruction input turns off, the judgment timer will be reset.

(1) Judge the time ((n) $\times 100 \mathrm{~ms}$ or less)
(2) Judgment time or more (inclusive) ((n) X 100ms or more (inclusive))

Related device

| Devices | Name | Content |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SM249 | Signal alarm is valid | After SM249 is ON, the following SM248 and SD249 act. |
| SM248 | Signal alarm action | SM249 is ON, when any one of the states S900 to S999 is active, SM248 is ON |
| SD249 | Signal alarm ON state minimum number | Save the smallest number of actions in S900 to S999. |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :--- | :--- |
| 4084 H | The value specified in (n1) and (n2) exceeds the range of 0 to 32767 |
|  | The timer number is not in the range of T0 to T199. |
|  | The signal alarm is not in the range of S900 to S999. |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instructions (s) and (n) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

The fault number is displayed by the signal alarm.
As shown below, when you write a program for diagnosing external faults, such as monitoring the content of SM249 (the smallest
number in the ON state), the smallest number in the ON state among S 900 to S 999 will be displayed. When multiple faults occur at the same time, the next fault number can be obtained after eliminating the fault with the smallest number.


Detect X1 for 2 seconds, turn ON, set S900
X4 is detected for 1 second, turn ON, set S901
SM248 will act after any one of S900 to S999 is ON, and the output fault display YY6 will act

Display the fault number to the DO device
Through the external fault diagnosis program, use the reset button MO to turn off the activated state. Each time MO turns ON, the action status of the new number is set in turn, and the new number that is already ON is reset.

## ANR/Alarm reset

## ANR(P)

The instruction to reset the small number that is ON in the alarm.
-[ANR]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No | No parameter setting | - | - | - |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| ANR | No | No object device |  |  |

## Features

If the instruction input is ON , reset the active alarm in the alarm.
If multiple alarms are operating, reset the smaller number. If the input instruction is turned ON again, the next small number in the alarm that is operating will be reset.


## Related device

| Devices | Name | Content |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SM249 | Signal alarm is valid | After SM249 is ON, the following SM248 and SD249 act. |
| SM248 | Signal alarm action | SM249 is ON, when any one of the states S900 to S999 is active, SM248 is ON. |
| SD249 | Signal alarm ON state minimum number | Save the smallest number of actions in S900 to S999. |

* Note:

If you use the ANR instruction, reset in sequence every cycle.
If the ANRP instruction is used, it will be executed in only one operation cycle.

## Error code

No operation error.

## Example

The fault number is displayed by the signal alarm.
As shown below, when you write a program for diagnosing external faults, such as monitoring the content of SM249 (the smallest number in the ON state), the smallest number in the ON state among $\mathrm{S900}$ to $\mathrm{S999}$ will be displayed. When multiple faults occur at the same time, the next fault number can be obtained after eliminating the fault with the smallest number.


Monitoring is effective after SM249 is turned ON Detect X1 for 2 seconds, turn ON, set S900

X4 is detected for 1 second, turn ON, set S901
SM248 will act after any one of S900 to S999 is ON, and the output fault display YY6 will act Display the fault number to the DO device Through the external fault diagnosis program, use the reset button M0 to turn off the activated state. Each time MO turns ON, the action status of the new number is set in turn, and the new number that is already ON is reset.

## BON/16-bit data bit judgment

## BON(P)

Check whether the state of the BIN 16-bit data ( $n$ ) bit of the device specified in ( $s$ ) is ON or OFF, and output the result to the device specified in (d).
-[BON
(s) (n) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s})$ | Data storage destination word device number | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{d})$ | Bit device number of drive | - | Bit | ANY16_BOOL |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | The position of the bit to be judged | 0 to 15 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used


## Features

Check whether the state of the BIN 16 -bit data ( $n$ ) bit of the device specified in ( $s$ ) is ON or OFF, and output the result to the device specified in (d).
If the above result is $O N$, then ( d ) $=\mathrm{ON}$, if it is OFF, then ( d )=OFF.
If a constant $(K)$ is specified in the device specified in ( $s$ ), it will be automatically converted to BIN.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in ( n ) exceeds the specified range of 0 to 15. |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instructions (s) and (n) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

Example
$\left.\begin{array}{|lllll|}\hline \text { M0 } & \text { [M0V } & \text { K15 } & \text { D0 }\end{array}\right]$

When n in $\mathrm{DO}=$ the third bit is $1(\mathrm{ON}), \mathrm{MO}$ is set to $1(\mathrm{ON})$.


## DBON/32-bit data bit judgment

DBON(P)
Check whether the state of the BIN 32-bit data ( $n$ ) bit of the device specified in $(s)$ is ON or OFF, and output the result to the device specified in (d).
$-\left[\begin{array}{llll}\text { DBON } & (\mathrm{s}) & (\mathrm{n}) & (\mathrm{d})\end{array}\right]$

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Data storage destination word device number | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (d) | Bit device number of drive | - | Bit | ANY32_BOOL |
| (n) | The position of the bit to be judged | 0 to 31 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{X} \mathrm{Y} \mid$ |  | MS | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) LC(bit) |  | HSC(bit) | D.b Kn |  | KnXK KnY KnM |  | KnS T |  | TCDRSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DBON | Parameter 2 | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - |  | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Check whether the BIN 32-bit data ( $n$ ) bit status of the device specified in ( $s$ ) is ON or OFF, and output the result to the device specified in (d).

If the above result is $O N$, then $(d)=O N$, if it is OFF, then $(\mathrm{d})=O F F$.
If a constant $(K)$ is specified in the device specified in ( $s$ ), it will be automatically converted to BIN.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in ( n ) exceeds the specified range of 0 to 31. |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instructions (s) and (n) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

When n in $\mathrm{DO}=$ the third bit is $1(\mathrm{ON}), \mathrm{MO}$ is set to $1(\mathrm{ON})$.


## ENCO/Encode

ENCO(P)
Encode the data of the 2th (n)th power from (s) and store it in (d).
-[ENCO (s) ( $n$ ) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Start device for storing coded data | - | Bit/Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY_ELEMENTARY |
| (d) | Device number storing the encoding result | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY_ELEMENTARY |
| (n) | Effective bit length | 0 to 8 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Y Y M | S SM |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX K | KnY KnM KnS |  |  | T CDRSD LC HSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 | $\bullet \bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - - | - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| ENCO | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

Features
The BIN value corresponding to the bit from $2^{(n)}$ bits of (s) to 1 is stored in (d).


When $(\mathrm{n})=0$, it will be no processing, and the content of the device specified in (d) will not change.
Bit devices are treated as 1 bit, and word devices are treated as 16 bits.
When multiple digits are 1 , it will be processed at the upper position.
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 43084 H | In the bit device specification of $(\mathrm{s})$, when $(\mathrm{n})$ is other than 0 to 8. |
|  | In the word device specification of $(\mathrm{s})$, when $(\mathrm{n})$ is other than 0 to 4. |
|  | When the data of $2^{(n)}$ bits starting from ( s ) are all 0. |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instructions ( s ) and ( n ) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example



When M20 is turned ON, the DO device is 16 after encoding.

## DECO/Decode

DECO(P)
Decode the lower ( $n$ ) bits of the device specified in (s), and store the result in the $2(n)$ th power of the device specified in (d).
-[DECO
(s) ( n ) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Decoded data or the device number storing the decoded data | - | Bit/Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY_ELEMENTARY |
| (d) | The start device storing the decoding result | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY_ELEMENTARY |
| (n) | Effective bit length | 0 to 8 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification[D] | Pulse extension XXP |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\mathrm{Y} / \mathrm{M}$ | SS |  | SM T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX K | KnY KnM KnS |  |  | TCD |  | D SD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 1 | - - | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DECO | Parameter 2 | - | - $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Turn ON the position of (d) corresponding to the BIN value specified in the lower ( $n$ ) bit of ( s ).
When ( n ) $=0$, it will be no processing, and the content of the device specified in (d) will not change. Bit devices are treated as 1 bit, and word devices are treated as 16 bits.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | In the bit device specification of (d), when ( n ) is other than 0 to 8. |
|  | In the word device specification of (d), when ( n ) is other than 0 to 4. |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instructions (s) and (n) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

| $\stackrel{\text { M20 }}{\mid}$ |  | [MOV | K3 | D0] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | [DECOP | D0 | M0 | K4] |

When M20 is ON, M3 will be turned ON.

## SUM/The ON bits of 16-bit data

## SUM(P)

Store the total number of bits at 1 in the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s) to the device specified in (d).
-[SUM
(s) (d)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The device start number that counts the total number of bits at 1 | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The device start number of the total number of storage bits | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

## Device used



## Features

Store the total number of bits at 1 in the BIN 16 -bit data of the device specified in ( $s$ ) to the device specified in (d).
When the BIN 16 -bit data of the device specified in (s) is all 0 , the zero flag (SM153) turns on


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instructions (s) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

$\left.\begin{array}{|c|ccc|}\hline \text { M0 } & {[\text { M0V }} & \text { K15 } & \text { D0 }\end{array}\right]$

[^0]
## DSUM/The ON bits of 32-bit data

## DSUM(P)

Store the total number of bits at 1 in the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s) to the device specified in (d).
-[SUM
(s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The device start number that counts the total number of bits at 1 | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (d) | The device start number of the total number of storage bits | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM ${ }^{\text {KnS }}$ T |  |  |  |  | TCD | RSD | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| DSUM | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | - - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  | - | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Store the total number of bits at 1 in the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s) to the device specified in (d).
When the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s) is all 0 (OFF), the zero flag (SM153) turns on.


## * Note:

When the instruction input is OFF, the instruction will not be executed, and the output of the ON digits of the action will remain the same as before.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instructions (s) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

$\left.\left.\begin{array}{|c|rll|}\hline \text { M0 } & \text { [DMOV } & \text { K15 } & \text { D0 }\end{array}\right]\right\}$

When MO is ON, the number of ON bits in DO is counted and stored in D10, and the value after D10 is executed is 4.

## MEAN/Mean value of 16-bit data

## MEAN(P)

Store the total number of bits at 1 in the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s) to the device specified in (d).
-[MEAN (s) (d) (n)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s})$ | The device start number storing the data for average calculation | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The device start number storing the average value | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Number of data or the device number storing the number of data | 1 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM T(bit) |  |  | $C(\text { bit })$ | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM ${ }^{\text {Kns }}$ |  |  |  | T | CDR |  | RSD | LCHSCK HE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| MEAN | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Calculate the average value of the 16-bit data at ( $n$ ) points starting from the device specified in (s) and store it in the device specified in (d).

The total is calculated from the algebraic sum and divided by ( n ).
The remainder is rounded off.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input by ( n ) in the application instruction exceeds the specifiable range. $\mathrm{N} \leq 0$ |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instructions (s) and ( n ) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

Example


Add the data of DO, D1, and D2 and save the value obtained after dividing by 3 in D10. The calculated average value is 6 .

DMEAN/Mean value of 16-bit data
DMEAN(P)
Store the total number of bits at 1 in the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s) to the device specified in (d).
-[DMEAN (s) (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The device start number storing the data for average calculation | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (d) | The device start number storing the average value | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (n) | Number of data or the device number storing the number of data | 1 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T |  | DR |  | LC |  |  | HE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DMEAN | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ | - | - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - $\cdot$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Calculate the mean value of BIN 32-bit data at ( $n$ ) points starting from the device specified in ( $s$ ) and store it in the device specified in (d).

The total is calculated from the algebraic sum and divided by ( n ).
The remainder is rounded off.


## (Note:

When the device number exceeds, $(\mathrm{n})$ is handled as a smaller value within the allowable range.
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :--- | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in ( n ) exceeds the specifiable range. $\mathrm{N} \leq 0$ |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instructions (s) and ( n ) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

| $\dot{H}^{M 0}$ |  | [DMOV | K5 | D0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | [DMOV | K6 | D2] |
|  |  | [DMOV | K7 | D4 |
|  | [DMEAN | D0 | D10 | K3 ] |

Add the data of D0, D2, and D4, and save the value obtained after dividing by 3 in D10 and D11, and the calculated average value is 6 .

## SQR/16-bit square root

SQR(P)
Calculate the square root of the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s), and store the calculation result in (d).
-[SQR (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The data device storing for square root calculation | 0 to +32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The device storing the calculated square root | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b KnX KnY |  |  | KnM | Kns T C D |  |  | DRSD |  | LCHSCK\|HE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| R | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | - |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |

## Features

Calculate the square root of the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s), and store the calculation result in (d).

$$
\sqrt{(\mathrm{s})} \rightarrow \quad(\mathrm{d})
$$

## * Note:

The decimal point of operation result will be rounded off and become an integer. If rounding occurs, SM152 (borrow flag) turns ON.
When the operation result is really 0, SM153 (zero flag) turns ON.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When a negative value is specified in (s). |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instructions (s) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

Example


The square root of D0 is stored in D2, and the value of D0 is 100 , so the value of $D 2$ is 10 .

## DSQR/32-bit square root

DSQR(P)
Calculate the square root of the BIN 32-bit data specified in (s), and store the calculation result in (d).
-[DSQR (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The data device storing for square root calculation | 0 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (d) | The device storing the calculated square root | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | CD |  | R SD | LC | ISC | K HE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - | - | - | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \cdot$ | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Calculate the square root of the BIN 32-bit data specified in (s) and store the calculation result in (d).

$$
\sqrt{(\mathrm{s})+1, \quad(\mathrm{~s})} \rightarrow(\mathrm{d})+1, \quad(\mathrm{~d})
$$

## Note:

The decimal point of operation result will be rounded off and become an integer. If rounding occurs, SM152 (borrow flag) turns ON.
When the operation result is really $0, \mathrm{SM} 153$ (zero flag) turns on.
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When a negative value is specified in (s). |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instructions (s) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

Example


The square root of $D 0$ is stored in $D 2$, and the value of $D 0$ is 110 , so the value in the $D 2$ soft component is 10 (the fractional part is discarded), and the borrow flag SM152 is turned ON.

## WSUM/The sum value of 16-bit data

## WSUM(P)

After adding all the BIN 16-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in ( $s$ ), it is stored in the device specified in (d).
-[WSUM
(s) (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The device start number storing the data for sum value calculation | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The device start number storing the sum value | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (n) | Number of data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b KnX |  | KnY | KnM KnS |  |  | T C | DRSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  | - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| WSUM | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

After adding all the BIN 16-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in ( $s$ ), it is stored in the device specified in (d).


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When a negative value is specified in (n). |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instructions (s) and (n) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

| $\mathrm{H}^{\mathrm{M} 0}$ |  | [MOV | K5 | D0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | MOV | K6 | D1 |
|  |  | [MOV | K7 | D2 ] |
|  | [WSUM | D0 | D100 | K3 |

[^1]DWSUM/The sum value of 32-bit data

## DWSUM(P)

Add all the 32-bit BIN data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (s) and store it in the device specified in (d).
-[DWSUM
(s) (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The device start number storing the data for total value calculation | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (d) | The device start number storing the total value | - | Signed BIN64 bit | ANY64 |
| (n) | Number of data | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ffset ification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b KnX |  | KnY | KnM KnS |  | T C |  | D R SD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DWSUM | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet \cdot$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Add all the 32-bit BIN data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in ( s ) and store it in the device specified in (d).


## * Note:

When the number of bits is specified in (d), the value of $n$ ranges from 1 to 8 , such as K 8 ( 32 -bit instructions, such as K8M0) without K16 (64-bit instructions).

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When a negative value is specified in (n). |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instructions (s) and (n) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

Example

|  |  | [DMOV | K5 | D0] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | [DMOV | K6 | D2 |
|  |  | [DMOV | K7 | D4 |
|  | [DWSUM | D0 | D100 | K3] |

[^2]
## SORT/16-bit data sorting

SORT
Sort the data rows in ascending order based on the group data of column ( n 3 ) in the BIN 16 -bit data table (sorting source) of ( $\mathrm{n} 1 \times \mathrm{n} 2$ ) points specified in (s) and store them in the specified in ( d ) ( $\mathrm{N} 1 \times \mathrm{n} 2$ ) points in the BIN 16-bit data table (after sorting).
-[SORT
(s) (n1) (n2)
(d) (n3)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s})$ | The start device number storing the data table | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n} 1)$ | Number of data (rows) | 1 to 32 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n} 2)$ | Number of group data (columns) | 1 to 6 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{d})$ | The start device number storing the operation result | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n} 3)$ | The column number of the group data (column) as the sorting basis | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | YMS | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T |  | D 1 | R SD | LC | HSC | K HE | [D] | XXP |
| SORT | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - |  | - | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \cdot$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |

## Features

The BIN 16-bit data table (sorting source) of ( $n 1 \times n 2$ ) points specified in (s), based on the group data of column ( $n 3$ ), sort the data rows in ascending order, and store them in (d). The ( $n 1 \times n 2$ ) point of the BIN 16-bit data table (after sorting).

Take $(\mathrm{n} 1)=\mathrm{K} 3,(\mathrm{n} 2)=\mathrm{K} 4$ in the sort source as an example, the data table structure is as follows. In the case of a sorted data table, ( s ) should be replaced with (d).


Data alignment starts when instruction input is ON, data alignment ends after (n1) scan, instruction execution end flag SM229 is set to ON. According to the source data sorted as follows, an example of the operation is shown below. In addition, by putting serial numbers such as management numbers in the first column in advance, the original row number can be judged based on the content, which is very convenient.

|  |  |  | ber of groups | ) ( n 2$)=\mathrm{K} 4)$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Column NO. 1 | Column NO. 2 | Column NO. 3 | Column NO. 4 |
|  |  | Management number | Height | Weight | Age |
| When the number of data ( n 1$)=5$ | Line NO. 1 | (s) | (s) +5 | (s) +10 | (s) +15 |
|  |  | 1 | 150 | 45 | 20 |
|  | Line NO. 2 | (s) +1 | (s) +6 | (s) +11 | (s) +16 |
|  |  | 2 | 180 | 50 | 40 |
|  | Line NO. 3 | (s) +2 | (s) +7 | (s) +12 | (s) +17 |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

|  | 3 | 160 | 70 | 30 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Line NO. 4 | (s) +3 | (s) +8 | (s) +13 | (s) +18 |
|  | 4 | 100 | 20 | 8 |
| Line NO. 5 | (s) +4 | (s) +9 | (s) +14 | (s) +19 |
|  | 5 | 150 | 50 | 45 |

Press ( n 3 )=K2 (column number 2) to execute the sorting result.


Press ( n 3 )=K3 (column number 3) to execute the sorting result.


## * Note:

only ascending order is supported by SORT instruction.
Do not change the operand and data content during operation.
When executing again, the instruction input should be turned OFF once.
SORT instruction can drive at most one in the program.
When the same device is specified in (s) and (d), the source data is rewritten to the sorted data order. Please pay special attention not to change the content of $(s)$ before the end of execution.

Error code

| Error |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| code |  |
|  | When the value specified in (n1) exceeds the range of 1 to 32 |
|  | When the value specified in (n2) exceeds the range of 1 to 6 |
| 4085 H | When the value specified in (n3) exceeds the range of 1 to n 2 |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in read application instruction (s), ( n 1 ), ( n 2 ) and ( n 3 ) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4087 H | When the (d) parameter in the application instruction uses an unsupported device |
| 4089 H | The number of application instructions exceeds the limit. |

## Example

Refer to the function description example.


## SORT2/16-bit data sorting

## SORT2(P)

Sort the data rows in ascending or descending order based on the group data in column (n3), and store them in (d), based on the BIN 16 -bit data table (sorting source) of ( $n 1 \times n 2$ ) points specified in (s) In the BIN 16 -bit data table (after sorting) of the specified ( $n 1 \times n 2$ ) points.
-[SORT2
(s) (n1) (n2)
(d) (n3)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start device number storing the data table | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (n1) | Number of data (rows) | 1 to 32 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (n2) | Number of group data (columns) | 1 to 6 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{d})$ | The start device number storing the operation result | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (n3) | The column number of the group data (column) as the sorting basis | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX |  | KnM | KnS |  |  | D R |  | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
| SORT2 | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | - | - |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |

## Features

Sort the data rows in ascending or descending order based on the group data in column ( n 3 ) and store them in (d) (N1×n2) point specified in the BIN 16-bit data table (after sorting).

Take $(\mathrm{n} 1)=\mathrm{K} 3,(\mathrm{n} 2)=\mathrm{K} 4$ in the sort source as an example, the data table structure is as follows. In the case of a sorted data table, (s) should be replaced with (d).

|  |  | When the number of groups (n2) (n2) = K4 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Column NO. 1 | Column NO. 2 | Column NO. 3 | Column NO. 4 |
|  |  | Management number | Height | Weight | Age |
| When the number of data ( n 1$)=3$ | Line NO. 1 | (s) | (s) +1 | (s) +2 | (s) +3 |
|  | Line NO. 2 | (s) +4 | (s) +5 | (s) +6 | (s) +7 |
|  | Line NO. 3 | (s) +8 | (s) +9 | (s) +10 | (s) +100 |

Sequence is set by the ON/OFF status of SM165

|  | Sort order setting instruction |
| :---: | :---: |
| SM165=ON | Descending |
| SM165=OFF | Ascending |

Data alignment starts when instruction input is ON, data alignment ends after ( n 1 ) scan, instruction execution end flag SM229 is set to ON.

According to the source data sorted as follows, an example of the operation is shown below. In addition, by putting serial numbers such as management numbers in the first column in advance, the original row number can be judged based on the content, which is very convenient.


Press (n3)=K2 (column number 2) to execute the sorting result (SM165=OFF in the case of ascending order)

|  |  | When | number of gro | ( n 2$)(\mathrm{n} 2)=\mathrm{K} 4$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Column NO. 1 | Column NO. 2 | Column NO. 3 | Column NO. 4 |
|  |  | Management number | Height | Weight | Age |
| When the number of data ( n 1$)=5$ | Line NO. 1 | (d) | (d) +1 | (d) +2 | (d) +3 |
|  |  | 4 | 100 | 20 | 8 |
|  | Line NO. 2 | (d) +4 | (d) +5 | (d) +6 | (d) +7 |
|  |  | 1 | 150 | 45 | 20 |
|  | Line NO. 3 | (d) +8 | (d) +9 | (d) +10 | (d) +100 |
|  |  | 5 | 150 | 50 | 45 |
|  | Line NO. 4 | (d) +12 | (d) +13 | (d) +14 | (d) +15 |
|  |  | 3 | 160 | 70 | 30 |
|  | Line NO. 5 | (d) +16 | (d) +17 | (d) +18 | (d) +19 |
|  |  | 2 | 180 | 50 | 40 |

Press $(\mathrm{n} 3)=\mathrm{K} 3$ (column number 3 ) to execute the sorting result (SM165=ON in the case of ascending order)

|  |  | When | number of grour | ( n 2$)(\mathrm{n} 2)=\mathrm{K} 4$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Column NO. 1 | Column NO. 2 | Column NO. 3 | Column NO. 4 |
|  |  | Management number | Height | Weight | Age |
| When the number of data $(\mathrm{n} 1)=5$ | Line NO. 1 | (d) | (d) +1 | (d) +2 | (d) +3 |
|  |  | 3 | 160 | 70 | 30 |
|  | Line NO. 2 | (d) +4 | (d) +5 | (d) +6 | (d) +7 |
|  |  | 2 | 180 | 50 | 40 |
|  | Line NO. 3 | (d) +8 | (d) +9 | (d) +10 | (d) +100 |
|  |  | 5 | 150 | 50 | 45 |
|  | Line NO. 4 | (d) +12 | (d) +13 | (d) +14 | (d) +15 |
|  |  | 1 | 150 | 45 | 20 |
|  | Line NO. 5 | (d) +16 | (d) +17 | (d) +18 | (d) +19 |
|  |  | 4 | 100 | 20 | 8 |

* Note:

Do not change the operand and data content during operation.
When executing again, the instruction input should be turned OFF once.
The SORT2 instruction can only be written in the program to drive 2 at most.
When the same device is specified in (s) and (d), the source data is rewritten to the sorted data order. Please pay special attention not to change the content of $(s)$ before the end of execution.

Do not overlap the source data and the sorted data.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in (n1) exceeds the range of 1 to 32 |
|  | When the value specified in (n2) exceeds the range of 1 to 6 |
|  | When the value specified in (n3) exceeds the range of 1 to n 2 |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in read application instruction (s), (d), (n1), (n2 )and (n3) exceeds the corresponding <br> device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4089 H | The number of application instructions exceeded the limit. |

## Example

Refer to the function description example.
$\left.\left.\begin{array}{|cccccccc|}\hline \text { M101 } & & & & \text { LSET } & \text { SM165 }\end{array}\right]\right\}$

## DSORT2/32-bit data sorting

## DSORT2(P)

Sort the data rows in ascending or descending order based on the group data of column ( n 3 ) in the BIN 32-bit data table (sorting source) of $(n 1 \times n 2)$ points specified in $(s)$ and store them in $(d)$ The specified ( $n 1 \times n 2$ ) point BIN 32-bit data table (after sorting).
-[DSORT2
(s)
(n1) (n2)
(d) (n3)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start device number storing the data table | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| $(\mathrm{n} 1)$ | Number of data (rows) | 1 to 32 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| $(\mathrm{n} 2)$ | Number of group data (columns) | 1 to 6 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| $(\mathrm{d})$ | The start device number storing the operation result | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| $(\mathrm{n} 3)$ | The column number of the group data (column) as the sorting basis | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  |  | D |  | SD L | LC | HSC |  | HE |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  | - |  |
| DSORT2 | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - $\cdot$ | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\cdot$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |  |

## Features

Sort the data rows in ascending or descending order based on the group data in the ( n 3 ) column of the ( $\mathrm{n} 1 \times \mathrm{n} 2$ ) point BIN 32-bit data table (sorting source) specified in (s), and store to (d) (N1×n2) specified in the BIN 32-bit data table (after sorting).

Take $(\mathrm{n} 1)=\mathrm{K} 3,(\mathrm{n} 2)=\mathrm{K} 4$ in the sort source as an example, the data table structure is as follows. In the case of a sorted data table, (s) should be replaced with (d).

|  |  | When the number of groups (n2) (n2) = K4 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Column NO. 1 | Column NO. 2 | Column NO. 3 | Column NO. 4 |
|  |  | Management number | Height | Weight | Age |
| When the number of data ( n 1$)=3$ | Line NO. 1 | $(\mathrm{s})+1,(\mathrm{~s})$ | $(\mathrm{s})+3,(\mathrm{~s})+2$ | (s) $+5,(\mathrm{~s})+4$ | (s) $+7,(\mathrm{~s})+6$ |
|  | Line NO. 2 | (s) $+9,(\mathrm{~s})+8$ | (s) $+11,(\mathrm{~s})+10$ | (s) $+13,(\mathrm{~s})+12$ | (s) $+15,(\mathrm{~s})+14$ |
|  | Line NO. 3 | (s) $+17,(\mathrm{~s})+16$ | (s) $+19,(\mathrm{~s})+18$ | (s) +21, (s) +20 | (s) $+23,(\mathrm{~s})+22$ |

Sequence is set by the ON/OFF status of SM165

|  | Sort order setting instructions |
| :---: | :---: |
| SM165=ON | Descending |
| SM165=OFF | Ascending |

Data alignment starts when instruction input is ON, data alignment ends after (n1) scan, instruction execution end flag SM229 is set to ON.

According to the source data sorted as follows, an example of the operation is shown below. In addition, by putting serial numbers such as management numbers in the first column in advance, the original row number can be judged based on the content, which is very convenient.

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

|  |  | When the number of groups ( n 2$)(\mathrm{n} 2)=\mathrm{K} 4$ |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Column NO. 1 | Column NO. 2 | Column NO. 3 | Column NO. 4 |
|  |  | Management number | height | body weight | age |
| When the number of data ( n 1$)=5$ | Line NO. 1 | (s) +1 , (s) | (s) $+3,(\mathrm{~s})+2$ | (s) $+5,(\mathrm{~s})+4$ | (s) $+7,(\mathrm{~s})+6$ |
|  |  | 1 | 150 | 45 | 20 |
|  | Line NO. 2 | (s) $+9,(\mathrm{~s})+8$ | (s) $+11,(\mathrm{~s})+10$ | (s) +13, (s) +12 | (s) +15, (s) +14 |
|  |  | 2 | 180 | 50 | 40 |
|  | Line NO. 3 | (s) $+17,(\mathrm{~s})+16$ | (s) $+19,(\mathrm{~s})+18$ | (s) $+21,(\mathrm{~s})+20$ | (s) $+23,(\mathrm{~s})+22$ |
|  |  | 3 | 160 | 70 | 30 |
|  | Line NO. 4 | (s) $+25,(\mathrm{~s})+24$ | (s) $+27,(\mathrm{~s})+26$ | (s) $+29,(\mathrm{~s})+28$ | (s) $+31,(\mathrm{~s})+30$ |
|  |  | 4 | 100 | 20 | 8 |
|  | Line NO. 5 | (s) +33, (s) +32 | (s) +35 , (s) +34 | (s) +37, (s) +36 | (s) +39 , (s) +38 |
|  |  | 5 | 150 | 50 | 45 |

Press ( n 3 ) $=\mathrm{K} 2$ (column NO.2) to execute the sorting result (SM165=OFF in the case of ascending order)

|  |  | When the number of groups (n2) (n2) = K4 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Column NO. 1 | Column NO. 2 | Column NO. 3 | Column NO. 4 |
|  |  | Management number | height | body weight | age |
| When the number of data ( n 1$)=5$ | Line NO. 1 | $(\mathrm{s})+1,(\mathrm{~s})$ | $(s)+3,(s)+2$ | $(\mathrm{s})+5,(\mathrm{~s})+4$ | (s) $+7,(\mathrm{~s})+6$ |
|  |  | 4 | 100 | 20 | 8 |
|  | Line NO. 2 | (s) $+9,(\mathrm{~s})+8$ | $(\mathrm{s})+11,(\mathrm{~s})+10$ | (s) +13, (s) +12 | (s) +15, (s) +14 |
|  |  | 1 | 150 | 45 | 20 |
|  | Line NO. 3 | (s) $+17,(\mathrm{~s})+16$ | (s) +19, (s) +18 | (s) +21, (s) +20 | (s) +23, (s) +22 |
|  |  | 5 | 150 | 50 | 45 |
|  | Line NO. 4 | (s) $+25,(\mathrm{~s})+24$ | (s) +27, (s) +26 | (s) +29, (s) +28 | (s) +31, (s) +30 |
|  |  | 3 | 160 | 70 | 30 |
|  | Line NO. 5 | (s) $+33,(\mathrm{~s})+32$ | (s) +35, (s) +34 | (s) +37, (s) +36 | (s) +39, (s) +38 |
|  |  | 2 | 180 | 50 | 40 |

Press (n3)=K3 (column NO.3) to execute the sorting result (SM165=ON in the case of ascending order)

|  |  | When the number of groups (n2) (n2) = K4 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Column NO. 1 | Column NO. 2 | Column NO. 3 | Column NO. 4 |
|  |  | Management number | height | body weight | age |
| When the number of data $(\mathrm{n} 1)=5$ | Line NO. 1 | $(\mathrm{s})+1,(\mathrm{~s})$ | $(\mathrm{s})+3,(\mathrm{~s})+2$ | $(\mathrm{s})+5,(\mathrm{~s})+4$ | (s) $+7,(\mathrm{~s})+6$ |
|  |  | 3 | 160 | 70 | 30 |
|  | Line NO. 2 | (s) $+9,(\mathrm{~s})+8$ | (s)+11, (s)+10 | (s) $+13,(\mathrm{~s})+12$ | (s) +15, (s) +14 |
|  |  | 2 | 180 | 50 | 40 |
|  | Line NO. 3 | (s) $+17,(\mathrm{~s})+16$ | (s) $+19,(\mathrm{~s})+18$ | (s) $+21,(\mathrm{~s})+20$ | (s) +23, (s) +22 |
|  |  | 5 | 150 | 50 | 45 |
|  | Line NO. 4 | (s) $+25,(\mathrm{~s})+24$ | (s) +27, (s) +26 | (s) $+29,(\mathrm{~s})+28$ | (s) +31, (s) +30 |
|  |  | 1 | 150 | 45 | 20 |
|  | Line NO. 5 | (s) $+33,(\mathrm{~s})+32$ | (s) $+35,(\mathrm{~s})+34$ | (s) $+37,(\mathrm{~s})+36$ | (s) +39, (s) +38 |
|  |  | 4 | 100 | 20 | 8 |

* Note:

Do not change the operand and data content during operation.
When executing again, the instruction input should be turned OFF once.
The SORT2 instruction can only be written twice in the program.
When the same device is specified in (s) and (d), the source data is rewritten to the sorted data order. Please pay special attention not to change the content of $(s)$ before the end of execution.

Do not overlap the source data and the sorted data.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in (n1) exceeds the range of 1 to 32 |
|  | When the value specified in (n2) exceeds the range of 1 to 6 |
|  | When the value specified in (n3) exceeds the range of 1 to n 2 |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in read application instruction ( s ), (d), ( n 1$)$ ), ( n 2 ) and ( n 3 ) exceeds the corresponding <br> device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4089 H | The number of application instructions exceeded the limit. |

## Example

Refer to the function description example.
$\left.\begin{array}{|cccccccc|}\hline \text { M101 } & & & \text { [ST } & \text { SM165 } & \end{array}\right]$

## SWAP/16-bit data high and low byte swap

SWAP(P)
Swap the high and low 8-bit value of the device specified in (d).
-[SWAP (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | Word device with high and low byte swap | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnI | K | nS | T | D | R SD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| SWAP | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |  | - |  | - | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Convert the high and low 8-bit value of the device specified in (d).


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

| $\begin{gathered} \text { M0 } \\ -\uparrow \uparrow \end{gathered}$ | [MOV | H2A8F | D0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | [SWAPP | D0 |

When the rising edge of MO is triggered, swap the low 8 bits and high 8 bits of D0 to get H8F2A.

DSWAP/32-bit data high and low byte swap

## DSWAP(P)

The devices specified in (d) and (d)+1 will be converted to the high and low 8-bit values respectively.
-[DSWAP (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | Word device with high and low byte swap | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY | nM | Kns | C | D |  | LC |  | HE | [D] | XXP |
| DSWAP | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - |  | - | - | - - | - | - |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

The devices specified in (d) and (d)+1 will be converted to the upper and lower 8-bit values respectively.

$\mathrm{b} 15 \ldots \mathrm{~b} 12 \mathrm{~b} 11 \ldots \mathrm{~b} 8 \mathrm{~b} 7 \ldots \mathrm{~b} 4 \mathrm{~b} 3 \ldots \mathrm{~b} 0$
(d)

| $0!1!0!1$ | $0!1!0!1$ | $1: 0!1!0$ | $1!01110$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |



## * Note:

If continuous execution instructions are used, conversion will be performed every scan cycle.
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

Example


When the rising edge of $M 0$ is triggered, the low 8 bits and the high 8 bits of $D 0$ and $D 1$ are swapped, and $D 0=H 8 F 2 A, D 1=H 3412$ are obtained.

| Devices | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | $A$ | $B$ | $C$ | $D$ | $E$ | $F$ |  | $A$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| DO | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | BF2A |  |
| D1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 3412 |  |
| D2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |  |

## BTOW/Byte unit data merge

## BTOW(P)

Combine the low 8 bits of $(\mathrm{n})$ bytes of BIN 16-bit data stored after the device number specified in (s) into word units and store it after the device number specified in (d).
-[BTOW
(s) (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s})$ | The start device that stores the data merging in byte units | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{d})$ | The start device that stores the result of merging in byte units | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Number of byte data merged | $0-32767$ | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY KnM |  | KnS ${ }^{\text {T }}$ |  | TCD | R SD LC HSC K HE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| BTOW | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | - - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

After the device number specified in (s), the lower 8 bits of the 16-bit BIN data stored in ( n ) bytes are combined into word units and stored in the device number specified in (d) or later.

The upper 8 bits of ( n ) word data stored after the device number specified in ( s ) will be ignored. In addition, when ( n ) is an odd number, 0 is stored in the upper 8 bits of the device storing the $(\mathrm{n})$ th byte of data.

$\square$ : the $\square$ th byte data;
(1): Ignore the high byte
*1: Carry below the decimal point.

## Example

When $(n)=5$, the data up to the lower 8 bits of $(s)+(s)+4$ is stored in $(d)+(d)+2$.

(1): When ( $n$ ) $=5$
(2): Change to OOH

By setting the number of bytes in ( $n$ ), the range of byte data specified in ( $s$ ) and the range of the device storing the combined data specified in (d) will be automatically determined.

When the number of bytes specified in $(n)$ is 0 , no processing is performed.
The upper 8 bits of the byte data storage device specified in (s) will be ignored, and the lower 8 bits will be the target.

Example
When the low 8 bits of D11 to D16 is stored in D12 to D14.


Even if the device range storing the data before merging overlaps the device rangestoring merged data, it will be handled as normal.
Device range storing the data before merging $\quad$ Device range for storing merged data

| $(S)+0$ to $(s)+(n)-1$ | (D) to $(d)+(n / 2-1)$ |
| :--- | :--- |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The value specified in ( n ) exceed range of 0 to 32767 |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction ( s ),(d) and ( n ) exceeds the corresponding device range |

Example

| $\mathrm{H}^{\text {M0 }}$ | [MOV | H78 | D20 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | [MOV | H3112 | D21] |
|  | [MOV | H3649 | D22] |
|  | [MOV | H4455 | D23] |
|  | [mov | H2867 | D24] |
|  | [mov | H4931 | D25] |
|  | D20 | D10 | K6 |

When M0 is ON, the data of D20 to D25 is separated according to byte units, and then stored in D10 to D12.


## WTOB/Byte unit data separation

## WTOB(P)

After separating the BIN 16-bit data stored after the device number specified in $(\mathrm{s})$ into $(\mathrm{n})$ bytes, store it after the device number specified in (d).
-[WTOB
(s) (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start device that stores the data separation in byte unit | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The start device that stores the result of separation in byte unit | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (n) | Number of byte data separated | $0-32767$ | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  |  |  | R SD |  | HSC | K | HE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| WTOB | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \cdot$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

After separating the BIN 16-bit data stored after the device number specified in (s) into ( $n$ ) bytes, store it after the device number specified in (d).

(1) High byte;
(2) Low byte;
(3) High byte data;
(4) Low byte data;
(5) *1: Carry below the decimal point.

## Example

In the case of $(\mathrm{n})=5$, store the data up to the lower 8 bits of $(\mathrm{s})$ to $(\mathrm{s})+2$ in (d) to (d)+4:

(1) $(N)=5$ is ignored.
(2) $(\mathrm{N})=5$.

By setting the number of bytes in ( n ), the range of BIN 16-bit data specified in ( s ) and the range of the device storing the byte data specified in (d) will be automatically determined.

When the number of bytes specified in ( n ) is 0 , no processing is performed.

00 H is automatically stored in the upper 8 bits of the byte data storage device specified in (d).

## Example

When D12 to D14 is stored in the low 8 bits of D11 to D16


Even if the device range storing the data before merging overlaps the device rangestoring merged data, it will be handled as normal.

| Device range storing the data before merging | Device range storing separated data |
| :---: | :---: |
| (s) to (s) $+(\mathrm{n} / 2-1)$ | (d) +0 to (d) $+(\mathrm{n})-1$ |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The value specified by (n) exceed the range of 0 to 32767 |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in read application instruction (s) and ( n ) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

| $\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{M}}^{\mathrm{MO}}$ |  | [MOV | HFD58 | D0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | [MOV | H57E2 | D1 |
|  |  | [MOV | H3444 | D2 ] |
|  | [WTOB | D0 | D20 | K6 \} |

When M0 is ON, the data of D10 to D12 are separated according to byte units, and then stored in D20 to D25.


DIS／4－bit separation of 16－bit data
DIS（P）
Store the data of the low $(n)$ bits（1 bit of 4 bits）of the BIN 16－bit data specified in $(s)$ into the low 4－bit of the（ $n$ ）point starting from the device specified in（d）．
－［DIS
（s）（d）（n）］

## Content，range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type（label） |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| （s） | The start device storing the data before separation | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| （d） | The start device storing separated data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| （n） | Separation number（0 means no processing） | $0-4$ | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T（bit） |  |  | C（bit） | LC（bit） | HSC（bit） | D．b | KnX KnY KnM Kns |  |  |  |  | TTC | CDR |  | RSD | LC HSC |  | K HE | ［D］ | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DIS | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | －$\cdot$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | －－ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Store the low－（ n ）bit（1 bits of 4 bits）of the BIN 16－bit data specified in（ s ）in the low 4－bit of the（ n ）point starting from the device specified in（d）．


The hig－12 bit of the point $(\mathrm{n})$ starting from the device specified in $(\mathrm{s})$ will become 0 ．
When $(n)=0$ ，it will become no processing，and the content of point（ $n$ ）starting from the device of（d）will not change．
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data in（n）exceed the range of 0 to 4 |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in read application instruction（s）and（n）exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction（d）exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

| M0 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

When M0 is ON，D0 is separated every 4 bits and stored in D10 to D12．The result is D10＝HF，D11＝H8，D12＝HA．

## UNI/4-bit combination of 16-bit data

UNI(P)
Combine the low 4 bits of the BIN 16 -bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in ( $s$ ) into the BIN 16 -bit device specified in (d).
-[UNI (s) (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s})$ | The start device storing the data before merging | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The start device storing the merged data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(n)$ | Number of merger | $0-4$ | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX |  | Y KnM | KnS |  |  |  |  | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - | - - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| UNI | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - |  | $\bullet \cdot$ | - $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | - - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Combine the low 4 bits of the BIN 16 -bit data at point ( n ) starting from the device specified in ( $s$ ) into the BIN 16 -bit device specified in (d).


The high (4-n) bits of the device specified in (d) will become 0 .
When $(\mathrm{n})=0$, it will become no processing, and the content of the device in (d) will not change.

## Error code

| Code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data in $(\mathrm{n})$ exceed the range of 0 to 4 |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in read application instruction $(\mathrm{s})$ and $(\mathrm{n})$ exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction $(\mathrm{d})$ exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

|rirr|

[^3]
## ZRST/Data batch reset

## ZRST(P)

Perform a batch reset between the devices specified in (d1) and (d2) of the same type. It is used when interrupting operation, performing initial operation, or resetting control data.
-[ZRST (d1) (d2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d1) | The start bit or word device number of batch reset | - | Bit/Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY_ELEMENTARY |
| (d2) | The final bit or word device number of batch reset | - | Bit/Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY_ELEMENTARY |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | M S | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM KnS |  |  |  | TCD |  | R SD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 | - | - - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| ZRST | Parameter 2 | $\bullet$ | - - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

Features
Perform batch reset between the devices specified in (d1) and (d2) of the same type.


| $(\mathrm{d} 2)$ | $\ldots$. | $(\mathrm{d} 1)+9$ | $(\mathrm{~d} 1)+8$ | $(\mathrm{~d} 1)+7$ | $(\mathrm{~d} 1)+6$ | $(\mathrm{~d} 1)+5$ | $(\mathrm{~d} 1)+4$ | $(\mathrm{~d} 1)+3$ | $(\mathrm{~d} 1)+2$ | $(\mathrm{~d} 1)+1$ | $(\mathrm{~d} 1)$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |



When (d1) and (d2) are bit devices, write OFF (reset) in the entire device range of (d1) to (d2).

When (d1) and (d2) are word devices, write KO in the entire device range of (d1) to (d2).

As a separate reset instruction for the device, the RST instruction can be used for bit devices or word devices.


The batch write instruction of constant (for example: KO) has FMOV (P) instruction, which can write 0 to word devices (including bit device specification).
$\left.\begin{array}{|cccc|}\hline \text { M1 } & \text { [FM0V K0 } & \text { D0 } & \text { K100 }\end{array}\right\}$ Write K0 in D0 to D99.

## (8) Note:

Please specify the same type number for (d1) and (d2), and make (d1) number $<(\mathrm{d} 2$ ) number. When ( d 1 ) number $\geq$ ( d 2 ) number, only 1 point will be reset for the device specified in (d1).

ZRST(P) instruction is a 16-bit instruction, which can specify (LC) and (HSC) devices for (d1) and (d2).

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the device type specified in (d1) is different from the device type specified in (d2). |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instruction (d1) and (d2) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d1) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

$\mathrm{H}^{\text {M0 }} \longmapsto \quad$ [ZRST $\quad$ D0 $\quad$ D100 $]$

The function of this Circuit program instruction is to set the value of the D0 to D100 device to 0 .

## ZSET/Data batch set

## ZSET(P)

Perform a batch set between the devices specified in (d1) and (d2) of the same type.


## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type(label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d1) | The start bit device number of batch set | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2)$ | The final bit device number of batch set | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification <br> [D] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | Y/M | M | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | Kns | T/C | D | RSD | LC | HSC | K H |  |
| ZSET | Parameter 1 |  | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

-Perform a batch set between the devices specified in (d1) and (d2) of the same type.
-Write ON (set) in the entire device range of (d1) to (d2)

-As a separate set instruction for the device, the SET instruction can be used for bit devices.


## * Note:

Please specify the same type number for (d1) and (d2), and make (d1) number < (d2) number. When (d1) number $\geq$ (d2) number, only 1 point will be set for the device specified in (d1).

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the device type specified in (d1) is different from the device type specified in (d2). |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instruction (d1) and (d2) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d1) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4087 H | When the device type specified in (d1) and (d2) are not bit device. |

## Example



The function of this LAD instruction is to set the value of the M 1 to M 4 device to ON .

## CRC/cyclic redundancy check instruction

CRC(P)
Calculate the CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check) value, which is one of the error checking methods used in communications. In addition to CRC, error checking methods include parity and

Sum check (checksum), calculate horizontal parity check value and sum check value can use $\operatorname{CCD}(\mathrm{P})$ instruction. And this instruction is used in the generator polynomial that generates the CRC value (CRC-16)
"X 16 +X 15 +X 2 +1".
$-[\operatorname{CRC}(P) \quad(\mathrm{s}) \quad(d) \quad(n)]$
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The device start number storing the data of CRC value <br> generated objects | - | Signed BIN16 | ANY16 |
| (d) | The destination device number of the generated CRC value | - | Signed BIN16 | ANY16 |
| (n) | The number of 8-bit data (bytes) for calculating the CRC value <br> or the number of the device storing the number of data | 1 to 256 | Unsigned BIN16 | ANY16_U |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM |  |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b Kn |  | KnY | KnM KnS 7 |  |  | T CD |  | R SD LCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| CRC | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - |  | - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Start with the device specified in (s), generate the CRC value of 8 -bit data (byte unit) at ( $n$ ) point, and store it in (d).
The mode used by this instruction in calculation includes 16 -bit conversion mode and 8 -bit conversion mode. For the operation of each mode, please refer to the following content.
(1) 16-bit conversion mode (when SM161=OFF)

Calculate the upper 8 bits (byte) and lower 8 bits (byte) of the (s) device. The result is stored in 16 bits of 1 point of the device specified in (d). In the case of the following program, perform the conversion as shown below.


|  |  |  | Example (s)=D100, (d)=D0, (n)=6 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Devices | Content of object data |  |
|  |  |  |  | 8-bit | 16-bit |
| CRC value generation target data storage destination | (s) | Low byte | D100 low | 01H | 0301H |
|  |  | High byte | D100 high | 03H |  |
|  | (s)+1 | Low byte | D101 low | 03H | 0203H |
|  |  | High byte | D101 high | 02H |  |
|  | (s) +2 | Low byte | D102 low | OOH | 1400 H |
|  |  | High byte | D102 high | 14H |  |
|  | ... |  |  |  |  |
|  | (s)+(n)/2-1 | Low byte |  |  |  |
|  |  | High byte |  |  |  |


| CRC value storage target | (d) | Low byte | DO low | E4H | 41E4H |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | High byte | DO high | 41 H |  |

(2) 8-bit conversion mode (when SM8161=ON)

In 8-bit conversion mode, only the lower 8 bits (lower byte) of the ( $s$ ) device are operated on. As a result, 2 points are used starting from the device specified in (d), the lower 8 bits (bytes) are stored in (d), and the upper 8 bits (bytes) are stored in (d) +1 .
In the case of the following program, perform the conversion as shown below.


|  |  |  | Example) (s)=D100, (d)=D0, (n)=6 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Devices | Content of object data |
| CRC value generation target data storage destination | (s) | Low byte | D100 low | 01H |
|  | (s) +1 | Low byte | D101 low | 03H |
|  | (s) +2 | Low byte | D102 low | 03H |
|  | (s) +3 | Low byte | D103 low | 02H |
|  | (s) +4 | Low byte | D104 low | OOH |
|  | (s) +5 | Low byte | D105 low | 14H |
|  | ... |  |  |  |
|  | $(\mathrm{s})+(\mathrm{n})-1$ | Low byte |  |  |
| CRC value storage target | (d) | Low byte | D0 | E4H |
|  | (d) +1 | Low byte | D1 | 41H |

In the $C R C(P)$ instruction, the generator polynomial of the $C R C$ value ( $C R C-16$ ) uses " $\mathrm{X} 16+X 15+X 2+1$ ", but there are also many standardized generator polynomials for the CRC value. If the generator polynomial is different, it will become a completely different CRC value, which should be noted. The main CRC value generator polynomials are shown below.

| Name | Generator polynomial |
| :---: | :---: |
| CRC-12 | $X^{12}+X^{11}+X^{3}+X^{2}+X+1$ |
| CRC-16 | $X^{16}+X^{15}+X^{2}+1$ |
| CRC-32 | $X^{32}+X^{26}+X^{23}+X^{22}+X^{16}+X^{12}+X^{11}+X^{10}+X^{8}+X^{7}+X^{5}+X^{4}+X^{2}+X+1$ |
| CRC-CCITT | $X^{16}+X^{12}+X^{5}+1$ |

## * Note:

When (s1) use KnX, KnY, KnM, KnS, n must be specified as 4.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The range of (n) exceeds 1 to 256 |
| 4085 H | The data address of (s) to be converted exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The (d) write address exceeds the device range |
| 4087 H | Unsupported device type is used by (s) and (d) |

Example
(1) 16-bit conversion mode

(2) 8-bit conversion mode


### 7.6 Matrix input instructions

## MTR/Matrix input

## MTR

The instruction to read the input signal (switch) of 8 points multiply by n columns in the time division method of 8 input and ( n ) output (transistor).
-[MTR
(s) (d1)
(d2) (n)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start device $(\mathrm{X})$ number $\mathrm{X} 000, \mathrm{X010}, \mathrm{X} 020$ of the row signal input of the matrix is up to the final input $X$ number. 8 consecutively occupied. | The lowest bit number of $X$ can only be 0 | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d1) | The starting device $(\mathrm{Y})$ number of the column signal output of the matrix is $\mathrm{Y} 000, \mathrm{Y} 010, \mathrm{Y} 020 \ldots$ to the final output Y number. 8 consecutively occupied. | The lowest bit number of $Y$ can only be 0 | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d2) | The start device ( $\mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{M}, \mathrm{S}$ ) number of the ON output destination address is Y000, Y010, Y020..., M000, M010, M020..., S000, S010, S020... until the final Y, M, S number. Y occupies $8^{*}(n)$ continuously, and the others occupy 10*(n) continuously. | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| ( n ) | Set the number of columns in the matrix input. | 2 to 8 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16_U |

Device used


| MTR | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Parameter 2 | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 3 | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |

## Features



This instruction generally uses the normally ON contact SM100.
$\left.\begin{array}{|cclllll|}\text { SM100 } & \text { MTR } & \text { X30 } & \text { Y30 } & \text { M10 } & \text { K8 }\end{array}\right]$

According to the example in the figure:
M10 will turn ON when Y 30 and X 30 are connected, M 14 will be ON when Y 30 and X 34 are connected, M 26 will be ON when Y 31 and X36 are connected
(D2) is recommended to use a minimum of 0 , mainly when using an address such as $M 4$, the first start is $M 4$, and then it will continue to occupy M11, which is inconvenient to calculate and view, so it is recommended to use a software with a minimum of 0 element.

## Special device used

| Devices | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| SM229 | SM229 will turn ON after one cycle of execution is completed |

## * Note:

The MTR instruction can only run one instruction at the same time.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The read address of ( s ) and ( n ) exceeds the device range |
|  | (s) use the numbered device whose low bit is not 0 |
| 4086 HA | The write address of (d1) and (d2) exceeds the device range |
|  | (d2) use the numbered device whose low bit is not 0 |
| 4084 H | ( n ) is not in the range of 2 to 8 |
| 4089 H | Multiple MTR instructions are executed at the same time |

### 7.7 Convenient instructions

## ABSD/BIN 16-bit data absolute method

## ABSD

Create multiple output modes corresponding to the current counter (BIN 16-bit value).
-[ABSD
(s1) (s2)
(d) ( n$)]$

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The start device number storing the data table <br> (rising edge point and falling edge point) | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (s2) | The counter number used for monitoring of the <br> current value compared to the data table | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The number of points of the output start device | - | Bit | ANY16_BOOL |
| (n) | Number of table rows and output bit device points | 1 to 64 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M |  | S SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | $\mathrm{Kn} \times$ | KnY KnM |  | KnS T |  | T C D | R SD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 3 | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |

## Features

Take the turntable to rotate 1 revolution ( 0 to 360 degrees) to control the output ON/OFF as an example. (1 degree, 1 pulse angle signal)

Compare the data table of row ( $n$ ) starting from ( s 1 ) (row ( n ) multiply by 2 points) with the current value of the counter ( s 2 ), from (d) to continuous ( $n$ ) in the course of one revolution The output is ON/OFF control up to the point.


Use the transfer instruction to write the following data into (s1) to (s1)+2(n)-1 in advance. For example, the rising edge point data stores 16-bit data to even-numbered devices in advance, and the falling edge point data stores 16-bit data to odd-numbered devices in advance.

| Rising edge point |  | Falling edge point |  | Object output |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | Data value (example) | - | Data value (example) |  |
| (S1) | 40 | (S1)+1 | 140 | (D) |
| (S1)+2 | 100 | (S1) +3 | 200 | (D) +1 |
| (S1) +4 | 160 | (S1) +5 | 60 | (D) +2 |
| $(\mathrm{S} 1)+6$ | 240 | $(\mathrm{S} 1)+7$ | 280 | (D) +3 |
| ... |  | $\ldots$ |  | ... |
| $(\mathrm{S} 1)+2(\mathrm{n})-2$ |  | $(\mathrm{S} 1)+2(\mathrm{n})-1$ |  | (D) $+\mathrm{n}-1$ |

If the instruction input is set to $\mathrm{ON},(\mathrm{d})$ is the start, $(\mathrm{n})$ point is the output mode as shown below. Each rising edge point and falling edge point can be individually changed by rewriting the data from (s1) to (s1)+2(n)-1.


* Note:

When specifying the number of bit devices in (s1), the device number should be a multiple of $16(0,16,32,64 \ldots)$, and only K4 should be specified for the number of bits.

The number of target output points is determined by the value of $(n) .(1 \leq(n) \leq 64)$
Even if the instruction input is turned off, the output does not change.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in (n) exceeds the range of 1 to 64 |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instruction (s1), (s2 )and (n) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

Refer to the example in the function description.

DABSD/BIN 32-bit data absolute method
DABSD
Create multiple output modes corresponding to the current counter (BIN 32-bit value).
-[DABSD
( s 1 ) ( s 2 )
(d) ( n )]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The start device number storing the data table <br> (rising edge point and falling edge point) | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (s2) | The counter number used for monitoring of the current value <br> compared to the data table | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (d) | The number of points of the output start device | - | Bit | ANY16_BOOL |
| (n) | Number of table rows and output bit device points | 1 to 64 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY\| |  | SS | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM |  |  |  | KnS T |  | CDR |  | R SD LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - |  | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ - | - | - |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
| BSD | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  | - | - |  | $\bullet$ |  |
| DABSD | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |

Features
Take the turntable to rotate 1 revolution ( 0 to 360 degrees) to control the output ON/OFF as an example. ( 1 degree, 1 pulse angle signal)

Compare the data table of row ( $n$ ) starting from ( $s 1$ ) (row ( $n$ ) $\times 4$ points) with the current value of the counter ( $s 2$ ), from (d) to continuous ( $n$ ) in the course of one revolution The output is ON/OFF control up to the point.


Use the transfer instruction to write the following data into $(\mathrm{s} 1),(\mathrm{s} 1)+1$ to $(\mathrm{s} 1)+4(\mathrm{n})-2,(\mathrm{~s} 1)+4(\mathrm{n})-1$ in advance. For example, the rising edge point data stores 32-bit data to even-numbered devices in advance, and the falling edge point data stores 32-bit data to odd-numbered devices in advance.

| Rising edge point |  | Falling edge point |  | Object output |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | Data value (example) | - | Data value (example) |  |
| (S1)+1, (S1) | 40 | (S1)+3, (S1)+2 | 140 | (D) |
| $(\mathrm{S} 1)+5,(\mathrm{~S} 1)+4$ | 100 | $(\mathrm{S} 1)+7,(\mathrm{~S} 1)+6$ | 200 | (D) +1 |
| $(\mathrm{S} 1)+9,(\mathrm{~S} 1)+8$ | 160 | $(\mathrm{S} 1)+11,(\mathrm{~S} 1)+10$ | 60 | (D) +2 |
| $(\mathrm{S} 1)+13,(\mathrm{~S} 1)+12$ | 240 | $(\mathrm{S} 1)+15,(\mathrm{~S} 1)+14$ | 280 | (D) +3 |
| ... |  | ... |  | ... |
| $\begin{aligned} & (S 1)+4(n)-3 \\ & (S 1)+4(n)-4 \end{aligned}$ | - | $\begin{aligned} & (S 1)+4(n)-1 \\ & (S 1)+4(n)-2 \end{aligned}$ | - | (D) $+\mathrm{n}-1$ |

If the instruction input is set to $\mathrm{ON},(\mathrm{d})$ is the start, ( n ) point is the output mode as shown below. Each rising edge point and falling edge point can be individually changed by rewriting the data from (s1) to (s1) $+2(\mathrm{n})-1$.


## ( Note:

The high-speed counter can be specified in the DABSD instruction. When a high-speed counter is specified, the current value of the counter will have a response delay due to the scan cycle in the output mode.

When specifying the number of bit devices in (s1), the device number should be a multiple of $16(0,16,32,64 \ldots)$, and only K 8 should be specified for the number of bits.

The number of target output points is determined by the value of $(n)$. ( $1 \leq(n) \leq 64)$
Even if the instruction input is turned off, the output does not change.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in ( n ) exceeds the range of 1 to 64 |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instruction (s1), (s2 )and (n) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

Refer to the example in the function description.

## SER/16-bit data search

## SER(P)

Search the same data and the maximum and minimum values from the data table.
-[SER
(s1) (s2)
(d) ( n )]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Search for the start device number of the same data, maximum <br> value, and minimum value | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (s2) | Search for the value of the same data or its storage destination <br> device number | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | Search for the same data, maximum value, minimum value and <br> store the start device number | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (n) | Search the number of same data, maximum and minimum | 1 to 256 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM |  |  | Kns ${ }^{\text {T }}$ |  | CDR | R SD LC HSC K HE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ |  | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| SER | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - |  | - |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

For ( s 1 ) as the first ( n ) data, search for the same data as the BIN 16-bit data of ( s 2 ), and store the result in (d) to (d) +4 .
In the case of the same data, the number of the same data, the first/final position, and the maximum and minimum positions of the same data are stored in the device with the first 5 points (d).

If there is no identical data, the number of identical data, the first/final position, and the maximum and minimum positions of the same data are stored in the device with the first 5 points $(d)$. However, in $(d)$ is the first 3 points of the device (the number of the same data, the first $\backslash \backslash$ final position), 0 is stored.

- The structure and data examples of the search result table are as follows. ( $\mathrm{N}=10$ )

| The searched device (s1) | The value of the searched data (s1) | Comparison <br> data <br> (S2) value | Data location | search results |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Maximum value (d) +4 | Consistent (d) | Minimum <br> value (d+3) |
| (s1) | K100 | K100 | 0 |  | O(First time) |  |
| (s1)+1 | K111 |  | 1 |  |  |  |
| (s1)+2 | K100 |  | 2 |  | - |  |
| (s1) +3 | K98 |  | 3 |  |  |  |
| (s1) +4 | K123 |  | 4 |  |  |  |
| (s1) +5 | K66 |  | 5 |  |  | - |
| (s1) +6 | K100 |  | 6 |  | $\bigcirc$ (final) |  |
| (s1) +7 | K95 |  | 7 |  |  |  |
| (s1) +8 | 210 |  | 8 | - |  |  |
| (s1) +9 | K88 |  | 9 |  |  |  |

- The search result table based on the above example is shown below.

| Device number | Content | Search result items |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| (d) | 3 | Number of identical data |
| (d) +1 | 0 | The position of the same data (first time) |
| (d) +2 | 6 | The position of the same data (last time) |
| (d) +3 | 5 | The final position of the minimum |
| (d) +4 | 8 | The final position of maximum |

## *Note:

Perform algebraic size comparison. (-10<2)
When there are multiple minimum and maximum values in the data, the positions behind each are stored.
If driven by this instruction , the search result ( $d$ ) occupies 5 points of ( d ), ( d ) +1 , ( d$)+2$, ( d$)+3$, ( d$)+4$. Be careful not to overlap with the device used for machine control.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in ( n ) exceeds the range of 0 to 256 |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in read application instruction (s1), (s2), (d) and (n) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

Refer to the example in the function description.

## DSER/32-bit data search

DSER(P)
Search the same data and the maximum and minimum values from the data table.
$-[D S E R \quad(s 1) \quad(s 2) \quad$ (d) $\quad(n)]$

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Range |  |  | Data t | ype |  | Data ty | e (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Search for the start device number of the same data, maximum value, and minimum value |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | Signe | ed BIN | N 32 |  |  | Y32 |
| (s2) | Search for the value of the same data or its storage destination device number |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | Signe | ed BIN | N 32 |  |  | Y32 |
| (d) | Search for the same data, maximum value, minimum value and store the start device number |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | Signe | ed BIN | N 32 |  |  | Y32 |
| ( n ) | Search the number of same data, maximum and minimum |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | to 128 |  | Signe | ed BIN | 132 |  |  | Y32 |
| Device used |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\qquad$ |  | Pulse extension |
|  |  | XYM SSM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) HSC(bit) |  | D.b KnX KnY KnM |  |  |  | KnS T C DR SD LC HSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | XXP |
| DSER | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ |  | - $\bullet$ | - - | - - | - |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - | $\bullet \cdot$ | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \cdot$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet \cdot$ | - - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 | 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - - | - | $\bullet \cdot$ | $\bullet$ | - $\cdot$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

For ( s 1 ) +1 , ( s 1 ) as the initial ( n ) data, search for the same data as the BIN 32 -bit data of ( s 2 ) +1 , ( s 2 ), and store the result in (d) +1 , (D) to $(d)+9,(d)+8$.

In the case of the same data, the number of the same data, the first/final position and the maximum and minimum values are stored in a 5-point BIN 32-bit data device starting with (d)+1 and (d) position.

In the case of no identical data, the number of identical data, the first/final position and the maximum and minimum values are stored in the device with (d)+1 and (d) as the starting BIN 32-bit data with 5 points position. However, 0 is stored in the 32-bit 3-point device (the number of the same data, the first $\backslash \backslash$ last position) with ( d ) +1 and (d) as the starting BIN.

- The structure and data examples of the search result table are as follows. ( $\mathrm{N}=10$ )

| The searched device (S1) | The value of the searched data (S1) | Comparison data <br> (S2) value | Data location | search results |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Maximum value (d) +4 | Consistent (d) | Minimum value $(\mathrm{d}+3$ ) |
| (S1)+1, (S1) | K100 | K100 | 0 |  | - (First time) |  |
| (S1)+3, (S1)+2 | K111 |  | 1 |  |  |  |
| $(\mathrm{S} 1)+5,(\mathrm{~S} 1)+4$ | K100 |  | 2 |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| $(\mathrm{S} 1)+7,(\mathrm{~S} 1)+6$ | K98 |  | 3 |  |  |  |
| $(\mathrm{S} 1)+9,(\mathrm{~S} 1)+8$ | K123 |  | 4 |  |  |  |
| (S1)+11, (S1)+10 | K66 |  | 5 |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |
| (S1) +13, (S1) +12 | K100 |  | 6 |  | O (final) |  |
| (S1) +15, (S1) +14 | K95 |  | 7 |  |  |  |
| (S1) +17, (S1) +16 | 210 |  | 8 | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
| (S1) +19, (S1) +18 | K88 |  | 9 |  |  |  |

- The search result table based on the above example is shown below.

| Device number | Content | Search result items |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(d)+1,(d)$ | 3 | Number of identical data |
| (d) $+3,(d)+2$ | 0 | The position of the same data (first time) |
| (d) $+5,(d)+4$ | 6 | The position of the same data (last time) |
| (d) $+7,(d)+6$ | 5 | The final position of the minimum |
| (d) $+9,(d)+8$ | 8 | The final position of maximum |

## N Note:

Perform algebraic size comparison. (-10<2)
When there are multiple minimum and maximum values in the data, the positions behind each are stored.
If driven by this instruction, the search result (d) occupies [(d)+1, (d)], [(d)+3, (d)+2,], [(d)+5, (d)+4], [(d)+7, (d)+6], [(d)+9, (d)+8] 5 points. Be careful not to overlap with the device used for machine control.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in (n) exceeds the range of 0 to 128 |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in read application instruction (s1), (s2), (d) and (n) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

Refer to the example in the function description.

## ALT/Bit device output inversion

## ALT(P)

If the input turns ON , the bit device is inverted (ON $\rightarrow$ OFF).
-[ALT $\quad$ (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | Alternate output device number | - | Bit | ANY16_BOOL |

Device used


## Features

Alternating output (level 1)
Each time the instruction input changes from OFF $\rightarrow$ ON, the bit device specified in (d) is turned OFF $\rightarrow$ ON inverted.


Divided frequency output (through alternate output (2 levels))
Combine multiple ALTP instructions to perform frequency division output.


## Note:

If you program with the ALT instruction, the action will be reversed every operation cycle. To reverse the action by the instruction ON $\rightarrow$ OFF, use the ALT instruction (pulse execution type) or set the instruction contact to LDP (pulse execution type).

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

Example
(1) Start/stop via an input.

1) After pressing the button X 4 , start the action of output Y 1 and stop the action of YO .
2) After pressing the button X 4 again, stop the action of output Y 1 and start the action of YO .

(2) Flashing action
3) When input $X 6$ is $O N$, the contact of timer $T 2$ will act instantaneously every 5 seconds.
4) The contact of T 2 makes the output Y 7 alternately $\mathrm{ON} / \mathrm{OFF}$ every time it is ON .


## INCD/BIN 16-bit data relative method

INCD
Use a pair of counters to create multiple output modes.
-[INCD
(s1) (s2)
(d) ( n )]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ | The start device number storing the set value | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ | The start number of counter for current value monitoring | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{d})$ | The start bit device number of output | - | Bit | ANY16_BOOL |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Number of output bit device points | 1 to 64 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | M | S | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | TC | CDR | R SD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| INCD | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | - - - | - - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 3 | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - - - | - - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |

## Features

Compare the data table of row $(n)$ starting from $(s 1)$ (row $(n) \times 2$ points occupied) with the current value of the counter (s2), reset if they match, and control the output on/off in turn.

## Example

The operation is explained by the following circuit example. (S2) Take up 2 points. C 0 and C 1 are equivalent to this in the following timing chart.


- It is assumed that the following data is written using the transfer instruction in advance.

| Storage device |  | Output |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | Data value (example) | - | Example |
| (S1) | D300 $=20$ | (D) | M0 |
| (S1) +1 | D301=30 | (D) +1 | M1 |
| (S1) +2 | D302 $=10$ | (D) +2 | M2 |
| (S1) +3 | D303=40 | (D) +3 | M3 |
| $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
| (S1)+(n)-1 | - | (D) $+\mathrm{n}-1$ | - |

Timing diagram


If the instruction contact turns on, the M0 output turns on.
The output ( M 0 ) is reset when the current value of C0 reaches the comparison value D 300 , the count value of the process counter $C 1$ is +1 , and the current value of the counter CO is also reset.

The next output M1 turns ON.
Compare the current value of C0 with the comparison value D301. When the comparison value is reached, the output M1 is reset, the count value of the process counter C 1 is +1 , and the current value of the counter C 0 is also reset.

Compare the same to the point (K4) specified in (n). (1<(n)<64)
After the final process specified in (n) is completed, the execution end flag SM229 turns ON for 1 operation cycle. SM229 is the instruction execution end flag used in multiple instructions, so it should be used as a contact after the instruction to execute the end flag dedicated to the instruction.

Return to the beginning and repeat output.

## * Note:

In (s1), when specifying the device number by specifying the digits of the bit device, the device number should be a multiple of 16 ( 0 , $16,32,64 \ldots$...

Up to 4 INCD instructions can be driven simultaneously in the program.
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in (n) exceeds the range of 1 to 64 |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in read application instruction (s1), (s2), (d) and (n) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (s2) and (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4089 H | The number of instruction drives exceeds the limit. |

## Example

Refer to the example in the function description.

## RAMP/Control ramp signal

## RAM(P)

Obtain data that changes between the start (initial value) and end (target value) two values specified ( n ) times.
-[RAMP
(s1) (s2)
(d) ( n )]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The device number that stores the initial value of the set ramp | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (s2) | The device number that stores the set ramp target value | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The device number that stores the current value data of ramp | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (n) | Ramp transition time (scan period) | $1-32767$ | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM |  |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | Kns | T | C D | DR | R SD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| RAMP | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - - | - - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - - | - $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - | - - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet \cdot$ | $\bullet$ - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |

Features
Specify the start value ( $s 1$ ) and the value to end ( $s 2$ ) in advance. If the instruction input is turned ON, the value divided by the number of times specified in ( $n$ ) will be added to ( s 1 ) in sequence in each operation cycle The value of is stored in (d). This instruction and analog output can be combined to output soft start/stop instructions.

$(\mathrm{d})+1$ stores the number of scans $(0 \rightarrow \mathrm{n}$ times $)$.
The time from the start to the end value requires operation cycle $\times(n)$ scan.
If the input instruction is turned OFF during operation, it will be in the execution interrupt state ((d): current value data retention. (d) +1 scan times clear), if it is turned ON again, (d) will be cleared (S1) Restart the action.

After the transition is completed, the instruction execution completed flag SM229 will act, and the value of (d) will return to the value of ( s 1 ).


In the case of obtaining the calculation result at a certain time interval (constant scan mode), write the specified scan time to SD120 (a value slightly longer than the actual scan time), and turn on SM120. For example, when the value is specified as 20 ms and $\mathrm{n}=100$ times, the value of (d) changes from ( s 1 ) to ( s 2 ) in 2 seconds.

The value of the constant scan mode can also be set by the parameter setting of the engineering tool (the constant scan execution interval setting of the CPU parameter).

According to the ON/OFF action of the mode flag SM226, the content of (d) is changed as shown below.


## Note:

When the power failure retention device (retention area) is specified in (d), the instruction input remains ON. When the CPU module is set to RUN (start), clear (d) in advance.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in ( n ) exceeds the specified range of 1 to 32767 |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in read application instruction (s1), (s2), (d) and (n) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

Example


As in the above procedure, turn SM120 ON, and the program will run with a constant scan cycle (the value in SD120 is 10 ms ). When $\mathrm{MO}=\mathrm{ON}$, it changes from 10 to 100 within $100 \times 10 \mathrm{~ms}$.

## ROTC/Rotary table proximity control

## ROTC

In order to take out the items on the rotating table, take out the window according to the requirements, and make the rotating table rotate nearby.
-[ROTC
(s) ( n 1 )
(n2) (d)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter |  | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The specified register of the calling condition (pre-set according to the transfer instruction) | (s)+0: Register for counting | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
|  |  | (s)+1: Call the window number setting |  |  |  |
|  |  | (s)+2: Call the item number setting |  |  |  |
| (n1) | Number of divisions |  | 2 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| ( n 2 ) | Singular in low speed zone |  | 0 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The specified bit of the calling condition (constitutes an internal contact circuit driven in advance from the input signal (X)) | (d): phase A signal | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
|  |  | (d) +1 : phase B signal |  |  |  |
|  |  | (d)+2: zero point detection signal |  |  |  |
|  |  | (d)+3: high-speed forward rotation |  |  |  |
|  |  | (d)+4: low speed forward rotation |  |  |  |
|  |  | (d)+5: stop |  |  |  |
|  |  | (d)+6: low speed reverse rotation |  |  |  |
|  |  | (d)+7: high-speed reverse rotation |  |  |  |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | M S | S SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T | C D | R | SD | LC | HSC | K HE | [D] | XXP |
| ROTC | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | - |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | - |  |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 4 | $\bullet$ | - - | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |

## Features

In order to take out the items on the rotating table divided into n1 $(=10)$ as shown in the figure below, take out the inserted window as required, and rotate the rotating table nearby under the condition of $n 2$ or (s), (d). If the following operating conditions are specified, (d)+3 to (d)+7 can be used for forward/reverse, high-speed/low-speed/stop output.


Set up the switch X2 that is used to detect the two-phase shape ( $\mathrm{XO}, \mathrm{X} 1$ ) of the forward/reverse rotation of the rotary table and window 0 . Replace XO to X 2 with (d) to (d) +2 internal contacts. The start device number specified in X or (d) can be arbitrary.

$(s)$ is a counter, which counts how many items come to window 0 .
$(s)+1$ set the number of the window to be called.
$(s)+2$ sets the number of the recalled item.
Specify the number of divisions ( n 1 ) and low-speed operation section ( n 2 ) of the rotary table.

## * Note:

If the instruction input is turned $O N$ to drive the instruction, the result of $(d)+3$ to $(d)+7$ will be automatically obtained. If the instruction input is turned off, (d)+3 to (d)+7 will turn off.

As an example, when the rotation detection signal $((\mathrm{d})$ to $(\mathrm{d})+2)$ is set to 10 actions within 1 division interval, the division number setting, calling window number setting, and article number setting should all be 10 Times the value. In this way, the setting value of the low-speed section can be set to the middle value of the number of divisions, etc.

When the instruction input is $O N$ and the 0 point detection signal ( M 2 ) is turned $O N$, the content of the counting register ( $s$ ) is cleared to 0 . It is necessary to perform this clear operation in advance before starting operation.

ROTC instructions can drive up to 4.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4084H | When the value specified in ( n 1 ) exceeds the range of 2 to 32767 |
|  | When the value specified in ( n 2 ) exceeds the range of 0 to 32767 |
|  | When the values specified in ( n 1$)$ and ( n 2$)$ meet the condition of $(\mathrm{n} 1)<(\mathrm{n} 2)$ |
|  | When one of (s), (s)+1 and (s)+2 is negative. |
|  | When one of (s), (s)+1 and (s)+2 is (n1) or more. |
| 4085H | When the device specified in read application instruction (s1), (n1), (n2) and (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (s2) and (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4089H | The number of instruction drives exceeds the limit. |

Example


D200
K10 K2 M0 \}

| Variable | Features |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| D200 | Used as a counting register | Instructions |
| D201 | Call window number setting |  |
| D202 | Call work piece number setting |  |


| MO | Phase A signal | The user program executes before each scan of this statement: |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| M1 | Phase B signal |  |
| M2 | Zero point detection signal |  |
| M3 | High speed forward rotate | When XO is ON , the result of M 3 to M 7 could be automatically obtained. When X0 is OFF, M3 to M7 are all OFF. |
| M4 | Low speed forward rotate |  |
| M5 | Stop |  |
| M6 | Low speed reverse rotate |  |
| M7 | High spped reverse rotate |  |

## STMR/Special function timer

## STMR

Use the 4 points starting from the device specified in (d) to perform 4 types of timer output.
-[STMR
(s1) (s2)
(d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Timer number used: T0 to T511 (100ms timer) | - | Device Name | ANY16 |
| (s2) | Timer setting value | $1-32767$ | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The start bit number of the output (occupies 4 points) | - | Bit | ANYBIT_ARRAY |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Y M |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  | CD | R | SD | LC | HSC | K HE | [D] | XXP |
| STMR | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |

## Features

Use the 4 points starting from the device specified in (d) to perform 4 types of timer output.

(1) STMR instruction instruction
(2) The setting value specified in (S2)


The blink will be in (d)+3 normally closed contact through the following program which turns on/off the STMR instruction (T10 is allocated in (s1), K100 is allocated in (s2), and M0 is allocated in (d)) Output to (d)+1, (d)+2.



The setting value of (S2) can be specified in the range of 1 to 32767 (1 to 3276.7 seconds).

## * Note:

The timer number specified by this instruction cannot be reused with other general circuits (OUT instructions, etc.). In the case of repetition, the timer action cannot be executed correctly.

The timer specified in (s1) is regarded as a 100 ms timer, starting from the rising edge of the instruction contact.
Occupy the device specified in 4 points (d) at the beginning. Be careful not to overlap with the device used for machine control.
When the instruction contact is turned off, (d), (d) +1 , ( $d$ ) +3 will turn off after the set time. (D) +2 and timer ( $s 1$ ) are reset immediately.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in (s2) is less or equal to 0 |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instruction (s2) and (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

Example


Y0: When X10 changes from Off $\rightarrow$ On, $\mathrm{YO}=\mathrm{On}$, when X 10 changes from On $\rightarrow$ Off, Y0=Off after a delay of 10 seconds.

Y1: When X10 changes from On $\rightarrow$ Off, make Y1=On output once for 10 seconds.

Y2: When X10 changes from Off to On, output Y2=On once for 10 Y3: When X10 changes from Off to On, Y3=On after 10 seconds of delay. When X10 changes from On to Off, Y3=Off after 10 seconds

If the component $(\mathrm{d})+3$ is introduced into the instruction stream, the oscillator output can be easily realized (this function can also be realized by the ALT instruction), as shown in the following figure:


## TTMR/Demonstration timer

## TTMR

Test the time when the TTMR instruction is ON. It is used when adjusting the timer setting time with buttons.
-[TTMR (d) (s)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | Device for storing teaching data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (s) | Multiplying ratio of teaching data | $0-2$ | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  | CDR | RSD |  | LC | HSC | K HE | modification <br> [D] | extension <br> XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | - |  |  |  | - |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |

## Features

Measure the pressing time of the execution instruction (button) in seconds, multiply it by the magnification (10 ${ }^{\mathrm{S}}$ ) specified in ( s ) and store it in the device specified in (d).


For the time stored in (d), when the hold time is $\tau 0$ (unit: second), the actual value of (d) is as follows according to the magnification specified in (s).

| (s) | Magnification | (D) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| K0 | $\tau 0$ | (D) $\times 1$ |
| K1 | $10 \tau 0$ | (D) $\times 10$ |
| K2 | $100 \tau 0$ | (D) $\times 100$ |


| (s) | (d) | (d) +1 (unit: 100 milliseconds) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| K0 (unit: second) | $1 \times \tau 0$ | (d) $+1=(d) \times 10$ |
| K1 (unit: 100 milliseconds) | $10 \times \tau 0$ | (d) $+1=(d)$ |
| K2 (unit: 10 milliseconds) | $100 \times \tau 0$ | (d) $+1=(d) / 10$ |

## * Note:

If the instruction contact turns from $O N \rightarrow O F F$, the current value of the hold time ( $d$ ) +1 is cleared, and the teaching time ( $d$ ) does not change.

Occupy the device specified in the 2 teaching time (d) at the beginning. Be careful not to overlap with the device used for machine control.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in ( n ) exceeds the range of 0 to 2 |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in read application instruction (d) and (s) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

Example 1
$139 \mathrm{H}^{\mathrm{X} 0} \longmapsto \quad$ TTMR $\quad$ D10 $\quad$ K1 $\left.\quad\right]$

When X 0 is closed, $\mathrm{D} 10=\mathrm{D} 11$; when X 0 is opened, the value of D 10 remains unchanged, while D 11 becomes 0 .


Example 2


## TRH/Conversion of wet and dry bulb temperature and humidity

## TRH

This instruction completes the conversion of dry bulb temperature, wet bulb temperature and corresponding humidity.
-[TRH (d1) (s) (d2) (n)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d1) | humidity | 0 to 100 | Single precision floating point | ANYREAL_32 |
| (s) | Dry bulb temperature | - | Single precision floating point | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d2) | Wet bulb temperature | - | Single precision floating point | ANYREAL_32 |
| (n) | mode | 0 to 1 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY KnM |  | KnS T |  | CD |  | R SD LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
| TRH | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | $\bullet$ |  | - - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |

## Features

( n ) There are two modes to choose from:
Mode 0: Calculate the corresponding humidity by wet bulb temperature and dry bulb temperature.
Mode 1: Calculate the corresponding wet bulb temperature by dry bulb temperature and humidity.
The conversion process formula is as follows:
Assuming that the wet bulb temperature is A , the dry bulb temperature is B , and the corresponding current humidity is C , the three meet the following conditions:

$$
\begin{gather*}
E X P\{(A \times 17.27) /(A+237.36)\} \times 611=x  \tag{1}\\
E X P\{(B \times 17.27) /(B+237.36)\} \times 611=y  \tag{2}\\
z=x-C \times y / 100 \\
A=B-z / 65.566
\end{gather*}
$$

## ( Note:

- The wet bulb temperature is not greater than the dry bulb temperature. When the two are the same, the humidity reaches the maximum 100\%.
- The unit of dry and wet bulb temperature is $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.
- The general value range of dry bulb is between 0 to $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, the command does not judge its range, so pay special attention when using this command.


## Error code

| Error code |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| 4084 H | The value specified in (n) is out of the following range. 0 to 1 |
|  | The value specified in (d1) is out of the following range. 0 to 100 |
|  | A negative value is specified in (s). |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| 4085 H | A negative value is specified in (d2). |
| :--- | :--- |
| 4086 H | The output result of $(\mathrm{d} 1)(\mathrm{s})(\mathrm{d} 2)(\mathrm{n})$ in the read application instruction exceeds the device range |
|  | The output result of $(\mathrm{d} 1)(\mathrm{d} 2)$ in the writing application instruction exceeds the device range |

Dry and wet bulb humidity comparison table
Dry/wet ball temperature and humidity conversion table

|  |  | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 100 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10.0 | 2. 55 | 3.06 | 3.58 | 4.09 | 4.58 | 5.07 | 5.54 | 6.02 | 6. 49 | 6.95 | 7.41 | 7.86 | 8.29 | 8.73 | 9.16 | 9. 59 | 10.00 |
| 11.0 | 3.24 | 3.78 | 4.32 | 4.85 | 5.37 | 5.88 | 6.38 | 6.87 | 7.36 | 7.84 | 8.31 | 8.77 | 9.24 | 9,69 | 10.13 | 10.57 | 11.00 |
| 12.0 | 3.94 | 4. 50 | 5.06 | 5. 62 | 6. 15 | 6.68 | 7.21 | 7.72 | 8.23 | 8.72 | 9.21 | 9.70 | 10.17 | 10.64 | 11.10 | 11.56 | 12.00 |
| 13.0 | 4. 62 | 5.21 | 5.79 | 6. 38 | 6.93 | 7.49 | 8.04 | 8.57 | 9.09 | 9.61 | 10.12 | 10.62 | 11.12 | 11.59 | 12.07 | 12.54 | 13.00 |
| 14.0 | 5.30 | 5.92 | 6. 53 | 7.13 | 7.72 | 8.29 | 8.85 | 9. 42 | 9.96 | 10.50 | 11.02 | 11.54 | 12.05 | 12.55 | 13.05 | 13.52 | 14.00 |
| 15.0 | 5. 98 | 6. 62 | 7. 26 | 7.89 | 8.50 | 9.10 | 9.68 | 10.26 | 10.83 | 11.38 | 11.93 | 12.47 | 12.99 | 13.50 | 14.02 | 14.51 | 15.00 |
| 16.0 | 6. 64 | 7.32 | 7.99 | 8.64 | 9.28 | 9.90 | 10.51 | 11.11 | 11.69 | 12.27 | 12.83 | 13.38 | 13.93 | 14.47 | 14.98 | 15.50 | 16.00 |
| 17.0 | 7.31 | 8.02 | 8.72 | 9.39 | 10.05 | 10.70 | 11.34 | 11.95 | 12.56 | 13.16 | 13.73 | 14.31 | 14.87 | 15.42 | 15.95 | 16.48 | 17.00 |
| 18.0 | 7.98 | 8.72 | 9.43 | 10.13 | 10.82 | 11.50 | 12.15 | 12.80 | 13.42 | 14.03 | 14.64 | 15.23 | 15.80 | 16.37 | 16.93 | 17.46 | 18.00 |
| 19.0 | 8.64 | 9.40 | 10.15 | 10.89 | 11.59 | 12.29 | 12.97 | 13.64 | 14.28 | 14.92 | 15.54 | 16.15 | 16.75 | 17.33 | 17.90 | 18.45 | 19.00 |
| 20.0 | 9.30 | 10.09 | 10.87 | 11.63 | 12.37 | 13.09 | 13.79 | 14.49 | 15.16 | 15.81 | 16.45 | 17.07 | 17.69 | 18.28 | 18.87 | 19.44 | 20.00 |
| 21.0 | 9.95 | 10.78 | 11.59 | 12.38 | 13.14 | 13.89 | 14.61 | 15.33 | 16.02 | 16.69 | 17.35 | 17.99 | 18.62 | 19.24 | 19.84 | 20.43 | 21.00 |
| 22.0 | 10.60 | 11.47 | 12.31 | 13.12 | 13.92 | 14.69 | 15.44 | 16.17 | 16.88 | 17.58 | 18.26 | 18.92 | 19.56 | 20.19 | 20.81 | 21.41 | 22.00 |
| 23.0 | 11.25 | 12.14 | 13.02 | 13.86 | 14.68 | 15.48 | 16.26 | 17.02 | 17.75 | 18, 46 | 19.16 | 19.84 | 20.50 | 21.15 | 21.77 | 22.40 | 23,00 |
| 24.0 | 11.89 | 12.83 | 13.73 | 14.61 | 15.46 | 16.28 | 17.08 | 17.86 | 18.61 | 19.35 | 20.06 | 20.76 | 21.44 | 22.11 | 22.75 | 23.39 | 24.00 |
| 25.0 | 12.53 | 13.51 | 14.44 | 15.35 | 16.22 | 17.08 | 17.90 | 18.70 | 19.48 | 20.24 | 20.97 | 21.68 | 22.38 | 23.06 | 23.73 | 24.37 | 25.00 |
| 26.0 | 13.18 | 14.18 | 15.15 | 16.09 | 16.99 | 17.87 | 18.73 | 19.54 | 20.34 | 21.13 | 21.88 | 22.62 | 23.33 | 24.02 | 24.70 | 25, 36 | 26.00 |
| 27.0 | 13.82 | 14.86 | 15.83 | 16.84 | 17.76 | 18.67 | 19.55 | 20.39 | 21.21 | 22.01 | 22.79 | 23.53 | 24.26 | 24.98 | 25.67 | 26.35 | 27.00 |
| 28.0 | 14.46 | 15.53 | 16.57 | 17.57 | 18.54 | 19.46 | 20.37 | 21.24 | 22.08 | 22.90 | 23. 70 | 24.46 | 25.20 | 25.94 | 26.64 | 27.33 | 28.00 |
| 29.0 | 15.10 | 16.21 | 17.28 | 18.31 | 19.31 | 20.26 | 21.20 | 22.09 | 22.95 | 23.79 | 24.61 | 25.39 | 26. 15 | 26.90 | 27.61 | 28.32 | 29.00 |
| 30.0 | 15.73 | 16.88 | 17.99 | 19.05 | 20.08 | 21.07 | 22.02 | 22.94 | 23.82 | 24.68 | 25.51 | 26.31 | 27.10 | 27.85 | 28.58 | 29.30 | 30.00 |
| 31.0 | 16.37 | 17.56 | 18.70 | 19.80 | 20.85 | 21.87 | 22.84 | 23.78 | 24.69 | 25,57 | 26, 42 | 27.24 | 28.04 | 28.82 | 29.56 | 30.29 | 31.00 |
| 32.0 | 17.00 | 18.22 | 19.41 | 20.54 | 21.62 | 22.67 | 23.67 | 24.63 | 25.56 | 26, 47 | 27.33 | 28.17 | 28.99 | 29.76 | 30.54 | 31.27 | 32.00 |
| 33.0 | 17.63 | 18.90 | 20.12 | 21.28 | 22. 40 | 23.47 | 24.50 | 25.48 | 26.43 | 27.35 | 28.24 | 29.10 | 29.93 | 30.73 | 31.51 | 32.27 | 33.00 |
| 34.0 | 18.26 | 19.58 | 20.83 | 22.02 | 23.18 | 24.28 | 25,32 | 26.33 | 27.31 | 28.25 | 29.15 | 30.03 | 30.87 | 31.69 | 32.49 | 33.25 | 34.00 |

## Example



### 7.8 External IO instructions

## ARWS/Arrow switch

## ARWS

Use the arrow switches for digit movement and increase or decrease of digit values to input data instructions.
-[ARWS
(s) (d1)
(d2) (n)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start device number that input | - | BIN16 bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d1) | The word device number storing BCD conversion data | - | BIN16 bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d2) | The start bit device (Y) that connect the display of the <br> 7-segment digital tube | 0 to 9999 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| ( $n$ ) | Specify the number of digits displayed by the 7-segment digital <br> tube (Setting range: $K$ K0 to K3) | 0 to 3 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y ${ }^{\text {N }}$ |  | SSI | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM KnS |  |  |  | T C |  | D R SD LC |  |  | HSCKHE |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 | - - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |
| ARWS | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
| ARWS | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |

## Features

16-bit operation (ARWS). The 16-bit BIN value from 0 to 9999 is stored in D+1. For the sake of convenience, the following description is displayed in BCD conversion.

When the instruction input is ON, the ARWS instruction will operate as shown below


Display and operation part of the content

(1) The digit specification of $n$ displayed by the 7 -segment digital tube with BCD code

A 4-digit ( $10^{3}$ digit) is used as an example in the following operation description, .
(2) The action of the digit selection switch (S+2, S+3)

1) The action when input $S+2$ with reduced digits is ON.Each time the switch is pressed, the number of digits specification is changed according to $10^{3} \rightarrow 10^{2} \rightarrow 10^{1} \rightarrow 10^{0} \rightarrow 10^{3}$.
2) The action when the input $S+3$ with increased digits is $O N$. Each time the switch is pressed, the number of digits specification is changed according to $10^{3} \rightarrow 10^{0} \rightarrow 10^{1} \rightarrow 10^{2} \rightarrow 10^{3}$.
(3) The action of the LED for displaying the selected digits (D2+4 to D2+7). The specified number of digits can be displayed by LED by strobe signal D2+4 to D2+7.
(4) The operation of the data change switch in units of digits $(S, S+1)$. The data is changed for the number of digits specified by the "digit selection switch" above.
3) Increase the action when the input is ON. Each time the switch is pressed, the content of D1 changes according to $0 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow \ldots \rightarrow 8 \rightarrow 9 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 1$.
4) Reduce the action when the input is ON. Each time the switch is pressed, the content of D1 changes according to $0 \rightarrow 9 \rightarrow 8 \rightarrow 7 \ldots 1 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 9$.

These contents can be displayed in the 7-segment digital tube display.
As shown above, through a series of operations, you can write the target value into D1 while viewing the 7-segment display.

## (8) Note:

(1) The setting of parameter $n$

Please refer to the parameter setting of SEGL (FNC 74) instruction. The setting range is 0 to 3 .
(2) The output format of the programmable controller, please use a transistor output type programmable controller.
(3) About scan time (operation cycle) and display timing

The ARWS instruction is executed synchronously with the scan time (operation cycle) of the programmable controller.
In order to perform a series of displays, the scan time of the programmable controller needs to exceed 10 ms .
When it is less than 10 ms , please use the constant scan mode and run with a scan time longer than 10 ms .
(4) Number of occupied points of the device

- The input of the device s occupies 4 points.
- The output of the device d 2 occupies 8 points.
(5) Restrictions on the times of the uses of instructions

Only one ARWS instruction can be used in the program.
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (d1) and (d2) exceeds the specified range |
| 4085 H | The output result of the read application instruction (s), (d1) and (d2) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of the write application instruction (d1) and (d2) exceeds the device range |

Example


The corresponding hardware wiring is shown in the figure below, and the PLC should be transistor output type:

(1) The digital tube in the figure shows the value of D0. Press X10 to X13 to modify the value. The value of D0 can only be between 0 and 9999.
(2) When X 20 is ON , the cursor position is thousands. Each time the back key (X12) is pressed, the specified position is switched in the order of "thousands $\rightarrow$ hundred $\rightarrow$ ten $\rightarrow$ pieces $\rightarrow$ thousand"; if the forward key (X13) is pressed, the switching sequence is reversed; the cursor position is determined by the strobe pulse signal (YO04 to YOO7) LED indication of connection.
(3) For the cursor position, each time you press the increment key (X11), the content of the position changes by $0 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow$ $2 \rightarrow \ldots . .8 \rightarrow 9 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 1$, and when you press the decrement key (X10), press $0 \rightarrow 9 \rightarrow 8 \rightarrow 7 \rightarrow \ldots . .1 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 9$ changes, the modified value takes effect immediately.

## DSW/Numeric key input

DSW
This instruction is to read the state of the matrix type setting switch, with 4 BCD setting switches as a group, and store the setting value in the specified unit after reading it. Up to 2 groups of setting switches can be read.
-[DSW (s) (d1) (d2) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start device (X) number connected to the digital switch <br> (occupies 4 points) | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d1) | The start device (Y) number that strobe signal outputed <br> (occupies 4 points) | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d2) | The device number that stores the value of the digital switch <br> (occupies n points) | 0 to 9999 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (n) | Number of groups of digital switches (4 digits a group) (n=1 or 2) | 1 to 2 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX |  | KnM | KnS | T |  | D | R S | SD |  | HSC | K HE | [D] | XXP |
| DSW | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 2 | $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \cdot$ - |  |  |

## Features

This instruction is to read the state of the matrix type setting switch, with 4 BCD setting switches as a group, and store the setting value in the specified unit after reading it. Up to 2 groups of setting switches can be read.
(1) About the input value (d1)

4 digits from 0 to 9,999 could be read.
Data is saved in BIN (binary number) value.
The first group is saved in (d2), and the second group is saved in (d2)+1.
(2) specification of the number of groups $n$
(1) When using 4 digits/1 group $\times 1$ [ $n=K 1]$ pass the strobe signal

From (s) to [(s)+3], sequentially read the BCD 4-digit digital switches connected in (d1) to [(d1)+3], and save the value as BIN value in (d2).
(2) When using 4 digits/1 group $\times 2$ [ $n=K 2]$ pass the strobe signal

From (s) to [(s)+3], sequentially read the BCD 4-digit digital switches connected in (d1) to [(d1)+3], and save the value as BIN value in (d2).

Through the strobe signal (d1) to [(d1)+3], read the BCD 4-digit digital switch connected in (s)+4 to [(s)+7] in turn, and save its value as a BIN value To (d2)+1.

## * Note:

(1) When the instruction contact is OFF

Even if it is OFF, the content of (d2) does not change, but from (d1) to [(d1)+3] all become OFF.
(2) Occupied points of the device

1) When using 4 digits 2 groups ( $n=K 2$ ), 2 points starting from (d2) are occupied.
2) When it is 4 digits and 1 group (s), 4 points are occupied, and when it is 4 digits and 2 groups, 8 points are occupied.
(3) When connecting a digital switch with less than 4 digits

For unused digits, the strobe signal <output for specified digits> (d1) does not need to be wired, but even if there are unused digits, its output is already occupied by this instruction, so it cannot be used for other purposes. Be sure to leave unused output empty.
(4) It is recommended to use transistor output type

In order to read the value of the digital switch continuously, be sure to use a transistor output type programmable controller.
(5) About digital switches

Please use a digital switch of BCD output type.
(6) About the read timing of keyboard input

In order to prevent reading omissions caused by the filter delay of keyboard input, please use the "Constant Scan Mode" and
"Timer Interrupt" functions flexibly.
(7) The limit number of instructions

A maximum of two can be used at the same time

## Related device

| Devices | Name | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM229 | End of instruction execution | After a reading cycle is over, SM229 will be set for a scan cycle |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (n) and (d2) exceeds the specified range |
| 4085 H | The output result of the read application instruction (s) and (d2) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of the write application instruction (d1) and (d2) exceeds the device range |
| 4089 H | The number of application instructions exceeds the limit |

## Example

Program


Wiring diagram


[^4]
## HKY/Hexadecimal numeric key input

## HKY

Use the keyboard ( 16 keys) of 0 to $F$ to input, set the numerical value ( 0 to 9 ) and operating conditions (A to F function keys) and other instructions for data input.

When the extended function is ON , the hexadecimal number of the 0 to F keys could be used for keyboard input.
-[HKY
(s) (d1)
(d2)
(d3)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start bit device $(\mathrm{X})$ number that input 16-key (occupies 4 points) | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d1) | The start device $(\mathrm{Y})$ number that outputs (occupies 4 points) | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d2) | The device number that stores the value input from the 16 keys | 0 to 9999 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (d3) | The start bit device number whose key is ON (occupies 8 points) | - | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification <br> [D] | Pulse <br> extension$\|$\begin{tabular}{\|c|c|}
\hline
\end{tabular} |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S |  | S SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY KnM |  | KnS T |  | CDR |  | RSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 1 | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 2 | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 4 | - | - | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |

## Features

## 16-bit operation (HKY)

Scan the input [S to $\mathrm{S}+3$ ] and column output [D1 to D1+3] signals connected with 16 keys ( 0 to F ), press the 0 to 9 keys, the value will be saved in D2, and the keyboard detection will be output to D3 +7 in.

In addition, after pressing the A to F keys, the key information corresponding to the keyboard [D3 to D3+5] is ON, and the keyboard detection is output to D3+6.
(1) About using the keys 0 to 9 to input the values D3, D3+7

If it is more than 9,999, overflow from the high digit. The entered value is stored in D2 as BIN (binary number). When any key from 0 to 9 is pressed, the keyboard detection output D3+7 is ON.
(2) Information about A to F keys D3 to D3+6

Corresponding to the $A$ to $F$ keys, the first 6 o'clock of $D 3$ is $O N$. When any key from $A$ to $F$ is pressed, the keyboard detection output $\mathrm{D} 3+6$ is ON .

| Keyboard | Key information |
| :---: | :---: |
| A | D3 |
| B | D3+1 |
| C | D3+2 |
| D | D3+3 |
| E | D3+4 |
| F | D3+5 |

## Extensions

After SM167 is ON and the extended function becomes valid, the data of the hexadecimal keys from 0 to $F$ is saved in BIN mode.
Except for the following, it is the same as the above-mentioned [Function and Operation Description].
The hexadecimal data input using the 0 to F keys is written into D 2 as it is.
(1) Regarding the numerical input using the 0 to $F$ keys D2 When it is FFFF or more, overflow from the upper digits.

For example, when inputting $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow B \rightarrow F$, " $23 B F$ " is saved in $D 2$ in $B I N$ mode. When $F$ is input, 1 overflows.


## * Note

1. Restrictions on the number of uses of instructions

HKY instructions, only one of them can be used in the program.
(2) When the keyboard is pressed simultaneously

When multiple keys are pressed at the same time, the key pressed first is effective.
(3) When the instruction contact is OFF

Even if it is OFF, the content of D2 does not change, but D3 to D3 +7 all become OFF.
(4) Number of occupied points of the device

When 16 keys are connected, 4 points from the start device $S$ of input $(X)$ are occupied.
When 16 keys are connected, 4 points from the start device D1 of output ( Y ) are occupied.
It occupies 8 points from the start device D3 for key information output.
Please do not to overlap with the devices used in other controls of the machine.
D3 to D3+5: A to F key key information
D3+6: Keyboard detection output of A to F keys
D3+7: 0-9 key keyboard detection output
(5) About the read timing of keyboard input

HKY instruction is executed synchronously with the operation cycle of the programmable controller.
It takes 8 operation cycles to complete a series of keyboard scans.
In order to prevent reading omissions caused by the filter delay of keyboard input, please use the [Constant Scan Mode] and [Timer Interrupt] functions flexibly.

6 6. Output form
Please use a transistor output type programmable controller.
Related device

| Devices | Name | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM229 | End of instruction execution | OFF: (d1) to (d1)+3 is being scanned, or the instruction is not executed |
| ON: (d1) to (d1)+3 cyclic output operation (1 to 4 digit scan) and then turn ON |  |  |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output result of the read application instruction (s) and (d2) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of the write application instruction (d1), (d2) and (d3) exceeds the device range |

## Example

Program


Wiring diagram


When inputting $[1] \rightarrow[2] \rightarrow[3] \rightarrow[B] \rightarrow[F]$, save "23BF" in DO in BIN mode.
When [F] is input, [1] overflows.

## DHKY/32 system numeric key input

## DHKY

Use the keyboard ( 16 keys) of 0 to F to input, set numerical value ( 0 to 9 ) and operating conditions (A to F function keys) and other instructions for data input.

When the extended function is ON, the hexadecimal number of 0 to F key can be used for keyboard input.
-[DHKY (s) (d1) (d2) (d3)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start bit device (X) number that input 16-key (occupies 4 points) | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| $(\mathrm{d} 1)$ | The start device (Y) number that outputs (occupies 4 points) | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2)$ | The device number that stores the value input from the 16 keys | 0 to 99999999 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{d} 3)$ | The start bit device number whose key is ON (occupies 8 points) | - | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |

Device used


## Features

32-bit operation (DHKY)
Scan the input [S to $\mathrm{S}+3$ ] and column output [ D 1 to $\mathrm{D} 1+3$ ] signals connected with 16 keys ( 0 to F ), press the 0 to 9 keys, and the value will be saved in [D2+1, D2] , The keyboard detection is output to D3+7.
In addition, after pressing the A to $F$ keys, the key information corresponding to the keyboard [D3 to $\mathrm{D} 3+5$ ] is ON , and the keyboard detection is output to D3+6.
(1) Regarding the use of keys from 0 to 9 to input values [D2+1, D2], D3+7

If it is $99,999,999$ or more, overflow from the high digit.
The entered value is stored in [D2+1, D2] as BIN (binary number).
When any key from 0 to 9 is pressed, the keyboard detection output D3+7 is ON.
(2) Button information about A to F keys D3 to D3+6

For keyboard press information, please refer to 16 -bit operation (HKY) on the previous page
extensions
After SM167 is ON and the extended function becomes valid, the data of the hexadecimal keys from 0 to F is saved in BIN mode.
Except for the following, it is the same as the above-mentioned "Function and Operation Description".
The hexadecimal data input using the 0 to F keys are written in [D2+1, D2] as they are.
(1) Regarding the numerical input using 0 to $F$ keys [D2+1, D2]
-When it is FFFFFFFF or more, overflow from the upper digits.
For example, when inputting $[9] \rightarrow[2] \rightarrow[3] \rightarrow[B] \rightarrow[F] \rightarrow[A] \rightarrow[F]$, save " $923 B F A F$ " in $[D 2+1, D 2]$ in BIN mode.

## * Note

(1) Restrictions on the number of uses of instructions

Only one of the DHKY instructions can be used in the program.
(2) When the keyboard is pressed simultaneously

When multiple keys are pressed at the same time, the key pressed first is effective.
(3) When the instruction contact is OFF

Even if it is OFF, the content of D2 does not change, but D3 to D3 +7 all become OFF.
(4) Number of occupied points of the device

When 16 keys are connected, 4 points from the start device $S$ of input $(X)$ are occupied.
When 16 keys are connected, 4 points from the start device D1 of output $(\mathrm{Y})$ are occupied
It occupies 8 points from the start device D3 for key information output.
Please be careful not to overlap with the devices used in other controls of the machine.
D3 to D3+5: A to F key key information
D3+6: Keyboard detection output of A to F keys
D3+7: 0-9 key keyboard detection output
(5) About the read timing of keyboard input

The DHKY instruction is executed synchronously with the operation cycle of the programmable controller.
It takes 8 operation cycles to complete a series of keyboard scans.
In order to prevent reading omissions caused by the filter delay of keyboard input, please use the "Constant Scan Mode" and "Timer Interrupt" functions flexibly.
(6) Output form

Please use a transistor output type programmable controller.

## Related device

| Devices | Name | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM229 | End of instruction execution | OFF: (d1) to (d1)+3 is being scanned, or the instruction is not executed |
| ON: (d1) to (d1)+3 cyclic output operation (1 to 4 digit scan) and then turn ON |  |  |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | The output result of the read application instruction (s) and (d2) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of the write application instruction (d1), (d2) and (d3) exceeds the device range |

## Example

Program

.Wiring diagram


When inputting $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow B \rightarrow F \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 7 \rightarrow 6$, save "123BF576" in BIN to [D1,D0].

## PR/ASCII code printing

## PR

This instruction is to output ASCII data in parallel to the output $(\mathrm{Y})$.
$-\left[\begin{array}{lll}P R & (s) & (d)\end{array}\right]$

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Start number of the device storing ASCII code data |  | String (ASCII code only) | ANY_ASC |
| (d) | The start number Y of output ASCII code data | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM |  |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | Kns | T | C |  |  | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 2 | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |

## Features

The ASCII code stored in the lower 8 bits (1 byte) of $(S)$ to $(S)+7$ is output to (D) to (D)+7 character by character in a time division manner.

The ASCII code saved in is shown below, and the following timing diagram is based on this example.
The sequence of sending starts from $(S)=$ " $A$ ", and ends with $(S)+7=$ " $H$ " for this purpose, sending eight bytes.

| (S.) | (S.) +1 | (s.) +2 | (s.) +3 | (S.) +4 | (S. +5 | (S.) +6 | (s. +7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A(H41) | $\mathrm{B}(\mathrm{H} 42)$ | $\mathrm{C}(\mathrm{H} 43)$ | D(H44) | $\mathrm{E}(\mathrm{H} 45)$ | $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{H} 46)$ | $\mathrm{G}(\mathrm{H} 47)$ | $\mathrm{H}(\mathrm{H} 48)$ |

Timing diagram


The type of output signal

- (D.) $\sim(\bar{D}+7$ : Send output (D. Low bit D• +7 High bit
- D. +8 : Strobe signal
- D. +9 : Flag bit in execution Operate by the sequence diagram above


## Related device

| Devices | Name | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM227 | PR mode | OFF: 8 bytes serial output (fixed to 8 characters) <br> ON: 16 bytes serial output (1 to 16 characters) |

## * Note

(1) Instruction input and instruction action

Instruction input=ON: Even if the instruction is continuously ON or the pulse instruction is executed, as long as the output of one cycle ends, the execution ends.

SM229 only works when SM227=ON.
instruction input=OFF: all outputs are OFF.
(2) Relationship with scan time (operation time)

The instruction is executed synchronously with the scan time.
When the scan time is short, you can use the constant scan mode to drive; when the scan time is longer, you can use the timer interrupt drive.
(3) About the output of the programmable controller

Please use a transistor output type programmable controller.
(4) When 00 H (NUL) exists in the data (when $\mathrm{SM} 227=\mathrm{ON}$ )

After the instruction is executed, the remaining data is not output.
In addition, SM229 maintains an operation cycle ON.
(5) Restrictions on the number of uses of instructions

Only one PR instruction can be used in the program.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | The output result of the read application instruction (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of the write application instruction (d) exceeds the device range |

## Example

Program


If the ASCII code in D200 to D203 is "Stopped", the corresponding output port signal and its timing are as follows:


## SEGD/Numeric key input

SEGD(P)
Instruction to light up the 7 -segment digital tube (1 digit).
-[SEGD (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| (s) | Decoded start word device | -32767 to 32767 | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d) | Word device number for storing 7-segment display data | -32767 to 32767 | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM Kns T |  |  |  |  | T C | DR SD |  | LC HSC |  | K HE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | - | $\bullet$ |
| SEGD | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - - | - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Decode the low 4-digit ( 1 digit) of 0 to F (hexadecimal number) of $(\mathrm{S}$ ) into 7 -segment display data and save it in the low 8 -digit of (d).
1.7-segment code decode table

| (s) |  |  |  |  | Seven segment code | (D) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Display |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HEX | b3 | b2 | b1 | bo |  | B15 | $\cdots$ | B8 | B7 | B6 | B5 | B4 | B3 | B2 | B1 | B0 |  |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | B5 $\sim_{84}^{\text {B }}$ | - |  | - | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | $\square$ |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |  | - |  | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |  | - |  | - | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | $2$ |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |  | - |  | - | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | $3$ |
| 4 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |  | - |  | - | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 4 |
| 5 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |  | - |  | - | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | $5$ |
| 6 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |  | - |  | - | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | $5$ |
| 7 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |  | - |  | - | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 |
| 8 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  | - |  | - | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | $8$ |
| 9 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |  | - |  | - | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 9 |
| A | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |  | - |  | - | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | П |
| B | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |  | - |  | - | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | b |
| C | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |  | - |  | - | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | L |
| D | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |  | - |  | - | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | $\square$ |
| E | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |  | - |  | - | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | $E$ |
| F | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |  | - |  | - | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | $F$ |

## * Note

Number of occupied points of the device: The low 8 bits of the output of the device $(S)$ are occupied, and the high 8 bits do not change.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output result of the read application instruction (s) and (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of the write application instruction (d) exceeds the device range |

## Example

0 [SEGD D0 K2Y10 ]

When MO is set, the lower 4 bits of the data in DO are decoded and output to the Y10 to Y17 ports. The corresponding table for translation is shown in the above table (7-segment code decoding table). The table does not need to be prepared by the user, and the comparison table is already available in the PLC system.

## SEGL/7SEG code hour and minute display

SEGL
Control 1 or 2 groups of 4-digit 7-segment digital tube display instructions with latch.
-[SEGL (s) (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Start word device for BCD conversion | 0 to 9999 | BIN16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The starting Y number to be output | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (n) | Parameter number [Setting range: $\mathrm{KO}(\mathrm{HO})$ to $\mathrm{K7}(\mathrm{H} 7)]$ | 0 to 7 | BIN16/32 bit | ANY16_U |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b KnX |  | KnY | KnM KnS |  | T/CD |  | DRSD LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \cdot$ | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
| SEGL | Parameter 2 | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |

Features
Convert the 4-bit value of (s) into BCD data, and use the time-division method to sequentially output each 1 digit to a 7-segment digital tube with BCD decoding. (s) is valid when BIN data in the range of 0 to 9999.

The parameter ( $n$ ) should be set as follows based on the positive and negative logic on the programmable controller side and the positive and negative logic on the 7-segment side.

| Programmable controller output logic | Data input | Strobe signal | Parameter n |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 4 digits in 1 group | 4 digits <br> in 2 groups |
| Negative logic | Negative logic (consistent) | Negative logic (consistent) | 0 | 4 |
|  |  | Positive logic (inconsistent) | 1 | 5 |
|  | Positive logic (inconsistent) | Negative logic (consistent) | 2 | 6 |
|  |  | Positive logic (inconsistent) | 3 | 7 |
| Positive logic | Positive logic (consistent) | Negative logic (consistent) | 0 | 4 |
|  |  | Positive logic (inconsistent) | 1 | 5 |
|  | Negative logic (inconsistent) | Negative logic (consistent) | 2 | 6 |
|  |  | Positive logic (inconsistent) | 3 | 7 |

(1) When using 4 digits in 1 group ( $n=K 0$ to 3 )

After converting the 4-digit value of ( $s$ ) from $B I N \rightarrow B C D$, use the time division method to output each digit in turn from (d) to (d)+3. In addition, the strobe signal output (d)+4 to (d)+7 is also output in a time-division manner, locked to the 7-terminal display of the first group of 4 digits
(2) When using 4 digits in 2 groups ( $\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{K} 4$ to 7 )

1) 4-digit group 1

After converting the 4-digit value of (s) from BIN $\rightarrow B C D$, use the time division method to output each digit in turn from (d) to (d)+3. The strobe signal output (d) +4 to (d)+7 is output in time-division manner in turn, locked to the 7 -segment display of the first group of 4 digits.
2) 4-digit group 2

After converting the 4-digit value of $(\mathrm{s})+1$ from $\mathrm{BIN}+\mathrm{BCD}$, use the time division method to output each digit in turn from (d)+10 to $(d)+13$. The strobe signal output $(d)+4$ to $(d)+7$ is output in a time-division manner in turn, locked to the 7 -segment display of the
second group of digits.

## * Note

(1) About the time required to update the 7-segment 4-digit display

The time required to update the 4-digit display (1 group or 2 groups) is 12 times the scan time (operation time).
(2) Action when command input is OFF

When the command input is ON , the action is repeated. However, if the command contact turns off during an action, the action will be interrupted. When it is ON again, it will start from the original action.
(3) Occupied points of the device

When using 4 digits in 1 group: 1 point from the start device specified in S is occupied.
Occupy 8 points from the start device specified in D. Even when the number of bits is small, the occupied points cannot be used for other purposes.
When using 4 digits 2 groups: 2 points from the start device specified in $S$ are occupied.
Occupy 12 points from the start device specified in D. Even when the number of bits is small, the occupied points cannot be used for other purposes.
(4) About scan time (operation cycle) and display timing

The SEGL instruction is executed synchronously with the scan time (operation cycle) of the programmable controller.
In order to perform a series of displays, the scan time of the programmable controller needs to exceed 10 ms .
When it is less than 10 ms , please use the constant scan mode and run with a scan time longer than 10 ms .
(5) Regarding the output format of the programmable controller

Please use a transistor output type programmable controller.
(6) Limit number of instructions

This instruction can be used at most 2 at the same time.
Related device

| Devices | Name | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM229 | End of instruction execution | After the processing is completed, SM229 is ON for one scan cycle |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction ( n ) exceeds the specified range |
| 4085 H | The output result of the read application instruction (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of the write application instruction (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4089 H | The number of application instructions exceeds the limit |

## Example

Program


The corresponding hardware wiring is shown in the following figure. The content of DO is displayed on the first group of digital tubes, and the content of D1 is displayed on the second group of digital tubes. If the reading of D0 or D1 exceeds 9999, the program will run into an error:


The digital tube used in the wiring diagram has its own display data latch, 7-segment decoding and driving, and 7-segment digital of negative logic type (when the input port is low, it means that the input data is 1 , or is strobed) Show tube. During display processing, PLC's Y4 to Y 7 ports will scan automatically, and only one port is ON each time as a bit strobe signal. At this time, the data on Y0 to Y3 ports is the BCD code data sent to the corresponding bit. When the bit strobe signal turns from $O N \rightarrow O F F$, it is latched into the latch in the digital tube. After internal decoding and driving, the digital tube displays the number. The PLC system cyclically processes Y 4 to Y 7 in turn, until all 4 bits are processed. In the same way, Y10 to Y13 are the data output ports of the second group of 4-digit digital tubes, which share the bit strobe lines of $Y 4$ to $Y 7$. The processing methods are the same, and the display processing of the two groups is performed at the same time. In the example, if D0=K2468 and D1=K9753, the first group will display 2468 and the second group will display 9753 .

It takes 12 scan cycles to complete a display refresh. After the processing is completed: According to the positive and negative logic of the programmable controller, the positive and negative logic of the seven-segment code, etc., select according to the following principles:

For a group of 4 digits, $n=0$ to 3 . When two groups of 4 digits, $n=4$ to 7 .

| Display group number | Group 1 |  |  | Group 2 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Y data output polarity | PNP |  | NPN |  | PNP |  |  |  |
| Strobe and data polarity | Identical | Opposite | Identical | Opposite | Identical | Opposite | Identical | Opposite |
| the value of n | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |

## TKY/Numeric key input

TKY
Use the keyboard (number keys) of 0 to 9 to input instructions for setting data such as timers and counters.
$-\left[\begin{array}{lll}T K Y & \text { (s) } & \text { (d1) } \\ \text { (d2) }\end{array}\right]$

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start bit device that input the numeric key (occupies 10 points) | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d1) | Word device number for storing data | 0 to 9999 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (d2) | The start bit device number whose key start bit device is ON <br> (occupies 11 points) | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification [D] | Pulse extension XXP |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M |  | S 5 | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b KnX |  | KnY | KnM | KnS $T$ |  | CD ${ }_{\text {c }}$ |  | RSD | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 1 | - - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
| TKY | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ | - |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |

## Features

Input [(s) to +9 ] to the connected number keys and press the keyboard, save the input value in (d1), and output in (d2) to +10 Keyboard input information and detected keyboard output.
(1) About the input value (d1)

If it is more than 9,999, overflow from the high digit.
The entered value is saved in BIN (binary number).
After pressing the number keys in the order of (1), (2), (3), (4), it is stored as 2130 in (d1).
(2) About (d2) to 10 of key information
(d2) to 9 key information, according to the pressed key ON/OFF.
When any key from 0 to 9 is pressed, the keyboard detection output of ( d 2 ) +10 is ON .


* Note
(1) When the keyboard is pressed simultaneously

When multiple keys are pressed at the same time, only the key pressed first is effective.
(2) When the instruction contact is OFF

Even if it is OFF, the content of (d2) will not change, but (d2) to (d2)+10 will be OFF.
(3) Occupied points of the device
(2) Connect the input of the number keys, occupying 10 points from (s).

Even when the number key is not connected (not used), since ( d 2 ) is already occupied, it cannot be used for other purposes.
(8) It occupies 11 points from the start device (d2) for key information output.

Please be careful not to overlap with the devices used in other controls of the machine.
(D2) to (d2)+9: Turn ON according to the input of number keys 0 to 9.
(D2)+10: It is ON when any key between 0 to 9 is pressed. (Keyboard detection output)
4 Restrictions on the number of uses of instructions
Only one of the TKY instruction or DTKY instruction can be used in the program.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output result of the read application instruction (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of the write application instruction (d) exceeds the device range |

Example
0 [TKY X0 D0 M0 \}

To input the number "2013", press the keys $2,0,1,3(X 2, X 0, X 1, X 3)$ in order. The operation of the PLC internal variables is shown in the figure below.


According to the parameter setting in the instruction, X0toX11 correspond to Oto9 numeric keys; M0toM9 correspond to the state of the keys; when any key is pressed, the key output unit M10 will be set;

The key value (such as 2013) is converted to BIN format and stored in the specified D1 unit D0; (D0=0x7DD), even if the power flow of the drive turns OFF, DO will not change;

When multiple keys are pressed, the first detected key is valid; when the input number exceeds 4 digits, the first input number changes overflow, leaving only the last 4 numbers input.

## DTKY/Numeric key input

## DTKY

Use the 4 points starting from the device specified in (d) to perform 4 types of timer output
-[STMR
(s1)
(d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start bit device that input the numeric key (occupies 10 points) | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d1) | Word device number for storing data | 0 to 99999999 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (d2) | The start bit device number whose key start bit device is ON <br> [occupies 11 points] | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) D |  | D.b KnX Kn |  | KnY KnM |  | KnS 7 |  | TCDRSD |  |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| DTKY | Parameter 1 | - • - - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | - • | - | $\bullet$ | - |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 3 | $\bullet \cdot \bullet$ | - |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |

## Features

Input [(s) to +9$]$ to the connected number keys and press the keyboard, save the input value in (d1), and output in (d2) to +10 Keyboard input information and detected keyboard output.
(1) About the input value (d1)

If it is more than 9,999, overflow from the high digit.
The entered value is saved in BIN (binary number).
(2) (d2) to 10 of key information
(d2) to +9 key information, according to the pressed key ON/OFF.
When any key from 0 to 9 is pressed, the keyboard detection output of (d2) +10 is ON .


## N Note

(1) When the keyboard is pressed simultaneously

When multiple keys are pressed at the same time, only the key pressed first is effective.
(2) When the command contact is OFF

Even if it is OFF, the content of ( d 2 ) will not change, but ( d 2 ) to ( d 2 ) +10 will be OFF.
(3) Occupied points of the device
(4) Connect the input of the number keys, occupying 10 points from (s).

Even when the number key is not connected (not used), since (d2) is already occupied, it cannot be used for other purposes.
(2) It occupies 11 points from the start device (d2) for key information output.

Please be careful not to overlap with the devices used in other controls of the machine.
(D2) to (d2)+9: Turn ON according to the input of number keys 0 to 9.
(D2)+10: It is ON when any key between 0 to 9 is pressed. (Keyboard detection output)
(4) Restrictions on the number of uses of instructions

Only one of the TKY instruction or DTKY instruction can be used in the program.
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output result of the read application instruction (s) and (d1) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of the write application instruction (d1) and (d2) exceeds the device range |

## Example

0 -

When X20 is on, if you want to input the number "20205689", press $2,0,2,0,5,6,8,9(X 2, X 0, X 2, X 0, X 5, X 6, X 10, X 11)$ in sequence , Then (the value in (D1,D0) is 20205689)

### 7.9 Data conversion instruction

## BCD/BIN $\rightarrow$ BCD

BCD(P)
Convert the BIN data of the device specified in (s) to BCD, and store it in the device specified in (d).
The calculation of the CPU module uses BIN (binary number) data for processing, which is used to display values in a 7-segment display equipped with a BCD decoder.
$-[B C D \quad$ (s) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | BIN data or start device storing BIN data | 0 to 9999 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16 |
| (d) | Start device for storing BCD data | - | BCD 4 digits | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM SSM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b K |  | KnX KnY KnM ${ }^{\text {KnS }}$ T |  |  |  |  | CD | R SD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| BCD | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | - |  |  |  | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

The BIN 16-bit data (0 to 9999) of the device specified in (s) is converted to BCD 4-bit data and stored in the device specified in (d).
The data specified in (s) can be converted within the range of 0 to 9999 (BCD).
When the data specified in $(\mathrm{s})$ or $(\mathrm{d})$ is digit specification, the conditions are as shown in the table below.

(1): Must be set to 0 .

The data specified in (s) can be converted in the range of K0 to K9999 by BCD (decimal number).
When the data specified in (s) or (d) is digit specification, the conditions are as shown in the table below.


| (d) | Digits | Data range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| K1Y0 | 1-bit | 0 to 9 |
| K2Y0 | 2-bit | 00 to 99 |
| K3Y0 | 3-bit | 000 to 999 |
| K4Y0 | 4-bit | 0000 to 9999 |

* Note

The four arithmetic operations (+-×ㄷ), increment, decrement instructions and other operations in the CPU module are all performed by BIN (binary number). Therefore, when sending BCD (decimal) digital switch information to the CPU module, please use the BIN(P) command (BCD $\rightarrow$ BIN conversion transfer command). In addition, when outputting to the 7-segment display of BCD (decimal number), please use the $B C D(P)$ command ( $\mathrm{BIN} \rightarrow \mathrm{BCD}$ conversion transmission).
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (s) exceeds the specified range |
| 4085 H | The output result of the read application instruction (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of the write application instruction (d) exceeds the device range |

## Example



When MO is set, the BIN value of D200 is converted into BCD and stored in K1Y0.

## BIN/4-bit BCD $\rightarrow$ BIN

## BIN(P)

Convert the BCD data of the device specified in (s) to BIN and store it in the device specified in (d).
Similar to the digital switch, it converts the value set in BCD (decimal number) to BIN (binary number) that can be operated by the CPU module and is used for reading.
$-[B I N \quad$ (s) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | BCD data or start device storing BIN data | 0 to 9999 | BCD 4 digits | ANY16 |
| (d) | Start device for storing BIN data | - | Signed BIN16 | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM ${ }^{\text {KnS }}$ T |  |  |  |  | CD | R SD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | extension <br> XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | - |  | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

The BCD 4-bit data (0 to 9999) of the device specified in (s) is converted into BIN 16-bit data and stored in the device specified in (d).


The data specified in (s) can be converted within the range of 0 to 9999 (BCD).
When the data specified in $(s)$ or (d) is digit specification, the conditions are as shown in the table below.


| (d) | Digits | Data range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| K1X0 | 1-bit | 0 to 9 |
| K2X0 | 2-bit | 00 to 99 |
| K3X0 | 3-bit | 000 to 999 |
| K4X0 | 4-bit | 0000 to 9999 |

## * Note

The calculations in the CPU module such as the four arithmetic operations ( $+-\times \div$ ), increment and decrement instructions are all performed by BIN (binary number). Therefore, when sending BCD (decimal) digital switch information to the CPU module, please use the $\mathrm{BIN}(\mathrm{P})$ command $(\mathrm{BCD} \rightarrow \mathrm{BIN}$ conversion transfer command). In addition, when outputting to the 7 -segment display of BCD (decimal number), please use the $\mathrm{BCD}(\mathrm{P})$ command ( $\mathrm{BIN} \rightarrow \mathrm{BCD}$ conversion transmission).

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (s) exceeds the specified range |
| 4085 H | The output result of the read application instruction (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of the write application instruction (d) exceeds the device range |

## Example



When M0 is set, the BCD value of K1Y0 is converted into BIN and stored in D200.

DBIN/8-bit BCD $\rightarrow$ BIN

## DBIN(P)

Convert the BCD data of the device specified in (s) to BIN and store it in the device specified in (d).
Similar to the digital switch, it converts the value set in BCD (decimal number) to BIN (binary number) that can be operated by the CPU module and is used for reading.
$-[D B I N \quad(s) \quad(d)]$

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | BCD data or start device storing BIN data | 0 to 99999999 | BCD 8 digits | ANY32 |
| (d) | Start device for storing BIN data | - | Signed BIN32 | ANY32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  | CD |  | SD | LC | HSC |  | HE | [D] | XXP |
| DBIN | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - |  |  | - $\cdot$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

The BCD 8-bit data (0 to 99999999) of the device specified in (s) is converted to BIN 32-bit data and stored in the device specified in (d).

(1): Must become 0.

The data specified in (s) can be converted within the range of 0 to 99999999 (BCD).
When the data specified in (s) or (d) is digit specification, the conditions are as shown in the table below.


| (d) | Bit | data range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| K1X0 | 1-bit | 0 to 9 |
| K2X0 | 2-bit | 00 to 99 |
| K3X0 | 3-bit | 000 to 999 |
| K4X0 | 4-bit | 0000 to 9999 |
| K5X0 | 5-bit | 00000 to 99999 |
| K6X0 | 6-bit | 000000 to 999999 |
| K7X0 | 7-bit | 0000000 to 9999999 |
| K8X0 | 8-bit | 00000000 to 99999999 |

© Note
The calculations in the CPU module such as the four arithmetic operations ( $+-\times \div$ ), increment and decrement instructions are all performed by BIN (binary number). Therefore, when sending BCD (decimal) digital switch information to the CPU module, please use the $\mathrm{BIN}(\mathrm{P})$ command ( $\mathrm{BCD} \rightarrow \mathrm{BIN}$ conversion transfer command). In addition, when outputting to the 7-segment display of BCD (decimal number), please use the $B C D(P)$ command ( $B I N \rightarrow B C D$ conversion transmission).
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (s) exceeds the specified range |
| 4085 H | The output result of the read application instruction (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The output result of the write application instruction (d) exceeds the device range |

## Example



When M0 is set, the BCD value of K8YO is converted into BIN and stored in D200.

## FLT/BIN integer $\rightarrow$ binary floating point number

FLT(P)
An instruction to convert a BIN 16-bit integer value into a binary floating point number (real number).
$-[$ FLT $\quad(\mathrm{s}) \quad$ (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The data register number that saves the BIN integer value | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The data register number that saves the binary <br> floating-point number (real number) | - | Single precision real number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device used


## Features

The signed 16 -bit data specified in ( $s$ ) is converted into a binary floating point data and stored in (d)+1, (d).

|  | $[\mathrm{MOV}$ | K-1234 | D0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FLT | D0 | D100 |



## Note

In each binary floating point number (real number) operation instruction, the specified K and H values will be automatically converted into a binary floating point number (real number), so there is no need to use the FLT instruction for conversion.

The inverse conversion instruction of this instruction is INT (convert a binary floating point value into a BIN integer).

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instruction (s) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

Four arithmetic using binary floating point operations
(1) Calculation example

(2) Sequence control program



## DFLT/BIN integer $\rightarrow$ binary floating point number

## DFLT(P)

An instruction to convert a BIN 32-bit integer value into a binary floating point number (real number).
-[DFLT $\quad$ (s) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Paramete | Content |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Range |  |  | Data type |  |  |  | Data type (label) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The data register number that saves the BIN32 integer value |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  | Signed BIN 32 bit |  |  |  | ANY32 |  |
| (d) | The data register number that saves the binary floating-point number (real number) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  | Single precision real number |  |  |  | ANYREAL_32 |  |
| Device used |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM Kns |  |  |  | TCD |  | R SDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| DFLT | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | - • | $\bullet \bullet$ | - • | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet \bullet$ | - - | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Convert the signed BIN 32-bit data specified in (s) to binary floating point data and store them in (d)+1, (d).


## N ote

In each binary floating-point number (real number) operation instruction, the specified $K$ and $H$ values are automatically converted into a binary floating-point number (real number), so there is no need to use the DFLT instruction for conversion.
The inverse conversion instruction of this instruction is INT (convert a binary floating point value into a BIN integer).

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instruction (s) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

## Example

$\left.\begin{array}{|llll|}\hline \text { M2 } & \text { [DMOV } & \left.\begin{array}{lll}\text { K-7963590 } & \text { D0 } \\ {[\text { DFLT }} & \text { D0 } & \text { D100 }\end{array}\right]\end{array}\right]$

When M2=ON, convert the BIN 32-bit integer -7963590 in [D1, D0] into a single-precision floating point number -7963590.0 and store it in the [D101, D100] device.

## VAL/ String $\rightarrow$ BIN 16-bit data conversion <br> VAL(P)

After converting the character string stored in the device number specified in (s) and later into BIN 16-bit data, store the number of digits in (d1) and store the BIN data in (d2).
[VAL (s) (d1) (d2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The character string converted to BIN data or the start <br> device that stores the character string | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| (d1) | The start device that stores the number of digits of <br> converted BIN data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S_ARRAY |
| (d2) | Start device for storing converted BIN data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY KnM |  | KnS | T C |  | DRSD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  | - - |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| VAL | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - |  | - |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

After converting the character string stored in the device number specified in (s) and later into BIN 16-bit data, store the number of digits in (d1) and store the BIN data in (d2). In the conversion from character string to BIN, the data from the device number specified in (s) to the device number storing 00 H is treated as a character string.

The total number of digits stored in (d1) stores the number of all characters (including signs and decimal points) representing the value. The number of decimal places stored in (d1)+1 stores the number of characters representing the decimal part after $2 \mathrm{EH}($.$) . For$ the BIN 16-bit data stored in (d2), the character string ignoring the decimal point is converted into a BIN value and stored.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
|  | The character string specified by (s) could not be converted into a numeric value <br> For example: <br> The first character is not a negative sign or a space, space appears in the middle of the number, decimal point <br> appears twice. Except for the first character that appears non-characters and decimal points, the number in the <br> symbolic string with the decimal point is removed and the range between -32768 and 32767 is exceeded <br> Except for the first character, there are non-character and decimal Signs <br> For example, 3.4000 is 34000 after removing the decimal point, which is out of range. |
| 4085 H | (s) read address exceeds the device range |
| 408 AH | When the character number of character string the specified in (s) is other than 2 to 8. |


| 408 BH | The maximum range of the device is read when (s) taking character string, but 00H is not found as the end |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4086 H | When using offset, the offset address of (d) exceeds the device range |

## Example

20

The result obtained above:
D0 corresponds to str length is 7 .
D1 corresponds to a decimal point length of 3 .


D10 corresponds to -12356 ignoring the decimal point.

| Device | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| D10 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | -12356 |

## DVAL/String $\rightarrow$ BIN32-bit data conversion

## DVAL(P)

After converting the character string stored in the device number specified in (s) into BIN 32-bit data, store the number of digits in (d1) and store the BIN data in (d2).
-[DVAL
(s) (d1) (d2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The character string converted to BIN data or the start device <br> that stores the character string | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| (d1) | The start device that stores the number of digits of converted <br> BIN data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S_ARRAY |
| (d2) | Start device for storing converted BIN data | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | $C(\text { bit })$ | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T CD |  | D | R SD | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DVAL | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet \cdot$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

After converting the character string stored in the device number specified in (s) into BIN 32-bit data, store the number of digits in (d1) and store the BIN data in (d2). In the conversion from character string to BIN, the data from the device number specified in (s) to the device number storing 00 H is treated as a character string.
The total number of digits stored in (d1) stores the number of all characters (including signs and decimal points) representing the value. The number of decimal places stored in (d1)+1 stores the number of characters representing the decimal part after 2 EH (.). For the BIN 32-bit data stored in (d2), the character string ignoring the decimal point is converted into a BIN value and stored.


Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4082 H | The character string specified by (s) could not be converted into a numeric value. <br> For example:The first character is not a negative sign or a space, space appears in the middle of the number, decimal <br> point appears twice. Except for the first character that appears non-characters and decimal points, the number in <br> the symbolic string with the decimal point is removed and the range between -2147483648 and 2147483647 is <br> exceeded <br> Except for the first character, there are non-character and decimal Signs <br> For example, 3.000000000 is 3000000000 after removing the decimal point, which is out of range. |
| 4085 H | (s) read address exceeds the device range |
| 408 AH | When the character number of character string the specified in (s) is other than 2 to 13. |
| 408 BH | The maximum range of the device is read when (d1) and (d2) taking character string, but 00H is not found as the <br> end |
| 4086 H | When using offset, the offset address of (d) exceeds the device range |

## Example

| SM102 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | , | [ASC |  | R0 |
| 10 | $\stackrel{\text { M8 }}{\vdash} \longmapsto \text { DVAL }$ | R0 | D0 | D10 |

The result obtained above
DO corresponds to str length is 7 .
D1 corresponds to a decimal point length of 3 .
$\left.\begin{array}{|l|l|l|l|l|l|l|l|l|l|l|l|l|l|l|l|}\hline \text { DO } & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 7 \\ \hline \text { D1 } & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0\end{array}\right)$

D10 corresponds to - 12356 ignoring the decimal point

| Device | +0 | +1 | +2 | +3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D0 | 196615 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D8 | 0 | -12356 | 0 | 0 |

## ASCI/HEX code data $\rightarrow$ ASCII conversion

## ASCI(P)

After the n characters (bits) in the HEX code data specified in ( $s$ ) are converted into ASCII codes, they are stored after the device number specified in (d).
$-\left[\begin{array}{llll}\mathrm{ASCl} & \text { (s) } & \text { (d) } & (\mathrm{n})\end{array}\right]$

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start number of the device storing the HEX code to be converted | - | BIN16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The start number of the device storing the converted ASCII code | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| (n) | The number of characters (digits) of the HEX code to be converted | 1to256 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_U |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  | CD | R |  | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ |  | - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| ASCI | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ |  | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

The number of characters (bits) specified by ( $n$ ) in the HEX code data specified in ( $s$ ) is converted into ASCII code and stored in the device number specified in (d) or later.
$\mathrm{ASCI}(\mathrm{P})$ instruction uses 16 -bit mode and 8 -bit mode when converting. For the operation of each mode, please refer to the following content.

## (1) 16-bit conversion mode (when SM8161=OFF)

Convert the digits of the HEX code after the device specified in (s) into ASCII, and transfer to the upper and lower 8 bits (bytes) of the device specified in (d). When using in 16-bit conversion mode, SM161 should always be turned OFF.

In the case of the following program, perform the conversion as shown below.


Devices after (s): D100=OABCH, D101 $=1234 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{D} 102=5678 \mathrm{H}$
Specify the number of bits (characters) and the conversion result


Bit structure in the case of ( n )=K4


ASCII code

| "0"=30H | "1"=32H | "5"=35H |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| " A " $=41 \mathrm{H}$ | "2" $=32 \mathrm{H}$ | "6"=36H |
| "B" $=42 \mathrm{H}$ | "3"=33H | "7"=37H |
| 4 | 4"=3 |  |

## (2) 8-bit conversion mode (when SM161=ON)

Convert the digits of the HEX code after the device specified in (s) into ASCII, and transfer to the lower 8 bits (bytes) of the device specified in (d). When using in 8-bit conversion mode, SM161 should always be set to ON for use.

In the case of the following program, perform the conversion as shown below.


Devices after (s1): D100=OABCH, D101=1234H, D102=5678H

If SM161 is set to ON, it will become 8-bit mode,
Perform conversion processing as shown below.


| (n) | K1 | K2 | K3 | K4 | K5 | K6 | K7 | K8 | K9 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D200 | C | B | C | 0 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 8 |
| D201 |  | C | B | C | 0 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| D202 |  | Unchanged |  | B | C | 0 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| D203 |  |  |  | C | B | C | 0 | 4 | 3 |
| D204 |  |  |  |  | C | B | C | 0 | 4 |
| D205 |  |  |  |  |  | C | B | C | 0 |
| D206 |  |  |  |  |  |  | C | B | C |
| D207 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | C | B |
| D208 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | C |

Bit structure in the case of (n)=K2


| ASCII |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| " 0 " $=30 \mathrm{H}$ | "1"=31H | " 5 " $=35 \mathrm{H}$ |
| "A" $=41 \mathrm{H}$ | "2"=32H | "6"=36H |
| "B" $=42 \mathrm{H}$ | "3"=33H | "7"=37H |
| "C" $=43 \mathrm{H}$ | "4"=34H | "8"=38H |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range is read to exceed the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range is written to exceed the corresponding device range |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in (n) exceeds the range of 1 to 256 |

## Example



- 16-bit conversion mode (when SM161=OFF)

Convert the digits of the HEX code after the device specified in d100 into ASCII, and transfer to the upper and lower 8 bits (bytes) of the device specified in d200. When using in 16-bit conversion mode, SM161 should always be turned OFF.

## HEX/ASCII $\rightarrow$ HEX code data conversion

HEX(P)
After the device number specified in ( $s$ ), the ASCII data stored in the number of characters specified in ( $n$ ) is converted to HEX code, and then stored in the device number specified in (d) or later.
-[HEX (s) (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start device that stores the ASCII data converted to HEX code | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| (d) | The start device that stores converted HEX code | - | BIN16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(n)$ | Number of characters (bytes) of converted ASCII data | 1 to 256 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_U |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b |  |  |  | KnS |  | CD | R | SD | + | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - • | - | $\bullet$ |
| HEX | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | - |

Features

- After the device number specified in ( $s$ ), the ASCII data stored in the number of characters specified in ( $n$ ) is converted to HEX code, and then stored in the device number specified in (d) or later. The $\operatorname{HEX}(\mathrm{P})$ instruction uses 16 -bit conversion mode and 8 -bit conversion mode when converting. For the operation of each mode, please refer to the following content.
(1) 16-bit conversion mode (when SM161=OFF)

After converting the ASCII data stored in the upper and lower 8 digits (bytes) of the device specified in (s) into HEX code, it transmits every 4 digits to the device specified in (d). The number of characters to be converted is specified in (n).

SM161 is shared with ASC, ASCI, BCC, CCD and CRC instructions. When using in 16-bit conversion mode, please always set SM161 to OFF.

SM161 is cleared when RUN $\rightarrow$ STOP.
In addition, it is necessary to store the ASCII data in the 16-bit conversion mode in the upper 8 bits of the device specified in (s). In the following program, the conversion will be performed in the following manner.


Transform the source data

| (s) | ASCII data | HEX conversion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Under D200 | 30 H | 0 |
| D200 on | 41 H | A |
| Under D201 | 42 H | B |
| D201 on | 43 H | C |
| Under D202 | 31 H | 1 |
| D202 on | 32 H | 2 |
| Under D203 | 33 H | 3 |
| D203 on | 34 H | 4 |
| Under D204 | 35 H | 5 |

Bit structure in the case of (n)=K4


The number of characters specified and the conversion result becomes 0 .

| ( n ) |  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | D102 | Unchanged |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ...OH |
|  | D101 |  |  |  |  | ...OH | ..OAH | . OABH | OABCH | ABC1H |
|  | D100 | ... OH | ..OAH | . OABH | OABCH | ABC1H | BC12H | C 123 H | 1234H | 2345H |

## (2) 8-bit conversion mode (when SM161=ON)

After converting the ASCII data stored in the lower 8 digits of the device specified in ( $s$ ) into HEX code, it will be transmitted to the device specified in (d) every 4 digits.

The number of characters to be converted is specified in ( $n$ ).
SM161 is shared with ASC, ASCI, BCC, CCD and CRC instructions. When using in 8-bit conversion mode, please always turn on SM161.
SM161 is cleared when RUN $\rightarrow$ STOP.
In the following program, the conversion will be performed in the following manner.


Transform the source data

| (s) | ASCI data | HEX conversion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D200 | 30 H | 0 |
| D201 | 41 H | A |
| D202 | 42 H | B |
| D203 | 43 H | C |
| D204 | 31 H | 1 |
| D205 | 32 H | 2 |
| D206 | 33 H | 3 |
| D207 | 34 H | 4 |
| D208 | 35 H | 5 |

Bit structure in the case of $(\mathrm{n})=\mathrm{K} 2$


The number of characters specified and the conversion result becomes 0 .

| ( n ) |  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | D102 | Unchanged |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ...OH |
|  | D101 |  |  |  |  | ...OH | ..OAH | . OABH | OABCH | ABC1H |
|  | D100 | ...OH | ..OAH | . OABH | OABCH | ABC1H | BC12H | C 123 H | 1234H | 2345H |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in (n) exceeds the range. |
|  | When ASCII codes other than 30 H to 39 H and 41 H to 46 H are set in (s). |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range is read to exceed the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range is written to exceed the corresponding device range |

## Example



After converting the ASCII data stored in the upper and lower 8 digits (bytes) of the device specified in (s) into HEX code, it transmits every 4 digits to the device specified in (d). The number of characters to be converted is specified in (n).

SM161 is shared with ASC, ASCI, BCC, CCD and CRC instructions. When using in 16-bit conversion mode, please always set SM161 to OFF.

## CCD/Check code

## CCD(P)

Calculate the horizontal parity value and the sum check value of the error checking method used in communication and the like. In addition to these error checking methods, there are CRC (Cyclic

Redundancy Check). To calculate the CRC value, use the $\mathrm{CRC}(\mathrm{P})$ command
-[CCD (s) (d) (n)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start number of object device | - | BIN16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The start number of the storage destination <br> device of the calculated data | - | BIN16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY (number of elements: 2) |
| (n) | Number of data | 1 to 256 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_U |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM Kns |  |  |  | TC |  | CDR | RSD | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| CCD | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  | - - |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Calculate the addition data and horizontal parity data of the data stored in (s) to ( s ) $+(\mathrm{n})-1$, and store the addition data in (d), horizontal parity

The data is stored in (d) +1 . The modes used by this instruction in calculation are 16 -bit mode and 8 -bit mode. For the operation of each mode, please refer to the following content.
(1) 16-bit conversion mode (when SM161=OFF)

Regarding the data at point $(\mathrm{n})$ starting with $(\mathrm{s})$, the addition data and horizontal parity data of the high and low 8-bit data are stored in the Devicess (d) and (d)+1.

SM161 is shared with ASC, ASCI, BCC, CCD and CRC instructions. When using in 16 bits, always set to OFF for use.
SM161 is cleared when RUN $\rightarrow$ STOP.
In the case of the following program, perform the conversion as shown below.


| s) | Example of the content of the data | $\leftarrow$ | If the number of 1 is odd, |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D100 Down | $\mathrm{K} 100=0 \begin{array}{llllllll}0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0\end{array}$ |  |  |
| D100 UP | K111 = $\begin{array}{llllllllll}0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \text { (1) }\end{array}$ |  |  |
| D101 Down | $\mathrm{K} 100=0 \begin{array}{llllllll}0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0\end{array}$ |  |  |
| D101 UP | K $98=0 \begin{array}{llllllll}0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0\end{array}$ |  | the horizontal parity is 1 |
| D102 Down | $\mathrm{K} 123=\begin{array}{lllllllll}0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & \text { (1) }\end{array}$ | $\leftarrow$ | If the number of 1 is |
| D102 UP | K $66=0 \begin{array}{llllllll}0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0\end{array}$ |  | If the number of 1 is even, |
| D103 Down | $\mathrm{K} 100=0 \begin{array}{llllllll}0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0\end{array}$ |  | the horizontal parity is 0 |
| D103 UP | K $95=0 \begin{array}{llllllll}\text { (1) }\end{array}$ | $\leftarrow$ |  |
| D104 Down |  |  |  |
| D104 UP | K $88=0 \begin{array}{lllllll}0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0\end{array}$ |  |  |
| Total | K1091 | $\leftarrow$ |  |
| Horizontal parity | 10000010 |  |  |



## (2) 8-bit conversion mode (when SM161=ON)

Regarding ( $s$ ) as the starting point ( n ) data (lower 8 bits only), its addition data and horizontal parity data are stored in the devices (d) and (d) +1 .

SM161 is shared with ASC, ASCI, BCC, CCD and CRC instructions. If it is used in 8 bits, it should always be set to ON for use.
SM161 is cleared when RUN $\rightarrow$ STOP.
In the case of the following program, perform the conversion as shown below.



## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in $(\mathrm{n})$ exceed the range of 1 to 256. |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range is read to exceed the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range is written to exceed the corresponding device range |

## Example



Regarding D10 as the initial 10-point data, the addition data and horizontal parity data of the high and low 8-bit data are stored in the Devicess of D0 and D0+1.

SM161 is shared with ASC, ASCI, BCC, CCD and CRC instructions. When using in 16 bits, always set to OFF for use.

## GBIN/Gray code $\rightarrow$ BIN 16-bit data conversion

## GBIN(P)

Convert the BIN 16-bit Gray code data stored in the device specified in (s) into BIN 16-bit data, and store it in the device specified in (d).
-[GBIN
(s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Gray code data or the start device that stores Gray code | 0 to 32767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (d) | The start device that stores the converted BIN data | - | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |

Device used


## Features

Convert the BIN 16-bit Gray code data stored in the device specified in (s) into BIN 16-bit data, and store it in the device specified in (d).
(s)

(d) BIN
1234


GRY $\rightarrow$ BIN Mathematical Algorithm: Starting from the second bit from the left, XOR each bit with the decoded value of the left bit as the decoded value of the bit (the leftmost bit remains unchanged).

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in (s) exceeds the range |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range is read to exceed the range of the corresponding device |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range is written to exceed the range of the corresponding device |

Example


It could be used when the encoder of Gray code method is used to detect the absolute position.
For S, the numerical are valid in the range of 0 to 32767.

## DGBIN/Gray code $\rightarrow$ BIN32-bit data conversion

DGBIN(P)
Convert the BIN32-bit Gray code data stored in the device specified in (s) to BIN 32-bit data and store it in the device specified in (d).

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Gray code data or the start device that stores Gray code | 0 to 2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (d) | The start device that stores converted BIN data | - | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b |  |  |  |  | , |  |  | R |  |  | SC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| DGBIN | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | - | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DGBIN | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | $\bullet$ | - - | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Convert the BIN32-bit Gray code data stored in the device specified in (s) into BIN 32-bit data, and store it in the device specified in (d).

(s) +1 : high 16 bits
(s): low 16 bits

GRY $\rightarrow$ BIN Mathematical Algorithm: Starting from the second bit from the left, XOR each bit with the decoded value of the left bit as the decoded value of the bit (the leftmost bit remains unchanged).

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in (s) exceeds the range |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range is read to exceed the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range is written to exceed the corresponding device range |

## Example




## GRY/BIN 16-bit data $\rightarrow$ Gray code conversion

GRY(P)
After converting the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s) to BIN 16-bit Gray code data, it is stored in the device specified in (d).
-[GRY (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | BIN data or the start device that stores BIN data | 0 to 32767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (d) | The start device that stores the converted Gray code | - | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | Kn | Kn | KnM | KnS |  | CD | R | SD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| PY | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - • | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| Y | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Convert the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s) into BIN 16-bit Gray code, and store it in the device specified in (d).
(s) BIN
(d)


BIN $\rightarrow$ GRY Mathematical Algorithm: Starting from the rightmost bit, XOR each bit with the left bit as the value corresponding to the GRY bit, and the leftmost bit remains unchanged (equivalent to 0 on the left) .

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in (s) exceeds the range |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range is read to exceed the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range is written to exceed the corresponding device range |

Example


As shown in the above Circuit program:

| BIN 1234 | b15 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | b0 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |  | 10 |  |  |  |
|  | $\Omega$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| GRY 1234 |  |  |  |  | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 10 | 1 | 1 |  | 10 |  |  |  |

For $S$, the range of 0 to 32767 is valid.

## DGRY/BIN 32-bit data $\rightarrow$ Gray code conversion

## DGRY(P)

After converting the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s) to BIN 16-bit Gray code data, it is stored in the device specified in (d).
-[GRY (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | BIN data or the start device that stores BIN data | 0 to 2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (d) | The start device that stores the converted Gray code | - | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M SSM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX |  | KnM | Kns |  | CD |  |  | C | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DGRY | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Convert the BIN32-bit data specified in (s) into BIN32-bit Gray code and store it in the device specified in (d)

(s)+1: high 16 bits
(s): low 16 bits

BIN $\rightarrow$ GRY Mathematical Algorithm: Starting from the rightmost bit, XOR each bit with the left bit as the value corresponding to the GRY bit, and the leftmost bit remains unchanged (equivalent to 0 on the left) .

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in (s) exceeds the range |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range is read to exceed the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range is written to exceed the corresponding device range |

Example

$$
0 \text { X }
$$

As shown in the above Circuit program:


## DPRUN/Otal digit transmission (32-bit data)

DPRUN(P)
After processing the device numbers of $(s)$ and (d) with specified digits as octal numbers, transfer the data.
-[PRUN
(s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Digit specification*1 | - | BIN32 bit | ANY32 |
| (d) | Transfer destination device number*1 | - | BIN32 bit | ANY32 |

Device used


## Features

- Octal digit device to decimal digit device

- Decimal digit device $\rightarrow$ octal digit device



## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range is read to exceed the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range is written to exceed the corresponding device range |

Example


As shown in the above Circuit program:
X 0 to X 27 take the value of octal digits and pass them to the Devices corresponding to M .

### 7.10 Floating point instructions

## DACOS/Single precision real number COS-1 operation

DACOS(P)
After calculating the $\operatorname{COS}^{-1}$ (arc cosine) value of the angle specified in (s), the calculation result is stored in the device number specified in (d).
$-[D A C O S ~(s) \quad(d)]$
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The angle data for $\cos ^{-1}$ (arc cosine) calculation or <br> the start device number that stores the angle data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(\mathrm{s})\|<1$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | The start device number that stores operation result | 0 to $\pi$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Pulse xtension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM SSM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b KnX |  | KnY KnM |  | KnS T C DR RDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | [D] |  | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - $\cdot$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |
| DACOS | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - $\cdot$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | - |  |  | - |  | - |

## Features

After calculating the $\cos ^{-1}$ (arc cosine) value of the angle specified in (s), the calculation result is stored in the device number specified in (d).


The COS value specified in (s) can be set within the range of -1.0 to 1.0 .
The angle (calculation result) stored in (d) stores the value from 0 to $\pi$ in radians.
Related device are as follows:

| Devices | Name | Content |  |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | Operation |  |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |
| SM152 | Borrow | The absolutevalue of operation result<2 ${ }^{-126}$ | The value of (d) becomes the minimum value of 32-bit real <br> numbers $\left(2^{-126}\right)$, and the borrow flag (SM152) turns ON. |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by $(\mathrm{s})$ is an irregular number, a non-number, $\pm \infty$ and exceeds -1.0 to 1.0 |

## Example

$0 \mathrm{M}^{\text {M0 }} \longmapsto$ [DACOS E0. $4 \quad$ D0 $\left.\quad\right\}$

Calculate the arc cosine value of 0.4 and the result is 1.159279 .

## DASIN/Single precision real number SIN $^{-1}$ operation

## DASIN(P)

After calculating the SIN -1 (arc sine) value of the angle specified in ( $s$ ), the calculation result is stored in the device number specified in (d).
-[DASIN (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The angle data for SIN $^{-1}$ (arcsine) calculation or the <br> start device number that stores the angle data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<1$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | The start device number that stores operation result | $-\pi / 2$ to $\pi / 2$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSS |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM KnS |  |  |  |  | TCD |  | R SD LCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| DAS | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  | - - | - - | - - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DASIN | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - - | - - | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

- After calculating the SIN-1 (arc sine) value of the angle specified in (s), the calculation result is stored in the device number specified in (d).


The $\mathrm{SIN}^{-1}$ value specified in (s) can be set within the range of -1.0 to 1.0.
The angle (calculation result) stored in (d) is stored in the unit of radians $(-\pi / 2)$ to $(\pi / 2)$.

- The related devices are as follows.

| Devices | Name | Content |  |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | Condition |  |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |
| SM152 | Borrow | The absolute value of operation result<2 ${ }^{-126}$ | The value of (d) becomes the minimum value of 32-bit real <br> numbers (2 |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by $(\mathrm{s})$ is an irregular number, a non-number, $\pm \infty$ and exceeds -1.0 to 1.0 |

## Example

0 MO [DASIN E0.4 D0

Calculate the arc sine of 0.4 and the result is 0.4115168 .

## DATAN/Single precision real number TAN ${ }^{-1}$ operation

## DATAN(P)

After calculating the TAN -1 (arctangent) value of the angle specified in (s), the calculation result is stored in the device number specified in (d).
-[DATAN (s) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The angle data for TAN <br>  <br> the (arctangent) calculation or <br> the start device number that stores the angle data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(\mathrm{s})\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | The start device number that stores operation result | $-\pi / 2$ to $\pi / 2$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device use

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSS |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY KnM |  | Kns T |  | CD |  | R SD |  | LC HSCK\|H|E |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Calculate the TAN -1 ((arctangent) value of the angle specified in (s), and store the calculation result in the device number specified in (d).


The angle (calculation result) stored in (d) is stored in the unit of radians $(-\pi / 2)$ to $(\pi / 2)$.

- The related devices are as follows.

| Devices | Name | Content |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | Condition |  |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |
| SM152 | Borrow | The absolute value of operation result<2 $2^{-126}$ | $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { The value of (d) becomes the minimum value of 32-bit real } \\ \text { numbers }\left(2^{-126}\right)\end{array}\right)$, and the borrow flag (SM152) turns ON. |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by (s) is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

## Example

$\stackrel{\text { M0 }}{ } \stackrel{\text { LDATAN }}{ }$ E4.6 D0

Calculate the arctangent value of 4.6 and the result is 1.356736

## DCOS/Single precision real number COS operation

DCOS (P)
After calculating the $\operatorname{COS}$ (cosine) value of the angle specified in ( $s$ ), the calculation result is stored in the device number specified in (d).
$-[\operatorname{DCOS} \quad(\mathrm{s}) \quad$ (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The angle data for COS (cosine) calculation or the <br> start device number that stores the angle data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | The start device number that stores operation result | - | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY KnM |  | KnS T |  | CD |  | RSD | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| DCOS | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DCOS | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet \cdot$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

After calculating the $\operatorname{COS}$ (cosine) value of the angle specified in ( $s$ ), store the calculation result in the device number specified in (d).


For the angle specified in (s), set it in radians (angle $\times \pi \div 180$ ).

- The related devices are as follows.

| Devices | Name | Condition |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | Operation |  |
| SM153 | zero | The operation result is zero | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |
| SM152 | Borrow | The absolute value of operation result<2 ${ }^{-126}$ | $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { The value of (d) becomes the minimum value of 32-bit real } \\ \text { numbers }\left(2^{-126}\right)\end{array}\right)$, and the borrow flag (SM152) turns ON. |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by (s) is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

## Example



Calculate the cosine value of 1.3 and the result is $2.674989 \mathrm{E}-1$

## DCOSH/Single precision real number COSH operation

## DCOSH(P)

After calculating the DCOSH (hyperbolic cosine) value of the angle specified in $(s)$, the calculation result is stored in the device number specified in (d).
-[DCOSH
(s) (d)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The angle data for DCOSH (hyperbolic cosine) calculation <br> or the device start number that stores the angle data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(\mathrm{s})\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | The start device number that stores operation result | - | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY KnM |  | KnS T |  | TCD | RSD | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| DCOSH | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DCOSH | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

- After calculating the DCOSH (hyperbolic cosine) value of the angle specified in (s), the calculation result is stored in the device number specified in (d).


This instruction is to take the COSH value of a binary floating point number. The calculation formula is cosh value=(es+e $-s) / 2$.

- The related devices are as follows.

| Devices | Name | Content |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |
| SM151 | carry | The absolition | Operation |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by $(\mathrm{s})$ is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

Example


Calculate the hyperbolic cosine value of 2.5 , and the result is 6.132289
$\square$

## DSIN/Single precision real number SIN operation

## DSIN(P)

After calculating the SIN (sine) value of the angle specified in (s), the calculation result is stored in the device number specified in (d).
-[DSIN
(s) (d)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The angle data for SIN (sine) calculation or the device <br> start number that stores the angle data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | The start device number that stores operation result | - | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device used


## Features

After calculating the SIN (sine) value of the angle specified in (s), the calculation result is stored in the device number specified in (d).


For the angle specified in (s), set it in radians (angle $\times \pi \div 180$ ).

- The related devices are as follows.

| Devices | Name | Condition |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero | Operation |
| SM152 | Borrow | The absolute value of operation result <2 -126 | The value of ( $(\mathrm{d})$ becomes the minimum value of a 32-bit <br> real number $\left(2^{-126}\right)$, and the borrow flag (SM152) turns on. |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by $(\mathrm{s})$ is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

## Example

0 M0 0 [DSIN E1. 4 D0 $\}$

Calculate the sine of 1.4 and the result is 0.9854497

## DSINH/Single precision real number SINH operation

## DSINH(P)

After calculating the SINH (hyperbolic sine) value of the angle specified in ( $s$ ), the calculation result is stored in the device number specified in (d).
-[DSINH (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The angle data for SINH (hyperbolic sine) calculation or <br> the device start number that stores the angle data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | The start device number that stores operation result | - | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM M SM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b KnX |  | KnY $\mathbf{K n M}^{\text {K }}$ KnS T |  |  |  | TCD | RSD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| DSIN | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - - | - $\bullet$ | - |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DSIN | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  | - | - - | - |  | - |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

After calculating the SINH (hyperbolic sine) value of the angle specified in ( $s$ ), the calculation result is stored in the device number specified in (d).


The instruction is to take the SINH value from a binary floating point number. The calculation formula is sinh value $=(\mathrm{es}-\mathrm{e}-\mathrm{s}) / 2$.
The related devices are shown below.

| Devices | Name | Content |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Condition | Operation |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |
| SM152 | Borrow | The absolute value of operation result $<2^{-126}$ | The value of ( d ) becomes the minimum value of a 32-bit real number $\left(2^{-126}\right)$, and the borrow flag (SM152) turns on. |
| SM151 | Carry | The absolute value of operation result > $2^{128}$ | The value of ( d ) becomes the maximum value of 32 -bit real numbers $\left(2^{128}\right)$, and the carry flag (SM151) turns on. |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by (s) is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

## Example

0 M0

Calculate the hyperbolic sine value of 3.2 and the result is 12.24588

DTAN/Single precision real number TAN operation
DTAN(P)
After calculating the TAN (tangent) value of the angle specified in (s), the calculation result is stored in the device number specified in (d).
-[DTAN (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The angle data for TAN (tangent) calculation or the <br> device start number that stores the angle data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | The start device number that stores operation result | - | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset odification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  | CD | DR | RSD | D | LC | HSC | K | E |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 | , |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

After calculating the TAN (tangent) value of the angle specified in (s), the calculation result is stored in the device number specified in (d).


For the angle specified in (s), set it in radians (angle $\times \pi \div 180$ ).
The related devices are shown below.

| Devices | Name | Content |  |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | Condition | Operation |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |
| SM152 | Borrow | The absolute value of operation result <2 $2^{-126}$ | The value of (d) becomes the minimum value of a 32-bit real <br> number (2 $2^{-126}$ ), and the borrow flag (SM152) turns on. |
| SM151 | Carry | The absolute value of operation result> $2^{128}$ | The value of (d) becomes the maximum value of 32-bit real <br> numbers $\left(2^{128}\right)$, and the carry flag (SM151) turns on. |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by (s) is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

## Example



Calculate the tangent of 1.4 and the result is 5.797883

## DATANH/Single precision real number TANH operation

DTANH(P)
After calculating the DTANH (hyperbolic tangent) value of the angle specified in ( $s$ ), the calculation result is stored in the device number specified in (d).
-[DTANH (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The angle data for DTANH (hyperbolic tangent) calculation <br> or the device start number that stores the angle data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | The start device number that stores operation result | - | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  | CD | DR | RSD | D | LC | HSC | KH | E | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 | , |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

After calculating the DTANH (hyperbolic tangent) value of the angle specified in ( $s$ ), the calculation result is stored in the device number specified in (d).


The instruction is to take the TANH value of a binary floating point number. The calculation formula is tanh value $=\left(e^{s}-e^{-s}\right) /\left(e^{s}+e^{-s}\right)$.
The related devices are shown below.

| Device | Name | Content |  |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | Condition |  |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |
| SM152 | Borrow | The absolute value of operation result <2 ${ }^{-126}$ | The value of (d) becomes the minimum value of a 32-bit real <br> number (2 |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by $(\mathrm{s})$ is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

Example


Calculate the hyperbolic tangent of 2.5 , and the result is 0.9866143

DDEG/Single precision real number radian $\rightarrow$ angle conversion
DDEG(P)
Convert the size unit of the angle from the radian unit specified in (s) to the degree unit (DEG. unit), and store it in the device number specified in (d).
-[DDEG (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The radian angle that converts the degree unit or the <br> device start number that stores the radian angle | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(\mathrm{s})\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | The device start number that stores the value converted <br> in degrees | $-\pi / 2$ to $\pi / 2$ |  |  | | Single precision <br> real number |
| :---: |
| ANYREAL_32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY/MSSMT(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX |  | KnM | KnS |  |  | DR | SD | LC | HSC | K | E | [D] | XXP |
| DDEG | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |

## Features

The angle size unit is converted from the radian unit specified in (s) to the degree unit (DEG. unit), and then stored in the device number specified in (d).


The conversion from degree unit to radian unit is performed as follows.
Radian unit $=$ degree unit * $180 / \pi$

- The related devices are as follows.

| Devices | Name | Content |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | Operation |  |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result of is zero <br> (when the mantissa part is zero) | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |
| SM151 | Carry | The absolute value of the operation result>2 ${ }^{128}$ | The value of (d) becomes the maximum value of 32-bit real <br> numbers (2 ${ }^{128}$ ), and the carry flag (SM151) turns on. |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by $(\mathrm{s})$ is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

## Example

$0 \mathrm{MO}^{\text {M0 }} \vdash$ [DDEG $\quad$ E3. $4 \quad$ D0 $\left.\quad\right\} \mid$

The result is 194.8057

DRAD/Single precision real number conversion angle $\rightarrow$ radian conversion
DRAD(P)
The angle size unit is converted from the degree unit (DEG. unit) specified in (s) to the radian unit and stored in the device number specified in (d).
-[DRAD (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The radian angle that converts the degree unit <br> or the device start number that stores the angle | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | The device start number that stores the value <br> converted in degrees | - | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY KnM |  | KnS T |  | CD |  | RSD | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| DRAD | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  | - - | - | $\bullet$ | - |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | - |  | - |  |

## Features

The angle size unit is converted from the degree unit (DEG. unit) specified in (s) to the radian unit and stored in the device number specified in (d).


Degree unit $\rightarrow$ radian unit
The conversion is performed as follows.
Radian unit $=$ degree unit* $\pi / 180$

- The related devices are as follows.

| Devices | Name | Content |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | Condition |  |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |
| SM152 | Borrow | The absolute value of operation result <2 ${ }^{-126}$ | The value of (d) becomes the minimum value of a 32-bit <br> real number (2 |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by $(\mathrm{s})$ is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

## Example

$0 \quad$ M0 1 DRAD E60 $\quad$ D0 $\quad\} \mid$

The result is 1.047197

## DEADD/Single precision real number addition operation

## DEADD(P)

Add the binary floating point data specified in (s1) and the binary floating point data specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).
-[DEADD
(s1) (s2)
(d)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The added data or the device start <br> number that stores the added data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (s2) | Addition data or the device start <br> number that stores the addition data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | the device start number that stores the <br> operation result | - | Single precision real number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset odification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM M S SM T (bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b/ | KnX KnY |  | Y KnM Kns |  | TCDRSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ | - | - | - | - | -•• |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DEADD | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - | - | - | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ | - | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Add the binary floating point data specified in (s1) and the binary floating point data specified in (s2), and store the result of the addition in the device specified in (d).


When constants ( $\mathrm{K}, \mathrm{H}$ ) to ( s 1 ), ( s 2 ) are specified, the value is automatically converted to a binary floating point data.


- The related devices are as follows.

| Devices | Name | Content |  |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | Condition | Operation |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |
| SM152 | Borrow | The absolute value of operation result <br> $<2^{-126}$ | The value of (d) becomes the minimum value of a 32-bit real <br> number (2-126) , and the borrow flag (SM152) turns on. |
| SM151 | Carry | The absolute value of operation result> $2^{128}$ | The value of (d) becomes the maximum value of 32-bit real <br> numbers $\left(2^{128}\right)$, and the carry flag (SM151) turns on. |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s1) and (s2) exceed the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by (s1) and (s2) is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

Example


The result is $1.2+63.2=64.4$
DO
1.2
6. $32 \mathrm{E}+1$
6. $44 \mathrm{E}+1$

## DESUB/Single precision real number subtraction operation

## DESUB(P)

Subtract the binary floating point data specified in (s1) and the binary floating point data specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).
-[DESUB (s1) (s2) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| (s1) | The subtracted data or the device start <br> number that stores the subtracted data |  |  |  |
| (s2) | subtract data or the device start number <br> that stores the subtracted data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | the device start number that stores the <br> operation result | - | Single precision real number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY | M S SM |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY |  | KnM KnS T |  |  | TCD | RSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet \bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DESUB | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet \cdot$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

- Subtract the binary floating point data specified in ( $s 1$ ) and the binary floating point data specified in ( $s 2$ ), and store the subtraction result in the device specified in (d).


When constants $(\mathrm{K}, \mathrm{H})$ to $(\mathrm{s} 1),(\mathrm{s} 2)$ are specified, the value is automatically converted to a binary floating point data.


- The related devices are as follows.

| Devices | Name | Content |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | Condition |  |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |
| SM152 | Borrow | The absolute value of operation result <2 ${ }^{-126}$ | The value of (d) becomes the minimum value of a 32-bit real |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

|  |  |  | number ( $2^{-126}$ ), and the borrow flag (SM152) turns on. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM151 | Carry | The absolute value of operation result> $2^{128}$ | The value of (d) becomes the maximum value of 32-bit real numbers $\left(2^{128}\right)$, and the carry flag (SM151) turns on. |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s1) and (s2) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by (s1) and (s2) is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

Example


The calculation result is $1.2-63.2=-62$
DO
1.2
6. $32 \mathrm{E}+1$
-6. 2E+1

## DEMUL/Single precision real number multiplication operation

DEMUL(P)
Multiply the binary floating point data specified in (s1) and the binary floating point data specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).
-[DEMUL (s1) (s2) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The multiplication data or the device start number that <br> stores the multiplication data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (s2) | Multiplication operation data or the device start <br> number that stores the multiplication data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | the device start number that stores the operation result | - | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset odification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY M S SM T ${ }^{\text {(bit) }}$ |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b\|Knx |  | X KnY KnM KnS |  |  | STCDRSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | - • | - | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DEMUL | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - | - •• |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - | - |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |

## Features

Multiply the binary floating point data specified in (s1) and the binary floating point data specified in (s2), and store the multiplication result in the device specified in (d).


When constants ( $\mathrm{K}, \mathrm{H}$ ) to ( s 1 ), ( s 2 ) are specified, the value is automatically converted to a binary floating point data.


- The related devices are as follows.

| Devices | Name | Content |  |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | Condition |  |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |
| SM152 | Borrow | The absolute value of operation result <2 $2^{-126}$ | The value of (d) becomes the minimum value of a 32-bit real <br> number (2 |
| SM126) , and the borrow flag (SM152) turns on. |  |  |  |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s1) and (s2) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by (s1) and (s2) is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

## Example

| SM102 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | [DEMOV | E1. 2 | D0 |  |
|  |  | [DEMOV | E63. 2 | D2 |  |
| $\stackrel{\text { SM102 [DEMUL D0 D2 }}{ }$ |  |  |  |  |  |

The calculated result: $1.2 * 63.2=75.84$

| Device | +0 | +2 | +4 | +6 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10 | $1.200000 \mathrm{E}+000$ | $6.320000 \mathrm{E}+001$ | $7.584000 \mathrm{E}+001$ | $0.000000 \mathrm{E}+000$ |

## DEDIV/Single precision real number division operation

## DEDIV(P)

Divide the binary floating point data specified in (s1) and the binary floating point data specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).
-[DEDIV (s1) (s2) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The divided data or the device start number <br> that stores the devided data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(\mathrm{s})\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (s2) | Division operation data or the device start <br> number that stores the division operation data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(\mathrm{s})\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | the device start number that stores the <br> operation result | - | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification [D] |  | Pulseextension XXP |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM ${ }^{\text {S SM T }}$ (bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | Kns | TCD | R S | SDLC | CHS | SCK | KHE |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ | - | - • |  | - | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |
| DEDIV | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - |  | - | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ |  | - |  | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Divide the binary floating point data specified in (s1) and the binary floating point data specified in (s2), and store the result of the division in the device specified in (d).


When constants $(\mathrm{K}, \mathrm{H})$ to $(\mathrm{s} 1),(\mathrm{s} 2)$ are specified, the value is automatically converted to a binary floating point data.


- The related devices are as follows.

| Devices | Name | Content |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Condition | Operating |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |
| SM152 | Borrow | The absolute value of operation result $<2^{-126}$ | The value of (d) becomes the minimum value of a 32-bit real number $\left(2^{-126}\right)$, and the borrow flag (SM152) turns on. |
| SM151 | Carry | The absolute value of operation result> $2^{128}$ | The value of (d) becomes the maximum value of 32-bit real numbers $\left(2^{128}\right)$, and the carry flag (SM151) turns on. |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s1) and (s2) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by (s1) and (s2) is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |
| 4080 H | (s2) value is 0 |

Example
$\left.\begin{array}{|ccrlll|}\hline \text { SM102 } & & \text { [DEM0V } & \text { E1.2 } & \text { D0 } & ] \\ \text { SM102 } & & \text { [DEM0V } & \text { E63.2 } & \text { D2 } & ] \\ \hline \text { [DEDIV } & \text { D2 } & \text { D0 } & \text { D4 } & ]\end{array}\right]$

Get the calculation result: $63.2 / 1.2=52.66666667$

| 10 | 1.2 | $6.32 \mathrm{E}+1$ | $5.266666 \mathrm{E}+1$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

## DEMOV/Single precision real data transmission

## DEMOV(P)

Transfer the binary floating point data data stored in the device specified in (s) to the device specified in (d).
-[DEMOV (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The transmitted data or the device that <br> stores the transmitted data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision real <br> number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | The device number that stores the <br> transmit destination data | - | Single precision real <br> number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY KnM |  | KnS ${ }^{\text {T }}$ |  | TCD | RSD |  |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| DEMOV | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DEM | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Transfer the binary floating point data data stored in the device specified in (s) to the device specified in (d).


Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | (s) read address exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | (d) write address exceeds the device range |

## Example



Assign 3.265 to R10

| Device | +0 | +1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| R8 | $0.000000 \mathrm{E}+000$ | 3.256 |

DEBCD/Binary floating point $\rightarrow$ decimal floating point conversion
DEBCD(P)
After converting the binary floating point specified in (s) into a decimal floating point, it is stored in the device specified in (d).
$-[D E B C D \quad$ (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The device number that stores the <br> binary floating point data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | The device number that stores the <br> converted decimal floating point data | - | Real number | ANY32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSS |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY KnM Kns |  |  | TCD |  | R SD |  | LCHSCKH\|E |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| BCD | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - - | - - | - | - |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| BCD | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - - | - | - |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

After converting the binary floating point specified in (s) into a decimal floating point, it is stored in the device specified in (d).


## N Note

All floating-point operations are performed in binary floating-point. However, the binary floating point is a difficult-to-understand value (special monitoring method), so by converting it into a decimal floating point operation, it is convenient for peripheral equipment to monitor and so on.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by (s) is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

## Example

MO

Get the result: $5600 \times 10-5$

| DO | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5600 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | -5 |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)
DEBIN/Decimal floating point $\rightarrow$ binary floating point conversion

## DEBIN(P)

Convert the decimal floating point specified in (s) to binary floating point and store it in the device specified in (d).
-[DEBIN (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The device number that stores the decimal floating point data | - | Real | ANY32 |
| (d) | The device number that stores the converted binary floating <br> point data | - | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSS |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM KnS ${ }^{\text {T }}$ |  |  |  |  | TCD |  | R SD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| DEBIN | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| D | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Convert the decimal floating point specified in (s) to binary floating point and store it in the device specified in (d).


- The related devices are as follows.

| Devices | Name | Content |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Condition |  | Operation |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero |  | The zero flag (SM153) tur |
| SM152 | Borrow | The absolute value of opera | on result <2-126 | The value of (d) becomes the minimum value of a 32-bit real number $\left(2^{-126}\right)$, and the borrow flag (SM152) turns on. |
| SM151 | Carry | The absolute value of opera | ion result> $2^{128}$ | The value of (d) become numbers $\left(2^{128}\right)$, and the |
| Error code |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Error code | Content |  |
|  |  | 4085H | (s) read address exceeds the device range |  |
|  |  | 4086H | (d) write address exceeds the device range |  |

## Example

The result after conversion:


## DENEG/Single precision real number sign inversion

## DENEG(P)

After inverting the sign of the single precision real number of the device specified in (d), it is stored in the device specified in (d). -[DEBEG (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | The device start number that stores the <br> sign-inverted binary floating point data | - | Single precision real number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device used


## Features

The sign of the binary floating point data of the device specified in (d) is inverted and stored in the device specified in (d).


Used when inverting positive and negative signs.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |

## Example



It becomes -1.43 after conversion

$$
\begin{array}{l|l}
\text { D0 } & -1.43
\end{array}
$$

DECMP/Single precision real number comparison
DECMP(P)
Compare two data (binary floating point data), and output their large, small, and consistent results to the bit device (3 points).
-[DECMP (s1) (s2) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Comparison data or the device number that stores <br> the comparison data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (s2) | Comparison data or the device number that stores <br> the comparison data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(\mathrm{s})\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | The start bit device number that outputs the <br> comparison result (occupies 3 points) | - | Bit | ANYBIT_ARRAY |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | M S | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM ${ }^{\text {KnS T }}$ |  |  |  |  | T CD |  | DSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DECMP | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 | - | - $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Compare the comparison value (s1) and the comparison source (s2) as a floating point comparison. According to the result of small, consistent, and large, one of (d), (d)+1, (d)+2 turns ON.

(1) : Even if the command input is turned OFF and the DECMP command is not executed, (d) to (d) +2 will keep the state before XO is turned OFF.

When the constant $(\mathrm{K}, \mathrm{H})$ to the device specified in ( s 1 ), ( s 2 ) is specified, the value BIN $\rightarrow$ binary floating point data conversion is processed automatically

* Note: The device specified in (d) occupies 3 points [(d), (d)+1, (d)+2]. Please be careful not to overlap with devices used for other purposes.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s1) or (s2) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by $(\mathrm{s})$ or $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

Example


Since the floating point number in R30 is greater than the floating point number in D30, M12 turns ON.

| $M 10$ | 0 |
| :--- | :--- |
| $M 11$ | 0 |
| $M 12$ | 1 |

## DEZCP/Binary floating point bandwidth comparison

## DEZCP(P)

Compare the comparison range and data (binary floating point) of high and low 2 points, and output the result of its large, small, and bandwidth to the bit device (3 points).
-[DEZCP (s1) (s2) (s3) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type <br> (label) |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(s 1)$ | Comparison data or the device number <br> that stores the comparison data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (s2) | Comparison data or the device number <br> that stores the comparison data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (s3) | Comparison data or the device number <br> that stores the comparison data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | The start bit device number that outputs <br> the comparison result (occupies 3 points) | - | Bit | ANYBIT_ARRAY |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M | SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY |  | KnM KnS T |  |  | TCD | DRSD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DEZCP | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| D | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | - - | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |
|  | Parameter 4 | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Compare the comparison value ( $s 1$ ), ( $s 2$ ) and the comparison source ( $s 3$ ) as a floating point comparison, according to its small, range, and large result, one of (d), (d)+1, (d)+2 The bit turns ON.

(1): Even if the instruction input is turned OFF and DEZCP instruction is not executed, (d) to (d)+2 will keep the state before XO is turned OFF.

When the constant $(\mathrm{K}, \mathrm{H})$ to the device specified in $(\mathrm{s} 1),(\mathrm{s} 2),(\mathrm{s} 3)$ is specified, the value is automatically converted from BIN to binary floating point for processing.

## * Note

The device specified in (d) occupies 3 points [(d), (d)+1, (d)+2]. Please be careful not to overlap with devices used for other purposes. Please set the size relationship of the comparison data as $[(s 1)+1,(s 1)] \leq[(s 2)+1,(s 2)]$. In the case of $[(s 1)+1,(s 1)]>[(s 2)+1,(s 2)]$, it is regarded as the value of $[(s 2)+1,(s 2)]$ and $[(s 1)+1,(s 1)]$ Same for comparison.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s1), (s2) and (s3) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by ( s 1 ), ( $s 2$ ) and ( $s 3$ ) is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

## Example



Since 2.45 is greater than 1.456 and 2.45 is less than $2356, \mathrm{M} 41$ is set to ON

| M40 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- |
| M41 | 1 |
| M42 | 0 |

## DESQR/Single precision real square root

## DESQR(P)

After the square root of the value specified in $(s)$ is calculated, the calculation result is stored in the device specified in (d).
-[DESQR (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The data for square root operation or the device <br> start number that stores the data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | The device start number stores operation result | - | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM Kns |  |  |  | TCD |  |  | R SD LCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| D | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |
| DES | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

- After the square root of the value specified in ( $s$ ) is calculated, the calculation result is stored in the device number specified in (d).


The value specified in (s) can only be set to a positive number. (Cannot perform operations with negative numbers.)

- The related devices are as follows.

| Devices | Name | Content |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Condition | Operation |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by (s) is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

## Example

$0 \quad$ [DESQR K4

Get the result: D0 is a floating point number 2

| Device | +0 | +1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D0 | 2 | $0.000000 \mathrm{E}+000$ |

## DESTR/Single precision real number $\rightarrow$ string conversion

## DESTR(P)

Convert the binary floating point data data stored in the device specified in (s1) into a character string according to the display specification stored after the device number specified in (s2), and store it in the device number specified in (d) or later .
-[DESTR
( s1) ( s 2 )
(d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Converted single precision real number data or <br> the device start number that stores the data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (s2) | Display the specified device start number that <br> stores the converted value. The device specified <br> in (s1) is used as the start, and (s2)+2 is used | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY |
| (number of |  |  |  |  |
| elements: 3) |  |  |  |  |
| (d) | Start number of the device storing the <br> converted character string | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |  |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY KnM KnS |  |  | STC |  | C R SD LCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |
| DESTR | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | - |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Convert the binary floating point data data stored in the device specified in (s1) into a character string according to the display specification stored after the device number specified in (s2), and store it in the device number specified in (d) after. You can also directly specify the real number to (s1).

- The converted data differs according to the display specification specified in (s2).

| Unit | Features |
| :---: | :--- |
| $(s 2)$ | $0:$ Decimal point form $\quad$ 1: Exponential form |
| $(s 2)+1$ | All digits (total number of strings). Range: 2 to 24 |
| $(s 2)+2$ | The number of decimal digits. Range: 0 to 7 |

The range in the above table will change the value range according to the conversion form and other information used

## Decimal form

If 0 is specified in ( $s 2$ ), it will be in decimal form.


PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)
Corresponding digit range in decimal form:

| Unit | Features |
| :---: | :--- |
| $(s 2)$ | 0: Decimal point form |
| $(s 2)+1$ | All digits (total number of strings). Range: 2 to 24. <br> When (s2) +2 is not $0:$ digits $\geq$ (number of decimal places +3 ). |
| $(s 2)+2$ | The number of decimal places. Range 0 to 7, <br> When (s2) +2 is not $0:$ digits $\geq$ (number of decimal places +3 ). |

Example: The total number of digits is 8 , the number of decimal places is 3 , and when -1.235 is specified, (d) will be stored in the following way.

When displaying character strings, display character strings in normal order from left to right for convenience.

| SM102 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 |  | [DEMOV | E-1. 23. . D0 |  |  |
| SM102 |  | [MOV | K0 | D10 | , |
|  |  | [MOV | K8 | D11 | f |
|  |  | [MOV | K3 | D12 | f |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [DESTR | D0 | D10 | D20 | , |

Converted string

| D20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| D21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| D22 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | .2 |
| D23 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 35 |

The corresponding ASCII code is:

| 120 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2020 | Automatically added Spaces |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 3120 | 31 H (1) 20 H (blank) |
| D22 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 322 E | 32 H (2) 2 EH (. ) |
| D23 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 3533 | 35 H (5) 33 H (3) |

The first one is the sign bit. In the sign, when binary floating point data data is positive, 20 H (blank) is stored, and when it is negative, $2 \mathrm{DH}(-)$ is stored.

If the actual number of digits is less than all digits during conversion, 20 H (blank) will be added between the sign and the first number

If the decimal part of the binary floating point data data cannot be accommodated in the decimal part, the lower decimal part will be rounded off.
2. Example: The total number of digits is 8 , the number of decimal places is 2 , and when -1.234 is specified, (d) will be stored in the following way.


The converted string:

| D20 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | - |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| D21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |
| D22 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1. |
| D23 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 23 |

The corresponding ASCII code is:

| D20 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 202 D |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| D21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2020 |
| D22 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2E31 |
| D23 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 3332 |
| D24 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |

In the above example: the low byte of D20 stores the negative sign 2DH(-). Then due to insufficient number of digits, the high byte of D20 and D21 are both 20H (blank). Finally, D22 to D23 store numeric characters 1.23

## Exponential form

When 1 is specified in (s2), it will be in exponential format.


The corresponding digit range in exponential form:

| Unit | Features |
| :---: | :--- |
| $(s 2)$ | 1: Exponential form |
| $(s 2)+1$ | All digits (total number of strings). Range: 2 to 24. <br> $(s 2)+2$ when non-zero: digits $\geq$ (number of decimal places +7 ) |
| $(s 2)+2$ | The number of decimal places. Range 0 to 7 <br> (s2)+2 when non-zero: digits $\geq$ (number of decimal places +7 ) |

For example 3, all digits are 12, decimal place is 4, and 1234.5 is specified, (d) and later will be stored as follows.

| SM102 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\stackrel{+}{1}$ | [DEMOV | E123 | D0 | \} |
| SM102 | [MOV | K1 | D10 | 」 |
|  | [MOV | K12 | D11 | $\lrcorner$ |
|  | [MOV | K4 | D12 | , |
|  | D0 | D10 | D20 | ] |

The converted string:

| D20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| D21 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1. |
| D22 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 23 |
| D23 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 45 |
| D24 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | E+ |
| D25 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 03 |
| D26 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $\ldots$ |

The corresponding ASCII code is:

| D20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2020 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| D21 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 E 31 |
| D22 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 3332 |
| D23 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 3534 |
| D24 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 B45 |
| D25 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 3330 |
| D26 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |

In the sign of the integer part, when the binary floating point data data is positive, 20 H (blank) is stored, and when it is negative,
$2 \mathrm{DH}(-)$ is stored.
The integer part is fixed to 1 digit. 20H (blank) is stored between the integer part and the Sign.
If the decimal part of the binary floating point data data cannot be accommodated in the decimal part, the lower decimal part will be rounded off.

When the number of decimal places is set to other than $0,2 \mathrm{EH}($.$) is automatically stored in the number of specified decimal places +1$ digit. When the decimal place is $0,2 \mathrm{EH}($.$) is not stored.$

In the sign of the exponent, $2 \mathrm{BH}(+)$ is stored when the exponent is positive, and $2 \mathrm{DH}(-)$ is stored when it is negative.
The exponent is fixed to 2 digits. When the exponent part is a 1 -digit number, $30 \mathrm{H}(0)$ is stored between the signs of the exponent part.
OOH is automatically stored at the end of the converted character string.
Example 4: All digits are 12, decimal places are 3, and -16346 is specified, (d) will be stored in the following way.


The converted string:

| D20 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | - |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| D22 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 6 |
| D23 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 35 |
| D24 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | E + |
| D25 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 04 |
| D26 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | . $\cdot$ |

The corresponding ASCII code is:

| D20 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 202D |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 3120 |
| D22 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 362E |
| 123 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 3533 |
| D24 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2B45 |
| D25 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 3430 |
| D26 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |

As in the above example:
The low byte of D20 stores the negative sign 2DH(-).
Then due to insufficient number of digits, the high byte of D20 and the low bit of D21 are both 20H (blank).
16346 becomes the string $1.635 \mathrm{E}+04$, in which the last digit " 6 " of 16346 is rounded.
The exponent part is $34 \mathrm{H}(4)$ with only one bit, then add $30 \mathrm{H}(0)$ between the Signs $2 \mathrm{DH}(-)$ and $34 \mathrm{H}(4)$.
Finally D26 automatically stores 00 H
Example 5: All digits are 12, and the number of decimal places is 0 . If -16346 is specified, (d) will be stored as follows.


The converted string:

| D 20 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | 0 | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D 22 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D 23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D 24 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | $\mathrm{E}+$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D 25 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 0 | 04 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D 26 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

The corresponding ASCII code is:

| D20 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 202D |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2020 |
| D22 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2020 |
| D23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 3220 |
| D24 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2B45 |
| D25 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 3430 |
| D26 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |

This example mainly shows that if the decimal place is set to 0 , the decimal point $2 \mathrm{EH}($.$) will be automatically omitted.$

* Note

When the binary floating point data is converted, the more digits, the lower the accuracy of the digits, the worse the accuracy of the digits, and the conversion value may be inaccurate due to the progress.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085H | The read address of (s1) and (s2) exceeds the device range |
| 4086H | The write address of (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084H | When the content of the specified device (s1) and (s2) is an irregular number, a non-number, or $\pm \infty$ |
|  | When the format specified in (s2) is other than 0 or 1 |
|  | When all the digits specified in (s1) +1 exceeds the value of 24 |
|  | When the number of decimal places specified in (s2) +2 exceeds the range of 0 to 7 |
|  | In the decimal form, when $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ is 0 . <br> (1) When the number of decimal places is $0:[(s 2)+1]<2$ <br> (2) When the number of decimal places is other than $0:[(s 2)+1]<($ number of decimal places +3 ) |
|  | In the exponential form, when ( $s 2$ ) is 0 . <br> (1) When the number of decimal places is $0:[(s 2)+1]<6$ <br> (2) When the number of decimal places is other than $0:[(s 2)+1]<($ number of decimal places +7 ) |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

## DEVAL/String $\rightarrow$ single precision real number conversion

DEVAL(P)
The character string stored in the device number specified in $(s)$ and later is converted to a binary floating point data, and then stored in the device specified in (d).
-[DEVAL (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | String data for single precision real number or the <br> device start number that stores the string data | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| (d) | The device start number that stores the converted <br> single precision real number | - | Single precision real number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY KnM ${ }^{\text {KnS }}$ |  |  | TCD |  | DRSD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| DEV | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DEV | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | $\bullet$ | - |

## Features

The character string stored in the device number specified in $(s)$ and later is converted to a binary floating point data, and then stored in the device specified in (d).

Whether the specified string is in decimal form or exponential form, it can be converted to a binary floating point data.
Up to 24 characters can be set for the string. 20 H (blank) and $30 \mathrm{H}(0)$ in the character string are also counted as 1 character.

(1) Decimal form

1) When the character string specified in (s) is in decimal format, the following is the case.

2) In the character string specified in (s), for the character string to be converted to a binary floating point data, the 6 digits after the sign, decimal point, and exponent are valid, and the 7 th digit and later will be discarded during conversion.


When the sign is specified as $2 \mathrm{BH}(+)$ or omitted in the decimal point format, it will be converted as a positive value. In addition, when the sign is specified as 2DH(-), it will be converted as a negative value.
3) If there are 20 H (blank) or $30 \mathrm{H}(0)$ in the character string specified in (s) other than the first $0,20 \mathrm{H}$ and 30 H will be ignored during conversion.


## (2) In the case of exponential form

1) When the character string specified in (s) is in exponential form, it is executed as follows.


Among the character strings specified in (s), for the character string to be converted to a binary floating point data, the 6 digits after the sign, decimal point, and exponent are valid, and the 7th digit and later will be discarded during conversion.


If the sign of the exponent part is specified as $2 \mathrm{BH}(+)$ or omitted in the exponential form, it will be converted as a positive value. When the sign of the exponent is specified as $2 \mathrm{DH}(-)$, it will be converted as a negative value.
2) If there is 20 H (blank) or $30 \mathrm{H}(0)$ in the character string specified in (s) other than the first $0,20 \mathrm{H}$ and 30 H will be ignored during conversion.

In the exponential character string, if $30 \mathrm{H}(0)$ is stored between " E " and the value, 30 H will be ignored during conversion.


The related devices are shown below.

| Devices | Name | Content |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | Condition | Operating |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |
| SM152 | Borrow | The absolute value of operation result <2 $2^{-126}$ | The value of (d) becomes the minimum value of a 32-bit real <br> number (2-126 $)$, and the borrow flag (SM152) turns on. |
| SM151 | Carry | The absolute value of operation result> $2^{128}$ | The value of (d) becomes the maximum value of 32-bit real <br> numbers $\left(2^{128}\right)$, and the carry flag (SM151) turns on. |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085H | The read address of (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086H | The write address of ( d ) exceeds the device range |
| 408AH | The string is not read by (s), or the string length exceeds 24 |
| 408BH | When (s) reading a character string, the maximum range of the device is read, but 00 H is not found and the end |
| 4084H | When there are characters other than $2 \mathrm{BH}(+), 2 \mathrm{DH}(-), 20 \mathrm{H}($ space $), 2 \mathrm{EH}(),. 45 \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{E}), 65 \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{e})$, and $30 \mathrm{H}(0)$ to 39 H (9) in the string specified in (s) |
|  | When there are two or more $2 \mathrm{EH}($.$) characters in the character string specified in (s).$ |

When there are characters other than $45 \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{E}), 2 \mathrm{BH}(+), 2 \mathrm{DH}(-)$, and $30 \mathrm{H}(0)$ to $39 \mathrm{H}(9)$ in the exponent part specified in (s), or if there are multiple exponent parts, or exponent In some cases, $2 \mathrm{BH}(+)$ or $2 \mathrm{DH}(-)$ occurred twice or more.
$2 \mathrm{BH}(+)$ or $2 \mathrm{DH}(-)$ appears twice or more before the first digit of the string specified in (s).

## Example



The stored character string of DO is: $5.2467 \mathrm{E}+12$
The resulting floating point number is: $5.2467 \mathrm{E}+12$

| Device | +0 | +1 | +2 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D96 | $0.000000 \mathrm{E}+000$ | $0.000000 \mathrm{E}+000$ | $5.2467 \mathrm{E}+12$ |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

## DEXP/Single precision real number exponential operation

## DEXP(P)

After performing the exponential calculation of the value specified in (s), the calculation result is stored in the device specified in (d). -[DEXP $\quad$ (s) $\quad$ (d)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Data for exponential calculation or the device <br> start number that stores the data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | The device start number that stores the <br> operation result | - | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY KnM |  | KnS T |  | CD |  | R SD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| DEXP | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DEXP | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

After performing the exponential calculation of the value specified in (s), the calculation result is stored in the device number specified in (d).


In exponential calculation, the base (e) is calculated as "2.71828".
The related devices are shown below.

| Devices | Name | Condition |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  | Operating |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |
| SM152 | Borrow | The absolute value of operation result <2 $2^{-126}$ | The value of (d) becomes the minimum value of a 32-bit |
| real number (2-126 $)$, and the borrow flag (SM152) turns on. |  |  |  |
| SM151 | Carry | The absolute value of operation result> $2^{128}$ | The value of (d) becomes the maximum value of 32-bit real <br> numbers (2 |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by (s) is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

## Example



Calculate the result:
DO
2. $202646 \mathrm{E}+4$

## INT/Single precision real number $\rightarrow$ signed BIN 16-bit data

INT(P)
Convert the specified single precision real number into signed BIN 16-bit data.
-[INT (s) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Single precision real number or the start device <br> storing single precision real number | -32768 to 32767 | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | Signed device for storing BIN data | - | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  |  | D |  |  | IS | HE | [D] | XXP |
| IN | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

- Convert the single precision real number specified in (s) into signed BIN 16-bit data and store it in the device specified in (d).
- The converted data will be rounded to the first digit below the decimal point of the single precision real number specified in (s).
- When setting the input value with the engineering tool, rounding errors may occur.
- The related devices are as follows.

| Devices | Name | Content |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | Operation |  |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |
| SM152 | Borrow | Decimal places are rounded off when <br> converting | During conversion ((s)-(d))> $\left(2^{-126}\right)$, borrow (SM152) turns ON |
| SM151 | Carry | Conversion result is out of range | The value of (s) is out of the range -32768 to 32767 or the value of <br> (s) is less than the minimum value of 32-bit real numbers $\left(2^{-126}\right)$ <br> and the carry flag (SM151) turns on. |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by (s) is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |



Get the conversion result:

|  | Device | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| RO | D | E | F |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 34 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

And the borrow means turn ON

| SM151 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- |
| SM152 | 1 |
| SM153 | 0 |

## DINT/Single precision real number $\rightarrow$ signed BIN 32-bit data

## DINT(P)

Convert the specified single precision real number into signed BIN 32-bit data.
-[DINT (s) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Single precision real number or the start <br> device storing single precision real number | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | The start device storing BIN data | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM |  |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM KnS T |  |  |  |  | TCD |  | R SD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - - | - - | - |  | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

- Convert the binary floating point data specified in (s) into signed BIN 32-bit data and store it in the device specified in (d).
- The converted data will be rounded to the first digit below the decimal point of the binary floating point data specified in (s).
- When setting the input value with the engineering tool, rounding errors may occur.
- The related devices are as follows.

| Devices | Name | Content |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Condition | Operating |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |
| SM152 | Borrow | The absolute value of operation result $<22^{-126}$ | The value of (d) becomes the minimum value of a 32-bit real number ( $2^{-126}$ ), and the borrow flag (SM152) turns on. |
| SM151 | Carry | The absolute value of operation result> $2^{128}$ | The value of (d) becomes the maximum value of 32-bit real numbers ( $2^{128}$ ), and the carry flag (SM151) turns on. |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by $(\mathrm{s})$ is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

## Example



Get the conversion result:
$\left.\begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}\hline & \text { Device } & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & A & B & C & D & E \\ F & \\ \hline \text { RO } & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0\end{array}\right]$

And the borrow means turn ON

| SM151 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- |
| SM152 | 1 |
| SM153 | 0 |

## DLOG10/Single precision real number common logarithmic operation

## DLOG10(P)

Calculate the common logarithm (base 10 logarithm) of the value specified in (s), and store the result of the operation in the device specified in (d).
-[DLOG10 (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Data for common logarithmic operations or the <br> device start number storing the data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | The device start number storing operation result | - | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |

## Device used



## Features

Calculate the common logarithm (base 10 logarithm) of the value specified in ( s ), and store the result of the calculation in the device number specified in (d).


The value specified in (s) can only be set to a positive number. (Cannot perform operations with negative numbers.)

- The related devices are as follows.

| Devices | Name | Content |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Condition | Operating |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |
| SM152 | Borrow | The absolute value of operation result $<2^{-126}$ | The value of $(d)$ becomes the minimum value of a 32-bit real number $\left(2^{-126}\right)$, and the borrow flag (SM152) turns on. |
| SM151 | Carry | The absolute value of operation result> $2^{128}$ | The value of ( d ) becomes the maximum value of 32-bit real numbers ( $2^{128}$ ), and the carry flag (SM151) turns on. |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by (s) is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

## Example

| SM102 | [DLOG10 E3.4 | DO |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

Get calculation results

## DLOGE/Single precision real number natural logarithm operation

## DLOGE(P)

After calculating the logarithm when the natural logarithm e of the value specified in (s) is the base, store the calculation result in the device specified in (d).
-[DLOGE (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Data for logarithm operation or the device start <br> number storing the data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(\mathrm{s})\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| (d) | the device start number storing operation result | - | Single precision <br> real number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset Pulse <br> modification extension  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM T (bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b KnX |  | KnY KnM |  | KnS T C DRSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | [D] |  | XXP |
| DLOGE | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |
| DLOGE | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - $\cdot$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

- After calculating the logarithm when the natural logarithm e of the value specified in (s) is the base, store the result of the calculation in the device number specified in (d).

- The value specified in (s) can only be set to a positive number. (Cannot perform operations with negative numbers.)
- The related devices are as follows.

| Devices | Name | Content |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Condition | Operating |
| SM153 | Zero | The operation result is zero | The zero flag (SM153) turns ON. |
| SM152 | Borrow | The absolute value of operation result $<22^{-126}$ | The value of (d) becomes the minimum value of a 32-bit real number $\left(2^{-126}\right)$, and the borrow flag (SM152) turns on. |
| SM151 | Carry | The absolute value of operation result> $2^{128}$ | The value of (d) becomes the maximum value of 32-bit real numbers ( $2^{128}$ ), and the carry flag (SM151) turns on. |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The write address in (s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address in (d) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | When the content of the device specified by (s) is an irregular number, a non-number and $\pm \infty$ |

## Example



The result is as below:

### 7.11 Contact comparison instruction

## Signed 16-bit contact comparison instruction

## LD $\square$, AND $\square$, OR $\square$

The BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s2) are compared by normal open contact processing.

LD $\square$ : Normally open contact comparison instruction
AND $\square$ : Normally open contact series connection comparison instruction
OR $\square$ : Normally open contact parallel connection comparison instruction
Ladder diagram

(You can enter "=", "<>", ">", "<", ">=", "<=" in " $\square$ ")
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Comparison data or device storing comparison data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | Comparison data or device storing comparison data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | YMS |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T |  | DR |  |  | HSC K | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| LD= | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
| LD> | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | - | - |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
| LD< | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\cdot$ | - $\bullet$ | - |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
| LD>= | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
| LD<= | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
| LD<> | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
| AND= | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\cdot$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
| AND> | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
| AND< | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \cdot$ | $\bullet$ |  |
| AND>= | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
| AND<= | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\cdot$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
| AND<> | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
| $\mathrm{OR}=$ | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - | - |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
| OR> | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
| OR< | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
| OR>= | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | - |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
| OR<= | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
| OR<> | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - $\bullet$ | - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |

## Features

The BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and the BIN 16-bit data of the device specified in (s2) are compared by normal open contact processing.

The comparison operation result of each instruction is shown below.

| Instruction Sign | Condition | Comparison operation result | Instruction Sign | Condition | Comparison operation result |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $=$ | (s1)=(s2) | On state | = | (s1) $=(\mathrm{s} 2)$ | Non-conduction state |
| <> | $(s 1) \neq(s 2)$ |  | <> | $(s 1)=(s 2)$ |  |
| > | $(s 1)>(s 2)$ |  | > | (s1) $\leq$ ( s 2 ) |  |
| $<$ | $(s 1)<(s 2)$ |  | $<$ | ( s 1$) \geq(\mathrm{s} 2)$ |  |
| >= | $(s 1) \geq(s 2)$ |  | >= | (s1)<(s2) |  |
| < | $(s 1) \leq(s 2)$ |  | < | $(s 1)>(s 2)$ |  |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | (s) read address exceeds the device range |

## Example

(1) LD $\square$ instruction:

(2) AND $\square$ instruction

(3) $\mathrm{OR} \square$ instruction:


## Signed 32-bit contact comparison instruction

## LDD $\square$, ANDD $\square$, ORD $\square$

The BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s2) are compared by normal open contact processing.

LDD $\square$ : Normally open contact comparison command
ANDD $\square$ : Normally open contact series link comparison instruction
ORD $\square$ : Normally open contact parallel link comparison instruction
Ladder diagram

"=", "<>", ">", "<", ">=", "<=" can be input in " $\square$ "
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Comparison data or device storing comparison data | -2147483648 to | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | Comparison data or device storing comparison data | -2147483647 |  |  |

Device used

| Instruction Parameter | Devices | Offset <br> Pulse |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | extension |  |



## Features

The BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s1) and the BIN 32-bit data of the device specified in (s2) are compared by normal open contact processing.

The comparison operation result of each instruction is shown below.

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| Instruction Sign | Condition | Comparison operation result | Instruction Sign | Condition | Comparison operation result |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| = | (s1)=(s2) | On state | = | ( s 1 ) $\ddagger$ ( s 2 ) | Non-conduction state |
| <> | ( s 1$) \neq(\mathrm{s} 2)$ |  | <> | (s1)=(s2) |  |
| > | (s1)>(s2) |  | > | (s1) $\leq$ ( 2 ) |  |
| < | $(\mathrm{s} 1)<(\mathrm{s} 2)$ |  | $<$ | ( s 1$) \geq(\mathrm{s} 2)$ |  |
| >= | (s1) $\geq$ ( s 2 ) |  | >= | $(\mathrm{s} 1)<(\mathrm{s} 2)$ |  |
| <= | (s1) $\leq$ ( 2 ) |  | <= | (s1)>(s2) |  |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | (S) read address exceeds the device range |

## Example

(1) LDD $\square$ instruction:


When the data of LC10 is 200000, Y10 is set, otherwise Y10 is reset.
When the 32-bit data composed of D201 and D200 exceeds -5000, and X1 is ON, Y11 is turned ON.
(2) ANDD $\square$ instruction:


When X 0 is ON and the value of LC 10 is 200000, Y 10 is set, otherwise it is reset.
When X 1 is OFF and the 32-bit data composed of D1 and D0 is not equal to K-50000, Y11 is set.
(3) ORD $\square$ instruction:


When X1 is ON, or the data of LC10 is equal to the data of LC10 is equal to 200000, Y0 is set.
When X2 and M30 are set, or the double word data composed of D101 and D100 is greater than or equal to 100000, M60 is set.

## Single precision real number contact comparison instruction

## LDE $\square$, ANDE $\square$, ORE $\square$

The single precision real number of the device specified in (s1) and the single precision real number of the device specified in (s2) are compared by normal open contact processing.

LDEם: Normally open contact comparison command
ANDEם: Normally open contact series link comparison instruction
OREa: Normally open contact parallel link comparison instruction
Ladder diagram

"=", "<>", ">", "<", ">=", "<=" can be input in " $\square$ "
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(s 1)$ | Comparison data or the device start <br> number storing the comparison data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision real number | ANYREAL_32 |
| $(s 2)$ | Comparison data or the device start <br> number storing the comparison data | $0,2^{-126} \leq\|(s)\|<2^{128}$ | Single precision real number | ANYREAL_32 |

Device used

| Instruction Parameter | Devices | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |



## Features

The single precision real number of the device specified in ( $s 1$ ) and the single precision real number of the device specified in (s2) are compared by normal open contact processing.

The comparison operation result of each instruction is shown below.

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| Instruction Sign | Condition | Comparison operation result | Instruction Sign | Condition | Comparison operation result |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| E= | (s1)=(s2) | On state | E= | ( s 1 ) $\ddagger$ ( s 2 ) | Non-conduction state |
| E<> | ( s 1$) \neq(\mathrm{s} 2)$ |  | E<> | (s1)=(s2) |  |
| E> | (s1)>(s2) |  | E> | (s1) $\leq$ ( 2 ) |  |
| E< | $(\mathrm{s} 1)<(\mathrm{s} 2)$ |  | E< | ( s 1$) \geq(\mathrm{s} 2)$ |  |
| E>= | (s1) $\geq$ ( s 2 ) |  | E>= | $(\mathrm{s} 1)<(\mathrm{s} 2)$ |  |
| $\mathrm{E}<=$ | $(\mathrm{s} 1) \leq(\mathrm{s} 2)$ |  | $\mathrm{E}<=$ | (s1)>(s2) |  |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the content of the specified device by (s1) and (s2) is an irregular number, a non-number, or $\pm \infty$ |
| 4085 H | The read address of (s1) and (s2exceeds the device range |

## Example

(1) $\mathrm{LDE} \square$ instruction:
$\left.9\left[\begin{array}{lllll}{[\mathrm{E}=} & \mathrm{E} 1.23 & \mathrm{D} 0 & \mathrm{Y} 10 \\ {[\mathrm{E}\rangle=} & \mathrm{R} 0 & \mathrm{LCO} & \mathrm{Y} 11\end{array}\right) \right\rvert\,$

When the real number input in DO is equal to $\mathrm{E} 1.23, \mathrm{Y} 10$ is ON , otherwise Y 10 is OFF.
When the real number in RO is greater than or equal to the real number in LCO, Y11 is ON , otherwise it is OFF.
If the input in DO, RO, LCO is not a real number, it will report H4084 error.
(2) ANDE $\square$ instruction:


Only when M0 is ON and D2 real number is not equal to E1.23 and R2 real number is less than real number LC2, Y12 is ON, otherwise all are OFF.
(3) ORE $\square$ instruction:
$38\left|\left[\begin{array}{llll}{[\mathrm{E}<=} & \mathrm{R} 4 & \mathrm{R} 15 & ] \\ {[\mathrm{E}=} & \mathrm{R} 6 & \mathrm{R} 20 & ]^{2}\end{array}\right]\right|$

When the real number of R4 is less than or equal to the real number of R15, or the real number R6 is equal to the real number R20, Y 13 is ON , otherwise Y 13 is OFF.

## String comparison

## LDS $\square$, ANDS $\square$, ORS $\square$

Compare the string stored after the device number specified in ( $s 1$ ) with the string stored after the device number specified in (s2).
LDS $\square$ : String comparison instruction
ANDS $\square$ : String serial connection comparison instruction
ORS $\square$ : String parallel connection comparison instruction

## Ladder diagram


" =" and "<>" could be entered in " $\square$ "
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Date type | Date type(label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (S1) | Connection data or the device start number storing the data or <br> the string specified directly | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| (S1) | Connection data or the device start number storing the data or <br> the string specified directly | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | M S | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T C | CD | R | SD L | r | HSCI | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| LDS= | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
| LDS<> | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
| ANDS $=$ | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
| ANDS<> | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
| ORS= | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | - |  |
| ORS<> | s1, s2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |

## Features

- Compare the string stored after the device number specified in ( $s 1$ ) with the string stored after the device number specified in (s2).
- The comparison operation result of each instruction is shown below.

| Instruction sign | Condition | Comparison operation result | Instruction sign | Condition | Comparison operation result |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| = | $(s 1)=(s 2)$ | On stat | = | $(\mathrm{s} 1) \neq(\mathrm{s} 2)$ | Non-conduction state |
| <> | $(\mathrm{s} 1) \neq(\mathrm{s} 2)$ |  | <> | $(\mathrm{s} 1)=(\mathrm{s} 2)$ |  |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The read address of (s1) or ( $s 2$ ) exceeds the device range |
| 408 AH | The length of the read string of (s1) or ( s 2 ) exceeds, and the continuous length of the string exceeds 400 characters. |
| 408 BH | When (s1) or (s2) reading the string, the maximum range of the device is read but 00H is not found as the end. |

## Example

(1) 1, LDS $\square$ instruction

(2) ANDS $\square$ instruction

(3) ORS $\square$ instruction


### 7.12 Clock operation instruction

## TADD/The addition of clock data

TADD(P)
Add the time data stored after the device number specified in (s1) and the time data stored after the device number specified in (s2), and store the result of the addition operation after the device number specified in (d).
-[TADD (s1) (s2) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The device start number that stores the added time data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | (number of elements: |
| (n) |  | ANY16_ARRAY |  |  |
| (s2) | The device start number that stores the addition <br> operation time (time) data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY |
| (number of elements: 3) |  |  |  |  |
| (d) | The device start number that stores the time (time) data <br> of the addition operation result | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY |
| (number of elements: 3) |  |  |  |  |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | $C(b i t)$ | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b KnX |  | KnY KnM |  | KnS T |  | T CD |  | R SDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| TADD | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Add the time data specified in (s1) and the time data specified in (s2), and store the result of the addition in the device number specified in (d) or later.

| (s1) | hour | $\begin{aligned} & (0 \sim 23) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \end{aligned}$ | + | $\begin{aligned} & (\mathrm{s} 2) \\ & (\mathrm{s} 2)+1 \\ & (\mathrm{~s} 2)+2 \end{aligned}$ | hour | $\begin{aligned} & (0 \sim 23) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \end{aligned}$ | (d) <br> (d) +1 <br> (d) +2 |  | hour | (0~23) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) +1 | minute |  |  |  | minute |  |  |  | minute | $(0 \sim 59)$ |
| (s1) +2 | second |  |  |  | second |  |  |  | second | $(0 \sim 59)$ |

## Example

When 6:32:40 and 7:48:10 are added together
(s1)
(s1) +1

| 6 |
| ---: |
| 32 |
| 40 |

(s2)

|  | 7 |
| ---: | ---: |
|  | 48 |
|  | 10 |

(d)
(d) +1

| 14 |
| :--- |
| 20 |
| 50 |

When the calculation result time exceeds 24 o'clock, the carry flag turns ON, and the value after 24 hours is subtracted becomes the calculation result. For example, when 14:20:30 and 20:20:20 are added, the result is not 34:40:50, but 10:40:50.

|  |  |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | 14 |
| $(\mathrm{~s} 1)+1$ | 20 |
| $(\mathrm{~s} 1)+2$ | 30 |
|  |  |


|  | (s2) |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | (s2) +1 |
| $(\mathrm{~s} 2)$ | 20 |
|  | 20 |
|  |  |




When the calculation result is 0 ( 0 hour, 0 minute, 0 second), the zero flag turns on.
When 23:59:59 and 1 second are added, the result of the calculation is 0:00:00, and the carry flag and zero flag are turned on.
Related device are as follows:

| Devices | Name | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM151 | Carry | It is ON when the result of the TADD(P) instruction exceeds the maximum clock data value of 23:59:59 |

( Note
The devices specified in (s1), (s2), (d) occupy 3 points respectively. Be careful not to overlap with the device used for machine control. When using the clock data time (hour, minute, second) of the built-in real-time clock of the CPU module, use the TRD $(P)$ instruction to read the value of the special register and assign the word device to each operand.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When reading the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When writing the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4084 H | When the values specified in (s1) and (s2) are other than 0 to 23 <br> When the values specified in $(\mathrm{s} 1)+1,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+1,(\mathrm{~s} 1)+2$ and (s2)+2 are other than 0 to 59 |

## Example

M0 ${ }^{\text {M0 }} \longmapsto$ TADD $\quad$ D0 $\quad$ D10 $\quad$ D20 $\left.\quad\right] \mid$

Set D0 time to 16:30:00 and D10 time to 4:30:0

| D0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 16 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 30 |
| D2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D10 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D11 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4 |
| D12 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 30 |

After the coil is turned on, the D20 time is 21:0:0

| D20 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 21 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| D21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D22 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

## TSUB/The subtraction of clock data

## TSUB(P)

Subtract the time data stored after the device number specified in ( $s 1$ ) and the time data stored after the device number specified in (s2), and store the subtraction result in the device number specified in (d) or later.
-[TSUB (s1) (s2) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The device start number that stores the subtracted <br> time data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY <br> (number of elements: 3) |
| (s2) | The device start number that stores the subtraction <br> operation time (time) data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY |
| (number of elements: 3) |  |  |  |  |
| (d) | The device start number that stores the time (time) <br> data of the subtraction result | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY |
| (number of elements: 3) |  |  |  |  |

Device used


## Features

Subtract the time data specified in ( $s 1$ ) and the time data specified in ( $s 2$ ), and store the subtraction result in the device number specified in (d) or later.

| (s1) | hour | $\begin{aligned} & (0 \sim 23) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \end{aligned}$ | - | $\begin{aligned} & (\mathrm{s} 2) \\ & (\mathrm{s} 2)+1 \\ & (\mathrm{~s} 2)+2 \end{aligned}$ | hour | $\begin{aligned} & (0 \sim 23) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \end{aligned}$ |  | (d) <br> (d) +1 <br> (d) +2 | hour | $\begin{aligned} & (0 \sim 23) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) +1 | minute |  |  |  | minute |  |  |  | minute |  |
| (s1) +2 | second |  |  |  | second |  |  |  | second |  |

## Example

When subtracting 10:40:20 and 3:50:10

|  | (s1) |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | 10 |
|  | s1) +1 |
| (s1) +2 | 40 |
|  | 20 |

(s2)

| 3 |
| ---: |
| 50 |
| 10 |

(d)
(d) +1
(d) +2

| 6 |
| ---: |
| 50 |
| 10 |



When the calculation result time is a negative number, the borrow flag turns on and the data +24 is the calculation result. For example, in the case of subtracting 4:50:32 and 10:42:12, the result is not $-6: 8: 20$, but 18:8:20

|  | (s1) |
| :--- | ---: |
| $(\mathrm{s} 1)+1$ | 4 |
| $(\mathrm{~s} 1)+2$ | 50 |
|  |  |
|  |  |


| $(s 2)$ | 10 |
| :--- | :--- |
| $(s 2)+1$ | 42 |
| $(s 2)+2$ | 12 |
|  |  |

$\square$
(d)

| 18 |
| ---: |
| 8 |
| 20 |

When the calculation result is 0 ( 0 hour, 0 minute, 0 second), the zero flag turns on.
Related device are as follows:

| Devices | Name | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| SM152 | Borrow | It is ON when the result of the TSUB(P) instruction is less than 0:00:00 |
| SM153 | Zero | It is ON when the result of the TSUB(P) instruction is at the time of 0:00:00:00 |

## ( Note

- The devices specified in (s1), (s2), and (d) occupy 3 points respectively. Be careful not to overlap with the device used for machine control.
- When using the clock data time (hour, minute, second) of the built-in real-time clock of the CPU module, use the TRD $(P)$ instruction to read the value of the special register and assign the word device to each operand.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When reading the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When writing the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4084 H | When the values specified in (s1) and (s2) are other than 0 to 23 <br> When the values specified in (s1) $+1,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+1,(\mathrm{~s} 1)+2$ and (s2)+2 are other than 0 to 59 |

## Example

$\mathrm{H}^{\text {M0 }} \because$ [TSUB $\quad$ D0 $\quad$ D10 $\quad$ D20 $]$.

Set D0 time to 16:30:00 and D10 time to 4:30:0

| D0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 16 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 30 |
| D2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D10 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4 |
| D11 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 30 |
| D12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

After the coil is turned on, the D20 time is 12:00:00

| D20 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 12 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| D21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D22 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

## TRD/Clock data reading

TRD(P)
Read the clock data of the built-in real-time clock of the CPU module.
-[TRD (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | Read destination and start device number of clock data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY |
| (number of elements: 7) |  |  |  |  |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  | CD | R |  | LC | HSC | K ${ }^{\text {e }}$ | [D] | XXP |
| TRD | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ - |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Read the clock data (SD100 to SD106) of the real-time clock built into the CPU module into (d) to (d)+6 in the following format.

| Parameter | Element | Project | Clock data |  | Element | Project |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Special register | SD105 | Year (Gregorian) | 2000 to 2099 | $\rightarrow$ | (d) | Year (Gregorian) |
|  | SD104 | Month | 1 to 12 | $\rightarrow$ | (d) +1 | Month |
|  | SD103 | Day | 1 to 31 | $\rightarrow$ | (d) +2 | Day |
|  | SD102 | Hour | 0 to 23 | $\rightarrow$ | (d) +3 | Hour |
|  | SD101 | Minute | 0 to 59 | $\rightarrow$ | (d) +4 | Minute |
|  | SD100 | Seconds | 0 to 59 | $\rightarrow$ | (d) +5 | Seconds |
|  | SD106 | Week | 0 (Sun) to 6 (Sat) | $\rightarrow$ | (d) +6 | Week |

- The related devices are shown below. The clock data of these special registers are updated through END processing.

| Devices | Content |
| :--- | :--- |
| SD100 | The second data of the clock data is stored in BIN code. |
| SD101 | The sub-data of the clock data is stored in BIN code. |
| SD102 | Time data of clock data is stored in BIN code. |
| SD103 | The daily data of the clock data is stored in BIN code. |
| SD104 | The monthly data of the clock data is stored in BIN code. |
| SD105 | The year data of the clock data is stored in a 4-digit BIN code of the Gregorian calendar. |
| SD106 | The week data of the clock data is stored in BIN code. (0: day, 1: one, ..., 6: six) are stored in BIN code. |

## * Note

- The device specified in (d) occupies 7 points. Be careful not to overlap with the device used for machine control.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4086 H | When reading the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |

Example


After the MO coil is turned on, the current date and time are read as 2020-2-19 13:10:38 Wednesday

| Device | +0 | +1 | +2 | +3 | +4 | +5 | +6 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DO | 2020 | 2 | 19 | 13 | 10 | 38 | 3 |

## TWR/Clock data writing

## TWR(P)

Write the clock data of the built-in real-time clock of the CPU module.
-[TWR (s)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(s)$ | Clock data write source, start device number | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY (number of elements: 7) |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY | M S | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T C | CD |  | C | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| TWR | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Write the set clock data $(s)$ to $(s)+6$ to the clock data (SD100 to SD106) of the real-time clock built into the CPU module.

| Set data at all times |  |  |  | Special register |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Element | Project | Clock data |  | Element | Project |
| (s) | Year (Gregorian) | 2000 to 2099 or 0 to 99 | $\rightarrow$ | SD105 | Year (Gregorian) |
| (s) +1 | Month | 1 to 12 | $\rightarrow$ | SD104 | Month |
| (s) +2 | Day | 1 to 31 | $\rightarrow$ | SD103 | Day |
| (s) +3 | Hour | 0 to 23 | $\rightarrow$ | SD102 | Hour |
| (s) +4 | Minute | 0 to 59 | $\rightarrow$ | SD101 | Minute |
| (s) +5 | Seconds | 0 to 59 | $\rightarrow$ | SD100 | Seconds |
| (s) +6 | Week | 0 (Sun) to 6 (Sat) | $\rightarrow$ | SD106 | Week |

- If the $\operatorname{TWR}(P)$ instruction is executed, the clock data of the real-time clock is changed immediately. Therefore, the clock data after a few minutes should be transferred to the set clock data $(s)$ to $(s)+6$ in advance, and the instruction will be executed when the correct time is reached.
- If the year in (s) is in the range of 0 to 99, it will be automatically treated as 2000 to 2099.
- When a value indicating an impossible time is set, the clock data will not be updated. Set the correct clock data and write again.
- The day of the week (SD100) is automatically corrected.
- The related devices are shown below.

| Devices | Content |
| :--- | :--- |
| SD100 | The second data of the clock data is stored in BIN code. |
| SD101 | The sub-data of the clock data is stored in BIN code. |
| SD102 | Time data of clock data is stored in BIN code. |
| SD103 | The daily data of the clock data is stored in BIN code. |
| SD104 | The monthly data of the clock data is stored in BIN code. |
| SD105 | The year data of the clock data is stored in a 4-digit BIN code of the Gregorian calendar. |
| SD106 | The week data of the clock data is stored in BIN code. (0: day, 1: one, ..., 6: six) are stored in BIN code. |

## * Note

The device specified in (s) occupies 7 points. Be careful not to overlap with the device used for machine control.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | When reading the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |

Example
Set DO date and time to 2020-2-19 12:36:00 in advance


At the moment when the time 12:36:00 arrives, turn on the M0 coil and write the time.

| Device | +0 | +1 | +2 | +3 | +4 | +5 | +6 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DO | 2020 | 2 | 19 | 12 | 36 | 0 | 0 |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

## HTOS/16-bit data conversion of time data (hour, minute, second $\rightarrow$ second)

HTOS(P)
Convert the time data stored after the device number specified in (s) into seconds and store the conversion result as BIN 16-bit data in the device specified in (d).
-[HTOS (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The device start number that stores the <br> data of the subtracted time | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY (number of elements: 3) |
| (d) | The device start number that stores the <br> converted clock data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b K | KnX KnY KnM Kns |  |  |  |  | T CD |  | RSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - | - | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Convert the time data stored after the device number specified in (s) into seconds and store the conversion result in the device specified in (d).

| (s)$\begin{aligned} & (\mathrm{s})+1 \\ & (\mathrm{~s})+2 \end{aligned}$ | hour | $\begin{aligned} & (0 \sim 9) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \end{aligned}$ | ${ }^{\text {(d) }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | minute |  | second |
|  | second |  |  |

## Example

When 4 hours, 29 minutes and 31 seconds are specified in (s)


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When reading the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When writing the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4084 H | When the calculation result is not in the range of 0 to 32767 <br> When the value specified in (s) is not in the range of 0 to 9 <br> When the value specified in (s)+1 and (s)+2 is not in the range of 0 to 59 |

## Example

$0 \mid \mathrm{H}^{\text {M0 }} \longmapsto[\mathrm{HTOS} \quad$ D0 $\quad$ D10 $]$

DO time is set to 5:36:53

| D0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| D1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D2 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

The time of D10 after the M0 coil is turned on is as below.

| D10 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 20213 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)
DHTOS/32-bit data conversion of time data (hour, minute, second $\rightarrow$ second)
DHTOS(P)
Convert the time data stored after the device number specified in (s) into seconds and store the conversion result as BIN 32-bit data in the device specified in (d).
-[DHTOS
(s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The device start number that stores the <br> data of the subtracted time | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY (number of elements: 3) |
| (d) | The device start number that stores the <br> converted clock data | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM M | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY KnM ${ }^{\text {KnS }}$ |  |  | TCD |  | DR SD LC HSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| DHTOS | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DHTOS | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Convert the time data stored after the device number specified in (s) into seconds and store the conversion result in the device specified in (d).


## Example

When 35 hours, 10 minutes and 58 seconds are specified in (s)


Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When reading the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When writing the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4084 H | When the calculation result is not in the range of 0 to 32767 <br> When the value specified in $(\mathrm{s})+1$ and $(\mathrm{s})+2$ is not in the range of 0 to 59 |

## Example

$0 \stackrel{\text { M0 }}{ }$

D0 time is set to 15:33:24

| Device | +0 | +1 | +2 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| D0 | 15 | 33 | 24 |

The second of D10 after the M0 coil is turned on is

| Device | +0 | +1 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| D0 | 2162703 | 24 |
| D8 | 0 | 56004 |

## HOUR/Hour measuring 16-bit

## HOUR(P)

The time for the input contact to be ON is measured in units of one hour.C
-[HOUR (s) (d1) (d2)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The time when the alarm (d2) is turned ON <br> (set by one hour) | K0 to K32767 | Signed BIN <br> 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d1) | Device that stores the current value of measurement <br> (specified data register for power failure retention) | - | Unsigned <br> BIN 16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY <br> (Number of elements: 2) |
| (d2) | Device that turns ON when the time limit expires <br> (alarm output) | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used


## Features

The input contact ON time is measured in units of 1 hour. When the cumulative ON time exceeds the time (BIN 16-bit data) specified in ( $s$ ), the device specified in (d2) is turned on.

- In (s), set the time until the alarm (d2) turns ON in units of 1 hour.
- (d1) stores the current measured value in units of 1 hour.
- If the median value of (d1) exceeds 32767 , it will be modified to 32767 .
- (d1) +1 stores the current measured value (in units of 1 second) that is less than 1 hour.
- (d2) turns on when the current value (d1) exceeds the time specified in (s).
- In order to continue to use the current value data even after the power of the CPU module is turned off, specify the data register for power failure retention to (d1). If you use general-purpose data registers, the current value data will be cleared by powering off the CPU module and STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN operations.
- After the alarm output specified in (d2) turns ON, measurement will continue.
- The measurement stops when the current value reaches the 16 -bit maximum. To continue the measurement, clear the current value of (d1) to (d1)+1.


## *Note

- The device specified in (d1) occupies 2 points. Be careful not to overlap with the device used for machine control.
- After the instruction stops running, the measurement stops and the output continues to be maintained.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When reading the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When writing the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4084 H | When the value of $(s)$ is negative |

Example


When $\mathrm{MO}=\mathrm{ON}$, the duration of the state is accumulated, the time is recorded in DO , and the seconds less than 1 hour are recorded in D1. When the accumulated time of D0 reaches 98 hours, the YO output state is ON. When the timing conditions are met, after reaching the specified value (K98), the accumulated timing will continue and the reading will continue to increase; the current time value D0 reaches the maximum value of 32767 hours and D1 reaches 3599 seconds, the timing measurement will stop. The current time values D0 and D1 are cleared to 0

## DHOUR/Hour measuring 32 bits

DHOUR(P)
The time for the input contact to be ON is measured in units of one hour.
-[DHOUR
(s) (d1)
(d2)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The time when the alarm (d2) is turned ON <br> (set by one hour) | 0 to 2147483647 | Signed <br> BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (d1) | Device that stores the current value of measurement <br> (specified data register for power failure retention) |  | Unsigned | ANY32_ARRAY |
| (d2) | Device that turns ON when the time limit expires <br> (alarm output) |  | BIN 32 bit | (Number of elements: 2) |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S |  | S SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM Kns T |  |  |  |  | T D | R SD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ • | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DHOUR | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |

## Features

- The input contact ON time is measured in units of 1 hour. When the cumulative ON time exceeds the time (BIN 32-bit data) specified in (s), the device specified in (d2) is set to ON.
- In (s)+1, (s), set the time until the alarm (d2) turns ON in units of 1 hour.
- (D1) +1 and (d1) store the current value measured in units of 1 hour. ((d1)+1: high bit, (d1): low bit)
- If the median of (d1)+1 and (d1) exceeds 2147483647 , it will be modified to 2147483647 .
- (D1)+2 stores the current value (in units of 1 second) of the measurement that is less than 1 hour.
- (D2) turns on when the current value (d1) +1 , (d1) exceeds the time specified in (s).
- In order to continue to use the current value data even after the power of the CPU module is turned off, specify the data register for power failure retention to (d1). If you use general-purpose data registers, the current value data will be cleared by powering off the CPU module and STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN operations.
- After the alarm output specified in (d2) turns on, the measurement will continue.
- The measurement stops when the current value reaches the 32 -bit maximum. To continue the measurement, clear the current value of (d1) to (d1)+2.


## *Note

- The device specified in (d1) occupies 3 points. Be careful not to overlap with the device used for machine control.
- After the instruction stops running, the measurement stops and the output continues to be maintained.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When reading the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When writing the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4084 H | When the value of $(s)$ is negative |

Example
M0 [DHOUR K1000 D0 Y0

When $M O=O N$, the duration of this state is accumulated, the time is recorded in D1, DO, and the seconds less than 1 hour are recorded in D2. When the accumulated time of D1, DO reaches 1000 hours, the YO output state is ON. When the timing conditions are met, after reaching the specified value (K1000), the accumulated timing will continue, and the reading will continue to increase; the current time values D1 and D0 reach the maximum value of 2147483647 hours, and when D2 reaches 3599 seconds, the timing measurement will stop and the timing should be restarted. The current time values D0, D1, and D2 must be cleared to 0 .

## STOH/16-bit data conversion of time data (second $\rightarrow$ hour, minute, second)

## STOH(P)

Convert the second 16 -bit data stored in the device number specified in ( $s$ ) into hour, minute, and second, and store the conversion result in the device specified in (d) and later.
-[STOH (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The device start number that stores the clock <br> data before conversion | 0 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The device start number that stores the <br> converted clock data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY |
| (number of elements: 3) |  |  |  |  |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnXK | KnY KnM |  | KnS T | CD |  | RSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| STOH | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ - | - - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| STOH | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - $\cdot$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Convert the second data stored after the device number specified in (s) into hour, minute, and second, and store the conversion result in the device specified in (d) and later.


## Example

When 29,011 seconds are specified in (s)


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When reading the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When writing the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4084 H | When the value of $(\mathrm{s})$ exceeds the range |

## Example

$\left.\begin{array}{|cccc|}\hline \text { M0 } & \text { STOH } & \text { D0 } & \text { D10 }\end{array}\right\}$

Set DO seconds to 12537
The hour, minute and second of D10 after the M 0 coil is turned on are

| D10 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| D11 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 28 |
| D12 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 57 |

## DSTOH/32-bit data conversion of time data (second $\rightarrow$ hour, minute, second)

## DSTOH(P)

Convert the second 32 -bit data of second stored in the device number specified in (s) into hour, minute, and second, and store the conversion result in the device specified in (d) and later.
$-\left[\begin{array}{lll}{[D S T O H} & (s) & \text { (d)] }\end{array}\right.$

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| (s) | The device start number that stores the clock <br> data before conversion | 0 to 117964799 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (d) | The device start number that stores the <br> converted clock data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY |
| (number of elements: 3) |  |  |  |  |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  |  | D |  | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| DSTOH | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Convert the second data stored after the device number specified in (s) into hour, minute, and second, and store the conversion result in the device specified in (d) and later.


## Example

When 45,325 seconds is specified in (s)


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When reading the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When writing the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4084 H | When the value of $(\mathrm{s})$ exceeds the range |

## Example



Set DO seconds to 2152537
The hour, minute and second of D10 after the M0 coil is turned on are

| D10 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 597 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| D11 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 55 |
| D12 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 37 |

## TCMP/Clock data comparison

## TCMP(P)

Compare the comparison time specified in (s1), (s2), ( $s 3$ ) with the time data specified in ( $s 4$ ), and turn the bit device specified in (d) ON/OFF according to their size match.
-[TCMP
(s1) (s2)
(s3) (s4)
(d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| $(s 1)$ | Specify the "hour" of the comparison base time. | 0 to 23 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(s 2)$ | Specify the "minute" of the comparison base time. | 0 to 59 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (s3) | Specify the "second" of the comparison base time. | 0 to 59 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (s4) | Specify the "hour" of the time data (hour, minute, second). | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY |
| (d) | The bit device is turned ON/OFF according to the comparison result. | - | Bit | ANYBIT_ARRAY |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b Kn |  | KnX KnY KnM ${ }^{\text {KnS }}$ T |  |  |  | TCDRSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] |  | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - • | - |  | - • |  | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - - | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |
| TCMP | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - |  | - - | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | - • |  | - |  | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - • | - • |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 5 | - $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Compare the time of the reference time (hour, minute, second) [(s1), (s2), ( s 3 )] with the time data (hour, minute, second) [(s4), (s4) +1 , $(s 4)+2$ ] Compare the size and turn on/off the 3 points from (d) according to the result of the same size.

| (s1) | hour | $\begin{aligned} & (0 \sim 23) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & (\mathrm{s} 4) \\ & (\mathrm{s} 4)+1 \\ & (\mathrm{~s} 4)+2 \end{aligned}$ | hour | $\begin{aligned} & (0 \sim 23) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \end{aligned}$ | $(\mathrm{d})=0 \mathrm{~N}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s2) | minute |  |  | minute |  |  |
| (s3) | second |  |  | second |  |  |
| (s1) | hour | ( $0 \sim 23$ ) | (s4) | hour | (0~23) | $\underline{-1}(\mathrm{~d})+1=0 \mathrm{~N}$ |
| (s2) | minute | (0~59) | (s4) +1 | minute | (0~59) |  |
| (s3) | second | (0~59) | (s4) +2 | second | (0~59) |  |
| (s1) | hour | (0~23) | (s4) | hour | (0~23) | ) |
| (s2) | minute | (0~59) | (s4) +1 | minute | (0~59) |  |
| (s3) | second | ( $0 \sim 59$ ) | (s4) +2 | second | (0~59) |  |

## * Note

The device specified in (s4) and (d) occupies 3 points. Be careful not to overlap with the device used for machine control.
When using the clock data time (hour, minute, second) of the built-in real-time clock of the CPU module, use the TRD $(P)$ instruction to read the value of the special register and assign the word device to each operand.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When reading the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When writing the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in $(\mathrm{s})$ and $(\mathrm{s} 4)$ is not in the range of 0 to 23 <br> When the value specified in $(\mathrm{s} 2),(\mathrm{s} 3)(\mathrm{s} 4)+1$ and (s4)+2 is not in the range of 0 to 59 |

Example
$\left.\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{llllll|}\hline \text { TTCMP } & \text { D10 } & \text { D11 } & \text { D12 } & \text { D23 } & \text { M10 }\end{array}\right.\right] \mid$

Set D10 to 1, D11 to 30, D12 to 0
When M0 is turned on, the time that D23 will come is 0:31:27

| D23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| D24 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 31 |
| D25 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 27 |

M10 is turned ON

| M10 | 1 |
| :--- | :--- |
| M11 | 0 |
| $M 12$ | 0 |

## TZCP/Clock data bandwidth comparison

## TZCP(P)

Compare the comparison time of the high and low points specified in (s1) and (s2) with the time data specified in (s3), and turn the bit device specified in (d) ON/OFF according to its size and bandwidth.
-[TZCP
(s1) (s2)
(s3) (d)

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Specify the "hour" of the lower limit time (hour, <br> minute, second) | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY <br> (number of elements: 3) |
| (s2) | Specify the "hour" of the lower limit time (hour, <br> minute, second) | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY <br> (number of elements: 3) |
| (s3) | Specify "hour" of time data (hour, minute, second) | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY |
| (number of elements: 3) |  |  |  |  |
| (d) | The bit device is turned ON/OFF according to the <br> comparison result. | - | Bit | ANY16_ARRAY |
| (number of elements: 3) |  |  |  |  |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M |  | S SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY KnM KnS ${ }^{\text {T }}$ |  |  |  | TCD | RSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Compare the comparison time of the high and low points specified in (s1) and (s2) with the time data specified in (s3), and turn the bit device specified in (d) ON/OFF according to its size and bandwidth.

| (s1) | hour | $\begin{aligned} & (0 \sim 23) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \end{aligned}>\begin{aligned} & (\mathrm{s} 3) \\ & (\mathrm{s} 3)+1 \end{aligned}$ |  | hour | ( $0 \sim 23$ ) |  |  |  | $\square(\mathrm{d})=0 \mathrm{~N}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) +1 | minute |  |  | minute | ( $0 \sim 59$ ) |  |  |  |  |
| (s1) +2 | second | ( $0 \sim 59$ ) | (s3) +2 | second | ( $0 \sim 59$ ) |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & (\mathrm{s} 1) \\ & (\mathrm{s} 1)+1 \\ & (\mathrm{~s} 1)+2 \end{aligned}$ | hour | $\begin{aligned} & (0 \sim 23) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \end{aligned}$ | (s3) | hour | $\begin{aligned} & (0 \sim 23) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & (\mathrm{s} 2) \\ & (\mathrm{s} 2)+1 \end{aligned}$ | hour | $\begin{aligned} & (0 \sim 23) \\ & (0 \sim 59) \end{aligned}$ | $\square \underbrace{(d)+1=0 N}$ |
|  | minute |  | (s3) +1 | minute |  |  | minute |  |  |
|  | second |  | (s3) +2 | second |  | (s2) +2 | second | (0~59) |  |
|  |  |  | (s3) | hour | ( $0 \sim 23$ ) | (s2) | hour | ( $0 \sim 23$ ) |  |
|  |  |  | (s3) +1 | minute | (0~59) | (s2) +1 | minute | (0~59) |  |
|  |  |  | (s3) +2 | second | ( $0 \sim 59$ ) | (s2) +2 | second | ( $0 \sim 59$ ) |  |

## * Note

- The devices specified in (s1), (s2), (s3), (d) occupy 3 points. Be careful not to overlap with the device used for machine control.
- When using the clock data time (hour, minute, second) of the built-in real-time clock of the CPU module, use the TRD $(P)$ instruction to read the value of the special register and assign the word device to each operand.
- When ( $s 1$ )> ( $s 2$ ), two of (d), (d)+1, (d)+2 are ON/OFF.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When reading the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When writing the specified device range exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4084 H | When the value specified in (s1), (s2) and (s3) is not in the range of 0 to 23 <br> When the value specified in $(\mathrm{s} 1)+1,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+1,(\mathrm{~s} 3)+1,(\mathrm{~s} 1)+2,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+2$ and (s3)+2 is not in the range of 0 to 59 |

Example
$\mid \mathrm{M}^{\mathrm{M} 0} \longmapsto[$ TZCP $\quad$ D0 $\quad$ D10 $\quad$ D20 $\quad$ M10 $]$

Set D0 time to 16:30:00 and D10 time to 4:30:0

| D0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 16 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 30 |
| D2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D10 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D11 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4 |
| D12 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 30 |

After the coil is turned on, the reading time to D20 time is 8:30:00

| D20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D21 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 30 |
| D22 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

$\mathrm{MO} / \mathrm{M} 12$ is ON

| M10 | 1 |
| :--- | :--- |
| $M 11$ | 0 |
| $M 12$ | 1 |

### 7.13 Data control instructions

## BAND/BIN 16-bit data dead zone control

BAND(P)
The input value (BIN 16-bit value) specified in (s3) controls the output value stored in the device specified in (d) according to the upper and lower limits of the dead zone specified in (s1) and (s2).
-[BAND (s1)
(s2)
(S3) (d)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Lower limit of dead zone (no output zone) | $-32,768$ to +32,767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | Upper limit of dead zone (no output zone) | $-32,768$ to +32,767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (S3) | Input value controlled by dead zone control | -32768 to +32,767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (D) | The start number of the device that stores the <br> output value controlled by the dead zone control |  | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM Kns |  |  |  | T C |  | C DR |  | LC HSC |  | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

The input value (BIN 16-bit value) specified in ( $s 3$ ) controls the output value stored in the device specified in (d) according to the upper and lower limits of the dead zone specified in (s1) and (s2). The output value is controlled as follows.

| Condition | The value stored in the output value |
| :---: | :---: |
| When dead zone low limit (s1)> input value (s3) | Input value (s3)-Dead zone low limit (s1) |
| When dead zone high limit (s1) <input value (s3) | Input value (s3)- Dead zone high limit (s2) |
| When dead zone low limit $(\mathrm{s} 1) \leq$ input value $(\mathrm{s} 3) \leq$ dead zone low limit (s2) | 0 |


-When the output value stored in (d) is a signed BIN 16-bit value, and the operation result exceeds the range of -32768 to 32767 , the situation is shown in the following example.

For example, when (s1) is 10 and ( $s 3$ ) is -32768,
the output value $=-32768-10=8000 \mathrm{H}-000 \mathrm{AH}=7 \mathrm{FFFH}=32758$.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device. |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device. |
| 4084 H | When the low limit specified in $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ is greater than the high limit specified in (s2). |

## Example

0 | X0 | KBAND | K-1000 | K1000 | D0 | D1 | $\}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

When X000 is ON, when $\mathrm{D} 0<(-1,000)$, the value of ( DO$)-(-1,000)$ is stored in (D1).

- When $-1,000 \leqq \mathrm{D} 0 \leqq 1,000,0$ is stored in D1.
- When $\mathrm{D} 0<1,000$, the value of (D0)-1,000 is stored in D1.

DBAND/BIN 32-bit data dead zone control
DBAND(P)
The input value (BIN 32-bit value) specified in (s3) controls the output value stored in the device specified in (d) according to the upper and lower limits of the dead zone specified in (s1) and (s2).
-[DBAND (s1) (s2) (S3) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Dead zone low limit (no output zone) | $-2,147,483,648$ to <br> $+2,147,483,647$ | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | Dead zone high limit (no output zone) | $-2,147,483,648 ~ t o ~$ <br> $+2,147,483,647$ | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (S3) | Input value controlled by dead zone control | $-2,147,483,648 ~ t o ~$ <br> $+2,147,483,647 ~$ | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (d) | The start number of the device that stores the <br> output value controlled by the dead zone control | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b Kn |  | KnX KnY KnM KnS |  |  | T C |  | DRS | SDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | - | - | - | - | - • | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DBA | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

The input value (BIN 32-bit value) specified in (s3) controls the output value stored in the device specified in (d) according to the upper and lower limits of the dead zone specified in (s1) and (s2). The output value is controlled as follows.

| Condition | The value stored in the output value |
| :--- | :---: |
| When dead zone low limit ((s1), (s1)+1)> input value ((s3), (s3)+1) | Input value ((s3), (s3)+1)-dead zone low limit ((s1), (s1)+1) |
| When dead zone high limit ((s1), (s1)+1) <input value ((s3), (s3)+1) | Input value ((s3), (s3)+1)-dead zone high limit ((s2), (s2)+1) |
| When dead zone low limit $((s 1),(s 1)+1) \leq$ input value ((s3), (s3)+1) <br> $\leq$ dead zone high limit $((s 2),(s 2)+1)$ | 0 |



## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device. |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device. |
| 4084 H | When the low limit specified in (s1) is greater than the high limit specified in (s2). |

Example

$0 |$| X0 | D1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

- When (D1, D0) $<(-10,000)$, the value of (D1, D0) $-(-10,000$ ) is stored in (D11, D10).
- When $-10,000 \leqq(D 1, D 0) \leqq 10,000,0$ is stored in (D11, D10).
- When $10,000<(D 1, D 0)$, the value of (D1, D0)-10,000 is stored in D1.


## BINDA/BIN 16-bit data $\rightarrow$ Decimal ASCII conversion

## BINDA(P)

Convert the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s) and the value of each digit in decimal numbers into ASCII codes and store them after the device number specified in (d).
-[BINDA(s)(d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | BIN data for ASCII conversion | -32768 to +32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (d) | The start number of the device storing the <br> conversion result | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY | M S | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T C | DR | RSD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| BINDA | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |
| BINDA | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |

## Features

Convert the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s) and the value of each digit in decimal numbers into ASCII codes and store them after the device number specified in (d).


For example, when $-12,345$ is specified in (s) (in the case of specifying signed)


The calculation result stored in (d) will be as below.

- In "Sign", 20H is stored when the BIN data is positive, and 2DH is stored when it is negative.
- In the 0 to the left of the effective digit, 20 H is stored. (Suppress 0.) For example, in the case of "00325", "00" becomes 20 H , and "325" becomes the effective digit.
- When storing data to the device specified in (d)+3, when SM191 (output character number switching signal) is OFF, 0 is stored, and it does not change when it is ON.
Note: The number of occupied points of $(\mathrm{d})$ is 3 when SM191 is ON, and it is 4 when SM191 is OFF.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | The read address of (s) exceeds the device range. |
| 4086 H | The write address of (d) exceeds the device range. |

## Example



When X000 is ON, convert the value of 16-bit data (BIN) D1000 into decimal ASCII code, and then use PR instruction to output the

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)
DBINDA/BIN 32-bit data $\rightarrow$ Decimal ASCII conversion

## DBINDA(P)

Convert the BIN 32-bit data specified in (s) and the value of each bit in decimal numbers into ASCII codes and store them after the device number specified in (d).
-[DBINDA(s)(d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | BIN data for ASCII conversion | $-2,147483648$ to 2147483647 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (d) | The start number of the device <br> storing the conversion result | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX |  |  | KnS |  | C | R | SD | LC | SC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| DBINDA | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - • | $\bullet$ | - |
| DBIN | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Convert the BIN 32-bit data specified in (s) and the value of each bit when expressed in decimal numbers into ASCII codes, and store them after the device number specified in (d).

For example, when -12345678 is specified in (s). (in the case of specifying signed)


The calculation result stored in (d) will be as below.

- In "Sign", 20H is stored when the BIN data is positive, and 2DH is stored when it is negative.
- 20 H is stored at 0 to the left of the effective number of digits. (Suppress 0 .) For example, in the case of "0012034560", "00" becomes 20H, and "12034560" becomes effective digits.
- For the data stored in the upper 8 bits of the device specified in (d) $+5,0$ will be stored when SM191 (output character switching signal) is OFF, and 20 H will be stored when it is ON.
* Note: (d) Occupies 6 points.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | (s) read address exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | (d) write address exceeds the device range |

## Example



When X000 is ON, convert the value of 32-bit data (BIN) D1000 into decimal ASCII code, and then use PR (FNC 77) instruction to output the converted ASCII code character by character to the program in Y040 to Y051 in time and time division.

## DABIN/Decimal ASCII $\rightarrow$ BIN conversion

## DABIN(P)

Digital ASCII code ( 30 H to 39 H ) is a instruction to convert real data into BIN data.
-[DABIN (s) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start number of the device that stores the data (ASCII <br> code) to be converted into a BIN value | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| (d) | The device number for storing conversion result | - | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY/MS |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM KnS |  | T CD |  | R SD LC |  |  | HSCKHE |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DAB | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

The decimal ASCII data stored after the device number specified in (s) is converted into BIN 16-bit data and stored in the device specified in (d).


For example, When $-25,108$ is specified in (s)


- The ASCII data specified in (s) to $(s)+2$ is within the range of $-32,768$ to $+32,767$.
- In "Sign", set 20H when the converted data is positive, and set 2DH when it is negative. (When other than 20H or 2DH is set, it will be treated as positive data. (DABIN(P))
- The range of the ASCII code set in each digit is 30 H to 39 H .
- When the ASCII code set in each bit is 20 H or 00 H , it will be treated as 30 H .


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the Sign data exceeds the range of 30 H to $39 \mathrm{H}, 20 \mathrm{H}, 00 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{DH} ;$ <br> When the ASCII code of each bit specified in (s) to $(\mathrm{s})+2$ exceeds the range of 30 H to $39 \mathrm{H}, 20 \mathrm{H}, 00 \mathrm{H} ;$ <br>  <br> 4085 H |
| 4086 H | The read address of (s) exceeds the device range. |
|  | The write address of (d) exceeds the device range. |

## Example

When X000 is ON, the Signs set in D20 to D22 and the ASCII code data of 5-digit decimal numbers are converted into BIN values, and then stored in the program of DO.

DDABIN/Decimal ASCII $\rightarrow$ BIN32-bit data conversion

## DDABIN(P)

The decimal ASCII data stored after the device number specified in $(s)$ is converted into BIN 32-bit data and stored in the device number specified in (d).
-[DDABIN (s) (d) ]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start number of the device that stores data (ASCII code) to <br> be converted into a BIN value | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| (d) | The device number for storing conversion result | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM KnS |  |  |  | R SD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - | - |

## Features

The decimal ASCII data stored after the device number specified in (s) is converted into BIN 32-bit data and stored in the device specified in (d).


| ASCII S | ASCII code | ASCII S | ASCII code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ASCII $10^{0}$ | Units of ASCII code | ASCII $10^{5}$ | Hundred thousands of ASCII code |
| ASCII $10^{1}$ | Tens of ASCII code | ASCII $10^{6}$ | Millions of ASCII code |
| ASCII $10^{2}$ | Hundreds of ASCII code | ASCII $10^{7}$ | Ten millions of ASCII code |
| ASCII $10^{3}$ | Thousands of ASCII code | ASCII $10^{8}$ | Hundred millions of ASCII code |
| ASCII $10^{4}$ | Tens thousands of ASCII code | ASCII $10^{9}$ | billions of ASCII code |

When -1234543210 is specified in ( $s$ ) (When signed is specified)

|  | b15 | ... | b8 b7 | $\ldots$ | b0 |  | (d) +1 | (d) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) |  | 31H (1) | ! | 2DH (-) |  |  |  |  |
| (s) +1 |  | 33H (3) | ' | 32H (2) |  |  |  |  |
| (s) +2 |  | 35H (5) | ! | 34 H (4) |  |  |  |  |
| (s) +3 |  | 33H (3) | ' | 34 H (4) |  |  | 123 |  |
| (s) +4 |  | 31H (1) | ' | 32H (2) |  |  |  |  |
| (s) +5 |  |  | ! | 30H (0) |  |  |  |  |

- The ASCII data specified in (s) to $(s)+5$ is within the range of $-2,147,483,648$ to $+2,147,483,647$. In addition, the data stored in the high byte of ( $s$ ) +5 will be ignored.
- In the Sign data, set 20H when the converted data is positive, and set 2DH when it is negative. (When other than 20H or 2DH is set, it will be treated as positive data. (DABIN(P))
- The range of ASCII code set in each digit is 30 H to 39 H .
- When the ASCII code set in each bit is 20 H or 00 H , it will be treated as 30 H .

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the Sign data exceeds the range of 30 H to $39 \mathrm{H}, 20 \mathrm{H}, 00 \mathrm{H}$ and $2 \mathrm{DH} ;$ <br> When the ASCII code of each bit specified in (s) to (s) +5 exceeds the range of 30 H to $39 \mathrm{H}, 20 \mathrm{H}$ and $00 \mathrm{H} ;$ <br> When the ASCII data specified in (s) to (s) +5 exceeds the range of $-2,147,483,648$ to $+2,147,483,647$ |
| 4085 H | The read address of ( $s$ ) exceeds the device range. |
| 4086 H | The write address of $(\mathrm{d})$ exceeds the device range. |

## Example



When X000 is ON, the Signs set in to D20 to D25 and the ASCII code data of 10-digit decimal numbers are converted into BIN values and then saved to the program in D0 to D1.

## LIMIT/ BIN 16-bit data high and low limit control

## LIMIT(P)

The input value (BIN 16-bit value) specified in (s3) controls the output value stored in the device specified in (d) according to the upper and lower limit value ranges specified in (s1) and (s2).
-[LIMIT (s1) (s2) (s3) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| s1 | Low limit value (minimum output limit value) | $-32,768$ to 32,767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| s2 | High limit value (maximum output limit value) | $-32,768$ to 32,767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| s3 | Input value controlled by high and low limit control | $-32,768$ to 32,767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| d | The start number of device that stores the output value <br> controlled by high and low limit control | - | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b Kn |  | KnX KnY KnM |  | KnS T |  | C D | R SD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - |  | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ - |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

The input value (BIN 16-bit value) specified in (s3) controls the output value stored in the device specified in (d) according to the high and low limit value ranges specified in (s1) and (s2). The output value is controlled as follows.

| Condition | The value stored in the output value |
| :---: | :---: |
| Low limit value (s1)>input value (s3) | Low limit value (s1) |
| High limit value $(s 1)<$ input value (s3) | High limit value (s2) |
| Low limit value $(s 1) \leq$ input value $(s 3) \leq$ high limit value (s2) | Input value (s3) |



- Only in the case of controlling high limit value, set the minimum value of data range in the low limit value specified in (s1).
- Only in the case of controlling low limit value, set the maximum value of data range in the high limit value specified in (s2).


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | The read address exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | High limit <low limit |

## Example

$0 |$| X0 | KLIMIT K500 K5000 | D0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

When XOOO is ON

- When D0 < 500, D1 is 500.
- When $500 \leq \mathrm{D} 0 \leq 5,000, \mathrm{D} 1$ is the value of D0.
- When 5,000 <D0, D1 is 5,000.

DLIMIT/BIN 32-bit data high and low limit control

## DLIMIT(P)

The input value (BIN 32-bit value) specified in (s3) controls the output value stored in the device specified in (d) according to the range of high and low limit values specified in (s1) and (s2).
-[DLIMIT (s1) (s2) (s3) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| s1 | Low limit value (minimum output limit value) | $-2,147,483,648$ to 2,147,483,647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| s2 | High limit value (maximum output limit value) | $-2,147,483,648$ to 2,147,483,647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| s3 | Input value controlled by high and low limit control | $-2,147,483,648$ to 2,147,483,647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| d | The start number of the device that stores the <br> output value controlled by high and low limit control |  | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM ${ }^{\text {KnS }}$ |  |  |  | T | CD |  | R SD | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| D | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DLIMIT | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

The input value (BIN 32-bit value) specified in (s3) controls the output value stored in the device specified in (d) according to the range of high and low limit values specified in (s1) and (s2). The output value is controlled as follows.

| Condition | The value stored in the output value |
| :---: | :---: |
| Low limit value ((s1), (s1)+1)> input value ((s3), (s3)+1) | Low limit value ((s1), (s1)+1) |
| High limit value ((s2), (s2)+1) <input value ((s3), (s3)+1) | High limit value ((s2), (s2)+1) |
| Low limit value ((s1), (s1)+1) $\leq$ input value ((s3), (s3)+1) $\leq$ high limit value ((s2), (s2)+1) | Input value ((s3), (s3) +1$)$ |

- Only in the case of controlling high limit value, set the minimum value of data range in the low limit value specified in (s1).
- Only in the case of controlling low limit value, set the maximum value of data range in the high limit value specified in (s2).


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | The read address exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | The write address exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | High limit <low limit |

## Example



Operation:

- When (D1, D0) <10,000, (D11, D10) is 10,000.
- When $10,000 \leq(D 1, D 0) \leq 1,000,000$, (D11, D10) is the value of (D1, D0).
- When 1,000,000 <(D1, D0), (D11, D10) is 1,000,000.


## SCL/BIN 16-bit unit scale (coordinate data of each point)

## SCL(P)

The scaling conversion data (16-bit data unit) specified in ( $s 2$ ) is scaled from the input value specified in (s1), and the calculation result is stored in the device specified in (d).
-[SCL (s1) (s2) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The input value for scaling or the start number of <br> device storing the input value | $-32,768$ to 32,767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | The start number of the device storing conversion <br> data for scaling | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (d) | The start number of the device that stores the <br> output value controlled by scaling | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |

## Device used



## Features

For the scale conversion data (16-bit data unit) specified in (s2), scale by the input value specified in (s1), and store the operation result in the device specified in (d). Scale conversion is performed based on the scale conversion data stored after the device specified in (s2).

| Setting items ( n represents the number of coordinate points specified in (s2)) |  | Device allocation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Coordinate points |  | (s2) |
| Point 1 | X coordinate | (s2)+1 |
|  | Y coordinate | (s2)+2 |
| Point 2 | X coordinate | (s2)+3 |
|  | Y coordinate | (s2)+4 |
| ........ |  |  |
| Point n | X coordinate | (s2) $+2 \mathrm{n}-1$ |
|  | Y coordinate | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+2 \mathrm{n}$ |



- If the operation result is not an integer value, round the first digit below the decimal point.
- The X coordinate data of the conversion data for scaling should be set in ascending order.
- (s1) should be set within the range of conversion data for scaling (device value of (s2)).
- If the same $X$ coordinate is specified for multiple points, the $Y$ coordinate value of the second point will be output.
- Set the number of coordinate points of the conversion data for scaling within the range of 1 to 32,767 .
- Setting example of conversion table for scaling.

In the case of scaling conversion characteristics as shown in the figure below, set it as the following data sheet.


| Set items |  | Sett device and content |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | When R0 is specified in (s2) |  | Set content |  |
| Coordinate points |  | (s2) | RO | K10 |  |
| Point 1 | X coordinate | (s2)+1 | R1 | K5 |  |
|  | Y coordinate | $(s 2)+2$ | R2 | K20 |  |
| Point 2 | X coordinate | (s2)+3 | R3 | K30 |  |
|  | Y coordinate | (s2)+4 | R4 | K50 |  |
| Point 3 | X coordinate | $(s 2)+5$ | R5 | K100 |  |
|  | Y coordinate | (s2)+6 | R6 | K200 |  |
| Point 4 | X coordinate | $(s 2)+7$ | R7 | K25 | If the coordinates are specified by 3 points, the intermediate value could be the output value. <br> In this example, the output value (median value) is specified by the $Y$ coordinate of point 5. <br> When the $X$ coordinate is the same at 3 points or more, the value of the 2 nd point is also output. |
|  | Y coordinate | $(s 2)+8$ | R8 | K200 |  |
| Point 5 | X coordinate | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+9$ | R9 | K70 |  |
|  | Y coordinate | (s2)+10 | R10 | K200 |  |
| Point 6 | X coordinate | (s2)+11 | R11 | K250 |  |
|  | Y coordinate | (s2)+12 | R12 | K250 |  |
| Point 7 | X coordinate | (s2) +13 | R13 | K250 |  |
|  | Y coordinate | (s2)+14 | R14 | K90 |  |
| Point 8 | X coordinate | (s2)+15 | R15 | K350 | If the coordinates are specified by two points, the output value is the value of the $Y$ coordinate of the next point. <br> In this example, the output value is specified by the $Y$ coordinate of point 9. |
|  | Y coordinate | (s2)+16 | R16 | K90 |  |
| Point 9 | $X$ coordinate | (s2)+17 | R17 | K350 |  |
|  | Y coordinate | (s2)+18 | R18 | K30 |  |
| Point 10 | X coordinate | (s2)+19 | R19 | K400 |  |
|  | Y coordinate | (s2)+20 | R20 | K7 |  |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device. |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device. |


| 4084 H | When the Xn data of data table is not sorted in ascending order. However, the instruction will be <br> executed until the position where the error occurs; <br> When the input value specified in (s1) exceeds the range of the set scale conversion data; <br> When the number of start coordinate points of device (s2) is less than 0. |
| :--- | :--- |

## Example



When $-100 \leq \mathrm{DO}(\mathrm{X})<0, \mathrm{D} 100(\mathrm{Y})=1 / 2 X-2$
when $\mathrm{D} 0(\mathrm{X})=0, \mathrm{D} 100(\mathrm{Y})=0$;
when $0<\mathrm{DO}(\mathrm{X}) \leq 100, \mathrm{D} 100(\mathrm{Y})=1 / 2 x+2$


## DSCL/32-bit unit scale (coordinate data of each point)

DSCL(P)
The conversion data (32-bit data unit) for scaling specified in ( $s 2$ ) is scaled by the input value specified in (s1), and the operation result is stored in the device specified in (d).
-[DSCL (s1) (s2) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The input value for scaling or the start number of the device storing the input value | $\begin{gathered} -2,147,483,648 \text { to } \\ 2,147,483,647 \end{gathered}$ | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | The start number of the device storing conversion data for scaling | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (d) | The start number of the device that stores the output value controlled by scaling | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |

## Device used



## Features

The conversion data (32-bit data unit) for scaling specified in ( $s 2$ ) is scaled by the input value specified in (s1), and the operation result is stored in the device number specified in (d). The scale conversion is performed based on the scale conversion data stored after the device specified in (s2).


- If the calculation result is not an integer value, round the first digit below the decimal point.
- The X coordinate data of the conversion data for scaling should be set in ascending order.
- For (s1), set within the range of the conversion data for scaling ((s2), (s2) + 1 device value).
- If the same $X$ coordinate is specified for multiple points, the $Y$ coordinate value of the second point will be output.
- Set the number of coordinate points of conversion data for scaling within the range of 1 to $2,147,483,647$.
- Setting example of conversion table for scaling.

In the case of scaling conversion characteristics as shown in the figure below, set it as the following data sheet.


| Set items |  | Set device and content |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | When RO 0 is specified in (s2) |  | Set content |  |
| Coordinate points |  | (s2) $+1,(\mathrm{~s} 2)$ | R1, R0 | K10 |  |
| Point 1 | X coordinate | (s2) $+3,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+2$ | R3, R2 | K5 |  |
|  | Y coordinate | ( s 2$)+5, \mathrm{~s} 2)+4$ | R5, R4 | K7 |  |
| Point 2 | X coordinate | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+7,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+6$ | R7, R6 | K20 |  |
|  | Y coordinate | ( s 2$)+9,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+8$ | R9, R8 | K30 |  |
| Point 3 | X coordinate | ( s 2$)+11,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+10$ | R10, R11 | K50 |  |
|  | Y coordinate | ( s 2$)+13,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+12$ | R13, R12 | K100 |  |
| Point 4 | X coordinate | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+15,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+14$ | R15, R14 | K200 | if the coordinates are specified by 3 points, the intermediate value could be the output value. <br> In this example, the output value (median value) is specified by the $Y$ coordinate of point 5. <br> When the X coordinate is the same at 3 points or more, the value of the 2 nd point is also output. |
|  | Y coordinate | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+17,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+16$ | R17, R16 | K25 |  |
| Point 5 | X coordinate | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+19,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+18$ | R19, R18 | K200 |  |
|  | Y coordinate | ( s 2$)+21,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+20$ | R21, R20 | K70 |  |
| Point 6 | X coordinate | ( s 2$)+23,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+22$ | R23, R22 | K200 |  |
|  | Y coordinate | ( s 2$)+25,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+24$ | R25, R24 | K250 |  |
| Point 7 | X coordinate | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+27,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+26$ | R27, R26 | K250 |  |
|  | Y coordinate | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+29,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+28$ | R29, R28 | к90 |  |
| Point 8 | $X$ coordinate | ( s 2$)+31,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+30$ | R31, R30 | K350 | If the coordinates are specified by two points, the output value is the value of the $Y$ coordinate of the next point. <br> In this example, the output value is specified by the $Y$ coordinate of point 9. |
|  | Y coordinate | ( s 2$)+33,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+32$ | R33, R32 | к90 |  |
| Point 9 | X coordinate | ( s 2$)+35,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+34$ | R35, R34 | K350 |  |
|  | Y coordinate | (s2)+37, (s2)+36 | R37, R36 | K30 |  |
| Point 10 | X coordinate | (s2)+39, (s2)+38 | R39, R38 | K400 |  |
|  | Y coordinate | (s2)+41, (s2)+40 | R41, R40 | K7 |  |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device. |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device. |
| 4084 H | When the Xn data of data table is not sorted in ascending order. However, the instruction will be <br> executed until the position where the error occurs; <br> When the input value specified in (s1) exceeds the range of the set scale conversion data; <br> When the number of start coordinate points of device (s2) is less than 0. |

Example

| SM100 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | \{DMOV | K5 | R0 |
|  |  |  | [DMOV | K-100 | R2 |
|  |  |  | [DMOV | K0 | R6 |
|  |  |  | [DMOV | K0 | R10 |
|  |  |  | [DMOV | K0 | R14 |
|  |  |  | [DMOV | K100 | R18 |
|  |  |  | [DMOV | K-52 | R4 |
|  |  |  | [DMOV | K-2 | R8 |
|  |  |  | [DMOV | K0 | R12 |
|  |  |  | [DMOV | K2 | R16 |
|  |  |  | [DMOV | K52 | R20 |
|  |  | [DSCL | D0 | R0 | D100 |

When $-100 \leq \mathrm{D}(\mathrm{X})<0, \mathrm{D} 100(\mathrm{Y})=1 / 2 X-2$
When $\mathrm{DO}(\mathrm{X})=0, \mathrm{D} 100(\mathrm{Y})=0$;
When $0<\mathrm{DO}(\mathrm{X}) \leq 100, \mathrm{D} 100(\mathrm{Y})=1 / 2 x+2$


## SCL2/BIN 16-bit unit scale (X/Y coordinate data)

## SCL2(P)

The conversion data (16-bit data unit) for scaling specified in ( $s 2$ ) is scaled by the input value specified in (s1), and the operation result is stored in the device specified in (d).
-[SCL2 (s1) (s2) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The input value for scaling or the start number <br> of the device storing the input value | $-32,768$ to 32,767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | The start number of the device storing <br> conversion data for scaling | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (d) | The start number of the device that stores the <br> output value controlled by scaling | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM SSM |  |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY |  | KnM KnS |  |  | TCD | R SD LCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| SCL2 | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  | - |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

The conversion data (16-bit data unit) for scaling specified in ( $s 2$ ) is scaled by the input value specified in (s1), and the operation result is stored in the device number specified in (d). The scale conversion is performed based on the scale conversion data stored after the device specified in (s2).

| Set items ( n represents the number of coordinate points specified in (s2)) |  | Device allocation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Coordinate points |  | ( s 2$)$ |
| X coordinate | Point 1 | (s2)+1 |
|  | Point 2 | (s2)+2 |
|  | ..... | ...... |
|  | Point n | (s2)+n |
| Y coordinate | Point 1 | (s2)+n+1 |
|  | Point 2 | (s2)+n+2 |
|  | ..... | ..... |
|  | Point n | $(s 2)+2 n$ |



- If the operation result is not an integer value, round the first digit below the decimal point.
- The $X$ coordinate data of the conversion data for scaling should be set in ascending order.
- For (s1), set within the range of the conversion data for scaling ((s2), (s2) + 1 device value).
- If the same $X$ coordinate is specified for multiple points, the $Y$ coordinate value of the second point will be output.
- Set the number of coordinate points of conversion data for scaling within the range of 1 to 32,767 .
- Setting example of conversion table for scaling.

In the case of scaling conversion characteristics as shown in the figure below, set it as the following data sheet.

|  |  |  |  |  | Point 10(400,7) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Set items |  | Set device and content |  |  | Remarks |
|  |  | When RO is specified in ( $\mathbf{s} 2$ ) |  | Set content |  |
| Coordinate points |  | (s2) | RO | K10 |  |
| X coordinate | Point 1 | (s2)+1 | R1 | K5 |  |
|  | Point 2 | (s2)+2 | R2 | K20 |  |
|  | Point 3 | (s2)+3 | R3 | K50 |  |
|  | Point 4 | (s2)+4 | R4 | K200 | Refer to 1 |
|  | Point 5 | (s2)+5 | R5 | K200 |  |
|  | Point 6 | (s2)+6 | R6 | K200 |  |
|  | Point 7 | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+7$ | R7 | K250 |  |
|  | Point 8 | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+8$ | R8 | K350 | Refer to $\otimes 2$ |
|  | Point 9 | (s2)+9 | R9 | K350 |  |
|  | Point 10 | $(s 2)+10$ | R10 | K400 |  |
| Y coordinate | Point 1 | $(s 2)+11$ | R11 | K7 |  |
|  | Point 2 | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+12$ | R12 | K30 |  |
|  | Point 3 | $(s 2)+13$ | R13 | K100 |  |
|  | Point 4 | $(s 2)+14$ | R14 | K25 | Refer to 1 |
|  | Point 5 | $(s 2)+15$ | R15 | K70 |  |
|  | Point 6 | $(s 2)+16$ | R16 | K250 |  |
|  | Point 7 | $(s 2)+17$ | R17 | K90 |  |
|  | Point 8 | $(s 2)+18$ | R18 | K90 | Refer to *2 |
|  | Point 9 | (s2)+19 | R19 | K30 |  |
|  | Point 10 | $(s 2)+20$ | R20 | K7 |  |

* 1 Like points 4,5 , and 6 , if the coordinates are specified by 3 points, the intermediate value could be the output value.

In this example, the output value (median value) is specified by the Y coordinate of point 5.
When the X coordinate is the same at 3 or more points, the value of the second point is also output.
22 Like points 8 and 9, if the coordinates are specified by 2 points, the output value is the value of the $Y$ coordinate of next point. In this example, the output value is specified by the Y coordinate of point 9 .

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device. |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device. |
| 4084 H | When the Xn data of data table is not sorted in ascending order. However, the instruction will be executed <br> until the position where the error occurs; <br> When the input value specified in (s1) exceeds the range of the set scale conversion data; <br> When the number of start coordinate points of device (s2) is less than 0. |

## Example



When -100 $\leq$ DO $(\mathrm{X})<0$, D100(Y)=
when $\mathrm{DO}(\mathrm{X})=0, \mathrm{D} 100(\mathrm{Y})=0 ; \quad 1 / 2 X-2$
when $0<\mathrm{DO}(\mathrm{X}) \leq 100, \mathrm{D} 100(\mathrm{Y})=1 / 2 X+2$


## DSCL2/BIN 32-bit unit scale (X/Y coordinate data)

## DSCL2(P)

The conversion data (32-bit data unit) for scaling specified in (s2) is scaled by the input value specified in (s1), and the operation result is stored in the device specified in (d).
-[DSCL2 $\quad$ (s1) (s2) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| (s1) | The input value for scaling or the start <br> number of the device storing the input value | $-2,147,483,648$ to $+2,147,483,647$ | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | The start number of the device storing <br> conversion data for scaling |  | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (d) | The start number of the device that stores <br> the output value controlled by scaling | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |

## Device used



## Features

The conversion data (32-bit data unit) for scaling specified in ( $s 2$ ) is scaled by the input value specified in (s1), and the operation result is stored in the device number specified in (d). The scale conversion is performed based on the scale conversion data stored after the device specified in (s2).

| Set items ( n represents the number of coordinate points specified in (s2)) |  | Device allocation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Coordinate points |  | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+1,(\mathrm{~s} 2)$ |
| X coordinate | Point 1 | $(s 2)+3,(s 2)+2$ |
|  | Point 2 | $(s 2)+5,(s 2)+4$ |
|  | ..... | ...... |
|  | Point n | $(s 2)+2 n+1,(s 2)+2 n$ |
| Y coordinate | Point 1 | (s2) $+2 n+3,(s 2)+2 n+2$ |
|  | Point 2 | (s2)+2n+5, (s2) $+2 n+4$ |
|  | ..... | ..... |
|  | Point n | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+4 \mathrm{n}+1,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+4 \mathrm{n}$ |



- If the operation result is not an integer value, round the first digit below the decimal point.
- The $X$ coordinate data of the conversion data for scaling should be set in ascending order.
- For (s1), set within the range of the conversion data for scaling ((s2), (s2) +1 device value).
- If the same $X$ coordinate is specified for multiple points, the $Y$ coordinate value of the second point will be output.
- Set the number of coordinate points of conversion data for scaling within the range of 1 to $2,147,483,647$.
- Setting example of conversion table for scaling.

In the case of scaling conversion characteristics as shown in the figure below, set it as the following data sheet.


| Set items |  | Set device and content |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | When R0 is specified in (s2) |  | Set content |  |
| Coordinate points |  | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+1,(\mathrm{~s} 2)$ | R1, R0 | K10 |  |
| X | Point 1 | $(s 2)+3,(s 2)+2$ | R3, R2 | K5 |  |
|  | Point 2 | $(s 2)+5,(s 2)+4$ | R5, R4 | K20 |  |
|  | Point 3 | $(s 2)+7,(s 2)+6$ | R7, R6 | K50 |  |
|  | Point 4 | $(s 2)+9,(s 2)+8$ | R9, R8 | K200 | Refer to *1 |
|  | Point 5 | (s2)+11, (s2)+10 | R10, R11 | K200 |  |
|  | Point 6 | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+13,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+12$ | R13, R12 | K200 |  |
|  | Point 7 | (s2)+15, (s2)+14 | R15, R14 | K250 |  |
|  | Point 8 | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+17,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+16$ | R17, R16 | K350 | Refer to 2 |
|  | Point 9 | $(s 2)+19,(s 2)+18$ | R19, R18 | K350 |  |
|  | Point 10 | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+21,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+20$ | R21, R20 | K400 |  |
| Y coordinate | Point 1 | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+23,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+22$ | R23, R22 | K7 |  |
|  | Point 2 | (s2)+25, (s2)+24 | R25, R24 | K30 |  |
|  | Point 3 | $(s 2)+27,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+26$ | R27, R26 | K100 |  |
|  | Point 4 | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+29,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+28$ | R29, R28 | K25 | Refer to 1 |
|  | Point 5 | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+31,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+30$ | R31, R30 | K70 |  |
|  | Point 6 | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+33,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+32$ | R33, R32 | K250 |  |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| Point 7 | (s2)+35, (s2)+34 | R35, R34 | K90 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Point 8 | (s2) $+37,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+36$ | R37, R36 | K90 | Refer to 2 |
| Point 9 | $(s 2)+39,(s 2)+38$ | R39, R38 | K30 |  |
| Point 10 | $(\mathrm{s} 2)+41,(\mathrm{~s} 2)+40$ | R41, R40 | K7 |  |

* 1 Like points 4,5 , and 6 , if the coordinates are specified by 3 points, the intermediate value could be the output value.

In this example, the output value (median value) is specified by the $Y$ coordinate of point 5.
When the $X$ coordinate is the same at 3 or more points, the value of the second point is also output.
22 Like points 8 and 9, if the coordinates are specified by 2 points, the output value is the value of the $Y$ coordinate of the next point.

In this example, the output value is specified by the Y coordinate of point 9.
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device. |
| 4086H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device. |
| 4084H | When the Xn data of data table is not sorted in ascending order. However, the instruction will be executed until the position where the error occurs; <br> When the input value specified in (s1) exceeds the range of the set scale conversion data; <br> When the number of start coordinate points of device (s2) is less than 0. |

Example
$\left.\begin{array}{lllll|} & \text { [DMOV } & \text { K5 } & \text { R0 } & ]\end{array}\right]$

When - $100 \leq \mathrm{DO}(\mathrm{X})<0, \mathrm{D} 100(\mathrm{Y})=1 / 2 X-2$;
when $\mathrm{DO}(\mathrm{X})=0, \mathrm{D} 100(\mathrm{Y})=0$;
when $0<\mathrm{D} 0(\mathrm{X}) \leq 100, \mathrm{D} 100(\mathrm{Y})=1 / 2 X+2$.


## ZONE/BIN 16-bit data zone control

## ZONE $(P)$

After adding the offset value specified in (s1) or (s2) to the input value specified in (s3), it is stored in the device number specified in (d).
-[ZONE (s1) (s2) (s3) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| s1 | The negative offset value for addition in the input value | $-32,768$ to 32,767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| s2 | The positive offset value for addition in the input value | $-32,768$ to 32,767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| s3 | Input value for zone control | $-32,768$ to 32,767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| d | The start number of the device storing the output value <br> controlled by zone control | - | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY KnM |  | KnS | T C |  | R SD |  | LC | HSCKHE |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

After adding the offset value specified in (s1) or (s2) to the input value (BIN 16-bit value) specified in (s3), it is stored in the device number specified in (d). The offset value is controlled as follows.

| Condition | The value stored in the output value |
| :---: | :---: |
| When input value $(s 3)<0$ | Input value $(s 3)+$ negative offset value (s1) |
| When input value $(s 3)=0$ | 0 |
| When input value $(s 3)>0$ | Input value $(s 3)+$ positive offset value $(s 2)$ |



- When the output value stored in (d) is a signed BIN 16-bit value, and the operation result exceeds the range of $-32,768$ to 32,767 , the situation is shown in the following example.

For example, when ( $s 1$ ) is -100 and ( $s 3$ ) is $-32,768$,
the output value $=-32768+(-100)=8000 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{FF9CH}=7 \mathrm{F9CH}=32668$.

## Error code

| Error code |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | Content |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device |

## Example

$$
0 \quad \begin{array}{lllllll|}
\hline \text { X0 } & \text { KZONE } & \text { K-1000 } & \text { K1000 } & \text { D0 } & \text { D1 } & \}
\end{array}
$$

When XOOO is ON

- When $D 0<0$, the value of (D0)+(-1,000) is stored in D1.
- When $\mathrm{D} 0=0,0$ is stored in D1.
- When $0<D 0$, the value of $(D 0)+(1,000)$ is stored in $D 1$.


## DZONE/BIN 32-bit data zone control

## DZONE(P)

After adding the offset value specified in (s1) or (s2) to the input value specified in (s3), it is stored in the device number specified in (d).
-[DZONE (s1) (s2) (s3) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The negative offset value for addition in the input value | -2147483648 to <br> 2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | The positive offset value for addition in the input value | -2147483648 to <br> 2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (s3) | Input value for zone control | $-2147483648 ~ t o ~$ <br> 2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (d) | The start number of the device storing the output value <br> controlled by zone control | - | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset odification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSMT(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b Knx |  | KnX KnY KnM KnS ${ }^{\text {T }}$ |  |  |  | TCDRSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - •• | - - - | - | - •• |  | - | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ | - | - •• | - - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DZONE | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet \bullet \cdot$ | - - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet \bullet-$ | - - - | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

After adding the offset value specified in ( $s 1$ ) or ( $s 2$ ) to the input value (BIN 32 -bit value) specified in ( $s 3$ ), it is stored in the device number specified in (d). The offset value is controlled as follows.

| Condition | The value stored in the output value |
| :---: | :---: |
| When input value $((s 3),(s 3)+1)<0$ | Input value $((s 3),(s 3)+1)+$ negative offset value $(s 1),(s 1)+1$ |
| When input value $((s 3),(s 3)+1)=0$ | 0 |
| When input value $((s 3),(s 3)+1)>0$ | Input value $((s 3),(s 3)+1)+$ positive offset value $(s 2),(s 2)+1$ |



- When the output value stored in (d) and (d)+1 is a signed BIN 32-bit value, and the operation result exceeds the range of $-2,147,483,648$ to $2,147,483,647$, the situation is shown in the following example.

For example, (s1), (s1)+1 is $-1,000,(s 3),(s 3)+1$ is $-2,147,483,648$, then the output value $=-2,147,483,648+(-1000)=80000000 \mathrm{H}+$ FFFFFFC18H $=2,147,482,648$.

## Error code

| Error code |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device |

## Example

$0-\mathrm{CO} \longmapsto\{$ DZONE K-10000 K10000 D0 D1 $\}$

- When ( $\mathrm{D} 1, \mathrm{D} 0$ )<0, the value of ( $\mathrm{D} 1, \mathrm{D} 0$ )+(-10,000) is stored in (D11, D10).
- When (D1, D0)=0, 0 is stored in (D11, D10).
- When $0<(\mathrm{D} 1, \mathrm{D} 0)$, the value of (D1, D0)+10,000 is stored in (D11, D10).


### 7.14 Data block instructions

## BK+/BIN 16-bit block data addition operation

$B K+(P)$
Add the BIN 16-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in ( s 1 ) and the BIN 16-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in ( s 2 ), and store the operation result in the device specified in (d).
$-\left[\begin{array}{lllll}B K+ & (s 1) & (s 2) & \text { (d) } & (n)\end{array}\right]$
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| s1 | The start device that stores the addition operation data | $-32,768$ to $+32,767$ | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| s2 | Addition data or the starting device that stores the addition data | $-32,768$ to +32,767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| d | The start device that stores the addition operation result | - | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| n | The number of addition operation data | 0 to 65,535 | BIN16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T | CD | DR | SD | LC |  | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - - | - |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| BK+ | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - $\cdot$ | - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Add the BIN 16-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in ( s 1 ) and the BIN 16-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).

- Block addition operations are performed in 16-bit units.

When a device is specified in ( s 2 ) (when specified with a sign)


When a constant is specified in ( $s 2$ ) (when specified with a sign)


- When an underflow or overflow occurs in the operation result, the conditions are as follows. In this case, the carry flag does not change to ON

When specifying sign:

| K 32767 <br> $(7 \mathrm{FFFH})$ | + | K 2 <br> $(0002 \mathrm{H})$ | $\mathrm{K}-32767$ <br> $(8001 \mathrm{H})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{K}-32767$ <br> $(8001 \mathrm{H})$ | $\mathrm{K}-2$ <br> $(\mathrm{FFFEH})$ | K 32767 <br> $(7 \mathrm{FFFH})$ |  |

When specifying unsigned:

| K 65535 |
| :---: |
| $(\mathrm{FFFFH})$ |$+\underset{(0001 \mathrm{H})}{\mathrm{K} 1} \xrightarrow[(0000 \mathrm{H})]{\mathrm{K} 0}$

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The device range of point ( n ) starting from ( s 1 ) or ( $s 2$ ) is partially consistent with the device range of point ( n ) <br> starting from (d). (duplicate) |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device |

Example

| $-\mathrm{X} 0 .[\mathrm{BK}+$ | D100 | D150 | D200 | D0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

As shown in the above ladder program:
When X0 is ON, add the device data starting from D100 (the number of device points is the value stored in D0), and the number of devices starting from D150(the number of device points is the value stored in D0), and save the result to the program after D200.

DBK+/BIN 32-bit block data addition operation
DBK+(P)
Add the BIN 32-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in ( s 1 ) and the BIN 32-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in ( $s 2$ ), and store the operation result in the device specified in (d).
-[DBK+ (s1) (s2) (d) (n)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| s1 | The start device that stores addition operation data | -2147483648 to <br> +2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| s2 | Addition data or the starting device that stores  <br> addition operation data -2147483648 to <br> +2147483647  | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |  |
| d | The start device that stores the operation data | - | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| n | The number of addition operation data | 0 to 65535 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM MSM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM Kns T |  |  |  |  | TCD |  | RSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - - | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DBK+ | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DBK+ | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - | - $\bullet$ |  |  |  | - |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Add the BIN 32-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (s1) and the BIN 32-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in ( s 2 ), and store the operation result in the device specified in (d).

- Block addition operations are performed in 32-bit units.

When a device is specified in ( $s 2$ ) (when specified with a sign)


When a constant is specified in (s2) (when specified with a sign)


- When (s1) or (s2) and (d) are specified with the same device (completely consistent), operation could be performed. However, if the device range of point ( n ) starting from ( s 1 ) or ( s 2 ) partially matches (overlaps) the device range of point ( n ) starting from (d), an error occurs.

Example
When the first 4 points of the device of (s2) and (d) are completely consistent.

(1) Due to the complete consistence, operation could be executed.

When ( $s 2$ ) and (d) the first 4 points of the device are partially consistent.

(1) Due to partial consistence, an operation error occurs.

- If the value specified in ( n ) is 0 , it will be no processing.
- When an underflow or overflow occurs in the operation result, the conditions are as follows. In this case, the carry flag does not change to ON.

When a Sign is specified:

| K 2147483647 <br> $(7 \mathrm{FFFFFFFH})$ |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{K}-2147483647$ <br> $(80000001 \mathrm{H})$ | +K 2 <br> $(00000002 \mathrm{H})$ | $\mathrm{K}-2$ <br> $($ FFFFFFFEH $)$ | $\mathrm{K}-21474$ <br> $(800000$ |
| K214748 <br> $(7 \mathrm{FFFFF}$ |  |  |  |

When specifying unsigned:

| K4294967295 |
| :---: |
| $($ FFFFFFFFH $)$ |$+\underset{(00000001 \mathrm{H})}{\mathrm{K} 1}$

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The device range of point (n) starting from (s1) or (s2) is partially consistent with the device range of point <br> $(\mathrm{n})$ starting from (d). (duplicate) |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device |

## Example



As shown in the above ladder program:
When X0 is ON, add the device data starting from D100 (the number of device points is the value stored in D0), and the number of devices starting from D150(the number of device points is the value stored in D0), the result is saved to the program in the device after D200.

## BK-/BIN 16-bit block data subtraction operation

## BK-(P)

Subtract the BIN 16-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in ( s 1 ) and the BIN 16 -bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (s2), and store the operation result in the device specified in (d).
-[BK-
(s1) (s2)
(d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The start device that stores the subtracted data | -32768 to +32767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (S2) | Subtraction data or the start device that stores <br> the subtraction data | -32768 to +32767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (d) | The start device that stores the operation result |  | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (n) | The number of subtraction operation data | 0 to 65,535 | BIN16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offs odific | catio |  | Pulse tension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b Kn | KnX KnY KnM Kns T |  |  |  |  | TCDRSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  | [D] |  |  | XXP |
| BK- | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - $\bullet$ - | - • |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  | - |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - $\cdot$ | - - |  |  | - - |  | - |  |  | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - $\cdot$ | - - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Subtract the BIN 16-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (s1) and the BIN 16 -bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in ( s 2 ), and store the result in the device specified in (d).

- Block subtraction operations are performed in 16-bit units.

When a device is specified in (s2)


When a constant is specified in ( $s 2$ )


- When an underflow or overflow occurs in the operation result, the conditions are as follows. In this case, the carry flag does not change to ON .

When a Sign is specified:

| $\begin{gathered} \text { K-32767 } \\ (8001 \mathrm{H}) \end{gathered}$ | - | $\begin{aligned} & \text { K2 } \\ & (0002 \mathrm{H}) \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { K32766 } \\ & (7 \mathrm{FFEH}) \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { K32767 } \\ & \text { (7FFFH) } \end{aligned}$ |  | K-2 <br> (FFFEH) |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{K}-32767 \\ (8001 \mathrm{H}) \end{gathered}$ |

When specifying unsigned:
$\underset{(0000 \mathrm{H})}{\mathrm{K0}}-\underset{(0001 \mathrm{H})}{\mathrm{K} 1}$

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The device range of point ( n ) starting from ( s 1 ) or ( s 2 ) is partially consistent with the device range of <br> point ( n ) starting from (d). (duplicate) |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device |

## Example

0 [| [BK- D100 K8765 D200

As shown in the ladder program above:
When X 010 is ON , after subtracting the 3 point data from D100 and the constant 8765 , the result is saved to the program in the device after D200.

## DBK-/BIN 32-bit block data subtraction operation

## DBK-(P)

Subtract the BIN 32-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (s1) and the BIN 32-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (s2), and store the operation result in the device specified in (d).
-[DBK-
( s 1 ) ( s 2 )
(d) ( n )]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The start device that stores the subtracted data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | Subtraction data or the start device that stores <br> the subtraction data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (d) | The start device that stores the operation result | - | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (n) | The number of subtraction operation data | 0 to 65,535 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M SSM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY |  | KnM | KnS T |  | T CD | R SD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DBK- | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Subtract the BIN 32-bit data of point ( $n$ ) from the device specified in ( s 1 ) and the BIN 32-bit data of point ( n ) from the device specified in (s2), and store the result in the device specified in (d).

- Block subtraction operations are performed in 32-bit units.

When a device is specified in (s2) (when specified with a sign)


When a constant is specified in (s2) (when specified with a sign)


- When (s1) or ( s 2 ) and (d) are specified with the same device (completely consistent), operation could be performed. However, if the device range of point $(\mathrm{n}$ ) starting from ( s 1 ) or ( s 2 ) partially matches (overlaps) the device range of point ( n ) starting from (d), an error occurs.

Example
When the first 4 points of the device of ( s 2 ) and (d) are completely consistent.

(1)Due to the complete consistency, operation could be executed.

When the first 4 points of the device of ( s 2 ) and ( d ) are partially consistent.

(1)Due to the partial consistency, an operation error occurs.

- If the value specified in ( n ) is 0 , it will be no processing.
- When an underflow or overflow occurs in the operation result, the conditions are as follows. In this case, the carry flag does not change to ON.

When specifying Signed:

| K 2147483647 <br> $(7 \mathrm{FFFFFFFH})$ | - |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{K}-2$ <br> $($ FFFFFFFEH $)$ <br> $(80000001 \mathrm{H})$ | - | K 2 <br> $(00000002 \mathrm{H})$ | $\mathrm{K}-2147483647$ <br> $(80000001 \mathrm{H})$ |
| K 2147483647 <br> $(7 \mathrm{FFFFFFFH})$ |  |  |  |

When specifying unsigned:

| $\mathrm{K0} 0$ |
| :--- |
| $(00000000 \mathrm{H})$ |$\quad-\underset{(00000001 \mathrm{H})}{\mathrm{K} 1}$

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The device range of point ( n ) starting from (s1) or (s2) is partially consistent with the device range of point ( n ) <br> starting from (d). (duplicate) |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device |

## Example



As shown in the ladder program above:
When X010 is ON, after subtracting the 3-point data starting from D100 with the constant 987,654,321, save the result to the program in the device after D200.

## BKCMP=/BIN 16-bit block data comparison

## BKCMP=(P)

Compare the BIN 16 -bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in ( $s 1$ ) with the BIN 16 -bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (s2), and store the operation result in the device specified in (d).
-[BKCMP= (s1) (s2)
(d) ( n$)]$

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Comparative data or the device storing comparative data | -32768 to 32767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | The device storing the comparison source data | -32768 to 32767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (d) | The start device storing the comparative result | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (n) | The number of comparative data | 0 to 65535 | BIN16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification <br> [D] | Pulse <br> extension$\|$$X P$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY | M | S S | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM KnS T |  |  | TCD | RSD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - | - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| BKCMP | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \cdot$ | - | - | - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| BKC | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ | - | - | - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Compare the BIN 16 -bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in ( s 1 ) with the BIN 16 -bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in ( s 2 ), and store the comparative result in the point $(\mathrm{n})$ starting from the device specified in (d).

- The corresponding device at point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (d) turns on when the comparison condition is satisfied, and turns off when the comparison condition is not satisfied.

- Comparison operations are performed in 16 -bit units.
- (s1) could specify a direct constant.

- When all the comparison operation results stored in point ( n ) starting from (d) are ON (1), SM156 (block comparison signal) would turn ON.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device |

## Example



When X 020 is ON , use "BKCMP=" instruction to compare the 4 -point 16-bit data (BIN) starting from D100 and the 4 -point 16 -bit data starting from D200, and save the result to the program in the 4-point of the device starting from M10. In addition, when the comparative results (4 points starting from M 10 ) are all $\mathrm{ON}(1)$, Y000 turns ON.

## DBKCMP=/BIN32-bit block data comparison

## DBKCM=(P)

Compare the BIN 32-bit data of point (n) starting from the device specified in ( s 1 ) with the BIN 32-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in ( s 2 ), and store the operation result in the device specified in (d).
-[DBKCMP=
(s1)
(s2)
(d) ( n )]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Comparative data or the device storing <br> comparative data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | The device storing the comparison source data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (d) | The start device storing the comparative result | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (n) | The number of comparative data | 0 to 65,535 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY Y M |  |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b KnX |  | KnY KnM |  | KnS T |  | CDRSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - • | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DBKCMP $=$ | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Compare the BIN 32-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in ( s 1 ) with the BIN 32-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (s2), and store the comparison result in point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (d).

- The corresponding device at point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (d) turns on when the comparison condition is satisfied, and turns off when the comparison condition is not satisfied.

- Comparison operations are performed in 32 -bit units.
- (s1) could specify a direct constant.

- (d) is specified outside the device range of point ( n ) starting from ( s 1 ) and ( s 2 ).
- The comparison operation result of each instruction is shown below.

| Instruction sign | Condition | Comparative results |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DBKCMP $=$ | $(s 1)=(s 2)$ | ON |

- When all the comparison operation results stored in point ( $n$ ) starting from (d) are ON (1), SM156 (block comparison signal) would turn ON.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When $(\mathrm{n})$ is out of range |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device |

## Example



When X020 is ON, use DBKCMP= instruction to compare the 4 points 32-bit data (BIN) starting from D100 and the 4 points 32-bit data starting from D200, and save the result to the program in the 4-point of the device starting from M10.

In addition, when the comparative results (4 points starting from M 10 ) are all $\mathrm{ON}(1)$, YOOO turns ON.

## BKCMP<>/BIN 16-bit block data comparison

## BKCMP<>(P)

Compare the BIN 16-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in ( s 1 ) with the BIN 16 -bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (s2), and store the operation result in the device specified in (d).

Ladder
-[BKCMP<> (s1) (s2) (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Comparative data or the device storing comparative data | -32768 to 32767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | The device storing the comparison source data | -32768 to 32767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (d) | The start device storing the comparative result | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (n) | The number of comparative data | 0 to 65535 | BIN16 bit | ANY16 |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y ${ }^{\text {N }}$ |  |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | $\mathrm{Kn} \times$ | KnY KnM |  | Kns $\mathrm{T}^{\text {c }}$ C |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{l\|l\|} \hline \text { R SD } \\ \hline \bullet & \bullet \end{array}$ | LCHSCK\|HE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| BKCMP<> | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - $\cdot$ | - - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - $\bullet$ |  |  |  | - - |  | $\bullet$ |

Features
Compare the BIN 16-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (s1) with the BIN 16-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in ( $s 2$ ), and store the comparison result in point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (d).

- The corresponding device at point $(\mathrm{n})$ starting from the device specified in (d) turns on when the comparison condition is satisfied, and turns off when the comparison condition is not satisfied.

- Comparison operations are performed in 16-bit units.
- (s1) could specify a direct constant.

- When all the comparison operation results stored in point (n) starting from (d) are ON (1), SM156 (block comparison signal) would turn ON.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device |

## Example



When X 020 is ON , use BKCMP <> instruction to compare the 4-point 16-bit data (BIN) starting from D100 and the 4-point 32-bit data starting from D200, and save the result to the program in the 4-point of the device starting from M10. In addition, when the comparative results (4 points starting from M10) are all ON (1), Y000 turns ON.

DBKCMP<>/BIN32-bit block data comparison
DBKCMP<>(P)
Compare the BIN 32-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in ( s 1 ) with the BIN 32-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (s2), and store the operation result in the device specified in (d).
-[DBKCMP<>
( s 1 ) ( s 2 )
(d) ( n$)]$

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Comparative data or the device storing <br> comparative data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | The device storing the comparison source data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (d) | The start device storing the comparative result | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (n) | The number of comparative data | 0 to 65535 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\bar{X} Y$ M |  | S SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b KnX KnY KnM Kns |  |  |  |  |  | T CDRSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | - |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \cdot$ | - - | - | - |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| ( | Parameter 3 | - | - - | - |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Compare the BIN 32-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in ( s 1 ) with the BIN 32-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (s2), and store the comparison result in point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (d).

- The corresponding device at point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (d) turns on when the comparison condition is satisfied, and turns off when the comparison condition is not satisfied.

- Comparison operations are performed in 32 -bit units.
- (s1) could specify a direct constant.

- (d) is specified outside the device range of point ( n ) starting from ( s 1 ) and ( s 2 ).
- The comparative operation result of each instruction is shown below.

| Instruction sign | Condition | Comparative results |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DBKCMP<> | $(s 1) \neq(\mathrm{s} 2)$ | ON |

- When all the comparison operation results stored in point ( n ) starting from (d) are ON (1), SM156 (block comparison signal) would turn ON.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When $(\mathrm{n})$ is out of range |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device |

## Example



When X 020 is ON , use DBKCMP<> instruction to compare the 4-point 32-bit data (BIN) starting from D100 and the 4-point 32-bit data starting from D200, and save the result to the program in the 4-point of the device starting from M10. In addition, when the comparative results (4 points starting from M 10 ) are all $\mathrm{ON}(1)$, YO00 turns ON.

## BKCMP>/BIN 16-bit block data comparison

## BKCMP>(P)

Compare the BIN 16 -bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in ( $s 1$ ) with the BIN 16 -bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in ( $\mathbf{s} 2$ ), and store the operation result in the device specified in (d).
-[BKCMP>
(s1) (s2)
(d) ( n$)$ ]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Comparative data or the device storing comparative data | -32768 to 32767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | The device storing the comparison source data | -32768 to 32767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (d) | The start device storing the comparative result | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (n) | The number of comparative data | 0 to 65535 | BIN16 bit | ANY16 |

## Device used



## Features

Compare the BIN 16 -bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in ( $s 1$ ) with the BIN 16 -bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (s2), and store the comparison result in point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (d).

- The corresponding device at point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (d) turns on when the comparison condition is satisfied, and turns off when the comparison condition is not satisfied.

- Comparison operations are performed in 16 -bit units.
- (s1) could specify a direct constant.


| Instruction sign | Condition | Comparative results |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BKCMP> | $(s 1)>(s 2)$ | ON |

- When all the comparison operation results stored in point ( $n$ ) starting from (d) are ON (1), SM156 (block comparison signal) would turn ON.


## Error code

| Error code |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device |

## Example



When XO 20 is ON, use BKCMP> instruction to compare the 4-point 16-bit data (BIN) starting from D100 and the 4-point 16-bit data starting from D200, and save the result to the program in the 4-point of the device starting from M10. In addition, when the comparative results (4 points starting from M10) are all ON (1), Y000 turns ON.

## DBKCMP>/BIN32-bit block data comparison

## DBKCMP>(P)

Compare the BIN 32-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (s1) with the BIN 32-bit data of point (n) starting from the device specified in (s2), and store the operation result in (d) In the specified device.
-[DBKCMP>
(s1) (s2)
(d) ( n$)$ ]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Comparative data or the device storing <br> comparative data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | The device storing the comparison source data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (d) | The start device storing the comparative result | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (n) | The number of comparative data | 0 to 65535 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b K |  | KnX KnY KnM |  | KnS T |  | TCDRSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ | - - - | - | - | - • |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DBKCMP> | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 | - - - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## "

Features
Compare the BIN 32-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (s1) with the BIN 32-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in ( $s 2$ ), and store the comparison result in point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (d).

- The corresponding device at point $(n)$ starting from the device specified in (d) turns on when the comparison condition is satisfied, and turns off when the comparison condition is not satisfied.

- Comparison operations are performed in 32-bit units.
- (s1) could specify a direct constant.

- (d) is specified outside the device range of point ( $n$ ) starting from ( s 1 ) and the device range of point ( n ) starting from ( s 2 ).
- The comparison operation result of each instruction is shown below.

| Instruction sign | Condition | Comparative results |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DBKCMP> | $(s 1)>(s 2)$ | ON |

- When all the comparative operation results stored in point (n) starting from (d) are ON (1), SM156 (block comparison signal) would turn ON.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When $(\mathrm{n})$ is out of range |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device |

## Example



When X020 is ON, use DBKCMP> instruction to compare the 4-point 32-bit data (BIN) starting from D100 and the 4-point 32-bit data starting from D200, and save the result to the program in the 4-point of the device starting from M10. In addition, when the comparative results (4 points starting from M 10 ) are all $\mathrm{ON}(1), \mathrm{Y} 000$ turns ON .

## BKCMP>=/BIN 16-bit block data comparison

BKCMP>=(P)
Compare the BIN 16-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (s1) with the BIN 16-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in ( $s 2$ ), and store the operation result in the device specified in (d).
-[BKCMP>= (s1) (s2) (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Comparative data or the device storing comparative data | -32768 to 32767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | The device storing the comparison source data | -32768 to 32767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (d) | The start device storing the comparative result | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (n) | The number of comparative data | 0 to 65,535 | BIN16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification <br> [D] | Pulse extension XXP |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M |  | S SM |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY KnM |  | Kns ${ }^{\text {T }}$ |  | CDR | RSD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |
| BKCMP>= | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \cdot$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Compare the BIN 16-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in ( s 1 ) with the BIN 16-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (s2), and store the comparative result in point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (d).

- The corresponding device at point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (d) turns on when the comparison condition is satisfied, and turns off when the comparison condition is not satisfied.

- Comparison operations are performed in 16-bit units.
- (s1) could specify a direct constant.


| Instruction sign | Condition | Comparative results |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BKCMP>= | $(s 1)>=(s 2)$ | ON |

- When all the comparative operation results stored in point ( $n$ ) starting from (d) are ON (1), SM156 (block comparison signal) would
turn ON.
Error code

| Error code |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | Content |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device |

## Example



When X020 is ON, use BKCMP>= instruction to compare the 4-point 16-bit data (BIN) starting from D100 and the 4-point 16-bit data starting from D200, and save the result to the program in the 4-point of the device starting from M10. In addition, when the comparative results (4 points starting from M10) are all ON (1), YOOO turns ON.

## DBKCMP>=/BIN32-bit block data comparison

DBKCMP>=(P)
Compare the BIN 32-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (s1) with the BIN 32-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (s2), and store the operation result in the device specified in (d).
-[DBKCMP>=
(s1) (s2)
(d) ( n$)]$

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Comparative data or the device storing <br> comparative data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| $(s 2)$ | The device storing the comparison source data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| $(d)$ | The start device storing the comparative result | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| $(n)$ | The number of comparative data | 0 to 65535 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{XY/N}$ |  |  | SM ${ }_{\text {T }}$ (bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b KnX |  | KnY KnM KnS |  |  | TCD |  | DRSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| D | Parameter 3 | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - |  |  |  | - - |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Compare the BIN 32-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (s1) with the BIN 32-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (s2), and store the comparative result in point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (d).

- The corresponding device at point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (d) turns on when the comparison condition is satisfied, and turns off when the comparison condition is not satisfied.


[^5]- (s1) could specify a direct constant.

- (d) is specified outside the device range of point $(\mathrm{n})$ starting from ( s 1 ) and the device range of point ( n ) starting from ( s 2 ).
- The comparison operation result of each instruction is shown below

| Instruction sign | Condition | Comparative results |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DBKCMP>= | $(s 1)>=(s 2)$ | ON |

- When all the comparison operation results stored in point ( n ) at the beginning of (d) are ON (1), SM349 (block comparison signal) will turn ON.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When $(\mathrm{n})$ is out of range |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device |

## Example



When X 020 is ON, use DBKCMP>= instruction to compare the 4-point 32-bit data (BIN) starting from D100 and the 4-point 32-bit data starting from D200, and save the result to the program in the 4-point of the device starting from M10.

In addition, when the comparative results (4 points starting from M10) are all ON (1), Y000 turns ON.

## BKCMP</BIN 16-bit block data comparison

## BKCMP $<(\mathrm{P})$

Compare the BIN 16-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in ( s 1 ) with the BIN 16-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (s2), and store the operation result in the device specified in (d).
$-[B K C M P<\quad(s 1) \quad(s 2) \quad$ (d) $\quad(n)]$

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Comparative data or the device storing comparative data | -32768 to 32767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | The device storing the comparison source data | -32768 to 32767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (d) | The start device storing the comparative result | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (n) | The number of comparative data | 0 to 65535 | BIN16 bit | ANY16 |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification <br> [D] | Pulse extension XXP |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY | SS |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM KnS |  | T C |  | DRSD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |
| BKCMP< | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ - | - |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |

Features
Compare the BIN 16-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (s1) with the BIN 16-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in ( s 2 ), and store the comparative result in point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (d).

- The corresponding device at point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (d) turns on when the comparison condition is satisfied, and turns off when the comparison condition is not satisfied.

- Comparison operations are performed in 16-bit units.
- (s1) could specify a direct constant.


| Instruction sign | Condition | Comparative results |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{BKCMP}<$ | $(\mathrm{s} 1)<(\mathrm{s} 2)$ | ON |

- When all the comparison operation results stored in point ( $n$ ) starting from (d) are ON (1), SM156 (block comparison signal) would turn ON.

Error code

| Error code |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | Content |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device |

## Example



When X 020 is ON , use BKCMP < instruction to compare the 4-point 16-bit data (BIN) starting from D100 and the 4-point 16-bit data starting from D200, and save the result to the program in the 4-point of the device starting from M10. In addition, when the comparative results (4 points starting from M 10 ) are all $\mathrm{ON}(1), \mathrm{Y} 000$ turns ON .

## DBKCMP</BIN 32-bit block data

## DBKCMP $<($ P)

Convert the n characters (bit) in the HEX code data specified in (s) to ASCII codes, and store then after the device number specified in (d).
-[DBKCMP< (P) (s) (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Comparative data or the device storing comparative <br> data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | The device storing the comparison source data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (d) | The start device storing the comparative result | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| $(n)$ | The number of comparative data | 0 to 65535 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset odification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM M S SM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) LC(bit) |  | HSC(bit) | D.b KnX KnY KnM |  |  |  | KnS ${ }^{\text {T }}$ |  | TCDR | SDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| DBKCMP< | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - • |  |  | - |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - | - | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 | $\bullet \cdot$ | $\bullet \cdot$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Compare the BIN 32-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in ( s 1 ) with the BIN 32 -bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in ( s 2 ), and store the comparative result in point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (d).

- The corresponding device at point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (d) turns on when the comparison condition is satisfied, and turns off when the comparison condition is not satisfied.

- Comparison operations are performed in 32-bit units.
- (s1) could specify a direct constant.

- (d) is specified outside the device range of point ( n ) starting from ( s 1 ) and the device range of point ( n ) starting from ( s 2 ).
- The comparison operation result of each instruction is shown below.

| Instruction sign | Condition | Comparative results |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DBKCMP $<$ | $(s 1)>=(s 2)$ | ON |

- When all the comparison operation results stored in point ( n ) starting from (d) are ON (1), SM349 (block comparison signal) would turn ON.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When $(\mathrm{n})$ is out of range |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device |

## Example



When X020 is ON, use DBKCMP< instruction to compare the 4-point 32-bit data (BIN) starting from D100 and the 4-point 32-bit data starting from D200, and save the result to the program in the 4-point of the device starting from M10.

In addition, when the comparative results (4 points starting from M 10 ) are all $\mathrm{ON}(1)$, YO00 turns ON.

## BKCMP<=/BIN16-bit block data comparison

BKCMP<=(P)
Compare the BIN 16-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (s1) with the BIN 16-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (s2), and store the operation result in the device specified in (d).
$-[B K C M P<=(s 1)(s 2)(d)(n)]$

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Comparative data or the device storing comparative data | -32768 to 32767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | The device storing the comparison source data | -32768 to 32767 | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (d) | The start device storing the comparative result | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (n) | The number of comparative data | 0 to 65535 | BIN16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | M S |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | TCD |  | RSD |  | LCHSC |  | K HE | [D] | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { extension } \\ \hline \mathrm{XXP} \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - • | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ | - | - | - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Compare the BIN 16-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in ( s 1 ) with the BIN 16-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in ( s 2 ), and store the comparative result in point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (d).

- The corresponding device at point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (d) turns on when the comparison condition is satisfied, and turns off when the comparison condition is not satisfied.

- Comparison operations are performed in 16-bit units.
- (s1) could specify a direct constant.

- When all the comparison operation results stored in point (n) starting from (d) are ON (1), SM156 (block comparison signal) would turn ON.

| Instruction sign | Condition | Comparative results |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{BKCMP}<=$ | $(\mathrm{s} 1)>=(\mathrm{s} 2)$ | ON |

- When all the comparison operation results stored in point (n) starting from (d) are ON (1), SM156 (block comparison signal) would turn ON.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device |

Example


When X 020 is ON , use $\mathrm{BKCMP}<=$ instruction to compare the 4-point 16-bit data (BIN) starting from D100 and the 4-point 16-bit data starting from D200, and save the result to the program in the 4-point of the device starting from M10.

In addition, when the comparative results (4 points starting from M 10 ) are all $\mathrm{ON}(1)$, Y000 turns ON.

## DBKCMP<=/BIN32-bit block data comparison

DBKCMP<=(P)
Compare the BIN 32-bit data of point ( $n$ ) starting from the device specified in (s1) with the BIN 32-bit data of point (n) starting from the device specified in (s2), and store the operation result in the device specified in (d).
-[DBKCMP $<=\quad(\mathrm{s} 1) \quad(\mathrm{s} 2) \quad(\mathrm{d}) \quad(\mathrm{n})]$

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Comparative data or the device storing <br> comparative data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | The device storing the comparison source data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{d})$ | The start device storing the comparative result | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | The number of comparative data | 0 to 65535 | BIN32 bit | ANY32_S |

Device used


## Features

Compare the BIN 32-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in ( s 1 ) with the BIN 32-bit data of point ( n ) starting from the device specified in ( s 2 ), and store the comparative result in point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (d).

- The corresponding device at point ( n ) starting from the device specified in (d) turns on when the comparison condition is satisfied, and turns off when the comparison condition is not satisfied.

- Comparison operations are performed in 32-bit units.
- (s1) could specify a direct constant.

- (d) is specified outside the device range of point $(\mathrm{n})$ starting from ( s 1 ) and the device range of point ( n ) starting from ( s 2 ).
- The comparison operation result of each instruction is shown below.

| Instruction sign | Condition | Comparative results |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DBKCMP<= | $(s 1)>=(s 2)$ | ON |

- When all the comparison operation results stored in point (n) starting from (d) are ON (1), SM156 (block comparison signal) would turn ON.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When $(\mathrm{n})$ is out of range |
| 4085 H | When the specified device range for reading exceeds the range of the corresponding device |
| 4086 H | When the specified device range for writing exceeds the range of the corresponding device |

## Example



When X 020 is ON, use $\mathrm{DBKCMP}<=$ instruction to compare the 4-point 32-bit data (BIN) starting from D100 and the 4-point 32-bit data starting from D200, and save the result to the program in the 4-point of the device starting from M10. In addition, when the comparative results (4 points starting from M 10 ) are all $\mathrm{ON}(1), \mathrm{Y} 000$ turns ON .

### 7.15 Data table operation instructions

## SFRD/shift read

## SFRD(P)

Data read instructions for first-in, first-out and control.
-[SFRD
(s) (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start word device number storing data <br> (The start is a pointer, and the data starts from (s)+1) | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The word device number storing the first-out data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (n) | It should be specified as the value of the number of points +1 <br> of the stored data. +1 is pointer | 2 to 512 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM Kns |  |  |  | TCD |  | DRSD LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| SFRD | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | - - | - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Transfer (s)+1 written sequentially to (d) by SFWR instruction, shift up each point ( n ) -1 by one word from ( s ) +1 . The number of stored data of (s) subtracts one.

The content of (s)+1 is transferred (read) to (d). At the same time, the content of the pointer (s) decreases, and the data is shifted up by 1 word each. (In the continuous execution instruction SFRD, each operation cycle will shift, so the pulse execution instruction SFRDP should be used for programming).


## Related device

| Devices | Name | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM153 | Zero bit | Data readout usually starts from $(\mathrm{s})+1$, but when the pointer $(\mathrm{s})$ is 0 , the zero bit SM153 will operate. |

## * Note:

The data after reading would not change the content of $(s)+(n)$ due to reading.
In the case of continuous execution (SFRD) instructions, each scan time (operation cycle) will be read sequentially, but the content of $(s)+(n)$ would not change. When the pointer (s) is 0 , it would become no processing, and the content of (d) would not change.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value set in $(\mathrm{n})$ is other than the following. $2 \leq(\mathrm{n}) \leq 512$ |
|  | A negative value is specified in (s). |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instruction (s) and (n) exceeds the corresponding device range. |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (s) and (d) exceeds the corresponding device range. |

## Example

The following examples illustrate the use of shift write (SFWR) and shift read (SFRD) instructions.
(1) Action content

1) While registering the product number, in order to realize the first-in-first-out principle, the following introduces an example of a ladder circuit program that outputs the current product number.
2) The product number is a hexadecimal number with 4 digits or less, and the maximum inventory is below 99 points.
(2) Program
3) Program 1

4) Program 2


First-in-first-out data read instruction


Turn X0 from OFF to ON, and this instruction acts according to the following numbers 1 to 3. (The content of D10 remains unchanged),

1. The content of D2 is read out and sent to D20.

2 D10 to D3 all shift one register to the right.
3) The contents of pointer D1 are reduced by 1 .

## POP/Read from the back of the data table

POP(P)
Read the last data written by the shift write instruction(SFWR) for first in first out/first in last out control.
$-\left[\begin{array}{lll}\mathrm{POP} & (\mathrm{s}) & (\mathrm{d}) \quad(\mathrm{n})\end{array}\right]$

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start device number that stores the first-in data (including <br> pointer data) (the start word device number that stores data) | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The device number that stores the last-out data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (n) | The points of stored data | 2 to 512 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| instruction | parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM |  |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  | CD | R |  |  | HSC | KHE |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - | - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| POP | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - $\cdot$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

For the word device of "(s) to (s)+(n)-1", the device of "(s) + instruction data (s)" will be read to (d) (The last data written by the shift write instruction (SFWR) for first-in first-out control is read to (d)). (N) Specifies 2 to 512.

The value of pointer data $(s)$ is reduced by one.
First-in-last-out control data

|  | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| (S) | Pointer data (the number of stored data) |
| (S) +1 |  |
| (S) +2 |  |
| (S) +3 |  |
| ...... |  |
| $(\mathrm{S})+(\mathrm{n})-3$ |  |
| $(\mathrm{S})+(\mathrm{n})-2$ |  |
| $(\mathrm{S})+(\mathrm{n})-1$ |  |



* Note:

Q If the $P O P(P)$ instruction is programmed in continuous execution type, the instruction will be processed per cycle. Therefore, it may not be possible to achieve the desired action. Generally, POP(P) instruction programming should be executed with "pulse execution type" or "pulse specified contact".

When the current value of pointer $(s)$ is 0 , the zero flag SM153 turns on, and the $\mathrm{POP}(\mathrm{P})$ instruction becomes no processing.
(2) When the current value of pointer (s) is 1 , write 0 to ( $s$ ), and the zero flag SM153 turns on.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | $(\mathrm{s})>(\mathrm{n})-1$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{~s})<0$ |
|  | Data outside the specified range is entered in (n). $2 \leq(\mathrm{n}) \leq 512$ |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instruction (s) and (n) exceeds the corresponding device range |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction ( s ) and (d) exceeds the corresponding device range |

Example
$\left.\begin{array}{|ccccc|}\hline \text { M11 } & & & & \\ \hline \text { M1 } & \text { SFWR } & \text { D20 } & \text { D100 } & \text { K7 }]\end{array}\right]$

Each time M1 is ON, for the values of D20 input first in D101 to D106, the last saved value would be saved in D10, and then the data saved number (pointer D100) will be reduced by 1.

When the data entered first is the content in the table below.

| Pointer | D100 | K3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Data | D101 | H1234 |
|  | D102 | H5678 |
|  | D103 | HABCD |
|  | D104 | H0000 |
|  | D105 | H0000 |
|  | D106 | H0000 |



## SFWR/Shift write

SFWR(P)
Data writing instructions for first-in-first-out and control.
-[SFWR (s) (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The word device number that stores the data you want to enter first | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The start word device number for storing data and shifting (the start <br> is pointer, and data starts from (d)+1) | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (n) | The value of points +1 of stored data should be specified | 2 to 512 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used


## Features

Start from (d) +1 , write the contents of $(s)$ to point $(n)-1$, and the stored data of $(d)$ add one. For example, if $(d)=0, w r i t e$ to $(d)+1$, $(d)=1$, write to $(d)+2$.

Through the first execution, the content of $(s)$ is stored to (d) +1 and becomes the value of (s).
If the content of $(s)$ is changed and executed for the second time, the content of $(s)$ is stored to ( $d$ ) +2 , and the content of ( $d$ ) +2 becomes (s) (in the continuous execution instruction SFWR, each operation cycle will be stored sequentially, so the pulse execution instruction SFWRP should be used for programming). After that, the data will be filled in sequentially from the right, and the number of data storage points is displayed by the content of the pointer (d).


## Related device

| Devices | Name | Content |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SM151 | carry | When the content of pointer ( s ) exceeds ( n$)$-1, it becomes no processing (no writing), and the carry flag SM151 <br> turns ON. |

## * Note:

In the continuous execution type (SFWR) instruction, you should be noted that each scan time (operation cycle) will be stored
(overwritten) sequentially.
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value set in $(\mathrm{n})$ is other than the following. $2 \leq(\mathrm{n}) \leq 512$ |
|  | A negative value is specified in (d). |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instruction (s), (d) and (n) exceeds the corresponding device range. |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range. |

## Example

The following examples illustrate the use of shift write (SFWR) and shift read (SFRD) instructions.
(1) Action content

1) While registering the product number, in order to realize the first-in-first-out principle, the following introduces an example of a ladder circuit program that outputs the current product number.
2) The product number is a hexadecimal number with 4 digits or less, and the maximum inventory is below 99 points.
(2) Program
3) Program 1


4) Program 2


First-in-first-out data read instruction

Pointer


When $\mathrm{XO}=1$, the content of DO is stored in D 2 , and the content of D 1 becomes 1 . When X0 changes from OFF to ON again, the content of D0 is stored in D3, the content of D1 becomes 2, and so on. If the content of D1 exceeds $n-1$, the instruction is not processed, and the carry flag M8022 will be set to 1 .

## FINS/Data table data insertion

FINS(P)
Insert the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s) into the number ( $n$ ) of the data table specified in (d). After the instruction is executed, the data starting with number $(\mathrm{n})$ in the data table will be postponed downward one by one.
-[FINS (s) (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start number of device storing the inserted data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The starting number of table | - | word | ANY16 |
| (n) | The position of the inserted table | $1-512$ | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  |  | DR |  | LC | HSC | K HE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - |  | - $\bullet$ | - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |
| FINS | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Insert the BIN 16-bit data specified in (s) into the number ( n ) of the data table specified in (d). After the instruction is executed, the data starting with number $(\mathrm{n})$ in the data table will be postponed downward one by one.


1 N: the number of data storage;
2. $D_{T r}$ : data table range;
(3) When $(\mathrm{n})=2$, it will be inserted into (d)+2.

## ( Note:

* The range of device used in the data table is managed by user.
* The range of the data table is (d) started from device (d) +1 ) after the number of data (d).


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4084H | FINS(P) instruction is executed when the value of $(\mathrm{d})$ is 0. |
|  | The storage data of the table of (d) exceeds 512. |
|  | When the data set in $(\mathrm{n})$ is other than the following, $1 \leq(\mathrm{n}) \leq 512$. |
|  | When the FINS(P) instruction is executed, the table position ( $n$ ) of the inserted data is greater than data storage number. |
| 4085H | When the device specified in the read application instruction ( $s$ ), ( $d$ ) and ( $n$ ) exceeds the corresponding device range. |
| 4086H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (d) exceeds the corresponding device range. |

Example


When $\mathrm{X} 10=0 \mathrm{~N}$, insert the data of D100 into No. 3 of the data table of D0 to D4.
However, when the number of saved data exceeds 7 , the FINS $(P)$ instruction is not executed (the device range used in the data table is D0 to D7).

| The device range used in data table | Number of f data saved$\begin{gathered} \text { Data } \\ \text { Table } \\ \text { range } \end{gathered}\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { D1 } \\ \text { D2 } \\ \text { D3 } \\ \text { D4 } \end{array}\right.$ | Data table | $\xrightarrow{\substack{\text { O20 }}}$ | Data table | Number of data saved <br> Data <br> Table range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 4 |  | 5 |  |
|  |  | 1234 |  | 1234 |  |
|  |  | 4444 |  | 4444 |  |
|  |  | -123 |  | -3210 |  |
|  |  | 5000 |  | -123 |  |
|  |  | 0 |  | 5000 |  |
|  |  | 0 |  | 0 |  |
|  |  | 0 |  | 0 |  |
|  | D100 | -3210 |  |  |  |

## FDEL/Data deletion of data sheet

FDEL(P)
Delete the (n)th data of the data table specified in (d) and store it in the device specified in (s). After the instruction is executed, the data after ( n ) +1 in the data table will be postponed forward one by one.
-[FDEL (s) (d) (n)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start number of the device stored deleted data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The starting number of the table | - | word | ANY16 |
| (n) | The position of the deleted table | $1-512$ | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSS |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b Kn |  | KnX KnY KnM Kns |  |  | TCDR |  | R SD LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | - - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| FDEL | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - - | - - |  |  | - - | - | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Delete the (n)th data of the data table specified in (d) and store it in the device specified in (s). After the instruction is executed, the data after ( n ) +1 in the data table will be postponed forward one by one.



## \& Note:

*The user is responsible for the management of the device range used in the data sheet.
*The range of the data table is (d) after the data storage number ( d ) of the device ( $(\mathrm{d})+1$ ).

## Error code

| Code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | FDEL( P ) instruction is executed when the value of $(\mathrm{d})$ is 0. |
|  | The storage data of the table of $(\mathrm{d})$ exceeds 512. |
|  | When the data set in $(\mathrm{n})$ is other than the following, $1 \leq(\mathrm{n}) \leq 512$. |
|  | When the FDEL( P ) instruction is executed, the table position ( n ) of the deleted data is greater than data storage number. |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the read application instruction ( d ) and ( n ) exceeds the corresponding device range. |

## Example



When X10 is ON, delete the second data in the data table of D100 to D105, and save the deleted data in D0. However, when the number of data saved is 0 , do not execute the FDEL instruction. (The device range used in the data table is D100 to D107.)

| The device range used in data table | $\begin{gathered} \begin{array}{c} \text { Number of } \\ \text { data saved } \\ \text { Data } \\ \text { Table } \\ \text { range } \end{array} \end{gathered}\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { D100 } \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \text { D101 } \\ \text { D102 } \\ \text { D104 } \\ \text { D105 } \\ \text { D106 } \\ \text { D107 } \end{array}\right.$ | Data table | $\stackrel{\mathrm{X010:ON}}{\square}$ | Data table | Number of |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 5 | $\xrightarrow{-}$ D 100 | 4 | data saved |
|  |  | -123 | D101 | -123 |  |
|  |  | 4444 | $\longrightarrow$ D102 | 3210 | Data |
|  |  | 3210 | $\rightarrow$ D103 | 1234 | Table |
|  |  | 1234 | $\rightarrow \mathrm{D} 104$ | 5432 |  |
|  |  | 5432 | D105 | 0 |  |
|  |  | 0 | D106 | 0 |  |
|  |  | 0 | D107 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | $\rightarrow$ D0 | 4444 | Deleted data |

### 7.16 IO refresh instruction

## REF/IO refresh

REF(P)
Perform a batch reset between the devices specified in (d1) and (d2) of the same type. It is used when interrupting operation, performing initial operation, or resetting control data.

Refresh $n$ points at the beginning of the device specified in (s) to obtain or output external inputs
$-[$ REF ( $s$ ) ( $n$ )]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start number <br> of refreshed device | When using $X$ and $Y$ : The lowest bit number could only be 0; <br> When using HSC: HSCO to HSC7 | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (n) | Refresh points | When using X and Y: It can only be the multiples of 8; <br> When using HSC: 1 to 8 | Unsigned <br> BIN 16 bit | ANY16_U |

Device used


## Features

It is a function that only refreshes the corresponding device during a scan, and obtains or outputs external inputs.
Acquisition of input and external output are performed in batches only after the END instruction of the program is executed, so pulse signals could not be output to the outside in one scan. When the I/O refresh instruction is executed, the corresponding input (X) or output ( Y ) will be forced to refresh during program execution, so pulse signals could be output to the outside in one scan. It can be used between FOR to NEXT and CJ instructions.

It can be used to refresh the input and output in the interrupt subroutine to obtain the latest input information and output the operation result in time.

The actual input port state change delay is determined by the filter time of the input components.
The actual output port status change delay is determined by the response time of the output components (such as relays). The output contact during output refresh will act after the response time of the output relay (transistor).

The response lag time of the relay output type is about 10 ms (maximum 20 ms ), the transistor output type high-speed output port is about 10us, and the ordinary point output port is about 0.5 ms .

There will still be a certain delay when X 0 to X 17 filter time is set to 0 .
REF instruction could also refresh the value of high-speed counter HSC device. The value of high-speed counter is updated every 100us in normal use, if you need to get the latest values of high-speed counter immediately, you could use the REF instruction to do a count refresh. After the instruction is executed, the value in HSC device is the latest high-speed counter.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085H | The read address of ( $s$ ) and ( n ) exceeds the device range. <br> © Note: if ( $s$ ) $+(\mathrm{n}$ ) exceeds the maximum range of the device corresponding ( s ), an error will be reported |
|  | (s) use numbered device whose low bit is not 0 |
| 4084H | When ( s ) use X and $\mathrm{Y},(\mathrm{n})$ is not the multiples of 8 When ( s ) use HSC: ( n ) exceeds the range of K1 to K8 |

2585H Use REF instruction to refresh high-speed counter value, but there is no OUT HSC instruction to open the high-speed counter of the channel.

## Example

(1) REF refreshes the $X$ input or $Y$ output


As in the example above, X 0 to X 7 can quickly update the input signal after M 8 is turned on. After X 0 triggers Y 20 , output Y 20 to Y 27 quickly through the next REF Y20 K8 instruction.
(2) REF refreshes the high-speed counter HSC


As in the example above, turn MO OM, and refresh the current input pulse of high-speed counter, and store the latest high-speed counter value in HSCO, and store the current high-speed counter value in R1000 address.

## REFF/Input refresh (with filter setting)

## REFF(P)

Temporarily change the filter effect of the digital filter of $\mathrm{X0}$ to X 17 to ( n ) ms . ( n ) The range is 0 to 60 ms .
$-[$ REFF $\quad(\mathrm{n})]$
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Filter value of X 0 to X 17 | 0 to 60 | BIN16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $X Y$ | MS | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T C | DR | SD | LC | HSC | K | H | [D] | XXP |
| REFF | Parameter 1 | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

In programmable controller, X0 to X17 use a digital filter. The default filter time constant is set by SD2280 and SD2281, and the filter could be temporarily changed to 0 to 60 ms through the REFF instruction.

When the high-speed counter or X input terminal interrupt function is used, the filter time of the relevant port is automatically the shortest time, and the filter time of the irrelevant port is still the original set value.

MOV instruction could also be used to directly assign to SD2280 and SD2281 to change the filter time, but it would not change the value of SD2280 and SD2281.

## * Note:

The $X$ point filtering before this instruction may be out of control (if SD2280 and SD2281 are set to 0 , the $X$ point before the instruction will be completely out of control).

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085 H | The $(\mathrm{n})$ read address exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | $(\mathrm{n})$ is not in the range of 0 to 60 |

## Example



After M0 is turned on , the filter wave of X0 to X17 in the ladder program after the REFF instruction will temporarily be 3 ms , and SD2280 and SD2281 would not change.

### 7.17 Timing measure instruction

## DUTY/Clock pulse generation instruction

## DUTY

Set the user's timing clock output destination (SM340 to SM344) specified in (d) to ON according to the number of scans specified in ( n 1 ), and set it OFF according to the number of scans specified in ( n 2 ).
-[DUTY (n1) (n2) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (n1) | The number of scans that set to ON | 0 to 32,767 | Unsigned BIN16 | ANY16 |
| (n2) | The number of scans that set to ON | 0 to 32,767 | Unsigned BIN16 | ANY16 |
| (d) | Special register for timing clock output destination | SM340 to SM344 | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM Kns |  |  |  | TCD |  | D R SD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - |  | - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
| DUTY | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\cdot$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |

## Features

Set the user's timing clock output destination (SM340 to SM344) specified in (d) to ON according to the number of scans specified in ( n 1 ), and set it OFF according to the number of scans specified in ( n 2 ).


- The output destination special relay of the timing clock specified in (d) should be SM340 to SM344.
- Store the count value of the number of scans in SD340 to SD344 corresponding to the output destination special relay of the timing clock specified in (d).
- The count value of the number of scans, SD340 to SD344, becomes (n1)+(n2) or reset when the instruction input (instruction) is turned ON.

| Special relay (d) for timing clock output | Device for counting the number of scans |
| :---: | :---: |
| SM340 | SD340 |
| SM341 | SD341 |
| SM342 | SD342 |
| SM343 | SD343 |
| SM344 | SD344 |

- The operation starts at the rising edge of instruction input, and the output destination special relay of the timing clock is turned ON/OFF by the END instruction. Even if the instruction input is disconnected, the operation would not stop. It stops when it is STOP or the power is off.
- The cases where (n1) and (n2) are set to 0 are as follows.

| The status of $(\mathrm{n} 1)$ and $(\mathrm{n} 2)$ | The ON/OFF status of $(\mathrm{d})$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{n} 1)=0,(\mathrm{n} 2) \geq 0$ | Fixed as $(\mathrm{d})=$ OFF |
| $(\mathrm{n} 1)>0,(\mathrm{n} 2)=0$ | Fixed as $(\mathrm{d})=$ ON |

- The related devices are shown below.

| Special relay | Name | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM340 | Timing clock output 1 |  |
| SM341 | Timing clock output 2 | Timing clock output of DUTY instruction |
| SM342 | Timing clock output 3 |  |
| SM343 | Timing clock output 4 |  |
| SM344 | Timing clock output 5 |  |


| Special register | Name | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD340 | Timing clock output 1 counts with scan number | DUTY instruction timing clock output 1 scan count count value |
| SD341 | Timing clock output 2 counts with scan number | DUTY instruction timing clock output 2 scan count count value |
| SD342 | Timing clock output 3 counts with scan number | DUTY instruction timing clock output 3 scan count count value |
| SD343 | Timing clock output 4 counts with scan number | DUTY instruction timing clock output 4 scan count count value |
| SD344 | Timing clock output 5 counts with scan number | DUTY instruction timing clock output 5 scan count count value |

## * Note:

The DUTY instruction could be used up to 5 times (dots). However, the same timing clock output destination could not be used in multiple DUTY instructions.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The written value of (n1) and (n2) exceed the range |
| 4085 H | The device address of (n1) and (n2) exceed the range |
| 4086 H | (d) is not in SM340 to SM344 |
| 408 EH | (d) of multiple DUTY instructions use the same SM device |

## Example

Use the DUTY instruction to make YO flip once every cycle.


Set M0, SM340 will be ON for one cycle and OFF for one cycle.

### 7.18 Random number instruction

## RND/Random number instruction

## RND(P)

A pseudo-random number from 0 to 32767 is generated, and the value is stored as a random number in the device specified in (d).
$-[R N D \quad(P) \quad(d)]$
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | The start number of the device storing random number | --- | Signed BIN16 | ANY16 |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY | MS | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T | CD | R SD | LC | HSC | < ${ }^{\text {e }}$ | [D] | XXP |
| RND | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

Features
A pseudo-random number from 0 to 32767 is generated, and the value is stored as a random number in the device specified in (d).

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4086 H | The write address of (d) exceeds the device range |

## Example

Pseudo-random numbers from 0 to 9 would be generated.


Turn on M 0 to generate a pseudo-random number between 0-9.

### 7.19 Preferred instruction

## DEXMN/Preferred instruction

DEXMN(P)
The position of the given value that is closest to the target value in multiple given values is selected through calculation.
-[DEXMN
(s1) (s2)
(s3)
(d1) (d2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ | Input data parameter array start device number |  | Form type | LIST |
| $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ | Select the maximum number of data and the <br> start device number of the output mode |  | Form type | LIST |
| $(\mathrm{s} 3)$ | Target value | 0 to 16777215 | Unsigned BIN32 | ANY32_U |
| $(\mathrm{d} 1)$ | Select result array start device number |  | Form type | LIST |
| $(d 2)$ | Operation result array start device number |  | Form type | LIST |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM M SM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX |  | KnM |  | TC |  | R |  | CHSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |
| DEXMN | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |

## Feature

(1) Instruction function description

From the data set given by S 1 , Select the data combination whose number is less than or equal to S 2 (select the maximum number of data) and the sum value is closest to S3 (target value). The selected result is stored in array D1 according to the position corresponding to array S1.

The error code of the instruction execution is stored in D2, and the number of the selected is stored in D2+2, and the difference between the selected array and the target value is stored in D2+4.
(2) Detailed parameter description

| Input parameter S1 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Unit | Number of bytes | Features | Description | Range |
| s1 | Double word | The number of input data | Specify the number of input data | 1 to 32 |
| s1+1 |  |  |  |  |
| s1+2 | Double word | The first data | Input data | 0 to 16777215 |
| s1+3 |  |  |  |  |
| s1+4 | Double word | The second data |  |  |
| s1+5 |  |  |  |  |
| . $\cdot$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |  |  |
| s1+64 | Double word | The 32nd data |  |  |
| s1+65 |  |  |  |  |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| Input parameter S3 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Unit | Number of bytes | Features | Parameter Description | Range |
| s2 | Double word | Specify the maximum number of selected data | Specify the maximum number of selected data | 1 to s1. Due to the time limit, please refer the notes. |
| s2+2 |  |  | Output mode selection: |  |
| s2+3 | Double word | Output mode | 0 : the 0 value in the input array is not added to the output combination <br> 1. Add the 0 value in the input array to the output combination |  |


| Input parameter S3 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Unit | Number of bytes | Features | Parameter Description | Range |  |
| s3 | Double word | Specify target data | Specify the selected target data | 0 to 16777215 |  |
| s3+1 |  |  |  |  |  |


| Parameter d1 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Unit | Number of bytes | Features | Parameter Description | Range |
| d1 d1+1 | Double word | Selection result, each bit represents a data | Use bits to indicate the position of data Bit 0 corresponds to $\mathrm{S} 1+2$ <br> Bit 1 corresponds to $\mathrm{S} 1+4$ | Read-only |
| $\frac{\mathrm{d} 1+2}{\mathrm{~d} 1+3}$ | Double word | Select the position of the 1st data |  |  |
| $\frac{\mathrm{d} 1+4}{\mathrm{~d} 1+5}$ | Double word | Select the position of the 2nd data | offset of S1+2, |  |
| $\frac{d 1+N^{*} 2+2}{d 1+N^{*} 2+3}$ | Double word | Select the position of the Nth data | 3 means the data is in $\mathrm{S} 1+8$ | Read |
| d1+64 <br> d1+65 | Double word | Select the position of the 32th data |  |  |

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|c|}{Parameter d2} \& \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Remarks} \& \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Remarks} <br>
\hline Unit \& Number of bytes \& Features \& Parameter Description \& \& <br>
\hline d2

d2+1 \& Double word \& Select the execution result OR Error code \& Error code \& $\geq 0$ : execute correctly <0: Error code \& | -1 : The number entered is out of range |
| :--- |
| -2 : The number of selected data is out of range |
| -3 : The target data is out of range |
| -4 : The input data is out of range |
| (If there are repeated errors, the top error will be reported first. For example, the number of inputs is 0 and the target data is -30 . At this time, an error of -1 will be reported) | <br>

\hline d2+2 \& Double \& The number \& The number of Actually \& Read-only \& <br>
\hline
\end{tabular}

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| d2+3 | word | selected | selected data |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| d2+4 | Double | Minimum | The current result |  |  |
| d2+5 | word | deviation | minus the target value |  |  |
| d2+6 | Double |  |  |  |  |
| d2+7 | word |  |  |  |  |
| d2+8 | Double |  | Number of | Read-only |  |
| d2+9 | word | Reserved | combinations (where <br> the result is) |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{d} 2+10 \\ \text { to } \\ \mathrm{d} 1+73 \end{gathered}$ | Double word | Internal use | Cache for internal calculation |  |  |

( Note:
In the case of a large number of data, a watchdog timeout may occur. This is because the calculation takes a lot of time.
The current timetable for this instruction is as below. Please use the maximum number of data selected according to the timetable.

| The number of arrays | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| The number of selected | Time unit (ms) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 |
| 2 |  | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 |
| 3 |  |  | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 |
| 4 |  |  |  | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 |
| 5 |  |  |  |  | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 |
| 6 |  |  |  |  |  | <0.1 | <0.2 | <0.2 |
| 7 |  |  |  |  |  |  | $<0.2$ | $<0.2$ |
| 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | <0.2 |


| The number of arrays | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| The number of selected | Time unit (ms) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 |
| 2 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 |
| 3 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.2 | <0.2 |
| 4 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.2 | <0.2 | <0.2 | <0.4 | <0.4 | <0.4 |
| 5 | <0.2 | <0.2 | <0.3 | <0.4 | <0.5 | <0.6 | <0.9 | 1.1 |
| 6 | <0.2 | <0.3 | <0.3 | <0.6 | <0.9 | 1.2 | 1.8 | 2.5 |
| 7 | <0.2 | <0.4 | <0.6 | <0.9 | 1.4 | 2.2 | 3.4 | 5.9 |
| 8 | <0.3 | <0.4 | <0.7 | 1.4 | 2.0 | 3.3 | 5.5 | 8.9 |
| 9 | <0.3 | <0.5 | <0.9 | 1.5 | 2.6 | 4.6 | 7.9 | 13.4 |
| 10 |  | <0.6 | <1.0 | 1.7 | 3.2 | 5.8 | 10.4 | 18.4 |
| 11 |  |  | 1.1 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 6.9 | 12.8 | 23.3 |
| 12 |  |  |  | 2.3 | 4.4 | 8.2 | 15.2 | 28.8 |
| 13 |  |  |  |  | 4.9 | 9.3 | 17.5 | 32.8 |
| 14 |  |  |  |  |  | 10.5 | 19.8 | 37.5 |
| 15 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 23.0 | 43.0 |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| 16 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 46.8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| The number of arrays | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 211 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
| The number of selected | Time unit (ms) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 |
| 2 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 |
| 3 | <0.3 | <0.3 | <0.3 | <0.3 | <0.3 | <0.3 | <0.3 | <0.3 |
| 4 | <0.5 | <0.6 | <0.7 | <0.8 | <0.9 | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.5 |
| 5 | 1.4 | 1.8 | 2.3 | 2.9 | 3.7 | 4.6 | 5.7 | 6.9 |
| 6 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 6.8 | 9.9 | 12.2 | 15.9 | 20.8 | 26.8 |
| 7 | 7.7 | 11.4 | 16.5 | 23.5 | 32.9 | 45.7 | 62.5 | 84.4 |
| 8 | 14.2 | 22.9 | 33.4 | 51.2 | 75.8 | 110.6 | 158.9 | 225.1 |
| 9 | 22.6 | 37.2 | 60.2 | 95.3 | 148.6 | 227.6 | 342.9 |  |
| 10 | 32.2 | 55.4 | 93.8 | 156.9 | 255.2 |  |  |  |
| 11 | 42.4 | 75.3 | 132.2 | 222.8 |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | 51.8 | 94.9 | 171.9 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13 | 61.4 | 114.3 | 221.2 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14 | 70.7 | 133.2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 80.6 | 151.9 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 16 | 89.4 | 170.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 17 | 98.6 | 189.7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18 |  | 207.7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| The number of arrays <br> The number of selected | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $<0.1$ | $<0.1$ | $<0.1$ | $<0.1$ | $<0.1$ | $<0.1$ | $<0.1$ | $<0.1$ |
| 2 | $<0.1$ | $<0.1$ | $<0.1$ | $<0.1$ | $<0.1$ | $<0.1$ | $<0.1$ | $<0.1$ |
| 3 | $<0.3$ | $<0.3$ | $<0.4$ | $<0.4$ | $<0.5$ | $<0.5$ | $<0.6$ | $<0.6$ |
| 4 | 1.7 | 1.9 | 2.3 | 2.6 | 3.0 | 3.5 | 3.8 | 4.4 |
| 5 | 8.4 | 10.2 | 12.3 | 14.7 | 17.5 | 20.6 | 24.2 | 28.3 |
| 6 | 34.2 | 43.3 | 54.2 | 15.9 | 83.3 | 102.2 | 124.3 | 150.5 |
| 7 | 112.6 | 148.6 | 194.2 | 251.4 | 322.6 | 410.5 | 515.4 | 649.8 |
| 8 | 314.4 | 433.7 | 591.6 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

2 Note:Red text is the limit of exceeding the default scan cycle.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | Data range error. For details, see the error code of parameter d2 |
| 4085 H | The device addresses of (s1), (s2) and (s3) are out of range |
| 4086 H | The device addresses of (d1) and (d2) are out of range |

## Example

$$
\left.\begin{array}{|ccccccc|}
\hline \text { M8 } & \text { DEXMN } & \text { D200 } & \text { D4 } & \text { D8 } & \text { D300 } & \text { D400 }
\end{array}\right\}
$$

When D200 = 8, D4 = 2, it means to take out two data from 8 groups of data, and the sum of the two data is closest to the data in D8.
Array data of D200 (S1):

| D200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D201 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D202 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D203 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D204 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D205 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D206 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D207 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D208 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D209 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D210 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D211 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D212 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D213 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D214 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D215 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D216 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D217 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Select a combination with a sum close to 300 from the data above, and the results selected by D300 (D1) are as below:

| Device | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D300 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 10 |
| D301 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1302 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| D303 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1304 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 |
| D305 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D306 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D307 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D308 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D309 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1310 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D311 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D312 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Bit 1 and Bit 3 of D300 are 1, and the data positions of 1 and 3 are currently selected. The indicated positions are D204 (99) and D208 (200).

D400 (D2) running results are as below:

| Device | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| D400 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D401 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D402 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| D403 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D404 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | -1 |
| D405 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | -1 |
| D406 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| D407 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D408 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 255 |
| D409 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D410 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D411 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D412 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D413 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D414 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D415 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D416 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D417 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D418 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D419 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

If D400 is 0 , the execution is correct.
If D402 is 2 , the number of selected is 2 .
If D404 is -1 , the selected data combination sum value minus the target value difference is -1 .
If D406 is 2 , the use time is 2 ms

8 High-speed pulse output

### 8.1 High-speed pulse output instruction

## ZRN/DZRN/Origin return

## ZRN/DZRN

This instruction is to use the specified pulse speed and pulse output port to make the actuator move to the origin of action (DOG) when the PLC and the servo drive work together, until the origin signal meets the conditions.
-[ZRN/DZRN
(s1)
( s 2 )
(s3)
(d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The speed when the origin return starts | 1 to 32767 <br> 1 to 200000 | Signed BIN16/Signed BIN32 | ANY16_S/ANY32_S |
| (s2) | Crawl speed | 1 to 32767 <br> 1 to 200000 | Signed BIN16/Signed BIN32 | ANY16_S/ANY32_S |
| (s3) | The device number of the input number of <br> the near-point signal (DOG) to be input. | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d) | The device number (Y) that outputs pulse | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | M S |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM KnS |  |  |  | T C |  | D R SD LC |  | HSCKHE |  | [D] | $\begin{array}{\|c} \text { extension } \\ \hline \text { XXP } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| ZRN | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 3 | - $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

This instruction is to use the specified pulse speed and pulse output port to make the actuator move to the origin of action (DOG) when the PLC and the servo drive work together, until the origin signal meets the conditions.


- Specify the speed at the start of origin return in (s1). (It should be in the range of 1 to 200,000 )
- Specify the crawling speed in (s2). (It should be in the range of 1 to 200,000)
- Specify the device number of the input number of the near-point signal (DOG) to be input in (s3).
- Specify the device that outputs pulses in (d). Only Y devices with positioning parameters could be specified.
- After the DOG contact signal of this instruction disappears, the pulse stops immediately.
- The pulse frequency could be modified during operation.



## Note:

Please do not duplicate soft components used for other controls.
When designing the near-point DOG, please consider that there is enough time to be ON to fully decelerate to the crawl speed.
Please set the near-point DOG between the reverse limit 1 (LSR) and the forward limit 1 (LSF). When near-point DOG, reverse limit 1 (LSR), forward limit 1 (LSF) do not form the relationship shown in the figure below, the action may not be performed.


Please make the crawling speed slow enough. Since it does not decelerate to stop, if the crawling speed is too fast, the stop position will shift due to inertia.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (s1) and (s2) exceed the specified range |
| 4085 H | The result output in the read application instruction (s1), (s2), (s3) and (d) exceed the device range |
| 4088 H | The same pulse output axis (d) is used and has been started. |

## Example



Set Y1 as the output axis at a maximum speed of 200 K , a offset speed of 500 , and a acceleration/deceleration time of 100 ms . Origin return is performed at the frequency of 200 Khz , and it runs at a crawling speed after receiving the origin signal XO , and it stops after the XO signal is reset.

## DSZR/DDSZR/Origin return

## DSZR/DDSZR

The instruction is that when the PLC works with the servo drive, it uses the specified pulse speed and pulse output port and the specified direction axis to move the actuator to the origin of the action (DOG) until the origin signal meets the conditions.
-[DSZR/DDSZR
(s1)
(s2) (s3)
(d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The speed when the origin return starts | 1 to 32767 <br> 1 to 200000 | Signed BIN16/Signed BIN32 | ANY16_S/ANY32_S |
| (s2) | Crawling speed | 1 to 32767 <br> 1 to 200000 | Signed BIN16/Signed BIN32 | ANY16_S/ANY32_S |
| (s3) | The device number of the input number of the <br> near-point signal (DOG) to be input. | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d1) | The device number (Y) that outputs pulse | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d2) | Operation direction output port or bit variable |  |  | A |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification [D] | Pulse <br> extension <br> $\mathbf{X X P}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | X Y M S | S SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY KnM KnS |  |  |  | T C D |  | DR SD LCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - |  |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
| DSZR | Parameter 3 | - | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 | $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 5 | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

The instruction is that when the PLC works with the servo drive, it uses the specified pulse speed and pulse output port and the specified direction axis to move the actuator to the origin of the action (DOG) until the origin signal meets the conditions.


- Specify the speed at the start of origin return in (s1). (It should be in the range of 1 to 200000)
- Specify the crawling speed in (s2). (It should be in the range of 1 to 200000)
- Specify the device number of the input number of the near-point signal (DOG) to be input in (s3).
- Specify the device that outputs pulses in (d1). Only Y devices with positioning parameters could be specified.
- Specify the bit device that specify the pulse output direction signal in (d2). Only the device specified in parameters and universal output could be specified.
- After the DOG contact signal of this instruction disappears, the pulse stops immediately.
- The pulse frequency could be modified during operation.



## * Note:

Please do not duplicate soft components used for other controls.
When designing the near-point DOG, please consider that there is enough time to be ON to fully decelerate to the crawl speed.
Please set the near-point DOG between the reverse limit 1 (LSR) and the forward limit 1 (LSF). When near-point DOG, reverse limit 1 (LSR), forward limit 1 (LSF) do not form the relationship shown in the figure below, the action may not be performed.


Please make the crawling speed slow enough. Since it does not decelerate to stop, if the crawling speed is too fast, the stop position will shift due to inertia.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (s1) and (s2) exceed the specified range |
| 4085 H | The result output in the read application instruction (s1), (s2), (s3), (d1) and (d2) exceed the device range |
| 4088 H | The same pulse output axis (d1) is used and has been started. |

## Example



Set Y1 as the output axis and Y10 as the direction axis at a maximum speed of 200 K , a offset speed of 500 , and a acceleration/deceleration time of 100 ms . Origin return is performed at the frequency of 200 Khz , and it runs at a crawling speed after receiving the origin signal XO , and it stops after the XO signal is reset

## DVIT/DDVIT/16-bit data relative positioning

## DVIT/DDVIT

This instruction outputs the specified number of pulses according to the specified port, frequency and running direction. When an interrupt signal is received, it will stop after sending the specified number of pulses.
-[DVIT/DDVIT
(s1) (s2)
(d1) (d2)
(d3)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Specify the number of output pulses | -32768 to +32767 | Signed BIN16/ <br> Signed BIN32 | ANY16_S/ANY32_S |
| (s2) | Specify the frequency of output pulse | 1 to 32767 <br> 1 to 200000 | Signed BIN16/ <br> Signed BIN32 | ANY16_S/ANY32_S |
| (d1) | Specify output pulse port | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d2) | Running direction output port or bit variable | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d3) | Interrupt signal | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | X Y M | S SM |  | M T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY KnM KnS |  |  | T CD |  | DRSDLC |  | HSCKHE |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
| DVIT | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 | - | - - |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 5 | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

This instruction uses relative drive to perform 1st gear positioning. The specified positioning address adopts incremental mode, and positioning is performed by specifying the moving direction and the moving amount (relative address) from the current position.

- Specify the number of output pulses in (s1). (It should be in the range of $-2,147,483,647$ to $+2,147,483,647$ )
- Specify the instruction speed of user units in (s2). (It should be in the range of 1 to 200,000 )
- Specify the device that outputs pulses in (d1). Only Y devices with positioning parameters can be specified.
- Specify the bit device of the pulse output direction signal in (d2). Only the devices and general outputs specified in the parameters could be specified.
- Specify the bit device of the interrupt signal in (d3). Only the devices and general outputs specified in the parameters could be specified.

( Note:
Please do not duplicate device used for other controls.
If the positioning address (s1) is 0 when the instruction is started, it will end abnormally and report 4084H error.
Before the interrupt input signal 1 is detected, if the positioning address ( $s 1$ ) is changed to 0 , the positioning operation will continue, and the pulse output will stop after the input interruption, and it will end normally.

After the interrupt input signal 1 is detected, when the positioning address ( $s 1$ ) is changed to 0 , it will decelerate to a stop, reverse the output direction, and continue to operate until the positioning address of the interrupt is input, and end normally.

When the number of pulses is less than the number required for deceleration and stop, it stops immediately when the positioning address is reached.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (s1) and (s2) exceed the specified range |
| 4085 H | The result output in the read application instruction (s1), (s2), (d1), (d2) and (d3) exceed the device range |
| 4088 H | The same pulse output axis (d1) is used and has been started. |

## Example



Set $Y 0$ as the output axis and $Y 1$ as the direction axis with the maximum speed of 200 K , the offset speed of 500 , and the acceleration/deceleration time of 100 ms , and run at a frequency of 200,000 , and send 200,000 pulses after receiving the $X 0$ signal.


## DRVI/DDRVI/Relative positioning

## DRVI/DDRVI

Execute single-speed positioning instructions in relative drive mode. The method of specifying the movement distance from the current position with positive/negative signs is also called incremental (relative) drive mode.
-[DRVI/DDRVI
(s1)
(s2) (d1)
(d2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Specify the number of output pulses <br> (relative address) | -32768 to 32767 <br> -2147483648 to +2147483647 | Signed BIN16/ <br> Signed BIN32 | ANY16_S/ |
| ANY32_S |  |  |  |  |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification [D] |  | Pulse <br> extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | S SM |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY |  | KnM KnS T |  |  | CD | R SD |  | LCHSCK\|HE |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \cdot$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \cdot$ |  | $\bullet$ |  |
| DRVI | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 | $\bullet$ | - - |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

This instruction uses incremental mode (specified by position of relative address) to perform single-speed positioning.
With the current stop position as the starting point, specify the movement direction and movement amount (relative address) for positioning.


- Specify the positioning address of the user unit with a relative address in (s1). (It should be in the range of -2147483647 to +2147483647)
- Specify the instruction speed of user unit in (s2). (It should be in the range of 1 to 200,000)
- Specify the device that outputs pulses in (d1). Only Y devices with positioning parameters could be specified.
- Specify the bit device of the output direction signal in (d2). Only the devices and general outputs specified in the parameters could be specified.
- The pulse frequency and pulse position could be modified during the operation of this instruction.



## (2) Note:

Please do not duplicate device used for other controls.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (s1) and (s2) exceed the specified range |
| 4085 H | The result output in the read application instruction (s1), (s2), (d1) and (d2) exceed the device range |
| 4088 H | The same pulse output axis (d1) is used and has been started. |

## Example



Set $Y 0$ as the output axis, and $Y 1$ as the direction axis with the maximum speed in 200 K , and the offset speed in 500 , and the acceleration/deceleration time in 100ms. Send a high-speed pulse with acceleration and deceleration at a frequency of 200 KHZ , and a pulse number of 200 K .

## DRVA/DDRVA/Absolute positioning

## DRVA/DDRVA

Execute single-speed positioning instructions in absolute drive mode. The method of specifying the movement distance from the origin (zero) is also called the absolute drive method.
-[DRVA/DDRVA
(s1) ( s 2 )
(d1) (d2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Specify the number of output pulses <br> (absolute address) | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 <br> Signed BIN32 | ANY16_S |
| ANY32_S |  |  |  |  |
| (s2) | Specify the frequency of output pulse | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | 1 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 |
| Signed BIN32 | ANY16_S |  |  |  |
| ANY32_S |  |  |  |  |
| (d1) | Specify the device number of output pulse | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d2) | Running direction output port or bit variable | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M |  | S SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | $\mathrm{Kn} \times \mathrm{KnY}$ |  | KnM | Kns T |  | CD | R SD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - |  | - |  |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

This instruction uses absolute drive to perform single-speed positioning. The specified positioning address adopts the absolute method, and the specified position (absolute address) is used for positioning based on the origin.


- Specify the positioning address of user unit with a absolute address in (s1). (It should be in the range of $-2,147,483,647$

$$
+2,147,483,647)
$$

- Specify the instruction speed of user unit in (s2). (It should be in the range of 1 to 200,000 )
- Specify the device that outputs pulses in (d1). Only Y devices with positioning parameters could be specified.
- Specify the bit device of the output direction signal in (d2). Only the devices and general outputs specified in the parameters could be specified.
- The pulse frequency and pulse position could be modified during the operation of this instruction.



## * Note:

Please do not duplicate device used for other controls.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (s1) and (s2) exceed the specified range |
| 4085 H | The result output in the read application instruction (s1), (s2), (d1) and (d2) exceed the device range |
| 4088 H | The same pulse output axis (d1) is used and has been started. |

## Example



Set $Y 0$ as the output axis, and Y 1 as the direction axis with the maximum speed in 200 K , and the offset speed in 500 , and the acceleration/deceleration time in 100 ms . Send a high-speed pulse with acceleration and deceleration at a frequency of 200 KHZ , starting at the origin position and ending at 200,000

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

## PLSR/DPLSR/Pulse output with acceleration and deceleration

## PLSR/DPLSR

Pulse output instruction with acceleration and deceleration function.
-[PLSR/DPLSR
(s1)
(s2)
(s3)
(d)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Specify the frequency of output pulse | $(1$ to 32767) <br> $(1$ to +200000$)$ | Signed BIN16/ <br> Signed BIN32 | ANY16_S/ <br> ANY32_S |
| (s2) | Specify the number of output pulse | $(0$ to 32767) <br> $(0$ to +2147483647$)$ | Signed BIN16/ <br> Signed BIN32 | ANY16_S/ <br> ANY32_S |
| (s3) | Save acceleration and deceleration time <br> (ms) data | $(50$ to 32000) <br> (0: No acceleration or deceleration) $)$ | Signed BIN16/ <br> Signed BIN32 | ANY16_S/ <br> ANY32_S |
| (d) | The device number of output pulse | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | $\mathrm{KnX} \times \mathrm{KnY}$ |  | KnM | KnS T |  | C ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | R SD |  | DLCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | - | - |  |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - |  |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 4 | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

Pulse output instruction with acceleration and deceleration function.

- Specify the output instruction speed in (s1). (It should be in the range of 1 to 200,000)
- Specify the number of output pulses in (s2). (It should be in the range of 0 to $+2,147,483,647$ )
- Specify the acceleration/deceleration time (ms) in (s3). (It should be in the range of 50 to 32,000 . If set to 0 , no acceleration or deceleration will be performed)
- Specify the device that outputs pulses in (d). Only output devices ( Y ) with positioning parameters could be specified.



## N Note:

Please do not duplicate device used for other controls.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (s1) and (s2) exceed the specified range |
| 4085 H | The result output in the read application instruction (s1), (s2), (s3) and (d) exceed the device range |
| 4088 H | The same pulse output axis (d) is used and has been started. |

## Example



Set $Y O$ as the output axis at a maximum speed of 200 K , and a offset speed of 500 , and a acceleration/deceleration time of 100 ms
Send a high-speed pulse with acceleration and deceleration at a frequency of 200 KHZ , a pulse number of 200K.

## PLSR2/Multi-speed positioning

PLSR2
The PLSR2 instruction sets parameters in the form of a table, and generates relative and absolute position pulse instructions according to the specified port, frequency, running direction and acceleration/deceleration time in segments, so that the servo actuator could make a given offset based on the current position.
-[PLSR2 (s) (d1) (d2)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The parameter address is an area with Dn as the starting address | - | Signed BIN16/ <br> Signed BIN32 | ANY16_S/ |
| ANY32_S |  |  |  |  |
| (d1) | The device (Y) number of output pulse | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2)$ | Running direction output port or bit variable | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY | M S SM |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | Kns T | CD |  | R SD LC |  |  | HSCKHE |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ - | - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |
| PLSR2 | Parameter 2 | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 3 | - | - |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

The PLSR2 instruction sets parameters in the form of a table, and generates relative and absolute position pulse instructions according to the specified port, frequency, running direction and acceleration/deceleration time in segments, so that the servo actuator could make a given offset based on the current position.

- Specify the parameter address in (s), which is an area with Dn as the starting address.
- Specify the device that outputs pulses in (d1). Only Y devices with positioning parameters could be specified.
- Specify the bit device of the output direction signal in (d2). Only the devices and general outputs specified in the parameters could be specified.
- During the operation of this instruction, only the pulse frequency and pulse position of the last segment could be modified. If the value exceeds the parameter range, it will stop with an error.
- The number of pulse segments could not be modified while the instruction is running. If the number of segments is modified, the error will stop.
- When the instruction has a waiting condition or the reverse operation need to stop to restart, use the same start frequency and end frequency as the first segment.

Instruction parameter configuration table:

| Address offset (s) | Content | Instruction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (S) +0 | The number of pulse segments | (1-n) |
| (S) + 1 | Form identification | Reserved |
| (S) +2 | The first segment pulse frequency | 1HZ to 200,000HZ |
| (S) +3 |  |  |
| (S) +4 | The number of pulses in the first segment | None |
| (S) + 5 |  |  |
| (S) +6 | The first segment waiting condition | 0 : Pulse sending completed <br> 1: Waiting time <br> 2: Waiting signal (ON valid) |


|  |  | 3: Waiting signal (OFF is effective) <br> 4: Trigger signal (rising edge) <br> 5: Trigger signal (falling edge) <br> (Use with [Waiting Condition] and [Waiting Register]) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (S) +7 | The first segment waiting register type | Correspondence between waiting conditions and waiting register types: <br> Pulse sending completed: none <br> Waiting time: =0: D register; <br> =1: constant; <br> Waiting signal: $=0$ : X-bit register; <br> =1: M-bit register; <br> =2: S-bit register; <br> =3: Y-bit register; <br> Trigger signal: $=0$ : X -bit register; <br> =1: M-bit register; <br> =2: S-bit register; <br> =3: Y-bit register |
| (S) +8 | The first segment constant value/waiting register number | None |
| (S) +9 |  |  |
| (S) +10 | The first segment operation mode | 0 : Relative mode; 1: Absolute mode |
| (S) +11 | Reserved | Reserved |
| ... | ... | ... |
| (S) $+2+(\mathrm{n}-1)^{*} 10$ | The Nth segment pulse frequency | 1HZ to 200,000HZ |
| (S) $+3+(\mathrm{n}-1)^{*} 10$ |  |  |

## Parameter Description

(1) Number of pulse segments:
$(\mathrm{s})+0$ is used to set the number of pulse segments (single word), and the number of segments needs to be greater than 0 segment, Pay attention to whether the table range exceeds the maximum usable device value.

## (2) Form ID:

(s) +1 : reserved.

## (3) Pulse mode:

$(\mathrm{s})+(\mathrm{n}-1) * 10+10$ (single word) is the pulse mode of the nth segment. When it is set to 0 , it is relative mode, that is, the number of pulses and the current position register are relative positions. When it is set to 1 , it is absolute mode, that is, the pulse number and current position register are absolute positions.

## (4) Waiting conditions:

$(s)+(n-1) * 10+6$ (single word) is the waiting condition of the nth segment, $(s)+(n-1) * 10+7$ (single word) is the waiting register type, (s) $+(n-1) * 10+8$ (double word) is the waiting register number or constant value.

Waiting condition $=0$ means no waiting condition, $=1$ means waiting time, $=2$ means waiting signal (high level), $=3$ means waiting signal (low level), $=4$ means trigger signal (rising edge)), $=5$ means trigger signal (falling edge).

The waiting condition is used in conjunction with the waiting register and the waiting register number/constant value.

1) No waiting conditions

When (s) $+(\mathrm{n}-1)^{*} 10+6=0$, it is no waiting condition, that is, after the number of pulses set in this segment is executed, it will immediately jump to the pulse segment specified later.

Example one: Three pulses are needed now. The pulse frequency of the first segment is $2,000 \mathrm{~Hz}$, and the number of pulses is 2,000 ; The pulse frequency of the second segment is $4,000 \mathrm{~Hz}$, and the number of pulses is 4,000 ; The pulse frequency of the third segment is 6,000 with no waiting conditions.

| The number of segments | Pulse frequency | The number of pulses | Waiting mode | Condition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 20,000 | 20,000 | No waiting conditions | K0 |
| 2 | 40,000 | 40,000 | No waiting conditions | K0 |
| 3 | 60,000 | 60,000 | No waiting conditions | K0 |

The ladder program parameter settings are as follows:


The waveform diagram is as follows:


## 2) Waiting time

When $(s)+(n-1)^{*} 10+6=1$, it is the waiting time. When $(s)+(n-1) * 10+7=0$, it is waiting $D$ register, when $=1$, it is waiting constant.
After the pulse output of the current segment is completed, start timing. When the timing time is up, it will immediately jump to he specified pulse segment; the timing time could be constant or specified by register D, unit: ms (range: $1-65,535 \mathrm{~ms}$ ).

Example 2: Three pulses are needed now. The pulse frequency of the first segment is $20,000 \mathrm{~Hz}$, and the number of pulses is 20,000 , and the waiting time is K 100 ms . The pulse frequency of the second segment is $40,000 \mathrm{~Hz}$, and the number of pulses is 40,000 ; and the waiting time is K 100 ms . The pulse frequency of the third segment is 60,000 ,and the number of pulses is 60,000 with no waiting conditions.

| The number of segments | Pulse frequency | The number of pulses | Waiting mode | Condition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 20,000 | 20,000 | waiting time | K100 |
| 2 | 40,000 | 40,000 | waiting time | D100 |
| 3 | 60,000 | 60,000 | No waiting conditions | K0 |

The ladder program parameter settings are as follows:


The waveform diagram is as follows:

3) Waiting signal

When $(s)+(n-1) * 10+6=2$, it is waiting signal high level (ON status). When $(s)+(n-1) * 10+6=3$, it is waiting signal low level (OFF status). When $(s)+(n-1) * 10+7=0$, it means waiting for $X$ signal, and $=1$ means waiting for M signal, $=2$ means waiting for S signal, $=3$ means waiting for $Y$ signal.

Example 3: Three pulses are needed now. The pulse frequency of the first segment is $20,000 \mathrm{~Hz}$, and the number of pulses is 20,000 , and the waiting signal is M 2 . The pulse frequency of the second segment is $40,000 \mathrm{~Hz}$, and the number of pulses is 40,000 ; and the waiting signal is X 2 . The pulse frequency of the third segment is 60,000 ,and the number of pulses is 60,000 with no waiting conditions.

| The number of segments | Pulse frequency | The number of pulses | Waiting mode | Condition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 20,000 | 20,000 | Waiting signal high level | M2 |
| 2 | 40,000 | 40,000 | Waiting signal low level | X2 |
| 3 | 60,000 | 60,000 | No waiting conditions | K0 |

The ladder program parameter settings are as follows:

|  |  | $-\mathrm{MOV}$ | K3 | D0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | [DMOV | K20000 | D2 |
|  |  | [DMOV | K20000 | D4 |
|  |  | [MOV | K2 | D6 |
|  |  | [MOV | K1 | D7 |
|  |  | [DMOV | K2 | D8 |
|  |  | [DMOV | K40000 | D12 |
|  |  | [DMOV | K40000 | D14 |
|  |  | [MOV | K3 | D16 |
|  |  | [MOV | K0 | D17 |
|  |  | [DMOV | K2 | D18 |
|  |  | [DMOV | K60000 | D22 |
|  |  | [DMOV | K60000 | D24 |
|  |  | [mov | K0 | D26 |
| 100 | $10 \stackrel{\mathrm{M} 1}{-1}$ | D0 | YO | Y1 |

The waveform diagram is as follows:
If the signal is received in advance, it will not decelerate to stop, but directly accelerate/decelerate to the specified speed of the next segment. (X2 low level is received during operation)


## 4) Trigger signal

When $(s)+(n-1) * 10+6=4$, it is the rising edge of trigger signal. When $(s)+(n-1) * 10+6=5$, it is the falling edge of trigger signal.
$(\mathrm{s})+(\mathrm{n}-1)^{*} 10+7=0$ means waiting for X signal, $=1$ means waiting for M signal, $=2$ means waiting for S signal, $=3$ means waiting for Y signal.

After the current pulse segment starts to send pulses, if the external bit signal triggers operates (ON state) before the current number of pulses are sent, the next pulse is sent immediately. At the end of the pulse transmission of the current segment, if the signal is not triggered (OFF state), the next pulse will continue to be sent (that is, the configured pulse segment will be pulsed in a mode without waiting conditions. But if the current pulse is receiving a trigger signal during the process, it will directly accelerate and decelerate to the next pulse).

Example 4: Three pulses are needed now. The pulse frequency of the first segment is $20,000 \mathrm{~Hz}$, and the number of pulses is 20,000 ,
and the waiting signal is M2. The pulse frequency of the second segment is $40,000 \mathrm{~Hz}$, and the number of pulses is 40,000 ; and the waiting signal is X2. The pulse frequency of the third segment is 60,000 ,and the number of pulses is 60,000 with no waiting conditions.

| The number of segments | Pulse frequency | The number of pulses | Waiting mode | Condition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 20,000 | 20,000 | Trigger signal rising edge | M2 |
| 2 | 40,000 | 40,000 | Trigger signal falling edge | X2 |
| 3 | 60,000 | 60,000 | No waiting conditions | K0 |

The ladder program parameter settings are as follows:


The pulse waveform diagram is as follows:


If a signal is received in the acceleration section (deceleration section), it will directly accelerate (decelerate) in the current section to the next pulse frequency.

Note: Please do not duplicate device used for other controls.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The table parameter input data that exceeds the specified range |
| 4085 H | The table parameter with the first address in the read application instruction (s) exceeds the device range, and <br> the output result of the read parameter (s), (d1) and (d2) exceeds the device range |
| 4088 H | The same pulse output axis (d1) is used and has been started. |

## PLSV/DPLSV/Variable speed operation

## PLSV/DPLSV

Output variable speed pulse instruction with rotation direction. This instruction could change the speed with acceleration and deceleration.
-[PLSV
(s) (d1) (d2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Specify output pulse frequency | - | Signed BIN16/Signed BIN32 | ANY16_S/ANY32_S |
| (d1) | Specify the number of output pulse | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d2) | The device $(Y)$ number of output pulse | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | M S | SSM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM $\mathrm{KnS}^{-}$ |  | TCD |  | RSD | LC HSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \cdot$ | - - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
| PLSV | Parameter 2 | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ | - - |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

This instruction is used to output variable speed pulse with rotation direction output.

- Specify the instruction speed of user units in (s). (It should be in the range of -200,000 to 200,000. When it is 0, stop sending pulse)
- Specify the device that outputs pulses in (d1). Only Y devices with positioning parameters could be specified.
- Specify the bit device of the output direction signal in (d2). Only the devices and general outputs specified in the parameters could be specified.
- The pulse frequency could be modified while the instruction is running.



## * Note:

Please do not duplicate device used for other controls.
If the acceleration time is 0 , no acceleration action will be performed, and the speed is changed to the instruction speed immediately. If the deceleration time is 0 , no deceleration action will be performed, and it will stop immediately when the drive contact is OFF.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (s1) exceeds the specified range |
| 4085 H | The result output in the read application instruction (s1), (d1) and (d2) exceed the device range |
| 4088 H | The same pulse output axis (d1) is used and has been started. |

## Example

Set the highest frequency to $200,000 \mathrm{~K}$, the offset speed to 500 , and the acceleration/deceleration time to 100 ms .


The sending pulse is as follows:


## PLSY/DPLSY/Pulse output

## PLSY/DPLSY

The pulse specified in the instruction speed $(s)$ is output from the device specified in the output (d) to the pulse specified pulse in the positioning address ( n ).
-[PLSY/DPLSY
(s) (n) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Specify output pulse frequency | - | Signed BIN16/Signed BIN32 | ANY16_S/ANY32_S |
| (n) | Specify the number of output pulse | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d) | The device $(Y)$ number of output pulse | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  |  | $C(\text { bit })$ | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX Kn | $\mathrm{n} Y \mathrm{KnM}$ |  | KnS | TC |  | DR | SD L | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
| PLSY | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

- The pulse specified in the instruction speed (s) is output from the device specified in the output (d) to the pulse specified pulse in the positioning address ( n ).
- Specify the instruction speed of user unit in (s). (It should be in the range of 1 to 200,000)
- Specify the positioning address of user unit with a relative address in (n). (It should be in the range of 0 to $2,147,483,647$ )
- Specify the device that outputs pulses in (d). Only Y devices with positioning parameters could be specified.
- The instruction pulse output has no acceleration/deceleration process.



## N Note:

Please do not duplicate device used for other controls. Since this instruction has no direction, the direction polarity is invalid, and it always increases with the current address.

When the reverse limit is used, it will act as the forward limit
Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (s) and (n) exceed the specified range |
| 4085 H | The result output in the read application instruction (s), ( n ) and (d) exceed the device range |
| 4088 H | The same pulse output axis $(\mathrm{d})$ is used and has been started. |

Example
(1) Unlimited pulse output: positioning address (operand ( n )) $=0$

(2) Pulse output: positioning address (operand (n))>0


## PWM/BIN 16-bit pulse output

## PWM

Output the ON time (16-bit data unit) specified in (s1) and the cycle pulse (16-bit data unit) specified in (s2) to the output destination specified in (d).
-[PWM (s1) (s2) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The ON time or the device number storing the ON time | 0 to 32,767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | Cycle or the device number storing the cycle | 1 to 32,767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (d) | The channel number and device number that pulse outputs | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | $\mathrm{Kn} \times$ | KnY | KnM | KnS |  | CD | DR | SD | LC | HSC |  | HE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - - |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |
| PWM | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | - - |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

Normal mode

- Output the ON time specified in (s1) and the cycle pulse specified in (s2) to the output destination specified in (d).

- Specify the output pulse width in ( $s 1$ ). (The setting range is 0 to 32,767 )
- Specify the output pulse period in (s2). (The setting range is 1 to 32,767 )
- Specify the device that outputs pulses in (d). Only Y devices with positioning parameters can be specified.
- The pulse width and pulse period can be modified during pulse sending.


## N Note:

(1) Please do not duplicate device used for other controls.
(2) Set pulse width and cycle time. Please set the value of pulse width (s1) and period (s2) as (s1) $\leq$ ( $s 2$ ).
(3) About pulse output: This instruction is executed in interrupt mode. When the instruction power flow is OFF, the output stops, and (s1) and (s2) could be modified when the PWM instruction is executed. If it is modified to an incorrect parameter, the sending of PWM pulse will be stopped.

## Related device

| Output shaft | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Percentage mode sign | SM897 | SM957 | SM1017 | SM1077 | SM1137 | SM1197 | SM1257 | SM1317 |


| Output shaft | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PWM unit selection | SM902 | SM962 | SM1022 | SM1082 | SM1142 | SM1202 | SM1262 | SM1322 |

Take Y0 as an example: When SM902 is OFF, the YO PWM output cycle and pulse width are in "ms"; When SM902 is ON, the Y0 PWM output cycle and pulse width are in "us".

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (s1) and (s2) exceed the specified range or (s1)>(s2) |
| 4085 H | The result output in the read application instruction (s1), (s2) and (d) exceed the device range |
| 4088 H | The same pulse output axis (d) is used and has been started. |

Example
The waveform diagram is shown as below..


## PWM/PWM permil mode

## PWM

The period parameter (s2), the average equal division is 1000 equal divisions, ( $s 1$ ) is the pulse duty ratio, and the setting of the permil mode is used to output to the output target specified in (d).
-[PWM (s1) (s2) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Set output pulse duty cycle | 0 to 1000 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (s2) | Set pulse output cycle | 1 to 32767 | Signed BIN16 | ANY16_S |
| (d) | Pulse output channel number, device number | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY | M S SM |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b K | KnX KnY KnM |  |  | KnS T |  | CD | R SD LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |  |  | - • | $\bullet$ |  |
| PWM | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - | - | - |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

The period parameter (s2), the average equal division is 1000 equal divisions, ( $s 1$ ) is the pulse duty ratio, and the setting of the permil mode is used to output to the output target specified in (d).

It is necessary to turn on the permil mode of the PWM instruction, and the corresponding related device:

| Output shaft | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Permil mode sign | SM897 | SM957 | SM1017 | SM1077 | SM1137 | SM1197 | SM1257 | SM1317 |

Specify the output pulse duty ratio in (s1). (The setting range is 0 to 1000)
Specify the output pulse period in (s2). (The setting range is 1 to 32,767 )
Specify the device that outputs the pulse in (d). Only Y devices with positioning parameters can be specified.
The calculation formula is: $\mathrm{t}(\mathrm{ms})=\mathrm{TO}(\mathrm{ms}) * \mathrm{~K} / 1000$
High level time (ms) = set cycle time (ms) x duty cycle / 1000
Low level time (ms) = period (ms) - high level time (ms)
That is, the period is set to 100 ms , if the duty cycle is set to 500 , the output is high for 50 ms and low for 50 ms ; if the duty cycle is set to 100 , the output is high for 10 ms and low for 90 ms ; If it is set to 900 , the output will be high for 90 ms and low for 10 ms . The fractional part of the calculated pulse output time is output by rounding.

The period and duty cycle can be modified during pulse sending.

## N Note:

(1) Please be careful not to overlap with other control devices.
(2) About pulse output: This instruction is executed in interrupt mode. When the instruction power flow is OFF, the output stops.
(s1) and (s2) can be changed when the PWM instruction is executed. If it is modified to an incorrect parameter, the sending of PWM pulse will be stopped.

Related device

- Permil mode flag

| Output shaft | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Permil mode sign | SM897 | SM957 | SM1017 | SM1077 | SM1137 | SM1197 | SM1257 | SM1317 |


| Output shaft | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PWM unit selection | SM902 | SM962 | SM1022 | SM1082 | SM1142 | SM1202 | SM1262 | SM1322 |

Take YO as an example: When SM902 is OFF, the YO PWM output cycle and pulse width are in "ms"; When SM902 is ON, the YO PWM output cycle and pulse width are in "us".

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (s1) and (s2) exceed the specified range |
| 4085 H | The result output in the read application instruction (s1), (s2) and (d) exceed the device range |
| 4088 H | The same pulse output axis (d) is used and has been started. |

## Example

The period is set to 100 ms , if the duty cycle is set to 500 , the output is high for 50 ms and low for 50 ms ; if the duty cycle is set to 100 , the output is high for 10 ms and low for 90 ms ; duty cycle If it is set to 900 , then the output is high for 90 ms and low for 10 ms ;


The waveform diagram is as follows, the period is 300 ms , the duty cycle is 100 , and the output is 30 ms high level and 270 ms low level:


## G90G01 Absolute position line interpolation instruction

## G90G01

Execute 2 axis/3 axis line interpolation instruction in absolute drive mode. The method of specifying the movement distance from the origin point(zero point) is also called absolute drive mode.
-[G90G01
(s1) (s2)
(d1) (d2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameters | Content | Range | Data type | Data type tag |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Specify the target position (absolute address) | -2147483648 to +2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | Specify the synthetic output frequency | 1 to 141421 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (d1) | Device (Y) number of output pulse | Y0/Y2 | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d2) | Running direction output port or bit variable | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameters | Device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM |  |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY |  | KnM KnS TCD |  |  |  | R SDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| G90G01 | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - |  |  |  | - - |  |  |
|  | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

This instruction outputs pulses according to the specified port, frequency and running direction, and performs 2-axis/3-axis line interpolation, and servo actuator runs to the target position according to the line interpolation.


- (s1) is the starting address, and occupies 6 consecutive addresses. $s 1$ is the target position (absolute positioning) of $X$ axis , s1+2 is the target position (absolute positioning) of $Y$ axis, and $s 1+4$ is the target position (absolute positioning) of $Z$ axis. The range is -2147483648 to +2147483647 .
- Specify the synthetic output frequency in (s2) . The range is 1 to 141421.
- Specify the device of output pulse in (s2) ,only Y0/Y2 could be specified, and consecutive addresses (Y0, Y1, Y2, Y3) are occupied .

SM345: Set the mode of switching line interpolation. When SM345=0, it is two-axis line interpolation mode. When SM345=1, it is three-axis line interpolation mode.
If d1 specifies Y 0 and $\mathrm{SM} 345=0, \mathrm{Y} 0$ and Y 1 are occupied. If $\mathrm{SM} 345=1, \mathrm{Y} 0, \mathrm{Y} 1$ and Y 2 are occupied;
If d1 specifies Y 2 and $\mathrm{SM} 345=0, \mathrm{Y} 2$ and Y 3 are occupied. If $\mathrm{SM} 345=1$, the software reports an error.

- Specify the bit device of output direction signal in d 2 and occupy 3 consecutive addresses, which indicate the directions of the $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}$, and Z axes in turn.
* Note:
(1) Please do not duplicate devices that used for other controls.
(2) When using interpolation instructions, the parameter settings (such as acceleration/deceleration time and other parameters) are subject to the starting axis specified by d 1 .
(3) Only trapezoidal acceleration and deceleration are supported.
(4) The actual synthetic frequency $S$ (the minimum frequency value) is the lowest base frequency of the output synthetic frequency. The calculation modes are as follows:

$$
V \min =\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { acceleration time } \div 1000}} \quad V \min =\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { deceleration time } \div 1000}}
$$

## Error Codes

| Error Codes | Contents |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (s1) and (s2) exceed the specified range |
| 4085 H | The result output in the read application instruction (s1), (s2), (d1) and (d2) exceed the device range |
| 4088 H | The same pulse output axis (d1) is used and has been started. |

## Example



Set YO as the interpolation starting axis, Y 5 as the direction starting axis, and the maximum speed is 2000 , the offset speed is 500 , and the acceleration/deceleration time is 500 ms . Send a absolute position line interpolation output based on the original position which is with acceleration and deceleration, and the end position is $X(Y 0)$ axis $100, Y(Y 1)$ axis 100 , and the pulse synthesis frequency is 1000 .

## G91G01 Relative position line interpolation instruction

G91G01
Execute 2 axis/3 axis line interpolation instruction in relative drive mode. The method of specifying the movement distance from the current position is also called incremental(relative) drive mode.
-[G91G01
( s 1 ) ( s 2 )
(d1) (d2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameters | Content | Range | Data type | Data type tag |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ | Specify the target position (relative address) | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (s2) | Specify the synthetic output frequency | 1 to 141421 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (d1) | Device (Y) number of output pulse | Y0/Y2 | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d2) | Running direction output port or bit variable | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameters | Device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset ification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY | M S | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM KnS T C D |  |  |  | R SD | LCHSCK\|HE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| G91G01 | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - |  |  |  |
| G91G01 | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

This instruction outputs pulses according to the specified port, frequency and running direction, and performs 2-axis line interpolation, and servo actuator performs 2-axis line interpolation with a given offset based on the current position.


- (s1) is the starting address, and occupies 6 consecutive addresses. $s 1$ is the target position (relative positioning) of $X$ axis , s1+2 is the target position (relative positioning) of $Y$ axis, and $s 1+4$ is the target position (relative positioning) of $Z$ axis. The range is -2147483648 to +2147483647 .
- Specify the synthetic output frequency in (s2) . The range is 1 to 141421.
- Specify the device of output pulse in ( s 2 ), only $\mathrm{YO} / \mathrm{Y} 2$ could be specified, and consecutive addresses (Y0, Y1, Y2, Y3) are occupied .

SM345: Set the mode of switching line interpolation. When SM345=0, it is two-axis line interpolation mode. When SM345=1, it is three-axis line interpolation mode.
If d1 specifies Y 0 and $\mathrm{SM} 345=0, \mathrm{Y} 0$ and Y 1 are occupied. If $\mathrm{SM} 345=1, \mathrm{Y} 0, \mathrm{Y} 1$ and Y 2 are occupied;
If d1 specifies Y 2 and $S M 345=0, \mathrm{Y} 2$ and Y 3 are occupied. If $\mathrm{SM} 345=1$, the software reports an error.

- Specify the bit device of output direction signal in d 2 and occupy 3 consecutive addresses, which indicate the directions of the $X, Y$, and $Z$ axes in turn.
* Note:
(1) Please do not duplicate device that used for other controls.

2) When using interpolation instructions, the parameter settings (such as acceleration/deceleration time and other parameters) are subject to the starting axis specified by d 1 .
(3) Only trapezoidal acceleration and deceleration are supported.
(4) The actual synthetic frequency $S$ (the minimum frequency value) is the lowest base frequency of the output synthetic frequency. The calculation modes are as follows:

$$
V \min =\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { acceleration time } \div 1000}} \quad V \min =\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { deceleration time } \div 1000}}
$$

## Error Codes

| Error Codes |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (s1) and (s2) exceed the specified range |
| 4085 H | The result output in the read application instruction (s1), (s2), (d1) and (d2) exceed the device range |
| 4088 H | The same pulse output axis (d1) is used and has been started. |

## Example



Set YO as the interpolation starting axis, Y5 as the direction starting axis, and the maximum speed is 2000, and the offset speed is 500 , and the acceleration/deceleration time is 500 ms . Send a relative position line interpolation output based on the relative position which is with acceleration and deceleration, and the incremental position is $\mathrm{X}(\mathrm{YO})$ axis $100, \mathrm{Y}(\mathrm{Y} 1)$ axis 100 , and the pulse synthesis frequency is 1000.

## G90G02 Absolute position clockwise circular interpolation instruction

G90G02
Execute 2 axis clockwise circular interpolation instruction in absolute drive mode. The method of specifying the movement distance from the origin point(zero point) is also called absolute drive mode.
-[G90G02
(s1) (s2)
(s3)
(d1)
(d2) ]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameters | Content | Range | Data type | Data type tag |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ | Specify the target position (absolute address) | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ | Radius/Center mode | - | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{s} 3)$ | Specify the synthetic output frequency | 1 to 100000 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{d} 1)$ | Device(Y) number for output pulse | Y0 | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| $(d 2)$ | Running direction output port or bit variable | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

## Soft components

| Instruction | Parameters | Device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  | D | R S |  |  | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| G90G02 | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - | - |  |  |  | - - |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 5 | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

This instruction outputs pulses according to the specified port, frequency and running direction, and performs 2-axis clockwise circular interpolation, and servo actuator performs clockwise circular interpolation to run to the target position point.


- (s1) is the starting address, and occupies 6 consecutive addresses. $s 1$ is the target position (absolute positioning) of $X$ axis , s1+2 is the target position (absolute positioning) of $Y$ axis, and $s 1+4$ is the target position (absolute positioning) of $Z$ axis. The range is -2147483648 to +2147483647 .
- Specify radius or center mode in (s2), and occupy 4 consecutive addresses. The center coordinate of $s 2+0$ is in the difference value of the number of pulse output of $X$ axis relative to the current position, or the number of the pulse of radius $R$. The center coordinate of $s 2+2$ is in the difference value of the number of pulse output of $Y$ axis relative to the current position. When using radius, the value must be 0X7FFF FFFF. The range is 1 to 141421.
- Specify the synthetic output frequency in (s3) . The range is 1 to 100000.
- Specify the device of output pulse in (d1), only Y0 could be specified, and consecutive addresses (Y0, Y1) are occupied .
- Specify the bit device of output direction signal in (d2), and occupy 2 consecutive addresses, which indicate the directions of the $X$ and $Y$ axes in turn.


## * Note

(1) Please do not duplicate device that used for other controls.
2) When using interpolation instruction, the parameter settings (such as acceleration/deceleration time and other parameters) are subject to the starting axis specified by d 1 .
(3) The maximum radius supported by circular interpolation is plus or minus 800,000 pulses, and the radius cannot be zero.
(4) There are two modes for setting $s 2$ : IJ mode (circle center coordinate mode) and R mode (radius mode). When the value of s2+2 is set to 0x7FFF FFFF, it is R mode (radius mode), otherwise it is IJ mode (circle center coordinate mode).
(5) IJ mode: Regardless of absolute position interpolation or relative position interpolation, $\mathbf{s} 2$ is only expressed as the difference of the pulse output number between the coordinates of the center of the circle on the XY axis (Y0/Y1) relative to the current position, and both are in the offset value.
(6) $R$ mode (radius mode): When the value of $R$ is greater than 0 , it indicates that it is an arc less than or equal to 180 degrees. When the value of $R$ is less than 0 , it indicates that it is an arc greater than or equal to 180 degrees. A full circle cannot be generated In R mode because there are infinite solutions.
(7) When s1 indicates the relative position of the target position, a reasonable target position needs to be set to ensure that the target arc path can be generated correctly. When $s 1+0=0$ and $s 1+2=0$, it means that a full circle is generated.
(8) When using the interpolation instruction, parameter settings (such as celebration/deceleration time and so on) are subject to the X axis (YO);
(9) The actual synthetic frequency $S$ (the lowest frequency value) is the lowest base frequency of the output synthetic frequency. The calculation modes are as follows:

$$
V \min =\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { acceleration time } \div 1000}} \quad V \mathrm{~min}=\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { deceleration time } \div 1000}}
$$

## Error Codes

| Error Codes | Contents |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (s1) and (s2) exceed the specified range |
| 4085 H | The result output in the read application instruction (s1), (s2), (d1) and (d2) exceed the device range |
| 4088 H | The same pulse output axis (d1) is used and has been started. |
| $4 \mathrm{F90H}$ | In radius mode, the radius is not in the range. |
| $4 \mathrm{F92H}$ | In center/radius mode, the error of quadrant calculation is caused by the large deviation between the set <br> coordinate of the end point and the theoretical end point of circle. |
| 4 F 93 H 95 In radius mode, the chord length is greater than the diameter. |  |
| 4 F 96 H | In center mode, the distance between the circle center and the starting point, and the distance between <br> the circle center and the end point are not in the range of -10 to 10. |
| 4 m 97 m | In radius mode, when the absolute/relative mode calculates that the starting point is the same as the target <br> or negative 800000 pulse. |

Example


Set Y 0 as the interpolation starting axis, Y 5 as the direction starting axis, and the maximum speed is 2000 , and the offset speed is 500 , and the acceleration/deceleration time is 500 ms . Send a absolute position clockwise circular interpolation output based on the absolute position with acceleration and deceleration, and the target position is $\mathrm{X}(\mathrm{YO})$ axis $100, \mathrm{Y}(\mathrm{Y} 1)$ axis 100 , and the the radius is 1000 pulse in radius mode, and the pulse synthesis frequency is 1000.

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

## G91G02 Relative position clockwise circular interpolation instruction

G91G02
Execute 2 axis clockwise circular interpolation instruction in relative drive mode. The method of specifying the movement distance from the current position is also called incremental(relative) drive mode.
-[G91G02
(s1) (s2)
(s3)
(d1)
(d2) ]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameters | Content | Range | Data type | Data type tag |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ | Specify the target position (relative address) | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ | Radius/center mode | - | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{s} 3)$ | Specify the synthetic output frequency | 1 to 100000 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{d} 1)$ | Device $(\mathrm{Y})$ number for output pulse | Y0 | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2)$ | Running direction output port or bit variable | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used


## Features

This instruction outputs pulses according to the specified port, frequency and running direction, performs 2-axis clockwise circular interpolation, and servo actuator performs 2-axis clockwise circular interpolation with a given offset based in current position.


- s1 is the starting address, and occupies 4 consecutive addresses. $s 1$ is the target position of $X$ axis (relative positioning), s1+2 is the target position of Y axis (relative positioning). The range is -2147483648 to +2147483647 .
- Specify radius or center mode in (s2), and occupy 4 consecutive addresses. The center coordinate of s2+0 is in the difference value of the number of pulse output of $X$ axis relative to the current position, or the number of the pulse of radius $R$. The center coordinate of $s 2+2$ is in the difference value of the number of pulse output of $Y$ axis relative to the current position. When using radius, the value must be 0X7FFF FFFF. The range is 1 to 141421.
- Specify the synthetic output frequency in (s3). The range is 1 to 100000.
- Specify the device of output pulse in (d1), only YO could be specified, and consecutive addresses (Y0, Y1) are occupied .
- Specify the bit device of output direction signal in (d2), and occupy 2 consecutive addresses, which indicate the directions of the $X$ and Y axes in turn.


## ( Note:

(1) Please do not duplicate device that used for other controls.
(2) When using interpolation instruction, the parameter settings (such as acceleration/deceleration time and other parameters) are subject to the starting axis specified by d1.
(3) The maximum radius supported by circular interpolation is plus or minus 800,000 pulses, and the radius cannot be zero.
(4) There are two modes for setting s2: IJ mode (circle center coordinate mode) and R mode (radius mode). When the value of $s 2+2$ is set to $0 \times 7 F F F$ FFFF, it is $R$ mode (radius mode), otherwise it is IJ mode (circle center coordinate mode).
(5) IJ mode: Regardless of absolute position interpolation or relative position interpolation, $\mathbf{s} 2$ is only expressed as the difference of the pulse output number between the coordinates of the center of the circle on the XY axis (Y0/Y1) relative to the current position, and both are in the offset value.
(6) $R$ mode (radius mode): When the value of $R$ is greater than 0 , it indicates that it is an arc less than or equal to 180 degrees. When the value of $R$ is less than 0 , it indicates that it is an arc greater than or equal to 180 degrees. A full circle cannot be generated In R mode because there are infinite solutions.
(7) When s1 indicates the relative position of target position, a reasonable target position needs to be set to ensure that the target arc path can be generated correctly. When $s 1+0=0$ and $s 1+2=0$, it means that a full circle is generated.
(8) When using the interpolation instruction, parameter settings (such as celebration/deceleration time and so on) are subject to the X axis (YO);
(9) The actual synthetic frequency $S$ (the lowest frequency value) is the lowest base frequency of the output synthetic frequency. The calculation modes are as follows:

$$
V \min =\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { acceleration time } \div 1000}} \quad V \min =\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { deceleration time } \div 1000}}
$$

## Error Codes

| Error Codes | Contents |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (s1) and (s2) exceed the specified range |
| 4085 H | The result output in the read application instruction (s1), (s2), (d1) and (d2) exceed the device range |
| 4088 H | The same pulse output axis (d1) is used and has been started. |
| $4 \mathrm{F90H}$ | In radius mode, the radius is not in the range. |
| $4 \mathrm{F92H}$ | In center/radius mode, the error of quadrant calculation is caused by the large deviation between the set <br> coordinate of the end point and the theoretical end point of circle. |
| 4 F 93 H 95 In radius mode, the chord length is greater than the diameter. |  |
| $4 \mathrm{F96H}$ | In center mode, the distance between the circle center and the starting point, and the distance between <br> the circle center and the end point are not in the range of [-10-10]. <br> 4 m 97 H |
| In radius mode, when the absolute/relative mode calculates that the starting point is the same as the target <br> minus 800,000 pulses. |  |

Example


Set YO as the interpolation starting axis, Y5 as the direction starting axis, and the maximum speed is 2000, and the offset speed is 500 , and the acceleration/deceleration time is 500 ms . Send a relative position clockwise circular interpolation output based on relative position with acceleration and deceleration, and the incremental position is $\mathrm{X}(\mathrm{YO})$ axis $100, \mathrm{Y}(\mathrm{Y} 1)$ axis 100 , and the the radius is 1000 pulse in radius mode, and the pulse synthesis frequency is 1000 .

## G90G03 Absolute position counterclockwise circular interpolation instruction

G90G03
Execute 2 axis counterclockwise circular interpolation instruction in absolute drive mode. The method of specifying the movement distance from the origin (zero point) is also called absolute drive method.
-[G90G03
( s 1 ) ( s 2 )
(s3) (d1)
(d2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameters | Content | Range | Data type | Data type tag |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ | Specify the target position (absolute address) | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{S} 2)$ | Radius/center mode | - | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{s} 3)$ | Specify the synthetic output frequency | 1 to 100000 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{d} 1)$ | Device (Y) number for output pulse | Y0 | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2)$ | Running direction output port or bit variable | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameters | Device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | MS | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | Kn X | KnY | KnM | KnS T C D |  |  | R SD |  | LC | HSCKHE |  | [D] |  | XXP |
| G90G03 | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 | $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 5 | $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

This instruction outputs pulses according to the specified port, frequency and running direction, performs 2-axis counterclockwise circular interpolation, and the servo actuator performs counterclockwise circular interpolation to run to the target position point.


- $s 1$ is the starting address, and occupies 4 consecutive addresses. $s 1$ is the target position of $X$ axis (absolute positioning), $s 1+2$ is the target position of $Y$ axis (absolute positioning). The range is -2147483648 to +2147483647 .
- Specify radius or center mode in (s2), and occupy 4 consecutive addresses. The center coordinate of $s 2+0$ is in the difference value of the number of pulse output of $X$ axis relative to the current position, or the number of the pulse of radius $R$. The center coordinate of $s 2+2$ is in the difference value of the number of pulse output of $Y$ axis relative to the current position. When using radius, the value must be OX7FFF FFFF. The range is 1 to 141421.
- Specify the synthetic output frequency in (s3) . The range is 1 to 100000.
- Specify the device of output pulse in (d1), only Y0 could be specified, and consecutive addresses (Y0, Y1) are occupied .
- Specify the bit device of output direction signal in (d2), and occupy 2 consecutive addresses, which indicate the directions of the $X$ and $Y$ axes in turn.


## * Note:

(1) Please do not duplicate device that used for other controls.
(2) When using interpolation instruction, the parameter settings (such as acceleration/deceleration time and other parameters) are subject to the starting axis specified by d1.
(3) The maximum radius supported by circular interpolation is plus or minus 800,000 pulses, and the radius cannot be zero.
(4) There are two modes for setting s 2 : IJ mode (circle center coordinate mode) and R mode (radius mode). When the value of s2+2 is set to $0 \times 7$ FFF FFFF, it is R mode (radius mode), otherwise it is IJ mode (circle center coordinate mode).
(5) IJ mode: Regardless of absolute position interpolation or relative position interpolation, $s 2$ is only as the difference of the pulse output number between the coordinates of the center of the circle on the XY axis (YO/Y1) relative to the current position, and both are in the offset value.
(6) $R$ mode (radius mode): When the value of $R$ is greater than 0 , it indicates that it is an arc less than or equal to 180 degrees. When the value of $R$ is less than 0 , it indicates that it is an arc greater than or equal to 180 degrees. A full circle cannot be generated In R mode because there are infinite solutions.
(7) When s1 indicates the relative position of target position, a reasonable target position needs to be set to ensure that the target arc path can be generated correctly. When $s 1+0=0$ and $s 1+2=0$, it means that a full circle is generated.
(8) When using the interpolation instruction, parameter settings (such as celebration/deceleration time and so on) are subject to the X axis (YO);
(9) The actual synthetic frequency $S$ (the lowest frequency value) is the lowest base frequency of the output synthetic frequency. The calculation modes are as follows:

$$
V \min =\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { acceleration time } \div 1000}} \quad V \mathrm{~min}=\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { deceleration time } \div 1000}}
$$

## Error Codes

| Error Codes | Contents |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (s1) and (s2) exceed the specified range |
| 4085 H | The result output in the read application instruction (s1), (s2), (d1) and (d2) exceed the device range |
| 4088 H | The same pulse output axis (d1) is used and has been started. |
| $4 \mathrm{F90H}$ | In radius mode, the radius is not in the range. |
| $4 \mathrm{F92H}$ | In center/radius mode, the error of quadrant calculation is caused by the large deviation between the set <br> coordinate of the end point and the theoretical end point of circle. |
| 4 F 93 H 95 In radius mode, the chord length is greater than the diameter. |  |
| $4 \mathrm{F96H}$ | In center mode, the distance between the circle center and the starting point, and the distance between <br> the circle center and the end point are not in the range of [-10-10]. <br> 4 Im 97 H |
| In radius mode, when the absolute/relative mode calculates that the starting point is the same as the target <br> minus 800,000 pulses. |  |

Example


Set YO as the interpolation starting axis, Y 5 as the direction starting axis, the maximum speed is 2000 , the offset speed is 500 , and the acceleration/deceleration time is 500 ms . Send a absolute position counterclockwise circular interpolation output based on relative position with acceleration and deceleration, and the target position is $\mathrm{X}(\mathrm{Y} 0)$ axis $100, \mathrm{Y}(\mathrm{Y} 1)$ axis 100, and the the radius is 1000 pulse in radius mode, and the pulse synthesis frequency is 1000.

## G91G03 Relative position counterclockwise circular interpolation instruction

G91G03
Execute 2 axis reverse circular interpolation instruction in relative drive mode. The method of specifying the movement distance from the current position is also called relative (incremental)drive method.
-[G91G03
(s1) (s2)
(s3) (d1)
(d2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameters | Content | Range | Data type | Data type |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ | Specify the target position (relative address) | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ | Radius/center mode | - | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{s} 3)$ | Specify the synthetic output frequency | 1 to 100000 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{d} 1)$ | Soft component $(Y)$ number for output pulse | Y0 | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| $(d 2)$ | Running direction output port or bit variable | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameters | Device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY | M S | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnST C D |  |  | RSD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - 0 | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| G91G03 | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - 0 | - |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 5 | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

This instruction outputs pulses according to the specified port, frequency and running direction, performs 2-axis counterclockwise circular interpolation, and servo actuator performs a 2-axis counterclockwise circular interpolation with a given offset based in current position.


- $s 1$ is the starting address, and occupies 4 consecutive addresses. $s 1$ is the target position of $X$ axis (absolute positioning), $s 1+2$ is the target position of Y axis (absolute positioning). The range is -2147483648 to +2147483647 .
- Specify radius or center mode in (s2), and occupy 4 consecutive addresses. The center coordinate of s2+0 is in the difference value of the number of pulse output of $X$ axis relative to the current position, or the number of the pulse of radius $R$. The center coordinate of $s 2+2$ is in the difference value of the number of pulse output of $Y$ axis relative to the current position. When using radius, the value must be 0X7FFF FFFF. The range is 1 to 141421.
- Specify the synthetic output frequency in (s3) . The range is 1 to 100000.
- Specify the device of output pulse in (d1), only YO could be specified, and consecutive addresses (Y0, Y1) are occupied .
- Specify the bit device of output direction signal in (d2), and occupy 2 consecutive addresses, which indicate the directions of the $X$ and $Y$ axes in turn


## ( Note:

(1) Please do not duplicate device that used for other controls.
(2) When using interpolation instruction, the parameter settings (such as acceleration/deceleration time and other parameters) are subject to the starting axis specified by d1.
(3) The maximum radius supported by circular interpolation is plus or minus 800,000 pulses, and the radius cannot be zero.
(4) There are two modes for setting s2: IJ mode (circle center coordinate mode) and R mode (radius mode). When the value of $s 2+2$ is set to $0 \times 7 F F F$ FFFF, it is $R$ mode (radius mode), otherwise it is IJ mode (circle center coordinate mode).
(5) IJ mode: Regardless of absolute position interpolation or relative position interpolation, s2 is only as the difference of the pulse output number between the coordinates of the center of the circle on the XY axis (Y0/Y1) relative to the current position, and both are in the offset value.
(6) $R$ mode (radius mode): When the value of $R$ is greater than 0 , it indicates that it is an arc less than or equal to 180 degrees. When the value of $R$ is less than 0 , it indicates that it is an arc greater than or equal to 180 degrees. A full circle cannot be generated In R mode because there are infinite solutions.
(7) When s1 indicates the relative position of target position, a reasonable target position needs to be set to ensure that the target arc path can be generated correctly. When $s 1+0=0$ and $s 1+2=0$, it means that a full circle is generated.
(8) When using the interpolation instruction, parameter settings (such as celebration/deceleration time and so on) are subject to the $X$ axis ( YO );
(9) The actual synthetic frequency $S$ (the lowest frequency value) is the lowest base frequency of the output synthetic frequency. The calculation modes are as follows:

$$
V \min =\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { acceleration time } \div 1000}} \quad V \min =\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { deceleration time } \div 1000}}
$$

## Error Codes

| Error Codes |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data input in the application instruction (s1) and (s2) exceed the specified range |
| 4085 H | The result output in the read application instruction (s1), (s2), (d1) and (d2) exceed the device range |
| 4088 H | The same pulse output axis (d1) is used and has been started. |
| $4 \mathrm{F90H}$ | In radius mode, the radius is not in the range. |
| $4 \mathrm{F92H}$ | In center/radius mode, the error of quadrant calculation is caused by the large deviation between the set <br> coordinate of the end point and the theoretical end point of circle. |
| $4 \mathrm{4F93H}$ | In radius mode, the chord length is greater than the diameter. |
| $4 \mathrm{HF96H}$ | In center mode, the distance between the circle center and the starting point, and the distance between <br> the circle center and the end point are not in the range of [-10-10]. <br> target position, a full circle cannot be generated. |
| 4 IF97H | In center mode, the calculated radius distance is greater than the maximum radius range, which is plus or <br> minus 800,000 pulses. |

Example


Set YO as the interpolation starting axis, Y 5 as the direction starting axis, the maximum speed is 2000 , the offset speed is 500 , and the acceleration/deceleration time is 500 ms . Send a relative position reverse circular interpolation output based on relative position with acceleration and deceleration, and the incremental position is $\mathrm{X}(\mathrm{YO})$ axis $100, \mathrm{Y}(\mathrm{Y} 1)$ axis 100 , and the the radius is 1000 pulse in radius mode, and the pulse synthesis frequency is 1000 .

G90G02H Absolute position clockwise circular helical interpolation instruction
G90G02H
Execute 3 axis clockwise circular interpolation instruction in absolute drive mode. The method of specifying the movement distance from the origin point(zero point) is also called absolute drive mode.
-[G90G02H
(s1) (s2)
(s3)
(d1)
(d2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameters | Content | Range | Data type | Data type |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ | Specify the target position (absolute address) | -2147483648 to +2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ | Radius/Center mode | - | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{s} 3)$ | Specify synthetic output frequency | 1 to 100000 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{d} 1)$ | Device(Y) number for output pulse | Y0 | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2)$ | Running direction output port or bit variable | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used


## Features

This instruction outputs pulses according to the specified port, frequency and running direction, and performs 3 -axis clockwise circular helical interpolation, and servo actuator performs clockwise helical interpolation to run to the target position point.


- (s1) is the starting address, and occupies 8 consecutive addresses. $s 1$ is the target position (absolute positioning) of $X$ axis , s1+2 is the target position (absolute positioning) of Y axis, and $\mathrm{s} 1+4$ is the target position (absolute positioning) of $Z$ axis, and $s 1+6$ is the lead range of $Z$ axis. The lead range is $0<K \leq 4 \sqrt{2}|R|$.(The range is -2147483648 to +2147483647 .)
- Specify radius or center mode in ( $s 2$ ), and occupy 4 consecutive addresses. The coordinate of circle center of $s 2+0$ is in the difference value of the number of pulse output of $X$ axis relative to the current position, or the number of the pulse of radius $R$. The coordinate of circle center of $s 2+2$ is in the difference value of the number of pulse output of $Y$ axis relative to the current position. When using radius, the value must be OX7FFF FFFF. The range is 1 to 141421.
- Specify the synthetic output frequency in (s3) . The range is 1 to 100000 . Helical interpolation can switch the synthetic frequency
by setting SM901. 0 means default, and the synthetic frequency is the frequency of the linear velocity of helix. 1 means that the synthetic frequency is the frequency of the linear velocity of the arc of arc plane, that is, the actual synthetic frequency is greater than the setting synthetic frequency.
- Specify the device of output pulse in (d1), only Y0 could be specified, and consecutive addresses (Y0, Y1,Y2) are occupied .
- Specify the bit device of output direction signal in (d2), and occupy 3 consecutive addresses, which indicates the directions of the $X$, $Y$ and $Z$ axes in turn. It is recommended to specify direction signal in (YOO-Y07).


## * Note:

(1) Please do not duplicate device that used for other controls.
(2) When using interpolation instruction, parameter settings (such as acceleration/deceleration time and other parameters) are subject to the starting axis specified by d 1 .
(3) The maximum radius supported by helical interpolation is plus or minus 800,000 pulses, and the radius cannot be zero.
(4) There are two modes for setting s 2 : IJ mode (circle center coordinate mode) and R mode (radius mode). When the value of $s 2+2$ is set to $0 \times 7$ FFF FFFF, it is R mode (radius mode), otherwise it is IJ mode (circle center coordinate mode).
(5) IJ mode: Regardless of absolute position interpolation or relative position interpolation, $\mathbf{s} 2$ is only expressed as the difference of the pulse output number between the coordinates of circle center on the XY axis (YO/Y1) relative to the current position, and both are in the offset value.
(6) In helical interpolation $R$ mode (radius mode): When the value of $R$ is greater than 0 , it indicates that from the starting point coordinate to the set end point coordinate in the circular plane of $X Y$ is an arc less than or equal to 180 degrees. When the value of $R$ is less than 0 , it indicates that from the starting point coordinate to the set end point coordinate in the circular plane of $X Y$ is an arc greater than or equal to 180 degrees, and the actual passing angle is determined by the endpoint of Z axis and the lead K . ( If $\mathrm{Ze}=75$, lead $\mathrm{K}=50$, and the actual radian $\theta=\frac{Z e}{K} * 2 \pi$ )
(7) When using the interpolation instruction, parameter settings (such as acceleration/deceleration time and so on) are subject to the $X$ axis (YO);
(8) The actual synthetic frequency $S$ (the lowest frequency value) is the lowest base frequency of the output synthetic frequency. The calculation modes are as follows:

$$
V \min =\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { accelerationtime } \div 1000}} \quad V \min =\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { deceleration time } \div 1000}}
$$

(9) Exact match pitch of screws (lead) K and Ze .

The starting point coordinate of helical interpolation is $(0,0,0)$, set the end point coordinate to $(X e, Y e, Z e)$, the number of turns of helical interpolation $n$ is determined by formula (1), and recalculate the end point coordinates of $X$ axis and $Y$ axis according to the number of turns of interpolation.
The final interpolation result is: make sure that lead is equal to $K$, and the end point of $Z$ axis is equal to $Z e$. The actual end point position of $X$ and $Y$ axes $\left(X e^{\prime}, Y e^{\prime}\right)$ may not be equal to the set $(X e, Y e)$, but it must pass through the set point $(X e, Y e)$ in the whole circle.

$$
\begin{equation*}
n=\frac{|Z e-Z s|}{K} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

(10) In helical interpolation radius mode, the center distribution table of whole circle is as below. (For example: the starting point coordinate $(0,0,0)$, the end point coordinate $(0,0, Z e))$.

| Helical interpolation |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| direction | Radius value $R$ | Coordinate of circle <br> center | Helical interpolation <br> direction | Radius value $R$ | Coordinate of circle |
| center |  |  |  |  |  |

Error Codes

| Error Codes | Contents |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4084H | The data input in the application instruction (s1) and (s2) exceed the specified range |
| 4085H | The result output in the read application instruction (s1), (s2), (d1) and (d2) exceed the device range |
| 4088H | The same pulse output axis (d1) is used and has been started. |
| 4F90H | In radius mode, the radius is not in the range. |
| 4F92H | In center/radius mode, the error of quadrant calculation is caused by the large deviation between the set coordinate of the end point and the theoretical end point of circle. |
| 4F93H | In radius mode, the chord length is greater than the diameter. |
| 4F95H | In center mode, the distance between the circle center and the starting point, and the distance between the circle center and the end point are not in the range of [-10-10]. |
| 4F97H | In center mode, the calculated radius distance is greater than the maximum radius range, which is positive or negative 800,000 pulse. |
| 4F98H | Helical interpolation error, Z axis is the main axis.(The coordinate of Z axis is greater than the number of of virtual main axis of circular plane) |
| 4F99H | Helical interpolation error, Z axis is 0 . |
| 4F9BH | Lead setting exceeds the range.(Lead $K \leq 0$ ) |

## Example



Set YO as the interpolation starting axis, Y 4 as the direction starting axis, and the maximum speed is 2000, and the offset speed is 500 , and the acceleration/deceleration time is 500 ms . Send a absolute position clockwise circular helical interpolation output based on the absolute position with acceleration and deceleration, and the target position is $\mathrm{X}(\mathrm{YO})$ axis $0, \mathrm{Y}(\mathrm{Y} 1)$ axis 0 and $\mathrm{Z}(\mathrm{Y} 2)$ axis 5000 , and the lead is 5000, and the radius is 5000 pulse in radius mode, and the synthesis frequency is 1000.

## G91G02H Relative position clockwise circular helical interpolation instruction

G91G02H
Execute 3 axis clockwise circular interpolation instruction in relative drive mode. The method of specifying the movement distance from current point is also called incremental (relative) drive mode.
-[G91G02H
(s1) (s2)
(s3)
(d1)
(d2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameters | Content | Range | Data type | Data type |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ | Specify the target position (relative address) | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ | Radius/Center mode | - | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{s} 3)$ | Specify synthetic output frequency | 1 to 100000 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{d} 1)$ | Device(Y) number for output pulse | Y0 | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| $(d 2)$ | Running direction output port or bit variable | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameters | Device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M | M SSM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b KnXK |  | KnY KnM |  | KnS T C Dr |  |  | R SD LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |
| G91G02H | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \cdot$ |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 5 |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

This instruction outputs pulses according to the specified port, frequency and running direction, and performs 3-axis clockwise circular helical interpolation, and servo actuator performs clockwise helical interpolation to run to the target position point.


- ( $s 1$ ) is the starting address, and occupies 8 consecutive addresses. $s 1$ is the target position (relative positioning) of $X$ axis , $s 1+2$ is the target position (relative positioning) of $Y$ axis, and s1+4 is the target position (relative positioning) of $Z$ axis, and s1+6 is the lead range of $Z$ axis. The lead range is $0<K \leq 4 \sqrt{2}|R|$.(The range is -2147483648 to +2147483647 .)
- Specify radius or center mode in ( $s 2$ ), and occupy 4 consecutive addresses. The coordinate of circle center of $s 2+0$ is in the difference value of the number of pulse output of $X$ axis relative to the current position, or the number of the pulse of radius $R$. The coordinate of circle center of $s 2+2$ is in the difference value of the number of pulse output of Y axis relative to the current position. When using radius, the value must be 0X7FFF FFFF. The range is 1 to 141421.
- Specify the synthetic output frequency in (s3). The range is 1 to 100000 . Helical interpolation can switch the synthetic frequency
by setting SM901. 0 means default, and the synthetic frequency is the frequency of the linear velocity of helix. 1 means that the synthetic frequency is the frequency of the linear velocity of the arc of arc plane, that is, the actual synthetic frequency is greater than the setting synthetic frequency.
- Specify the device of output pulse in (d1), only Y0 could be specified, and consecutive addresses (Y0, Y1, Y2) are occupied .
- Specify the bit device of output direction signal in (d2), and occupy 3 consecutive addresses, which indicates the directions of the $X$, $Y$ and $Z$ axes in turn. It is recommended to specify direction signal in (YOO-Y07).


## * Note:

(1) Please do not duplicate device that used for other controls.
(2) When using interpolation instruction, parameter settings (such as acceleration/deceleration time and other parameters) are subject to the starting axis specified by d 1 .
(3) The maximum radius supported by helical interpolation is plus or minus 800,000 pulses, and the radius cannot be zero.
(4) There are two modes for setting s 2 : IJ mode (circle center coordinate mode) and R mode (radius mode). When the value of $s 2+2$ is set to $0 \times 7$ FFF FFFF, it is R mode (radius mode), otherwise it is IJ mode (circle center coordinate mode).
(5) IJ mode: Regardless of absolute position interpolation or relative position interpolation, $\mathbf{s} 2$ is only expressed as the difference of the pulse output number between the coordinates of the circle center on the XY axis ( $\mathrm{YO} / \mathrm{Y} 1$ ) relative to the current position, and both are in the offset value.
(6) In helical interpolation $R$ mode (radius mode) : When the value of $R$ is greater than 0 , it indicates that from starting point coordinate to the setting end point coordinate in the circular plane of $X Y$ is an arc less than or equal to 180 degrees. When the value of $R$ is less than 0 , it indicates that from starting point coordinate to the setting end point coordinate in the circular plane of $X Y$ is an arc greater than or equal to 180 degrees, and the actual passing angle is determined by the endpoint of $Z$ axis and the lead $K$. (If $\mathrm{Ze}=75$, lead $\mathrm{K}=50$, and the actual radian $\theta=\frac{Z e}{K} * 2 \pi$ )
(7) When using interpolation instruction, parameter settings (such as acceleration/deceleration time and so on) are subject to the $X$ axis ( YO );
(8) The actual synthetic frequency $S$ (the lowest frequency value) is the lowest base frequency of the output synthetic frequency. The calculation modes are as follows:

$$
V \min =\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { accelerationtime } \div 1000}} \quad V \min =\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { deceleration time } \div 1000}}
$$

(9) Exact match pitch of screws (lead) K and Ze .

The starting point coordinate of helical interpolation is $(0,0,0)$, set the end point coordinate to $(X e, Y e, Z e)$, the number of turns of helical interpolation $n$ is determined by formula (1), and recalculate the end point coordinates of $X$ axis and $Y$ axis according to the number of turns of interpolation.
The final interpolation result is: make sure that lead is equal to $K$, and the end point of $Z$ axis is equal to $Z e$. The actual end point position of $X$ and $Y$ axes $\left(X e^{\prime}, Y e^{\prime}\right)$ may not be equal to the set $(X e, Y e)$, but it must pass through the set point $(X e, Y e)$ in the whole circle.

$$
\begin{equation*}
n=\frac{|Z e-Z s|}{K} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

(10) In helical interpolation radius mode, the center distribution table of whole circle is as below. (For example: the starting point coordinate $(0,0,0)$, the end point coordinate $(0,0, Z e))$.

| Helical interpolation <br> direction | Radius value $R$ | Coordinate of <br> circle center | Helical interpolation <br> direction | Radius value $R$ | Coordinate of <br> circle center |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Clockwise circular | $R>0$ | $(0, R)$ | Counterclockwise | $R>0$ | $(0,-R)$ |
|  | $-R<0$ | $(0,-R)$ |  | $-R<0$ | $(0, R)$ |

Error Codes

| Error Codes | Contents |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4084H | The data input in the application instruction (s1) and (s2) exceed the specified range |
| 4085H | The result output in the read application instruction (s1), (s2), (d1) and (d2) exceed the device range |
| 4088H | The same pulse output axis (d1) is used and has been started. |
| 4F90H | In radius mode, the radius is not in the range. |
| 4F92H | In center/radius mode, the error of quadrant calculation is caused by the large deviation between the set coordinate of the end point and the theoretical end point of circle. |
| 4F93H | In radius mode, the chord length is greater than the diameter. |
| 4F95H | In center mode, the distance between the circle center and the starting point, and the distance between the circle center and the end point are not in the range of [-10-10]. |
| 4F97H | In center mode, the calculated radius distance is greater than the maximum radius range, which is positive or negative 800,000 pulse. |
| 4F98H | Helical interpolation error, $Z$ axis is the main axis.(The coordinate of $Z$ axis is greater than the number of of virtual main axis of circular plane) |
| 4F99H | Helical interpolation error, Z axis is 0 . |
| 4F9BH | Lead setting exceeds the range.(Lead $K \leq 0$ ) |

## Example



Set $Y 0$ as the interpolation starting axis, Y 4 as the direction start axis, and the maximum speed is 2000 , and the offset speed is 500 , and the acceleration/deceleration time is 500 ms . Send a relative position clockwise circular helical interpolation output based on the relative position with acceleration and deceleration, and the target position is $\mathrm{X}(\mathrm{YO})$ axis $0, \mathrm{Y}(\mathrm{Y} 1)$ axis 0 and $\mathrm{Z}(\mathrm{Y} 2)$ axis 5000 , and the lead is 5000 , and the radius is 5000 pulse in radius mode, and the synthesis frequency is 1000 .

## G90G03H Absolute position counterclockwise circular helical interpolation instruction

G90G03H
Execute 3 axis counterclockwise circular interpolation instruction in absolute drive mode. The method of specifying the movement distance from the origin point(zero point) is also called absolute drive mode.
-[G90G03H
(s1) (s2)
(s3)
(d1)
(d2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameters | Content | Range | Data type | Data type |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(s 1)$ | Specify the target position (absolute address) | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ | Radius/Center mode | - | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{s} 3)$ | Specify synthetic output frequency | 1 to 100000 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| (d1) | Device(Y) number for output pulse | Yo | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d2) | Running direction output port or bit variable | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameters | Device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification [D] |  |  | Pulse <br> extension <br> XXP <br>  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b Kr |  | $\mathrm{Kn} \times \mathrm{KnY}$ | KnM | Kns TCD |  |  | R SD | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| G90G03H | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  | - $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 5 |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

This instruction outputs pulses according to the specified port, frequency and running direction, and performs 3-axis counterclockwise circular helical interpolation, and servo actuator performs counterclockwise helical interpolation to run to the target position point.


- ( $s 1$ ) is the starting address, and occupies 8 consecutive addresses. $s 1$ is the target position (absolute positioning) of $X$ axis , s1+2 is the target position (absolute positioning) of $Y$ axis, and $s 1+4$ is the target position (absolute positioning) of $Z$ axis, and s1+6 is the lead range of $Z$ axis. The lead range is $0<K \leq 4 \sqrt{2}|R|$.(The range is -2147483648 to +2147483647 .)
- Specify radius or center mode in ( $s 2$ ), and occupy 4 consecutive addresses. The coordinate of circle center of s2+0 is in the difference value of the number of pulse output of $X$ axis relative to the current position, or the number of the pulse of radius $R$. The coordinate of circle center of $s 2+2$ is in the difference value of the number of pulse output of Y axis relative to the current position. When using radius, the value must be OX7FFF FFFF. The range is 1 to 141421 .
- Specify the synthetic output frequency in (s3). The range is 1 to 100000 . Helical interpolation can switch the synthetic frequency
by setting SM901. 0 means default, and the synthetic frequency is the frequency of the linear velocity of helix. 1 means that the synthetic frequency is the frequency of the linear velocity of the arc of arc plane, that is, the actual synthetic frequency is greater than the setting synthetic frequency.
- Specify the device of output pulse in (d1), only Y0 could be specified, and consecutive addresses (Y0, Y1, Y2) are occupied .
- Specify the bit device of output direction signal in (d2), and occupy 3 consecutive addresses, which indicates the directions of the $X$, $Y$ and $Z$ axes in turn. It is recommended to specify direction signal in (YOO-Y07).


## * Note:

(1) Please do not duplicate device that used for other controls.
(2) When using interpolation instruction, parameter settings (such as acceleration/deceleration time and other parameters) are subject to the starting axis specified by d 1 .
(3) The maximum radius supported by helical interpolation is plus or minus 800,000 pulses, and the radius cannot be zero.
(4) There are two modes for setting s 2 : IJ mode (circle center coordinate mode) and R mode (radius mode). When the value of $s 2+2$ is set to $0 \times 7$ FFF FFFF, it is R mode (radius mode), otherwise it is IJ mode (circle center coordinate mode).
(5) IJ mode: Regardless of absolute position interpolation or relative position interpolation, $\mathbf{s} 2$ is only expressed as the difference of the pulse output number between the coordinates of the center of the circle on the XY axis (Y0/Y1) relative to the current position, and both are in the offset value.
(6) In helical interpolation $R$ mode (radius mode): When the value of $R$ is greater than 0 , it indicates that from starting point coordinate to the setting end point coordinate in the circular plane of $X Y$ is an arc less than or equal to 180 degrees. When the value of $R$ is less than 0 , it indicates that from starting point coordinate to the setting end point coordinate in the circular plane of $X Y$ is an arc greater than or equal to 180 degrees, and the actual passing angle is determined by the endpoint of $Z$ axis and the lead $K$. (If $\mathrm{Ze}=75$, lead $\mathrm{K}=50$, and the actual radian $\theta=\frac{Z e}{K} * 2 \pi$ )
(7) When using the interpolation instruction, parameter settings (such as acceleration/deceleration time and so on) are subject to the $X$ axis (YO);
(8) The actual synthetic frequency $S$ (the lowest frequency value) is the lowest base frequency of the output synthetic frequency. The calculation modes are as follows:

$$
V \min =\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { accelerationtime } \div 1000}} \quad V \min =\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { deceleration time } \div 1000}}
$$

(9) Exact match pitch of screws (lead) K and Ze .

The starting point coordinate of helical interpolation is $(0,0,0)$, set the end point coordinate to $(X e, Y e, Z e)$, the number of turns of helical interpolation $n$ is determined by formula (1), and recalculate the end point coordinates of $X$ axis and $Y$ axis according to the number of turns of interpolation.
The final interpolation result is: make sure that lead is equal to $K$, and the end point of $Z$ axis is equal to $Z e$. The actual end point position of $X$ and $Y$ axes $\left(X e^{\prime}, Y e^{\prime}\right)$ may not be equal to the set $(X e, Y e)$, but it must pass through the set point $(X e, Y e)$ in the whole circle.

$$
\begin{equation*}
n=\frac{|Z e-Z s|}{K} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

(10) In helical interpolation radius mode, the center distribution table of whole circle is as below. (For example: the starting point coordinate $(0,0,0)$, the end point coordinate $(0,0, Z e))$.

| Helical interpolation | Radius | Coordinate of | Helical interpolation | Radius | Coordinate of circle |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| direction | value $R$ | circle center | direction | value $R$ | center |
| Clockwise circular | $R>0$ | $(0, R)$ | Counterclockwise | $R>0$ | $(0,-R)$ |
|  | $-R<0$ | $(0,-R)$ |  | $-R<0$ | $(0, R)$ |

Error Codes

| Error Codes | Contents |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4084H | (S1) (s2) input data that exceeds the specified range in application instruction. |
| 4085H | The output result of (s1)(s2)(d1)(d2) in the read application instruction exceeds the device range. |
| 4088H | The same pulse output axis (d1) is used and has been started. |
| 4F90H | In radius mode, the radius is not in the range. |
| 4F92H | In center/radius mode, the error of quadrant calculation is caused by the large deviation between the set coordinate of the end point and the theoretical end point of circle. |
| 4F93H | In radius mode, the chord length is greater than the diameter. |
| 4F95H | In center mode, the distance between the circle center and the starting point, and the distance between the circle center and the end point are not in the range of [-10-10]. |
| 4F97H | In center mode, the calculated radius distance is greater than the maximum radius range, which is positive or negative 800,000 pulse. |
| 4F98H | Helical interpolation error, $Z$ axis is the main axis.(The coordinate of $Z$ axis is greater than the number of of virtual main axis of circular plane) |
| 4F99H | Helical interpolation error, Z axis is 0 . |
| 4F9BH | Lead setting exceeds the range. (Lead $K \leq 0$ ) |

## Example



Set Y 0 as the interpolation starting axis, Y 4 as the direction starting axis, and the maximum speed is 2000 , and the offset speed is 500 , and the acceleration/deceleration time is 500 ms . Send a absolute position counterclockwise circular helical interpolation output based on the absolute position with acceleration and deceleration, and the target position is $X(Y 0)$ axis $0, Y(Y 1)$ axis 0 and $Z(Y 2)$ axis 5000, and the lead is 5000, and the radius is 5000 pulse in radius mode, and the synthesis frequency is 1000 .

## G91G03H Relative position counterclockwise circular helical interpolation instruction

## G91G03H

Execute 3 axis counterclockwise circular interpolation instruction in relative drive mode. The method of specifying the movement distance from current point is also called incremental (relative) drive mode.
-[G91G03H
(s1) (s2)
(s3)
(d1)
(d2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameters | Content | Range | Data type | Data type |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ | Specify the target position (relative address) | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ | Radius/Center mode | - | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{s} 3)$ | Specify synthetic output frequency | 1 to 100000 | Signed BIN32 | ANY32_S |
| $(\mathrm{d} 1)$ | Device(Y) number for output pulse | Y0 | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2)$ | Running direction output port or bit variable | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used


## Features

This instruction outputs pulses according to the specified port, frequency and running direction, and performs 3 -axis counterclockwise circular helical interpolation, and servo actuator performs counterclockwise helical interpolation to run to the target position point.


- (s1) is the starting address, and occupies 8 consecutive addresses. $s 1$ is the target position (relative positioning) of $X$ axis, s1+2 is the target position (relative positioning) of $Y$ axis, and s1+4 is the target position (relative positioning) of $Z$ axis, and $s 1+6$ is the lead range of Z axis. The lead range is $0<K \leq 4 \sqrt{2}|R|$.(The range is -2147483648 to +2147483647 .)
- Specify radius or center mode in ( $s 2$ ), and occupy 4 consecutive addresses. The coordinate of circle center of $s 2+0$ is in the difference value of the number of pulse output of $X$ axis relative to the current position, or the number of the pulse of radius $R$. The coordinate of circle center of $s 2+2$ is in the difference value of the number of pulse output of $Y$ axis relative to the current position. When using radius, the value must be 0X7FFF FFFF. The range is 1 to 141421.
- Specify the synthetic output frequency in (s3). The range is 1 to 100000 . Helical interpolation can switch the synthetic frequency
by setting SM901. 0 means default, and the synthetic frequency is the frequency of the linear velocity of helix. 1 means that the synthetic frequency is the frequency of the linear velocity of the arc of arc plane, that is, the actual synthetic frequency is greater than the setting synthetic frequency.
- Specify the device of output pulse in (d1), only Y0 could be specified, and consecutive addresses (Y0, Y1, Y2) are occupied .
- Specify the bit device of output direction signal in (d2), and occupy 3 consecutive addresses, which indicates the directions of the $X$, $Y$ and $Z$ axes in turn. It is recommended to specify direction signal in (Y00-Y07).


## * Note:

(1) Please do not duplicate device that used for other controls.
(2) When using interpolation instruction, parameter settings (such as acceleration/deceleration time and other parameters) are subject to the starting axis specified by d 1 .
(3) The maximum radius supported by helical interpolation is plus or minus 800,000 pulses, and the radius cannot be zero.
(4) There are two modes for setting s 2 : IJ mode (circle center coordinate mode) and R mode (radius mode). When the value of $s 2+2$ is set to $0 \times 7$ FFF FFFF, it is R mode (radius mode), otherwise it is IJ mode (circle center coordinate mode).
(5) IJ mode: Regardless of absolute position interpolation or relative position interpolation, $\mathbf{s} 2$ is only expressed as the difference of the pulse output number between the coordinates of the circle center on the XY axis ( $\mathrm{YO} / \mathrm{Y} 1$ ) relative to the current position, and both are in the offset value.
(6) In helical interpolation $R$ mode (radius mode) : When the value of $R$ is greater than 0 , it indicates that from starting point coordinate to the setting end point coordinate in the circular plane of $X Y$ is an arc less than or equal to 180 degrees. When the value of $R$ is less than 0 , it indicates that from starting point coordinate to the setting end point coordinate in the circular plane of $X Y$ is an arc greater than or equal to 180 degrees, and the actual passing angle is determined by the endpoint of $Z$ axis and the lead $K$. (If $\mathrm{Ze}=75$, lead $\mathrm{K}=50$, and the actual radian $\theta=\frac{Z e}{K} * 2 \pi$ )
(7) When using interpolation instruction, parameter settings (such as acceleration/deceleration time and so on) are subject to the $X$ axis ( YO );
(8) The actual synthetic frequency $S$ (the lowest frequency value) is the lowest base frequency of the output synthetic frequency. The calculation modes are as follows:

$$
V \min =\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { accelerationtime } \div 1000}} \quad V \min =\sqrt{\frac{\text { Maximum running frequency }}{2 \times \text { deceleration time } \div 1000}}
$$

(9) Exact match pitch of screws (lead) K and Ze .

The start point coordinate of helical interpolation is $(0,0,0)$, set the end point coordinate to $(X e, Y e, Z e)$, the number of turns of helical interpolation $n$ is determined by formula (1), and recalculate the end point coordinates of $X$ axis and $Y$ axis according to the number of turns of interpolation.

The final interpolation result is: make sure that lead is equal to $K$, and the end point of $Z$ axis is equal to $Z e$. The actual end point position of $X$ and $Y$ axes $\left(X e^{\prime}, Y e^{\prime}\right)$ may not be equal to the set $(X e, Y e)$, but it must pass through the set point $(X e, Y e)$ in the whole circle.

$$
\begin{equation*}
n=\frac{|Z e-Z s|}{K} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

(10) In helical interpolation radius mode, the center distribution table of whole circle is as below. (For example: the start point coordinate $(0,0,0)$, the end point coordinate $(0,0, Z e))$.

| Helical interpolation | Radius | Coordinate of | Helical interpolation | Radius | Coordinate of circle |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| direction | value $R$ | circle center | direction | value $R$ | center |
| Clockwise circular | $R>0$ | $(0, R)$ | Counterclockwise | $R>0$ | $(0,-R)$ |
|  | $-R<0$ | $(0,-R)$ |  | $-R<0$ | $(0, R)$ |

Error Codes

| Error Codes | Contents |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4084H | (S1) (s2) input data that exceeds the specified range in application instruction. |
| 4085H | The output result of (s1)(s2)(d1)(d2) in the read application instruction exceeds the device range. |
| 4088H | The same pulse output axis (d1) is used and has been started. |
| 4F90H | In radius mode, the radius is not in the range. |
| 4F92H | In center/radius mode, the error of quadrant calculation is caused by the large deviation between the set coordinate of the end point and the theoretical end point of circle. |
| 4F93H | In radius mode, the chord length is greater than the diameter. |
| 4F95H | In center mode, the distance between the circle center and the starting point, and the distance between the circle center and the end point are not in the range of [-10-10]. |
| 4F97H | In center mode, the calculated radius distance is greater than the maximum radius range, which is positive or negative 800,000 pulse. |
| 4F98H | Helical interpolation error, $Z$ axis is the main axis.(The coordinate of $Z$ axis is greater than the number of of virtual main axis of circular plane) |
| 4F99H | Helical interpolation error, Z axis is 0 . |
| 4F9BH | Lead setting exceeds the range.(Lead $K \leq 0$ ) |

## Example



Set $Y 0$ as the interpolation starting axis, $Y 4$ as the direction starting axis, and the maximum speed is 2000, and the offset speed is 500 , and the acceleration/deceleration time is 500 ms . Send a relative position counterclockwise circular helical interpolation output based on the relative position with acceleration and deceleration, and the target position is $\mathrm{X}(\mathrm{YO})$ axis $0, \mathrm{Y}(\mathrm{Y} 1)$ axis 0 and $\mathrm{Z}(\mathrm{Y} 2)$ axis 5000 , and the lead is 5000 , and the radius is 5000 pulse in radius mode, and the synthesis frequency is 1000 .

### 8.2 General matters of high-speed pulse output instruction

## Related bit devices

## (1) Pulse sending flag bit

When high-speed pulse are being sending, the flag bit is ON. When pulse is not sent or after pulse is sent, the flag bit is OFF.
Special device:

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Pulse sending | SM880 | SM940 | SM1000 | SM1060 | SM1120 | SM1180 | SM1240 | SM1300 |

## (2) Pulse sending completion flag bit

When high-speed pulse is sent, the flag bit is ON.
Special device:

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Pulse sending | SM882 | SM942 | SM1002 | SM1062 | SM1122 | SM1182 | SM1242 | SM1302 |

During process of pulse sending, if the forward rotation limit, the reverse rotation limit, and the output stop (SM34) signal are encountered, the flag bit will be ON after stopping the pulse.

If the contact is closed directly, this flag bit will not be set after deceleration stop.(Except for PLSV)

## (3) Forward limit and reverse limit

When using a servo motor, you can set the forward rotation limit or reverse rotation limit on the servo amplifier.


When positioning instruction action, such as the limit switch of forward limit or reverse limit, acts, please set and connect forward limit 1 (LSF) and reverse limit 1(LSR) on the CPU module if you want to use CPU for retreat, and these two limits should act before the forward limit 2 or the reverse limit 2 of the servo amplifier.


Special device:

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Forward limit | SM883 | SM943 | SM1003 | SM1063 | SM1123 | SM1183 | SM1243 | SM1303 |
| Reverse limit | SM884 | SM944 | SM1004 | SM1064 | SM1124 | SM1184 | SM1244 | SM1304 |

If forward limit $1($ LSF ) and reverse limit $1(\mathrm{LSR})$ are not set, servo motor will stop automatically even if the forward limit 2 or the reverse limit 2 is in action. But the positioning instruction in action can't identify this situation, it will output pulses until the instruction ends.

When forward limit or reverse limit acts, it will stop according the set stop method (deceleration stop, immediate stop). If the instruction has no direction, then both the forward limit and the reverse limit are valid for the instruction.

## (4) Direction polarity

When [0: increase current address by forward pulse output] is selected, the current address increases when the forward pulse is output, and decreases when the reverse pulse is output.

When [1: Increase current address by reverse pulse output] is selected, the current address is increased during reverse pulse output and decreased during forward pulse output.

The default is 0 : increase the current address through forward pulse output 。

## Special device:

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Direction polarity | SM885 | SM945 | SM1005 | SM1065 | SM1125 | SM1185 | SM1245 | SM1305 |

(5) Origin return correlation (ZRN)

Origin return enable [default is 1 : enable the origin return function]
Select [0: turn off origin return function], that is, the origin return instruction is disabled and cannot be used.
Select [1: turn on origin return function], that is, the origin return instruction is enabled and can be used normally.
Origin return direction [default is 0 : the direction of origin return is negative]
Select [0: the direction of origin return is negative], that is, the pulse output count is negative.
Select [1: the direction of origin return is positive], that is, the pulse output count is positive.

## Special device:

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Origin return enable | SM886 | SM946 | SM1006 | SM1066 | SM1126 | SM1186 | SM1246 | SM1306 |
| Origin return direction | SM887 | SM947 | SM1007 | SM1067 | SM1127 | SM1187 | SM1247 | SM1307 |

## (6) External signal correlation

External signal start [default is 0: turn off the external signal start function]
Select [0: turn off external signal start function], that is, the external signal start function is not used.
Select [1: turn on external signal start function], that is, when an external signal is received, the pulse will be sent.
External signal logic [default is 0: OFF signal]
Select [0:OFF signal], that is, when the signal is OFF, it means the signal is received.
Select [1: ON signal], that is, when the signal is ON, it means the signal is received.
For the specific external signal, refer to the external signal of the word Devices. The external signal is affected by the scan cycle and is judged in the instruction. If the $X$ signal is used as an external signal, the signal is affected by the $X$ point filtering.

Special device:

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| External signal start | SM892 | SM952 | SM1012 | SM1072 | SM1132 | SM1192 | SM1252 | SM1312 |
| External signal logic | SM893 | SM953 | SM1013 | SM1073 | SM1133 | SM1193 | SM1253 | SM1313 |



## (7) Interrupt signal correlation (DVIT)

Interrupt positioning enable [default is 1 : enable interrupt positioning function]:
Select [0: Disable interrupt positioning function]: interrupt positioning instruction is disabled and cannot be used.
Select [1: enable interrupt positioning function]: interrupt positioning instruction is enabled and can be used normally. [The default is on]
Interrupt signal logic [default is 0 : ON signal]:
Select [ $0:$ ON signal], that is, when the signal is ON, it means the signal is received.
Select [1: OFF signal], that is, when the signal is OFF, it means the signal is received.
Special device:

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Interrupt signal enable | SM894 | SM954 | SM1014 | SM1074 | SM1134 | SM1194 | SM1254 | SM1314 |
| Interrupt signal logic | SM895 | SM955 | SM1015 | SM1075 | SM1135 | SM1195 | SM1255 | SM1315 |

(8) Stop immediately flag bit

## Special device:

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Pulse stops immediately | SM898 | SM958 | SM1018 | SM1078 | SM1138 | SM1198 | SM1258 | SM1318 |

When the flag bit is [1: pulse sending stop immediately], that is, pulse sending stops immediately without acceleration or deceleration. This flag is not affected by the scan cycle.


## (9) Not scanned

When the flag bit is [ 0 : continue to send pulse], if the instruction is not scanned in the current scan cycle (such as called in the event interrupt subroutine), then continue to send pulse. At this time, it should be noted that if the instruction is scanned after the pulse sending is stopped, the pulse sending will continue.
When the flag bit is [1: stop sending pulse], if the instruction is not scanned in the current scan cycle (such as called in the event interrupt subroutine), then it will decelerate and stop.

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Not scanned | SM899 | SM959 | SM1019 | SM1079 | SM1139 | SM1199 | SM1259 | SM1319 |

## (10) The description of start speed

Start speed=(Maximum speed - bias speed )/acceleration time
But the starting speed will be the following value according to the relationship between the instruction speed and the base speed.

- Bias speed < start speed < instruction speed: start speed = start speed. (It will be the value of above calculation)
- Bias speed <= instruction speed < start speed: start speed = instruction speed.
- Start speed < bias speed, or instruction speed < bias speed: start speed = bias speed.
- Maximum speed < bias speed: start speed = maximum speed.


## Related word devices

## (1) Location address

Store the current address operated positioning instruction. Store the absolute address in the current address and increase decrease according to the pulse direction.This parameter is saved when power off.

## Special device:

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Location address | [SD881, | [SD941, | [SD1001, | [SD1061, | [SD1121, | [SD1181, | [SD1241, | [SD1301, |
|  | SD880] | SD940] | SD1000] | SD1060] | SD1120] | SD1180] | SD1240] | SD1300] |

## (2) Current frequency

Store the real-time running frequency operated by the positioning instruction.
Special device:

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Current frequency | [SD885, | [SD945, | [SD1005, | [SD1065, | [SD1125, | [SD1185, | [SD1245, | [SD1305, |
|  | SD884] | SD944] | SD1004] | SD1064] | SD1124] | SD1184] | SD1244] | SD1304] |

## (3) Maximum speed

Set the upper limit (maximum speed) of instruction speed, origin return speed, and crawl speed. The range is: (1 to 200K), and calculate according to the boundary value if it exceeds the range.

Even if it is within the setting range, please set the relationship of bias speed <= instruction speed <= maximum speed.
If bias speed > maximum speed, then use the lower frequency to send, that is, the highest frequency.
Special device:

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Maximum speed | [SD899, | [SD959, | [SD1019, | [SD1079, | [SD1139, | [SD1199, | [SD1259, | [SD1319, |
|  | SD898] | SD958] | SD1018] | SD1078] | SD1138] | SD1198] | SD1258] | SD1318] |

## (4) Bias speed

Set the lower limit value (offset speed) of the instruction speed, home return speed, and crawl speed.
The setting range is: ( 1 to 200K), and the over range is calculated according to the boundary value.
Even if it is within the setting range, please set the relationship of bias speed $<=$ instruction speed $<=$ maximum speed.
If the bias speed>maximum speed, then use the lower frequency to send, that is, the highest frequency.

## Special device:

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bias speed | [SD901, | $[S D 961$, | $[S D 1021$, | $[S D 1081$, | $[S D 1141$, | $[S D 1201$, | $[S D 1261$, | $[S D 1321$, |
|  | SD900] | SD960] | SD1020] | SD1080] | SD1140] | SD1200] | SD1260] | SD1320] |

## (5) Acceleration time

Set the acceleration time from the bias speed to the maximum speed.
The acceleration time can be set in the range of 15 to 32767 ms . If it exceeds the range, it will be modified to the value closest to the range.
Special device:

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Accelerated Time | SD902 | SD962 | SD1022 | SD1082 | SD1142 | SD1202 | SD1262 | SD1322 |

Note: When the acceleration time is set to 0 , there is no acceleration process.

## (6) Deceleration time

Set the deceleration time from the maximum speed to the bias speed.
The deceleration time can be set in the range of 15 to 32767 ms . If it exceeds the range, it will be modified to the value closest to the
range.

## Special device:

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Deceleration time | SD903 | SD963 | SD1023 | SD1083 | SD1143 | SD1203 | SD1263 | SD1323 |

* Note: When the acceleration time is set to 0 , there is no deceleration process.


## (7) Stop method

Set the stop mode of high-speed pulse: turn off the instruction halfway or the instruction encounters a limit situation [default is 0 : decelerate to stop].

Set [0: Decelerate to stop]: When the pulse stops halfway, the pulse decelerates and stops.
Set [1: Stop immediately]: when the pulse stops halfway, the pulse stops immediately without deceleration.

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stop method | SD904 | SD964 | SD1024 | SD1084 | SD1144 | SD1204 | SD1264 | SD1324 |

[0: Decelerate to stop]: Decelerate to stop after receiving the stop signal.

[1: Stop immediately]: Stop immediately after receiving the stop signal without decelerating movement.


## (8) Direction delay

Set the delay time between the direction and the pulse, which is only applicable to instructions with direction, and the range is $0-32767 \mathrm{~ms}$.
( Note: The error of direction delay is within one scan period.

| Output shaft | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Direction delay | SD905 | SD965 | SD1025 | SD1085 | SD1145 | SD1205 | SD1265 | SD1325 |



## (9) External start signal

Set the device number ( X device) of external start signal. If it is set to XO , the value is 0 . It is necessary to set the existing external input point, otherwise the function will not take effect.

The external signal is affected by the scan cycle and is judged when executing instruction.
Special device:

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| External start signal | SD906 | SD966 | SD1026 | SD1086 | SD1146 | SD1206 | SD1266 | SD1326 |

## (10) The description of start speed

Start speed $=($ maximum speed - bias speed $) /$ acceleration time
But the starting speed will be the following value according to the relationship between the instruction speed and the base speed.

- Bias speed < start speed < instruction speed: start speed = start speed.(It will be the value of above calculation)
- Bias speed <= instruction speed < start speed: start speed = instruction speed
- Start speed < bias speed, or instruction speed < bias speed: start speed = bias speed
- Maximum speed < bias speed: start speed = maximum speed
(11) Pulse number and frequency modification

1) Modify frequency
(1) Reachable frequency

2) Unreachable frequency

3) Modify the number of pulses:
(1) Modify to the number of reachable pulses

2. Modify to the number of unreachable pulses (only support instructions with direction. If there is no direction, stop pulse sending)


## (12) The number of sent pulses is out of range

When the number of pulses to be sent exceeds the range represented by the number of pulses ( 32 bits) ( -2147483648 to +2147483647 ), it will run to the target position in the opposite direction to the expected. For example:

The current position is 1 , when you want to run to the target position -2147483648 , you should send 2147483647 pulses in the forward direction instead of sending 2147483649 pulses in the reverse direction;

The current position is -1 , when you want to run to the target position 2147483647 , you should send 2147483648 pulses inthe reverse direction instead of sending 2147483648 pulses in the forward direction.
(13) Acceleration and deceleration mode

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Acceleration and deceleration mode | SD907 | SD967 | SD1027 | SD1087 | SD1147 | SD1207 | SD1267 | SD1327 |

When the parameter is 0 , post acceleration and deceleration mode is adopted.
When the parameter is 1 , forward acceleration and deceleration mode is adopted.(Accelerate to the next segment in advance) For example, three pulses are needed. The pulse frequency of the 1 st segment is 2000 Hz , the number of pulse is 2000 ; the pulse frequency of the 2 nd segment is 4000 Hz , the number of pulse is 4000 ; the pulse frequency of the 3 rd segment is 6000 Hz , the number of pulse is 6000 ;

Forward acceleration and deceleration mode oscillogram


Post acceleration and deceleration mode oscillogram

(14) High-speed pulse acceleration and deceleration mode selection

Acceleration and deceleration mode selection

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Acceleration and deceleration mode | SD911 | SD971 | SD1031 | SD1091 | SD1151 | SD1211 | SD1271 | SD1331 |

When the parameter is 0 , Ladder acceleration and deceleration(calculate the pulse frequency one by one) mode is adopted.
When the parameter is 1 , Time-minute ladder acceleration and deceleration is adopted.
When the parameter is 2 , Time-minute s-type acceleration and deceleration is adopted.
(15) Time-minute acceleration and deceleration parameter

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Time-minute intervals | SD912 | SD972 | SD1032 | SD1092 | SD1152 | SD1212 | SD1272 | SD1332 |

Time-minute intervals:
This parameter is time interval of time-minute acceleration and deceleration. The unit is 100 us. The value range is 10 to $1000 . W h e n$ the value is less than 10, the value is 10 . When the value is greater than 1000, the value is 1000.

Time-minute ladder acceleration and deceleration


[^6]

The following figure shows the changes of each parameter


Note: When the frequency is modified during the operation, acceleration would accelerate again from zero. There will be discontinuous acceleration.
(16) Oringin return mode

| Output axis | Y0 | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Y7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Origin return mode | SD914 | SD974 | SD1034 | SD1094 | SD1154 | SD1214 | SD1274 | SD1334 |
| Origin return distance | [SD919, | [SD979, | [SD1039, | [SD1099, | [SD1159, | [SD1219, | [SD1279, | [SD1339, |
|  | SD918] | SD978] | SD1038] | SD1098] | SD1158] | SD1218] | SD1278] | SD1338] |

Origin return mode 0 :


Origin return mode 1: When the signal is received, go backward to the specified origin return distance and then search for the origin at crawling speed.


Origin return mode 2: When the signal is received, go to the specified origin return distance and then search for the origin 0 at crawling speed.


Origin return mode 2: Start running toward zero based on the current position, and search for the origin at crawling speed after reaching zero.


## 9 Electronic cam

### 9.1 Electronic CAM (ECAM) instruction

## DEGEAR/Electronic gear/32 bit hand wheel instruction

## DEGEAR

Electronic gear function refers to the function of multiplying the speed of the driving shaft by the set gear ratio and outputting to the driven shaft at this speed to control the mechanical operation.
-[DEGEAR
(s1)
(s2)
(s3)
(d1)
(d2)]


Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type <br> (label) |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Specify the high-speed counter or ordinary double-word <br> counter that receives the master axis pulse | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN <br> 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (s2) | Specify the data buffer of the electronic gear command |  | Form type | LIST |
| (s3) | Response time, that is, how often the gear calculation is <br> performed | $0 \sim 500$ | Signed BIN | ANY32 |
| (d) | Specify pulse output axis | YO~Y7 | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d) | Specify direction output shaft | $\mathrm{Y} / \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{S} / \mathrm{D.b}$ | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameters | Device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | M S SM |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY |  | KnM | Kns ${ }^{\text {T }}$ | TCD |  | R SD LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \cdot$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| DECAM | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | - |  |  | - - |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 | $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 5 | - | - - |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

- When the instruction is turned on, the PLC obtains the number of pulses of the master axis ( s 1 ) according to the set response time $(s 2)$, calculates the average frequency within the response time, and calculates the output of the driven axis according to the set gear ratio Frequency and output pulse number, and output pulse (d1) and direction (d2). When the frequency of the driven shaft is greater than the set maximum frequency, it will output according to the set maximum frequency.
- When the master axis (s1) uses the high-speed counter (HSC), the PLC internally obtains the number of external input pulses. Modifying the value of the HSC counter does not affect the judgment of the input pulse.
- When the master axis (s1) uses an ordinary double-word counter (LC), the PLC directly obtains the number of pulses from the LC register, and modifying the value of the register directly affects the judgment of the input pulse
- Electronic gear data buffer (s2) table:

| Electronic gear instruction parameter description table |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Offset | Content | Instruction | Range | Read and write permission |
| 0 | Electronic gear ratio (numerator) | Number of outputs =Number of inputs in response time*numerator/denominator | 0 to 32767 | Read/write |
| 1 | Electronic gear ratio (denominator) |  | 1 to 32767 |  |
| 2 | Maximum output frequency (low word) | Max frequency | 1 to 200000 | Read/write |
| 3 | Maximum output frequency (high word) | Max frequency |  | Read/write |
| 4 | Average spindle frequency (low word) | Hand crank input frequency |  | Read-only |
| 5 | Average spindle frequency (high word) | Hand crank input frequency |  | Read-only |
| 6 | Accumulative electronic gear input pulse number (low word) | Cumulative number of electronic gear input pulses | - | Read-only |
| 7 | Cumulative number of electronic gear input pulses(High word) |  |  |  |
| 8 | Sign | After the electronic gear is initialized, the flag is equal to 1 | Reserved | Reserved |
| 9 | interval | Confirmation value | - | Read-only |
| 10 | Electronic gear ratio (numerator) | Confirmation value | - | Read-only |
| 11 | Electronic gear ratio (denominator) | Confirmation value | - | Read-only |
| 12 | Maximum output frequency (low word) | Confirmation value | 1 to 200000 | Read-only |
| 13 | Maximum output frequency (high word) |  |  | Read-only |
| 14 | Dynamically switch gear ratio | 1: Switch to the newly set gear ratio immediately. And set the address back to 0 . <br> 2: The cycle is completed and the gear ratio is switched, and the value is set back to 0 after the switching is completed. (The value of the spindle count reaching the denominator is regarded as a cycle) | 0 to 2 | Read/write |
| 15 | 16-bit gear ratio and 32-bit gear ratio switch | 0 : Use 16-bit gear ratio <br> 1: Use 32-bit gear ratio <br> * Note: After changing this bit, it will only take effect after the DEGEAR command is re-enabled or the dynamic gear ratio function is used. | 0 to 1 | Read/write |
| 16 | 32-bit electronic gear ratio numerator (low word) | Number of outputs = <br> Spindle input number within response <br> time*numerator/denominator | $\begin{gathered} 0 \text { to } \\ 214748647 \end{gathered}$ | Read/write |
| 17 | 32-bit electronic gear ratio numerator (high word) |  |  |  |
| 18 | 32-bit electronic gear ratio denominator (low word) |  | $\begin{gathered} 1 \text { to } \\ 214748647 \end{gathered}$ | Read/write |
| 19 | 32-bit electronic gear ratio denominator |  |  |  |


|  | (high word) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 20 | 32 -bit electronic gear ratio numerator (low <br> word) |  | - |  |
| 21 | 32 -bit electronic gear ratio numerator (high <br> word) |  | Read-only |  |
| 22 | 32 -bit electronic gear ratio denominator <br> (low word) |  | Confirmation value | Read-only |
| 23 | 32 -bit electronic gear ratio denominator <br> (high word) |  |  |  |

*Note:

- When the output pulse axis (d1) is used by this instruction, other high-speed pulse instructions can no longer use the output axis. Otherwise, an operation error will occur and pulse output will not be performed.
- The cycle of calculating the electronic gear inside the PLC is 100 us once. If multiple electronic gear/electronic cam commands are used at the same time, The computing interval is unchanged, that is, the 8 -axis electronic gear instruction is executed at the same time, and the computing interval is also 100 us.
- The electronic gear commands can only be enabled at most $8(Y O \sim Y 7)$ at the same time.
- The electronic gear command is used, and the data buffer (s2) will occupy 24 consecutive devices. Note that the address cannot exceed the range of the device and reuse.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The read address of (s1), (s2) and (s3) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | The data exceeds the settable range |
| 4 ECOH | Electronic gear ratio setting error |
| 4088 H | High-speed pulse instructions use the same output shaft (d1) |

## Example

(1) Realize the 1:1 follow function of YO output pulse to Y3 output pulse.

1) Configure the high-speed counter, enable HSCO, and configure it as one-way output and count-up mode.


| Configuration options | HSCO | HSC1 | HSC2 | HSC3 | HSC4 | HSC5 | HSC6 | HSC7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Use or not | Use | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused | Unused |
| Pulse input mode | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... | Single phase... |
| Counting direction | Up counti... - | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... | Up counting ... |
| Frequency multiplication | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... | 1 times freq... |
| Input frequency measu... | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 |
| Filter time(0.01us) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Max frequency(HZ) | 150K | 150K | 150K | 150K | 150K | 150K | 150K | 150K |
| Occupy X points | ingle phase: XI 4B phase: X0, X | ingle phase: $X$ IB phase: X2, X | ingle phase: $X$ IB phase: X4, X | ingle phase: $X$ : IB phase: X6, X | ingle phase: X 3 phase: X10, $X$ | ingle phase: X <br> 3 phase: X12, $X$ | ingle phase: $X_{1}$ 3 phase: X14, X | ingle phase: $X$ <br> 3 phase: X16, X |
|  |  |  | Input (X) description |  | Check | Reset | OK | Cancel |

2) Ladder


Connect the Y3 output of the PLC to the XO input.
Turn on M1, start M2, and Y3 for output. At this time, Y0 will follow Y3 1:1 (SD880 = SD1060).

## (2) Use of 32-bit gear ratio.



Set the 32-bit gear ratio: 18518517: 12345678, set the 15 address of the data buffer to 1, and enable the 32-bit gear ratio function. M1 turns ON to turn on the electronic gear command, M2 turns ON, LCO will increase by 1 every 100ms, at this time SD880:LC0 always $=18518517: 12345678$.
(3) Use of gear ratio switching function


Set the gear ratio to 1:1.
M1 turns ON to turn on the electronic gear instruction, M2 turns ON, LCO will increase by 1 every 100ms, at this time SD880:LC0 always $=1: 1$. When $M 3$ is turned on, change the gear ratio to $2: 1$ and enable the switch gear ratio function. After that, the increment of SD880 and the increment of LC0 are always 2:1.

## DECAM/32-bit electronic cam instruction

## DECAM

The electronic cam function uses the preset cam curve to determine the slave axis movement amount according to the spindle movement (phase information) and the cam curve, and output. The cam curve refers to each phase (rotation angle (Degree) and CAM curve refers master axis rotation 1 cycle as the movement benchmark. The displacement of the slave axis can be set by the ECAMTBX instruction.
-[DECAM
(s1) (s2)
(s3) (d1)
(d2)]


Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Specify to receive the input pulse of the master axis | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (s2) | Specify the data buffer of the electronic cam instruction |  | Form type | LIST |
| (s3) | The external start signal of the electronic cam needs to be enabled in the data buffer area to be effective. | X/M/S/D.b | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (d1) | Specify pulse output axis | Y0~Y7 | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d2) | Specify direction output shaft | Y/M/S/D.b | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M |  | S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY |  | KnM KnS $T$ |  | TCDR |  | R SD LCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DECAM | Parameter 3 - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

When the instruction is turned on, the PLC obtains the number of pulses of the master axis ( s 1 ), calculates the number of pulses that the slave axis needs to output for this calculation according to the set cam curve, and performs the pulse (d1) and direction (d2) Output. When the frequency of the driven shaft is greater than the set maximum frequency, it will output according to the set maximum frequency.

- When the master axis (s1) uses the high-speed counter (HSC), the PLC internally obtains the number of external input pulses. Modifying the value of the HSC counter does not affect the judgment of the input pulse.
- When the master axis (s1) uses an ordinary double-word counter (LC), the PLC directly obtains the number of pulses from the LC register, and modifying the value of the register directly affects the judgment of the input pulse.
- When the master axis $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ uses the constant $\mathrm{K} / \mathrm{H}$, the number of input pulses is the time axis. If it is K 1 , the number of input pulses will increase by 1 every 100 us.
- Electronic cam data buffer (s2) table:

| Offset address | Name | Instruction | Initial value | Range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Form version number |  | 5200 |  |
|  |  | Bit0-Initialization complete flag <br> After the electronic cam permission signal is activated, calculate the related Data, automatically set to ON after initialization, users need to clear this flag state by themselves | 0 | - |
|  |  | Bit1-Cycle complete flag <br> Electronic cam completion flag. When the periodic electronic cam is executed After completion, this flag will be automatically set to ON; if you want to restart the periodic electronic cam, the user needs to clear this flag state first. | 0 | - |
| 1 | Flag register | Bit2-Pulse transmission delayed flag bit <br> Bit3-Error electronic cam stop running flag bit <br> Bit4-Parameter error error, electronic cam stop running flag bit <br> Bit5-Table error, electronic cam stop running flag <br> Bit6-Periodic electronic cam flag <br> Bit7-Aperiodic electronic cam flag <br> Bit9-Stop flag for current cycle completion <br> Bit10-synchronization zone flag <br> Bit11-Time axis flag <br> Bit12-New form loading complete flag <br> Bit13-Periodic delay electronic cam flag <br> Bit14-Delayed start function, delayed waiting flag bit | 0 | - |
| 2 | Error register | Operation error condition (check Bit3 of address 1): Display Error code. Parameter error condition (check Bit4 of address 1): Display the offset address of the error parameter register. <br> Table error condition (check Bit5 of address 1): display Incorrect table segment number. | 0 | - |
| 3 | Function register (Confirm before using electronic cam) | Bit0-Delayed start enable Bit1-Start at specified position <br> Bit2-Spindle zoom Bit3-zoom from axis <br> Bit5-Use external start signal Bit6-Start from current position <br> *Bit1 and Bit6 cannot both be 1.  | 0 | - |
| 4 | Function register (can be changed while the electronic cam is running) | Bit0-Sync signal enable <br> Bit1-Stop the electronic cam after the current cycle is completed <br> Bit2-Switch the table after the cycle is completed, the bit will automatically change back to 0 after the switch is completed | 0 | - |

## N Note:

When the output pulse axis (d1) is used by this instruction, other high-speed pulse instructions can no longer use the output axis. Otherwise, an operation error will occur and pulse output will not be performed.

The cycle of calculating the electronic gear inside the PLC is 100 us once. If multiple electronic gear/electronic cam commands are
used at the same time, the time will increase accordingly. If the 8 -axis electronic gear command is executed at the same time, the calculation cycle will become 800us.

The electronic gear commands can only be enabled at most 8 ( YO ~ Y7) at the same time.
The electronic gear command is used, and the data buffer ( $s 2$ ) will occupy 24 consecutive devices. Note that the address cannot exceed the range of the device and reuse.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4 E 80 H | E-cam table loading error |
| 4 E 81 H | The currently numbered form has a cam in use |
| 4 E 82 H | E -cam table address error |
| 4 E 83 H | The electronic cam table exceeds the device range |

## Example

For details, please refer to " 9.2 Instruction manual of Electronic CAM (ECAM )".

## ECAMCUT/Electronic cam table switching instruction

## ECAMCUT

This instruction needs to be used in conjunction with the electronic cam instruction (DECAM) to specify the newly defined table address to realize the function of switching the electronic cam table periodically during the operation of the electronic cam.
-[ECAMCUT (s1) (s2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Specify the table number, currently only <br> supports one table | 1 to 2 (LX5VT: 1 to 16) | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (s2) | Specify the first address of the data buffer area <br> of the electronic cam table | - | Form type | LIST |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  |  | R |  |  | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | - • |  |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

Table format definition:

| Offset | Instruction |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Number of table segments |
| 1 | Table version |
| 2 to 3 | Spindle section 0 (double word) |
| 4 to 5 | Section 0 slave axis (double word) |
| 6 to 7 | Spindle section 1 |
| 8 to 9 | Section 1 slave axis |
| $\quad$ |  |

## Instruction function description

(1) In the (s1) parameter, only K1 or K2 can be used to specify the location of the table. The format of the table must be as above.

K1 means Form 1
K2 means Form 2
Form 0 is the original form of the cam (optional)
(2) When the instruction is running, check the table data in the start address specified by (s2) and verify the correctness of the data. After the operation is successful, the table with the specified table number should point to the starting address of (s2). In the process of command pointing, if the corresponding numbered table is in the current cam operation, an operation error will be reported.
Before using the table, you need to run this command to configure the address where the table is located. After the table address is specified, it will not be saved after power off.
(3) Related registers and flags

- Electronic cam buffer offset 1 (flag bit register)
bit12 --- table switching completed flag
-Electronic cam buffer offset 4 (function register)
After bit2-cycle is completed, switch to the specified table operation
- Electronic cam buffer offset 31

Number of the table to be run in the next cycle ( $0 \sim 2$ )
-Electronic cam buffer offset 32
The table number of current cycle operation ( $0 \sim 2$ )

## * Note:

Table 0 is the self-contained table of the electronic cam, that is, the continuous address starting at offset 38 of the electronic cam data buffer. Therefore, the electronic cam can specify up to 3 tables at the same time, which can be switched freely during operation. If the curve generated by the electronic cam table generation command ECAMTBX is used, the data buffer of the ECAMTBX generated table should be offset by 38 addresses and then specified.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4 E 80 H | E-cam table loading error |
| 4 E 81 H | The currently numbered form has a cam in use |
| 4084 H | Data exceeding 1 to 2 is specified in (s1) |
| 4085 H | The $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ table exceeds the device range |

## Example

Realize the mutual switching between electronic cam form 1 and form 2



## * Note:

(1) According to the above Circuit program, first set M2, configure table 1 data, and use ECAMCUT to designate table 1 as electronic cam operation table 1.
2) Set M200 to configure the cam running command DECAM.

3 Set M201 to enable electronic cam operation. And automatically prepare table 2 data, and assign table 2 data as electronic cam operation table 2.
4. Set the second position of D2004 to 1 to turn on the electronic cam switching table function. At this time, table 1 is run in the current cycle, and table 2 is run in the next cycle.

5 Use manual addition ( M 110 ) to change the master axis (LCO), and the slave axis pulse number SD880 will also change, and the ratio is the ratio of Table 1 (1:2)
6) When $L C 0=100$, the program automatically switches to Table 2 to run, LCO increment: SD880 increment $=2000: 120500$. And currently running table 2 and next cycle running table 1 . When $L C O=2100$, switch back to Table 1 to run.

## ECAMTBX/Electronic cam table generation instruction

## ECAMTBX

This instruction is used to generate the table data of the electronic cam.
-[ECAMTBX
(SO)
(S1) (DO)
(D1)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (S0) | Specify the first address of the electronic cam table parameter | - | Form type | LIST |
| (S1) | Specify the curve type of the electronic cam | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (D0) | Specify the first address of the data buffer area of the E-cam table | - | Form type | LIST |
| (D1) | Table generation results | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y/M SSM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b |  |  | KnM | KnS | TCD | D |  |  | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ECAMTBX | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - |  |  |  | - - |  |  |
| ECAMTBX | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

SO--parameter address, allowable Devices: D, R.
Description: Indicate the parameters to be set to generate the curve.
S1--curve type, allowable Devicess: D, R, H, K.
Description: Indicates the type of curve to be generated.
K1: Generate $S$ type acceleration/deceleration curve with a spindle of 1 ms
K2: Customize the designated key point to generate a table
K100: Generate flying shear curve
K101: Generate chase curve
D0--The first address of cam parameters, allowable devices: D, R
Description: The generated table data is stored at the beginning of [D0 + 40], and the number of table segments is stored in [D0
$+38]$.
D1-table generation result, allowable Devices: D, R
D1 <0 generates a table error;
D1> 0 The table is successfully generated. D1 represents the total number of segments in the current table.

## Error code

ECAMTBX instruction generates curve Error code:

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| -1 | Condition parameter error |
| -2 | The spindle pulse number is too few, not enough for synchronization area |
| -3 | Unknown cam curve type |
| -4 | Resolution range error |
| -5 | Too many pulses of the slave axis calculated |
| -6 | The calculated number of pulses from the slave axis is too small |
| -7 | The calculated number of spindle pulses exceeds the set length |
| -8 | The pulse number of the slave axis is set to 0 |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| -10 | S type acceleration and deceleration curve calculation error |
| :---: | :--- |
| -11 | Unknown curve type |
| -12 | Curve left wrong |
| -13 | The number of slave axes exceeds the range |

Key point generating curve Error code:

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| -21 | The number of key points is out of range |
| -22 | Total resolution exceeds range |
| -23 | Incorrect relationship between spindle size |
| -24 | The resolution setting of each segment is incorrect |
| -25 | When calculating, the number of control points is insufficient |
| -26 | Unknown acceleration curve type |
| -27 | Spindle pulse number is negative |

S-type acceleration and deceleration generated curve Error code:

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| -31 | The number of pulses exceeds the range |
| -32 | Maximum frequency out of range |
| -33 | Acceleration and deceleration time out of range |
| -34 | The number of pulses or frequency settings cannot meet the curve generation conditions |

## * Note:

After the curve is successfully generated by the ECAMTBX instruction, the cam table can be uploaded to the upper computer for viewing in the PLC of the PLC Edit upper computer software.

## Example

For details, please refer to "9.2 Instruction manual of Electronic CAM (ECAM )".

### 9.2 Instruction manual of Electronic CAM (ECAM )

## Principle of ECAM

The traditional mechanical cam is composed of cam, follower and frame. A mechanical cam is an irregular part, generally an input part with a constant speed, which can transmit motion to a follower through direct contact, so that the action moves according to a set law. The follower is a passive part driven by a mechanical cam, and is generally an output part that produces unequal speed discontinuous, and irregular motion.

ECAM is a software system that uses the constructed concave wheel curve to simulate mechanical cam to achieve the same relative motion between the camshaft and the main shaft of the mechanical cam system.

Compared with mechanical cams, ECAM makes the design of mechanical and electrical parts more and more simple. ECAM allows the equipment to be flexibly used in different templates and plate styles, and also allows the operation process and cycle of the equipment to be modified, either during the design phase of the equipment or after the equipment is formed. It reduces the complexity of the equipment, makes the equipment run more smoothly and doubles the production efficiency.

## Description of ECAM function

## Establish ECAM data

LX5V provides 3 ways to establish ECAM data:
(1) Write table data to the table data area by DMOV instruction.
(2) Generate ECAM data automatically by ECAMTBX instruction.
(3) Draw ECAM data with PLC Editor software.

## Spindle pulse selection

The selectable spindles of LX5V series PLC are HSC, LC type and virtual time axis K.
Among them, external high-speed input uses high-speed counter, which supports single-phase single-count input\single-phase double-count input and biphase double-count input. As for the assignment of counters, refer to the instructions for high-speed counters in the PLC help.

When using HSC register (high-speed counter), the pulse of spindle is obtained internally. Modifying the value of the counter does not affect the cam to judge the actual pulse input quantity.

When using the normal counter LC, the pulse of spindle is obtained from devices. Modifying the value of the register will affect the judgment of the pulse of spindle.

When using the $K$ type register, it means to use the internal virtual time axis, and the minimum unit is $100 \mathrm{us}, \mathrm{K} 1=100 \mathrm{us}, \mathrm{K} 10=1 \mathrm{~ms}$.

## Enable ECAM configuration

Use the DECAM instruction to configure the ECAM function of PLC.

| Name | Function | Bits | Whether pulse type | Instruction format | Step number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DECAM | ECAM configuration | 32 | No | DECAM s1 s2 s3 d1 d2 | 10 |

Ladder :

(1) Parameters

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Specify to receive the input pulse of the master axis | -2147483648 to <br> +2147483647 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (s2) | Specify the data buffer area of the ECAM instruction |  | Form | LIST |
| (s3) | The external start signal of ECAM needs to be | X/M/S/D.b | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |


|  | enabled in the data buffer area to be effective. |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{d} 1)$ | Specify pulse output axis | Y 0 to Y 7 | Bit | ANY_BOOL |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2)$ | Specify direction output axis | $\mathrm{Y} / \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{S} / \mathrm{D} \cdot \mathrm{b}$ | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used:

| Instruction | Parameters | Device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | M | S | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | Kns | TC | D R | RSD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| DECAM | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - |  |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  | - - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 5 | $\bullet$ | - |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## (2) Function description

When the contact MO is turned on, the PLC activates ECAM function, but the ECAM function is not yet running at this time, it just initializes the parameters of the cam. It includes that D1000 to D1005, D1031, D1032 will be cleared and check whether the cam table is correct. After initialization, these registers still need to be set for control.

This instruction configures the relevant registers and required data for cam operation, and enables the function of ECAM, but the cam does not actually run. To actually enable the ECAM function, the relevant device in the cache address of the instruction (such as D1000 in the instruction) is also needed to control the start and stop of the cam.

If the instruction is disconnected, the cam stops working.
Refer to the description of "9.2.2.5 ECAM function register" for the definition of cam parameter devices.

## (3) Instruction error description

When the instruction is running, PLC will check the relevant cam parameters in the cache address and prompt the corresponding error. You can find the error according to the prompt [PLC Error code information]:

| Error code |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The parameter set in the instruction exceeds the limit |
| 4085 H | The device used in the instruction exceeds the maximum device number |
| 4088 H | Multiple application instructions use the same output axis for pulse output |
| 4 E 80 H | ECAM table loading error |
| 4 E 81 H | The currently numbered form has a cam in use |
| 4 E 82 H | ECAM table address error |
| 4 E 83 H | The electronic cam table exceeds the device range |

When an error occurs, the ECAM function is not enabled at this time.
(4) Devices involved in instruction execution

| Devices | Content |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD881 (high byte), SD880 (low byte) | Y000 Output pulse number. Decrease when reversed. (Use 32 bits) |  |
| SD941 (high byte), SD940 (low byte) | Y001 Output pulse number. Decrease when reversed. (Use 32 bits) |  |
| SD1001 (high byte), SD1000 (low byte) | Y002 Output pulse number. Decrease when reversed. (Use 32 bits) |  |
| SD1061 (high byte), SD1060 (low byte) | Y003 output pulse number. Decrease when reversed. (Use 32 bits) |  |
| SD1121 (high byte), SD1120 (low byte) | Y004 Output pulse number. Decrease when reversed. (Use 32 bits) |  |
| SD1181 (high byte), SD1180 (low byte) | Y005 Output pulse number. Decrease when reversed. (Use 32 bits) |  |
| SD1241 (high byte), SD1240 (low byte) | Y006 Number of output pulses. Decrease when reversed. (Use 32 bits) |  |
| SD1301 (high byte), SD1300 (low byte) | Y007 Output pulse number. Decrease when reversed. (Use 32 bits) |  |
| Devices Content | Devices | Content |
|  | 453 | WECON technology Co., |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| SM882 | Y000 Pulse output stop (stop immediately) | SM880 | Y000 monitoring during pulse output (BUSY/READY) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM942 | Y001 Pulse output stop (stop immediately) | SM940 | Y001 Monitoring during pulse output (BUSY/READY) |
| SM1002 | Y002 Pulse output stop (stop immediately) | SM1000 | Y002 Monitoring during pulse output (BUSY/READY) |
| SM1062 | Y003 Pulse output stop (stop immediately) | SM1060 | Y003 Monitoring during pulse output (BUSY/READY) |
| SM1122 | Y004 Pulse output stop (stop immediately) | SM1120 | Y004 Monitoring during pulse output (BUSY/READY) |
| SM1182 | Y005 Pulse output stop (stop immediately) | SM1180 | Y005 Monitoring during pulse output (BUSY/READY) |
| SM1242 | Y006 Pulse output stop (stop immediately) | SM1240 | Y006 Monitoring during pulse output (BUSY/READY) |
| SM1302 | Y007 Pulse output stop (stop immediately) | SM1300 | Y007 Monitoring during pulse output (BUSY/READY) |

ECAM start/stop

## (1) Periodic ECAM start/stop

Periodic ECAM means that while the main axis is continuously advancing, the cam axis will realize the corresponding position according to the "ECAM curve table (table)", but the table only defines one period of data, so the positional relationship of master/slave axis in this mode is the continuous repetitive extension of the table.


Main axis $\max =180$ (main axis unit)

## 1) Periodic ECAM start

Periodic ECAM start sequence is as below.

* At time T1, address 5=1, start periodic electronic cam.
* After the time T2 has elapsed, the PLC takes the initiative to set address 1-bit0 (ECAM initialization complete flag).
* During time T3, ECAM initialization is completed and the periodic action is started. The slave axis follows the movement of the spindle according to the position relationship in the table, and the synchronization signal terminal is output according to the synchronization point range.

Q When a cycle is completed, ECAM cycle completion flag address 1-bit1 turns ON, and the user clears the completion flag by itself, and then continues to judge the next cycle.

2) Periodic ECAM stop

The periodic ECAM stop sequence is as below.
Q When ECAM starts register (address 5 ) $=0$, the ECAM stops operating immediately.

* When the periodic ECAM is operating, the system receives the completion stop flag ((address 4-bit1), the periodic ECAM will continue until the current table is executed, the slave axis will stop operating, as shown in the figure below. If you want to start the periodic cam again, you need to write 0 to address 5 and keep it more than 100 us, and then you can start the periodic cam through address 5 again.



## 3) Example description

The following figure shows the ECAM data, where the spindle length is 50000 , the output unit is the number of pulses, and the synchronization range is 20000 to 30000 . When running into the synchronization zone, the synchronization terminal output can be used as a control signal. To create ECAM data, please refer to the ECAM data. Hardware circuit Y1 outputs pulse to connect to XO , and it means that the spindle input terminal receives the output pulse of Y1.


This example is to use the software PLC Editor2 to set the table.

## Instructions

(1) When executing the program, the special register is set first. The set parameters are as follows:
A. Double word is composed of SD881 and SD880, the current position of Y0 is cleared to 0 ,
B. Start the high-speed counter HSCO and configure it as a single-phase input to receive the high-speed pulse input of XO (in this case, the pulse of XO comes from the output pulse of Y 1 ).
(2) SET MO to start the ECAM, Y axis starts to perform variable speed movement. The main axis receives variable speed input pulse of $Y$ axis, the slave axis outputs pulse according to the ECAM curve, and when the main axis position is 20000-30000 in each cycle, Y 7 is ON state.

* Note: Special registers must be set before the ECAM is started. Set the upper and lower limits of the synchronization position of
the ECAM D2009 = 20000, D2011 $=30000$; and set the number of the synchronization terminal Y D2008, and the synchronization output enable D2004-BITO, an ECAM cycle is 50000 pulses and when the spindle position is 20000-30000 pulses (monitored by D2025 and D2026), the synchronization terminal is ON.
(3) RST MO, the cam stops running.


## PLC program



## (2) Aperiodic ECAM start/stop

Aperiodic ECAM refers to the timing when the camshaft starts to realize the corresponding position according to the table while the main shaft is continuously advancing after the cam start signal is input. Different from the periodic ECAM, The position relationship of the master/slave axis in this mode actually only runs for one cycle, that is, the table only moves once.


1) Aperiodic ECAM start

The aperiodic ECAM stop sequence is as below.
(1) At time T1, address 5=2, and aperiodic ECAM is started.
(2) After the calculation of the time T2, the PLC actively sets the address 1-bit0=ON (the initialization of aperiodic ECAM is completed). At this time, the slave axis will not follow the movement of the master axis.
(3) At time T3, the ECAM start signal is turned ON (when the external start signal is used), the slave axis will follow the spindle movement for one cycle according to the position relationship in the table.
(4) After the cycle is completed at the position of time T4, the PLC will actively clear the state of address 1-bit0=ON, and the user can also judge whether the cycle is completed according to the state of address 1-bit1 to .
(5) During the time T5, the user can choose whether to set the address 1-bit0=ON again through the program, for the purpose of completing the judgment next time.
(6) Time T6/T7 position is to repeat the action of T3 to T4 again. Note: The interval between the rising edges of the cam start signal must be more than 0.5 ms .
(7) Sync signal terminal output.

2) Aperiodic electronic cam stop
(1) When starting the ECAM register address $5=0$, the ECAM slave axis stops operating immediately, as shown in the figure below.

(2) When the aperiodic ECAM is running, address 4-BIT1=1 (stop after the current cycle is completed), the aperiodic ECAM will continue to run through the table and then the slave axis will stop operating, as shown in the figure below.


## 3) Example explanation

The following figure shows the ECAM running table (the spindle length is 0 to 100000 for a cycle), and its output is the number of pulses. When the external signal X 2 is triggered by the rising edge, execute two consecutive tables (D1014=2), and wait for the X 2 rising edge Trigger again, and execute two consecutive tables again, and so on.


This example uses the software PLC EDITOR to ECam0. Please refer to 9.2.2.5 for the detailed steps of creating an ECAM curve. The Y1 axis of the hardware circuit outputs pulse and connects to the X 0 axis input terminal, indicating that input terminal position of master axis is to receive the pulse output of Y 1 axis as input.

## Operation steps

(1) When the program is executed, set special registers first, and the set parameters are as follows:
A. The contents of SD880, SD881 and SD940, SD941 are cleared to 0
B. Set D1014=2 (repeat the form twice)
(2) Set M0: Configure and start the cam. When M0 is the rising edge, set D1003-Bit5 to use an external start signal; when $\mathrm{D} 1005=2, \mathrm{Y} 1$ outputs pulses, and Y 0 axis has not output yet at this time.
(3) The external signal X 2 is triggered, and Y 0 axis is output with the ECAM curve; the output stops after 2 cycles.
(4) RST MO: Close the ECAM mode; if runs RST MO when the ECAM is running, YO axis will stop output immediately.
[PLC program]

9.2.2.5 Electronic cam function register

| Offset <br> address | Name | Instruction | Initial <br> value | Range |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Form version number |  | 0 |  |
| 1 | Flag register | Bit0: Initialization complete flag <br> After the ECAM permission signal is activated, calculate the related data, <br> and automatically set to ON after initialization. Users need to clear the <br> state of this flag by themselves. | 0 | - |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

|  |  | Bit1: Cycle completion flag ECAM completion flag. When the periodic ECAM is executed, this flag will be automatically set to ON; if you want to restart the periodic ECAM, clear the state of this flag first. | 0 | - |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Bit2: Pulse sending delayed flag <br> Bit3: ECAM error stop running flag <br> Bit4: Parameter error, ECAM stop running flag <br> Bit5: Table error, electronic cam stop running flag <br> Bit6: Periodic ECAM flag <br> Bit7: Aperiodic ECAM flag <br> Bit9: Current cycle completion stop flag <br> Bit10: synchronization zone flag <br> Bit11: Time axis flag <br> Bit12: New form load completion flag <br> Bit13: Periodic delay ECAM flag <br> Bit14: Delayed start function, delayed waiting flag bit | 0 | - |
| 2 | Register error | Operation error condition (check Bit3 of address 1): Display Error code. Parameter error condition (check Bit4 of address 1): Display the offset address of the error parameter register. <br> Table error condition (check Bit5 of address 1): display error Incorrect table segment number. <br> Note: Bit3 of address 1 must be set with Bit4 and Bit5 | 0 | - |
| 3 | Function register (Confirm before using electronic cam) | Bit0: Delayed start enable Bit1: Start at specified position Bit2: Spindle zoom <br> Bit3: zoom from axis <br> Bit5: Use external start signal <br> Bit6: Start from current position | 0 | - |
| 4 | Function register (Can be changed while the ECAM is running) | Bit0: Sync signal enable <br> Bit1: Stop the electronic cam after the current cycle is completed <br> Bit2: Switch the table after the cycle is completed, the bit will automatically change back to 0 after the switch is completed | 0 | - |
| 5 | ECAM start register | 0 : Stop the electronic cam immediately <br> 1: Periodic electronic cam (start) <br> 2: Aperiodic electronic cam (start) <br> 3: Stop after the cycle is completed, this register automatically becomes <br> 3 <br> 4: Periodic delay electronic cam (start) <br> Other: reserved, not available | 0 | - |
| 6 | Maximum output frequency setting of ECAM | Maximum output frequency setting of electronic cam; | 200000 | 0 to 200000 |
| 7 | The highest ECAM output frequency |  |  |  |


|  | setting |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8 | Sync signal $Y$ terminal number | Output terminal number: <br> Set the $Y$ number of the synchronization output terminal, the range is 0 to 1777 (octal), when the synchronization output function is enabled, when in the synchronization area, the corresponding $Y$ terminal outputs the synchronization signal. This function needs to set the upper and lower limits of the synchronization position first . | 0 | 0 to 1777 |
| 9 | CAM synchronization position lower limit (Low word) | The synchronization position upper/lower limit setting of the electronic |  | 0 to |
| 10 | CAM synchronization position lower limit (High word) | cam, When the synchronization position lower limit $\leq$ spindle position $\leq$ position upper limit |  | 2147483647 |
| 11 | CAM synchronization position upper limit (Low word) | And the synchronization signal terminal Y output is ON when the synchronization signal is enabled (address 4, BITO). <br> When the lower limit> the upper limit, the upper and lower limit values |  | 0 to |
| 12 | CAM synchronization position upper limit (High word) | will be exchanged. |  | 2147483647 |
| 13 | Electronic cam pulse remainder distribution <br> setting (reserved) | Reserved | - | - |
| 14 | Aperiodic ECAM execution times | Periodic electronic cam: reserved; <br> Aperiodic electronic cam: control table execution times; when the value is H0001, the electronic cam will stop after executing once; When the value is HFFFF, it will become a periodic electronic cam execution. | 11 | 1 to 65535 |
| 15 | ECAM start delay pulse setting (low word) | Periodic electronic cam: reserved <br> Aperiodic electronic cams and periodic delay electronic cams: the |  | 2 |
| 16 | ECAM start delay pulse setting (high word) | start enable). When the aperiodic electronic cam is executed, a cam start signal is received. If the electronic cam table is not executed immediately, but the spindle rotates for a few pulses, the table is run. At this time, this register sets the number of delayed pulses. | 0 | unsigned integer |
| 17 | Spindle specified position start <br> (Low word) | Periodic electronic cam: reserved <br> Aperiodic electronic cam: |  | 32-bit <br> unsigned |
| 18 | Spindle specified position start (high word) | To enable the function of the specified location. The starting position is set by this address. The setting value must be within the table period. | 0 | integer <br> number |
| 19 | Current position of slave axis (low word) | Output shaft: current position of slave shaft (after conversion) <br> The position of the slave axis during the current cam execution, after | 0 | 32-bit <br> unsigned |


| 20 | Current position of slave axis (high word) | scaling |  | integer |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 21 | Current position of slave axis (low word) | Output shaft: current position of slave shaft (before conversion) The position of the slave axis during the current cam execution, before scaling | 0 | 32-bit <br> integer |
| 22 | Current position of slave axis (high word) |  |  |  |
| 23 | Denominator of slave axis magnification | Zoom from axis | 1 | 1 to 65535 |
| 24 | Slave magnification numerator |  | 1 | 1 to 65535 |
| 25 | Spindle current position (low word) | Input axis: the current position of the spindle (after conversion) The position of the main axis during the current cam execution, after scaling | 0 | 32-bit unsigned integer |
| 26 | Spindle current position (high word) |  |  |  |
| 27 | Spindle current position (low word) | Input axis: the current position of the spindle (before conversion) The position of the main axis during the current cam execution, before scaling | 0 | 32-bit unsigned integer |
| 28 | Spindle current position (high word) |  |  |  |
| 29 | Denominator of spindle magnification | Spindle zoom | 1 | 1 to 65535 |
| 30 | Spindle magnification numerator |  | 1 | 1 to 65535 |
| 31 | Specify the table to be run in the next cycle | Switch to use in the table function after the cycle is completed. 0: Use the default table <br> 1: Use the data in Table 1 (ECAMCUT specifies the address) <br> 2: Use the data in Table 2 (ECAMCUT specifies the address) | 0 | 0 to 2 |
| 32 | Table running in current cycle | Switch to use in the table function after the cycle is completed. Indicates the current week <br> Periodically run form. | 0 | 0 to 2 |
| 33 | Reserved | Reserved | - | - |
| 34 | Reserved | Reserved | - | - |
| 35 | Reserved | Reserved | - | - |
| 36 | Reserved | Reserved | - | - |
| 37 | Reserved | Reserved | - | - |
| 38 | Number of segments in the table | Total data segment of cam table data | 0 | 0 to 512 |
| 39 | Start offset of the table | Specify the offset address of the cam table, fixed to 40 | 40 | 40 |
| 40 | Spindle segment 0 (low word) | Spindle position of segment 0 | 0 | 32-bit <br> integer |
| 41 | Spindle segment 0 <br> (high word) |  |  |  |
| 42 | Section 0 slave axis | Slave axis position of segment 0 | 0 | 32-bit |


|  | (low word) |  |  | integer |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 43 | Section 0 slave axis (high word) |  |  |  |
| 44 | Spindle section 1 (low word) | Spindle position of segment 1 | 0 | 32-bit <br> integer |
| 45 | Spindle section 1 (high word) |  |  |  |
| 46 | Section 1 slave axis (low word) | Slave axis position of segment 1 | 0 | 32-bit <br> integer |
| 47 | Section 1 slave axis (high word) |  |  |  |
| $40+\mathrm{N} * 4$ | Nth spindle (low word) | Nth segment spindle position | 0 | 32-bit <br> integer |
| $40+$ N* $4+1$ | Nth spindle (high word) |  |  |  |
| $40+N * 4+2$ | Nth segment slave axis(low word) | Nth segment slave axis position | 0 | 32-bit <br> integer |
| $40+$ N*4+3 | Nth segment slave axis(high word) |  |  |  |

## Description of cam register

## (1) Address 2 - Error register:

Operation error (check Bit3 of address 1) error code description:

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| -1 | Form number is out of range |
| -2 | The table is not initialized properly |
| -3 | The number of table segments is too short |
| 1 | Spindle input error, pulse change is too large, 100us exceeds 200 |
| 3 | Too many slave axes calculated |
| 5 | The spindle has too many unprocessed pulses in the current cycle |
| 8 | Calculate the number of pulses that the slave axis currently needs to output is too much |
| 9 | The cam master is 2 cycles ahead of the slave |
| Parameter error (check Bit4 of address 1) | Display the offset address of the error parameter register. |
| Form error (check Bit5 of address 1) | The wrong table segment number is displayed. |

(2) Address 3-function register before ECAM is enabled

Start the corresponding function register of the cam. When the corresponding setting is 1 , the corresponding function of the cam is enabled.

BIT6: start from current position
You can set the starting point of the master and slave when the cam starts.
When this function is enabled, the initial position of the spindle is obtained from [Address 27, 28 - current position of the spindle (before conversion)];

The initial position of the slave axis is obtained from [Address 19, 20 - current position of the slave axis (after conversion)].
(3) Address 4-function register in ECAM operation

Bit0-Sync signal enable
When the address 4-Bit0=1, when the spindle position is at the lower limit of the synchronous position $\leq$ the spindle position $\leq$ the upper limit of the synchronous position, the synchronous terminal outputs.

Bit1-Stop when the current cycle is completed
When address 4-BIT1 = 1, the cam will stop immediately after the execution of the current table is completed. After stopping, address 5 will automatically change to 3 , reset to 1 , and the periodic electronic cam can be started again. The same applies to non-periodic electronic cams.
(4) Address 5-electronic cam start register

Periodic electronic cam start: when address 5=1, start periodic electronic cam: when address 5=0, stop electronic cam.
Periodic delay electronic cam start: when address $5=2$, start the first period delay pulse set by address 15,16 and execute according to periodic electronic cam; address 5=0, stop electronic cam.

When switching between periodic electronic cam and non-periodic electronic cam, the data switching between address $5=1 \rightarrow$ address $5=0 \rightarrow$ address $5=2$ requires an interval of more than 100us.

## (5) Address 8-synchronization signal $Y$ terminal number

This register is used to set the terminal number of the synchronization signal output.
When the address $4-B i t 0=1$, when the spindle position is at the lower limit of the synchronous position $\leqq$ the spindle position $\leqq$ the upper limit of the synchronous position, the synchronous terminal outputs.
(6) Address 9-12-synchronization position upper and lower limit

| Address | Features | Range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Address 9 | CAM synchronization position lower limit (LOW WORD) | 0 to 2147483647 |
| Address 10 | CAM synchronization position lower limit (HIGH WORD) |  |
| Address 11 | CAM synchronization LOW WORD) | 0 to 2147483647 |
| Address 12 | CAM synchronization position upper limit (HIGH WORD) |  |

The synchronization position upper/lower limit of the electronic cam is set. When the synchronization position lower limit $\leq$ spindle position $\leq$ position upper limit and the synchronization signal is enabled (address 4, BITO), the synchronization signal terminal Y is output.

(7) Address 14-Aperiodic electronic cam execution times setting

| Address | Features | Range |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| Address 14 | Periodic electronic cam-reserved |  |
|  | Non-periodic electronic cam-control the number of times the electronic cam is executed | 1 to 65535 |

When the non-periodic electronic cam mode is selected, the address 14 controls the execution times of the electronic cam. The current address is set to the number of times the cam repeats the table. When the value is HFFFF, it will become periodic cam execution. When the value is 0 , the current address will automatically become 1 if it exceeds the range.

Number of repetitions=0


Number of repetitions=1

(8) Address 15-16—Electronic cam start delay pulse setting

| Address | Features | Range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Address 15 | Aperiodic electronic cams or periodic delay electronic cams. The electronic cam table will be | 32-bit unsigned integer |
| Address 16 | executed immediately after the spindle rotates the set number of pulses |  |

When executing aperiodic electronic cams or periodic delayed electronic cams, if address 3 (Bit0-delayed start enable) is set, the delayed start function is enabled. The slave axis receives a cam start signal. If the electronic cam table is not executed immediately, the table is run after delaying the spindle rotation for several pulses. At this time, the number of delayed pulses must be set for address 16.

As shown in the figure below: When the system receives a cam start signal, the electronic cam table will be executed immediately after the spindle rotates the set number of pulses.

Delayed start pulse=10


| Address | Features | Range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Address 17 | The non-periodic electronic cam can be started at the specified position by address | 32-bit unsigned integer |
| Address 18 | 3 (Bit1-specified position start enable). The starting location is set by this address |  |



### 9.2.2.6 E-cam spreadsheet data creation

## (1) Single table data change setting

Each electronic cam table can create 512 points of data, which are set using offset address 40 -address [ $40+\mathrm{n} * 4+4$ ] respectively. Every 4 points of data is a group of ECAM data, which is composed of master axis position and slave axis position.

Use DMOV instruction to manipulate table data:


Set the total data segment of the spreadsheet data to 3
The spindle position of segment 0 is 0
The position of the 0 th segment slave axis is 0
The spindle position of the first segment is 100
The first segment slave axis position is 100
The second stage spindle position is 200
The second segment slave axis position is 0
Configure electronic cam

## (2) Use PLC Editor to generate table data

Define the relationship between master axis and slave axis, which is called electronic cam table data. In the data input, the electronic cam table has two ways to express:

Method 1: The functional relationship between the adopter
Method 2: Use the point-to-point relationship of $X$ and $Y$ to obtain the electronic cam table in two ways:
Approach 1: According to the standard function relationship of the master and slave axis
Approach 2: According to the corresponding relationship between points measured in actual work.
The cam table can define multiple CAM curves. After the relationship is determined, the position of the slave axis can be obtained according to the position of the master axis.

For example, the cam table for sinusoidal signals:


The electronic cam table is called electronic cam table in PLC Editor. Select [electronic cam table] in [Project Properties]-[Protection Function], right click to add and delete the table.


The chart is mainly divided into 4 parts, namely the relative position of the master/slave axis, the relative speed of the master/slave axis, the relative acceleration of the master/slave axis, and the bottom data setting. The first three parts are used to display the CAM data set by the user. The horizontal axis is the main axis, and the vertical axis is the position of the slave axis, the speed ratio of the slave axis to the master axis, and the acceleration ratio of the slave axis to the master axis. The data setting area is introduced as follows:
(1) Displacement resolution: Provide users to set the total number of data points occupied by the table, and the setting range is from 10 to 512, one point occupies 4 WORD Devicess.
2) Data setting: Describe the displacement change of the master/slave axis by function.
(3) Import: describe the displacement change of the master/slave axis through a point-to-point method.
4) Export: Export and archive the change relationship of the master/slave axis in a point-to-point manner.

1) Functionally describe the position changes of the master and slave axes

Select [Data Setting] in the data setting area and the "Data Setting Window" will appear, which allows the user to describe the curve of the entire cam in a function, rather than a point-to-point description. At present, Wecon PLC provides 3 cam curve modes for users to choose, namely: Const Speed (constant speed), Const Acc (uniform acceleration), BSpline (cycloid).

[Data Setting] The window is composed of sections, each section provides the user to set a section of cam curve, and then the entire section composes the cam curve. Each section is composed of master axis, slave axis, CAM curve and resolution, as explained below: Main shaft: the displacement of the main shaft, the displacement of the main shaft must be greater than a value of 0 , and increase; Slave axis: the displacement of the slave axis, which is positive or negative;

CAM curve: the function used in the current section;
Resolution: The number of points used in the current section. The entire table can be set in the range 10-512. 1 point occupies 4 WORDs. If not set, the remaining points will be divided equally. The resolution is set according to the requirements of the device. The higher the resolution, the smoother the device runs, but the larger the device.
2) Describe the position changes of the master and slave axes in a point-to-point manner

Directly add data to the electronic cam table in a point-to-point mode. A cam table can input up to 512 points of data.
[Export]Export the current table data in a point-to-point manner and store it in the specified file.
[Import] Import the current table data in a point-to-point manner.

## (3) Use ECAM TBX to generate tables

| Name | Features | Bits (bits) | Whether pulse type | Instruction format | Step count |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ECAMTBX | Generate spreadsheet data | 16 | No | ECAMTBXSO S1 D0 D1 | 9 |

S0--parameter address, allowable device: D, R.
For the setting parameters when generating the curve, please refer to the description in [Appendix]-[Parameter List]
S1--curve type, allowable Devicess: D, R, H, K.
Indicates the type of curve to be generated.
K1: Generate $S$ type acceleration/deceleration curve with a spindle of 1 ms
K2: Customize the specified key point to generate a table
K100: Generate rotary saw curve
K101: Generate chase curve
DO--the first address of cam parameters,
Allowed devices: D, R
The generated table data is stored at the beginning of [ $\mathrm{DO}+40$ ], and the number of table segments is stored in [DO +38 ].
D1--form generation result
Allowed devices: D, R
D1 <0 generates a table error;
D1> 0 The table is successfully generated. D1 represents the total number of segments in the current table.
ECAMTBX instruction generating curve error code:

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| -1 | Condition parameter error |
| -2 | The spindle pulse number is too few, not enough for synchronization area |
| -3 | Unknown cam curve type |
| -4 | Resolution range error |
| -5 | Too many pulses of the slave axis calculated |
| -6 | The calculated number of pulses from the slave axis is too small |
| -7 | The calculated number of spindle pulses exceeds the set length |
| -8 | The pulse number of the slave axis is set to 0 |
| -10 | S type acceleration and deceleration curve calculation error |
| -11 | Unknown curve type |
| -12 | Curve left wrong |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

|  | -13 | The number of slave axes that exceeds the range |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

Key point generating curve Error code:

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| -21 | The number of key points is out of range |
| -22 | Total resolution exceeds range |
| -23 | Incorrect relationship between spindle size |
| -24 | The resolution setting of each segment is incorrect |
| -25 | When calculating, the number of control points is insufficient |
| -26 | Unknown acceleration curve type |
| -27 | Spindle pulse number is negative |

S-type acceleration and deceleration generated curve Error code:

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| -31 | The number of pulses exceeds the range |
| -32 | Maximum frequency out of range |
| -33 | Acceleration and deceleration time out of range |
| -34 | The number of pulses or frequency settings cannot meet the curve generation conditions |

* Note: After the curve is successfully generated by the ECAMTBX instruction, the cam table can be uploaded to the upper computer for viewing in the PLC of the PLC Edit upper computer software.


## The application of ECAM

## Rotary saw application

In the feeding and cutting application, the traditional method is to use the stop-and-go method. The feeding shaft first walks to a fixed length, and then the cutting shaft moves again, and then the process of "feeding stop" and "cutting stop" is repeated. Disadvantages of the medium method. In the process of feeding shaft stop and stop, the required acceleration and deceleration can not improve the production efficiency. Therefore, the new method is to use the non-stop feeding method. Generally, there are two feeding and cutting methods: rotary saw and flying saw. The difference between the two is that rotary saw moves in the same direction, while flying saw moves back and forth, and the set CAM table curves are also different.


## (1) Description of rotary saw action

1) Rotary saws control the cutting axis to rotate in the same direction, and cut when the tool touches the material. During this period, the feeding axis will continue to feed at a constant speed without stopping. The action and output stroke of rotary saw control are shown in the figure below:
(1). Accelerate and move to the synchronization area from the beginning of the axis;
(2). In the synchronization zone and the spindle at the same speed and output the cutting signal (CLRO);
(3). After leaving the synchronization zone, the slave axis will decelerate and move back to the origin to complete a cycle of cutting. After knowing the stroke, the speed relationship can be drawn.
2) In the peeling process, the most important thing is speed synchronization. For example, when the cutting knife contacts the material, it must be synchronized with the material speed. If the cutting knife speed is greater than the synchronous speed during contact, a force that pulls the material forward will cause the material to be uneven. If the speed is lower than the material speed, it will appear. Blocking phenomenon.
3) The planning of the synchronization area will affect the operation of the actual equipment. If the synchronization area is larger in a cutting cycle, the acceleration and deceleration time will be smaller, which means that the equipment needs to be accelerated and decelerated in a short time. For motors and machines The impact of the cutter is very large, and it is easy to cause the servo over-current alarm and the equipment cannot operate normally.

4) The relationship between cutting length and cutter circumference:

| Cutting length <cutter circumference: |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| In the synchronization zone, the cutter linear speed is synchronized with |  |
| the feeding speed. After the synchronization zone, in order to catch up with |  |
| the next cutting, the cutting axis is accelerated, as shown in the figure. |  |
| Cutting length = cutter circumference: |  |
| Average speed of cutting axis |  |


| 1 times cutter circumference <cutting length <2 times cutter circumference:After the cutting action in the synchronization zone is completed, the cutting axis decelerates, then speed up to synchronize the next cutting, as shown in the figure. | The ratio of the speed of main axis and slave axis |
| :---: | :---: |
| Cutting length> 2 times the circumference of the cutter:When the cutting length is greater than 2 times the knife circumference (this is also the most common situation), in a cycle, after the cutting of the knife edge in the synchronization zone is completed, it decelerates to a stop, waits for a certain length to pass, and then starts the next cutting . | The ratio of the speed of main axis and slave axis |

## (2) Rotary saw generation

The PLC built-in rotary saw curve automatically generates instructions. For the parameters needed to generate the curve, please refer to the "Rotary saw Parameter Table". The CAM curve in depth 6 has 5 forms. The combination of these 5 forms can generate the required rotary saw curve. ,As shown below.

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|c|}{Rotary saw curve parameter setting} \\
\hline Parameter \& Offset address \& Name \& Format \& Instruction \\
\hline Parameter 1 \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Address 0 \\
Address 1
\end{tabular} \& Spindle length \& 32 Bits Integer \& The cutting length of the feeding axis moving, the unit is Pulse. \\
\hline Parameter 2 \& Address 2
Address 3 \& Slave length \& 32-bit integer \& \begin{tabular}{l}
The circumference of the cutting axis (including the tool length), the unit is Pulse. \\
Range [-2000000000, 2000000000]
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Parameter 3 \& Address 4
Address 5 \& Slave axis sync length \& 32-bit integer \& The length of the slave axis synchronization zone is smaller than the slave axis length, generally set to \(1 / 3\) of the slave axis length. (When the new S-type rotary saw is selected, the value satisfies 40 *synchronization ratio<=synchronization length<slave axis Length-2. ), synchronization area range: \(0<\) synchronization area length < |slave axis length \(\mid\) \\
\hline Parameter 4 \& Address 6

Address 7 \& Slave axis synchronization magnification \& Floating \& | Calculation method 1: In the synchronization zone, the speed of the master axis and the slave axis are equal, and the calculation method of synchronization magnification: $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{v}=\nu 2 \Rightarrow \frac{F_{1}^{* *} .14^{*} D_{1}}{R_{1}}=\frac{F_{2}^{*} 3.14^{*} D_{2}}{R_{2}} \\ & \Rightarrow \frac{F_{2}}{F_{1}}=\frac{R_{2} / D_{2}}{R_{1} / D_{1}} \end{aligned}$ |
| :--- |
| among them |
| V1(V2)=Master (slave) axis speed |
| F1(F2) =Master (slave) axis speed (Hz) |
| D1(D2)=Master (slave) shaft diameter |
| R1 (R2) = master (slave) axis pulse number per revolution |
| Calculation method two: |
| Slave axis synchronization magnification=1mm The number of pulses required by the slave axis/ |
| Number of pulses required by 1 mm spindle | <br>

\hline
\end{tabular}

| Parameter 5 | Address 8 | Slave axis maximum magnification limit | Floating | Maximum magnification= <br> Maximum speed of slave axis/maximum speed of main axis |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Parameter 6 | Address 10 | Acceleration curve | Integer | 0 : constant acceleration curve, the speed curve is T type <br> 1: Constant jerk curve, speed curve is $S$ type <br> 2: reserved <br> 3: reserved <br> 4: New S type rotary saw curve (the synchronization zone is in the middle), Please refer to the appendix for details. The current curve only supports CAM curve 0 |
| Parameter 7 | Address 11 | CAM curve | Integer | Start, stop, and various curve selections of different synchronization zone positions: <br> 0: LeftCAM synchronization area is located on the front curve; <br> 1: MidCAMall; <br> 2: MidCAMBegin initial curve; <br> 3: MidCAMEnd end curve; <br> 4: RightCAM sync area is located at the back curve; <br> BIT[15]=1: continue the previous data, used for splicing curves, such as setting the subdivision of the curve, the total resolution range of all splicing curves is 31 to 1024 , and the two rotary saw curves are spliced into a shearing curve |
| Parameter 8 | Address 12 | Resolution | Integer | Range [ 31,511 ], of which 20 synchronization areas; When CAM curve is selected as MdiCAMall (resolution range is [54, 511]) |
|  | Address 13 | Reserved | Retained | Reserved |
| Parameter 9 | Address 14 Address 15 | Synchronization zone start position | 32-bit integer | After the curve is generated correctly, the calculated starting position of the spindle synchronization area can be used to set the lower limit of the synchronization area. |
| Parameter 10 | Address 16 Address 17 | End of synchronization zone | 32-bit integer | After the curve is correctly generated, the calculated end position of the spindle synchronization area can be used to set the lower limit of the synchronization area. |
| Parameter 11 | Address 18 Address 19 | Slave axis minimum limit operation magnification | Floating | It is valid only when parameter 6 acceleration curve is set to 4 . Make sure that the actual maximum speed of the slave axis cannot be less than the speed corresponding to this value. Thereby adjusting the slope of the deceleration section. |


(3) Rotary saw configuration

1) Overview

Synchronization zone: At this time, the feeding axis and the cutter axis rotate at a fixed speed ratio (the linear velocity of the cutter head is equal to the linear velocity of the cutting surface), and the cutting of the material occurs in the synchronous zone.

Adjustment area: due to different cutting lengths, corresponding displacement adjustments are required. According to the cutting length adjustment zone, it can be divided into the following three situations.
Short material cutting: the cutter shaft first has a uniform speed in the adjustment area, and then decelerates to the synchronous speed.
Normal material cutting: In this case, the cutter axis accelerates first in the adjustment zone. Then decelerate to synchronous speed. Long material cutting: In this case, the cutter shaft first accelerates to the minimum limit operating speed in the adjustment area, and then decelerates to the synchronous speed. After the cutter shaft makes one revolution, the cutter shaft decelerates to zero and stays for a while, then speed up and cycle operation. The longer the material length, the longer the residence time.




## * Note:

When setting the maximum limit magnification, synchronization magnification, and minimum limit operation magnification, the material length boundary is also determined. Several limit values are as follows:
(1) The speed of the shortest material (Lm1) satisfies: the actual maximum operating magnification $=$ the maximum limit magnification, and the adjustment area is a constant speed + deceleration process.

2) The shortest normal material (Lm2): the actual maximum operating magnification $=$ the maximum limit magnification, the adjustment area is the acceleration + deceleration process.

(3) The shortest length of material (Lm3): the actual maximum operating magnification $=$ the minimum limit operating magnification, the adjustment area is acceleration + deceleration + dwell process.


Therefore, the length of the material determines the type of operation of the slave axis:
(1) When $\operatorname{Lm} 1 \leq L<L m 2$, this is a short material, and its $0 \leq$ actual maximum operating magnification $\leq$ maximum limit magnification
(2) When $\operatorname{Lm} 2 \leq L<L m 3$, this is a normal material, and its minimum limit operation magnification $\leq$ actual maximum operation magnification $\leq$ maximum limit magnification
(3) When $L \geq L m 3$, this is a long material, and the actual maximum operating magnification = minimum limit magnification. There is a residence zone, the longer the material, the longer the residence time.
2) Example

The process result will be different according to the difference of the maximum limit magnification, synchronization magnification and minimum limit operation magnification.
(1) Synchronous magnification <minimum limit operation magnification <maximum limit magnification

The parameter settings are as follows:


Short material:



## Normal materials:




Long material:


(2) Synchronous magnification $=$ minimum limit operation magnification <maximum limit magnification In this case, when the material is long, there is no deceleration into the synchronization zone. The parameter settings are as follows:


The situation of short material and normal material is the same as described in 2.1 Long material: (no deceleration process in the adjustment zone)

(3) Synchronous magnification $=$ minimum limit operation magnification $=$ maximum limit magnification

In this case, there are no normal materials, only short materials and long materials. The parameter settings are as follows:


Short material
Long material


(4) Case

1) Control requirements:
(1). Use rotary saw curve to automatically generate cam table.
(2). For the equipment matched with the cutting axis and the feeding axis, the servo parameter is $1,000 \mathrm{pulse} / \mathrm{rev}$.
(3). Related parameters:

Cutting material length is 1000 mm , cutting shaft circumference is $60 \pi \mathrm{~mm}$, feeding shaft circumference is $100 \pi \mathrm{~mm}$, and feeding shaft speed is $1,000 \mathrm{~Hz}$
2) Parameters required to establish rotary saw curve

Parameter 1: You eed to input the length of the spindle cutting material because the cutting material length is 1000 mm , it is converted to pulse

1000*1000/100Pi=3183 (pulse)
Parameter 2: The circumference of the slave shaft, that is, the number of pulses required for one revolution of the slave shaft 1000 pulse

Parameter 3: The synchronization length of the slave axis is set to approximately $1 / 3$ of the circumference of the slave axis as 1000/3=333 pulse.

Parameter 4: During synchronization, the speed ratio of master and slave

$$
\frac{\mathrm{F} 2}{\mathrm{~F} 1}=\frac{\mathrm{RD} 2 / \mathrm{D} 2}{\mathrm{R} 1 / \mathrm{D} 1}=\frac{1000 / 60}{1000 / 100}=\frac{5}{3}
$$

Parameter 5: The maximum magnification limit is: set to 10 times the synchronization magnification as 50/3 (floating point number).
Parameter 6: Low WORD is set to 0 - uniform acceleration
High WORD set to 0 - LEFTCAM
Parameter 7: Set the curve generation result to 0
Using curve generation instructions, ECAMTBX generates curves.
Circuit program corresponding to the case:


The curve corresponding to the Circuit program:
Upload via PLC, check the electronic cam table, set the table address, and upload the generated cam curve.




## Flying saw application

The flying saw system means that the feeding shaft will not stop while the system is cutting, so the camshaft must keep the same speed with the feeding shaft when cutting, and the same speed time must be enough for the cutter to complete the cutting and detach to safety s position. The flying saw camshaft will drive the cutter and the entire group of cutting mechanisms to move, so that it can maintain the same speed with the main shaft during cutting.

## (1) Description of flying saw action

Suppose the wiring is as shown in the figure below, where 1, 2, 3, 4 are the waiting point (starting point), synchronization point, synchronization departure point, and waiting point (starting point), and its actions will follow the movement of the spindle. At the beginning, the camshaft stops at position 1, and then accelerates forward to position 2 to achieve speed synchronization, and continues to position 3, then decelerates and returns to position 4 in the opposite direction (assuming position 1 and position 4 are the same), and then repeat this action


Flying saw control is used in pipe cutting machines, beverage filling and other equipment that needs to move with the processed product; its action is to add axis (slave axis)-start to accelerate and follow the processed product, and after moving to the synchronization zone, it will contact the processed product Start processing at a constant speed. After leaving the synchronization zone, the speed will decrease and stop, and then return to the starting position. All the stroke feeding axes (spindles) have been feeding at a constant speed. As shown below.


The stroke of the flying saw is divided into two parts: the following part and the returning part. The two moving distances must be the same. From the speed stroke point of view, that is, positive area = negative area.

During flying saw, you need to pay attention that the feeding will not stop during processing, so the processing axis must keep the same speed with the feeding axis, and the synchronization time must be enough for the equipment to complete processing and move to a safe position.

The stroke length of the synchronization area is also the processing time, which can be considered when planning the synchronization area. In addition, the planning of the synchronization area will affect the operation of the actual equipment. If the synchronization area is large in a cutting cycle, the acceleration and deceleration time will be smaller, indicating that the equipment needs to be accelerated and decelerated in a short time. For motors, machines, and cutters The impact is very large, and it is easy to cause the servo over-current alarm, and the equipment cannot operate normally.

## (2) Flying saw parameter table



PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

|  | Address 13 | Reserved | Retained | Reserved |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Parameter 8 | Address 14 <br> Address 15 | synchronization zone start position | 32-bit integer | After the curve is generated correctly, the calculated starting position of the spindle synchronization area can be used to set the lower limit of the synchronization area. |
| Parameter 9 | Address 16 <br> Address 17 | End of synchronization zone | 32-bit integer | After the curve is correctly generated, the calculated end position of the spindle synchronization area can be used to set the lower limit of the synchronization area. |
| Parameter 10 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { Address } 18 \\ \hline \text { Address } 19 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved |
| Parameter 11 | Address 20 <br> Address 21 | The maximum magnification of the actual operation of slave axis | Floating | The maximum magnification of the actual operation of slave axis: It is sync magnification when it is long material, and it is between sync magnification and maximum limit magnification when it is short material. |

(3) Case

1) Control parameters
(1). The servo parameter is 1000 pulse/rev.
(2). Related parameters

The processing length of the feeding shaft is 660 mm , and the circumference of the feeding shaft is 60 mm
The machining length of the machining shaft is 40 mm
One rotation of the machining axis is 20 mm
The feed shaft speed is 1000 Hz
2) Establish flying saw curve by rotary saw curve

The parameters needed to establish rotary saw curve
Spindle length (processing length): Assuming that the spindle servo parameter is 1000 pulse/rev and the mechanism parameter is $60 \pi \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{rev}$, then 1 pulse is 0.188 mm . If the actual processing length is $660 \mathrm{~mm} \rightarrow$ convert to $660 / 0.188=3501$ pulse. Slave axis length(machining axis length):
First consider that the slave axis servo parameter is 1000 pulse/rev and the mechanism parameter is $20 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{rev}$, then 1 pulse $=0.01 \mathrm{~mm}$ can be obtained.
The actual measured slave shaft machining length is $40 \mathrm{~mm} \rightarrow$ converted to 2000 Pulse.
The location of the synchronization zone;
The lower limit of the synchronization zone is when the actual STARTO signal is triggered, the slave axis goes from 0 to the position 200 where it catches up with the spindle speed;

The upper limit of the synchronization zone is the position 500 where the processing time ends and the processing equipment also leaves.

The speed ratio of master and slave axis in synchronization zone: the speed ratio of the master axis and slave axis in the synchronization zone.

The speed ratio of master and slave axis when returning:
After the total length of the stroke subtracts the stroke of the following movement, the return stroke length can be obtained, and then use the following stroke distance $=$ return stroke distance to know the speed ratio when returning $=3$.
3) Establish flying saw curve automatically by rotary saw curve
(1) Establish a positive area curve

Parameter 1: It needs to input the processing length of the spindle feeding shaft to be 660 mm , which is converted to pulse $660^{*} 1000 / 60$ pi=3501 pulse; Since the chase shear needs to return to the origin after the machining is completed, the pulse of
the spindle $=3501 / 2=1750$ pulse;
Parameter 2: Slave shaft processing length is 40 mm , conversion $40 * 1000 / 20=2000$ pulse;
Parameter 3: Slave axis synchronization length setting agrees that $1 / 3$ of the slave axis circumference is $2000 / 3=667$ pulse;
Parameter 4:

$$
\text { Sync rate } \frac{\text { Pulse for slave axis } 1 \mathrm{~mm}}{\text { Pulse for main axis } 1 \mathrm{~mm}}=\frac{\frac{1000}{20}}{\frac{1000}{60 \pi}}=3 \pi \text { (Float) }
$$

Parameter 5: the highest synchronization magnification 10 (floating point number);
Parameter 6: Low word setting 0: uniform acceleration;
High word setting 0: LeftCam.
(2) Establish a negative area curve

Parameter 1: Need to input the processing length of the spindle feeding shaft to be 660 mm , which is converted to pulse 660*1000/60pi=3501 pulse; Since the chase shear needs to return to the origin after the machining is completed, the pulse of the spindle $=3501 / 2=1750$ pulse;

Parameter 2: Reverse running size is -2000 ;
Parameter 3: Same;
Parameter 4: Same;
Parameter 5: Same;
Parameter 6: Low word setting 0: uniform acceleration;
High word setting H8000: LeftCam continues the existing table data.
4) Generate tables with the function of flying saw

Parameter 1: Need to input the processing length of the spindle feeding shaft to be 660 mm , which is converted to pulse 660*1000/60pi=3501 pulse;

Parameter 2: Slave shaft processing length is 40 mm , conversion $40 * 1000 / 20=2000$ pulse;
Parameter 3: Slave axis synchronization length setting agrees that $1 / 3$ of the slave axis circumference is 2000/3=667 pulse;
Parameter 4:

$$
\text { Sync rate } \begin{array}{|l}
\text { Pulse for slave axis } 1 \mathrm{~mm} \\
\cline { 2 - 2 } \text { Pulse for main axis } 1 \mathrm{~mm}
\end{array}=\frac{\frac{1000}{20}}{\frac{1000}{60 \pi}}=3 \pi \text { (Float) }
$$

Parameter 5: the highest synchronization magnification 10 (floating point number)
Parameter 6: Low word setting 1: Uniform acceleration;
High word setting 0 : invalid.
Use ECAMTBX to generate curves:


Obtain the curve according to the ladder program:



$S$ type acceleration and deceleration curve establishment
(1) S type acceleration and deceleration curve table parameters

| S type acceleration and deceleration curve parameter setting |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Parameter | Offset <br> address | Name | Format | Instruction | Unit | Range |
| Parameter 1 | Address 0 | Total number of pulses (length) | 32-bit integer | Total number of output pulses | Pulse | $\begin{gathered} 1 \text { to } \\ 2147483647 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | Address 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 2 | Address 2 | Set the maximum speed of pulse | 32-bit integer | Set the highest frequency of pulses | Hz | 1 to 200000 |
|  | Address 3 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 3 | Address 4 | Reserved | Retained | Reserved |  |  |
|  | Address 5 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 4 | Address 6 | Accelerated Time | 16-bit integer | Pulse acceleration time | ms | 2 to 32767 |
| Parameter 5 | Address 7 | deceleration time | 16-bit integer | Pulse deceleration time | ms | 2 to 32767 |
| Parameter 6 | Address 8 | Resolution | 16-bit integer | Pulse resolution | Length | 50 to 511 |
| Parameter 7 | Address 9 | Reserved | Retained | Reserved |  |  |
| Parameter 8 | Address 10 | Number of spindle pulses in the last segment | 32-bit integer | Number of spindle pulses in the last segment (high and low) | Pulse | Internally generated |
|  | Address 11 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Address 12 | Number of slave axis pulses in the last segment | 32-bit integer | Number of pulses from the last segment of the slave axis (high and low bits) | Pulse |  |
|  | Address 13 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 10 | Address 14 | Uniform time | 32-bit integer | The length of the pulse at a constant speed | Pulse |  |
|  | Address 15 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 11 | Address 16 | Maximum speed | 32-bit integer | Maximum speed of curve results during operation | Hz |  |
|  | Address 17 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 12 | Address 18 | Reserved |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 13 | Address 19 | Curve generation result |  |  |  |  |

* Note:

Generate $S$ type acceleration and deceleration curve (table) with the given acceleration time, deceleration time, and the highest speed. When calculating, the spindle uses the pulse input frequency of $1 \mathrm{~K}(1 \mathrm{~ms})$ as the calculation basis.

## (2) Case

(1) Related control parameters

Calculation case:
Total number of pulses (length): 10000 pulses
Acceleration time: 100 ms
Deceleration time: 100 ms Resolution: 200
(2) 2. Curve parameters:

Parameter 1: The total number of output pulses 10000
Parameter 2: Maximum speed 50000
Parameter 6: acceleration time 100
Parameter 7: acceleration time 100
Parameter 8: Resolution 200


Customize specified key points to generate a table
(1) Specified key points generate table parameters

| Specified key points generate table parameters |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Address | Name | Length | Instruction | Range |
| SO | Curve result | Single word | $>0$ : The curve is generated successfully <0: Failed to generate curve |  |
| S0+1 | Error parameter position | Single word |  |  |
| $\mathrm{SO}+2$ | Total resolution | Single word |  | 10 to 511 |
| SO+3 | Number of key points ( n ) | Single word |  | 1 to 10 |
| SO+4 | T | Double word | Set the initial offset position of slave axis | Reserved |
| SO+5 | The initial position of slave axis | Double word | Set the initial offset position of slave axis | Reserved |
| SO+6 | Spindle segment 0 | Single word | The master/slave axis segment 0 is always 0 | Reserv |
| S0+7 | Slave axis segment 0 | Single word | ¢ | Reserved |


| $\begin{gathered} \text { Key } \\ \text { point } 1 \end{gathered}$ | S0+8 | Spindle segment 1 | Double word | Number of pulses of spindle segment 1 | 32-bit integer |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | S0+9 |  |  |  |  |
|  | S0+10 | Slave axis segment 1 | Double word | Number of pulses of slave axis segment 1 | 32-bit integer |
|  | SO+11 |  |  |  |  |
|  | S0+12 | Curve type of segment 1 | Single word | ${ }^{1}$ |  |
|  | SO+13 | Resolution of segment 1 | Single word | *2 |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { Key } \\ \text { point } 2 \end{gathered}$ | S0+14 | Spindle segment 2 | Double word | Number of pulses of spindle segment 2 | 32-bit integer |
|  | SO+15 |  |  |  |  |
|  | SO+16 | Slave axis segment 2 | Double word | Number of pulses of slave axis segment 2 | 32-bit integer |
|  | SO+17 |  |  |  |  |
|  | S0+18 | Curve type of segment 2 | Single word | *1 |  |
|  | S0+19 | Resolution of segment 2 | Single word | ${ }^{*} 2$ |  |
|  | ...... | ...... | ..... | ...... | ...... |
| Key point <br> N | S0+n*6+2 | Spindle segment N | Double word | Number of pulses of spindle segment N | 32-bit integer |
|  | S0+n*6+3 |  |  |  |  |
|  | S0+n*6+4 | Slave axis segment N | Double word | Number of pulses of slave axis segment N | 32-bit integer |
|  | S0+n*6+5 |  |  |  |  |
|  | S0+n*6+6 | Curve type of segment N | Single word | ${ }^{1}$ |  |
|  | S0+n*6+7 | Resolution of segment N | Single word | ${ }^{2}$ |  |

Curve type: Different values represent different curve types.
$0=$ uniform acceleration, $1=S$ acceleration and deceleration (uniform acceleration), 2 = cycloid, 3 = uniform speed.
The resolution range is 0-511, the total resolution of all segments does not exceed the total resolution set by [SO]. if the resolution of all segments is set to 0 , the total resolution set by [SO] split equally. When the curve type is cycloid, the corresponding resolution range is $3-511 . \mathrm{W}$

Refer to the setting method of PLC Editor to generate a table based on the given key points and the given function relationship. The parameter setting is the same as the setting method of the upper computer. The editing interface of the upper computer is shown below. When the table is generated in K2 mode, The generated result is similar to the table result set by the relevant parameters of the upper computer. This mode expands the function of the table generated by the lower computer through the key points. In the key point curve, the spindle must have an increasing relationship, that is, the spindle pulse number of the next point must be greater than the spindle pulse number of the previous point, otherwise an error will be reported.

## (2) Case

1) Specified key points parameters

When the spindle has 0-600 pulses, the slave axis stops at position 0 ;
When the spindle has 600-1500 pulses, the slave axis moves to the position 2000;
When the spindle is $1500-1700$ pulses, the slave axis stops at position 2000;
When the spindle has 1700-1900 pulses, the slave axis will return to position 600;
When the spindle has 1900-2000 pulses, the slave axis returns to position 0.
2) Specified key points for tabulation

Use PLC Editor software to create ECAM table, and set the parameter value of each key point in the table.


Then set the starting address of the parameter, check the ECam0 form in [Electronic Cam] when downloading, the system will automatically fill in the data of the above form into the corresponding parameter address.
3) Specified key point parameters table

| Address | Instruction | Set value | Address | Instruction | Set value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SO | Curve generation result |  | S0+19 | Resolution of segment 2 | 0 |
| S0+1 | Error parameter location |  | S0+20 | Spindle position of segment 3 | 1700 |
| SO+2 | Total resolution | 100 | S0+21 |  |  |
| SO+3 | Number of key point | 1-10 | S0+22 | Slave axis position of segment 3 | 2000 |
| SO+4 | Initial position of slave axis | - - | S0+23 |  |  |
| SO+5 |  |  | S0+24 | Curve type of segment 3 | 0 |
| SO+6 | Spindle position of segment 0 | Reserved | S0+25 | Resolution of segment 3 | 0 |
| S0+7 | Slave axis position of segment 0 | Reserved | S0+26 | Spindle position of segment 4 | 1900 |
| S0+8 |  |  | S0+27 |  |  |
| S0+9 |  |  | S0+28 | Slave axis position of segment 4 | 600 |
| S0+10 | Slave axis position of segment 1 | 0 | S0+29 |  |  |
| S0+11 |  |  | S0+30 | Curve type of segment 4 | 0 |
| S0+12 | Curve type of segment 1 | 0 | S0+31 | Resolution of segment 4 | 0 |
| S0+13 | Resolution of segment 1 | 0 | S0+32 | Spindle position of segment 5 | 2000 |
| S0+14 | Spindle position of segment 2 | 1500 | S0+33 |  |  |
| S0+15 |  |  | S0+34 | Slave axis position of segment 5 | 0 |
| S0+16 | Slave axis position of segment 2 | 1200 | S0+35 |  |  |
| S0+17 |  |  | S0+36 | Curve type of segment 5 | 0 |
| S0+18 | Curve type of segment 2 | 0 | S0+37 | Resolution of segment 5 | 0 |

4) The table generated by specified key points is shown as below.

5) If you do not need to fill in the data in the form, you can use the Circuit program to replace the form data:
$\left.\begin{array}{lllll} & {[\text { ZRST }} & \text { D100 } & \text { D200 }\end{array}\right]$

## Special address

| Devices | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| SD881 (high byte), SD880 (low byte) | Y000 Output pulse number. Decrease when reversed. (Use 32 bits) |
| SD941 (high byte), SD940 (low byte) | Y001 Output pulse number. Decrease when reversed. (Use 32 bits) |
| SD1001 (high byte), SD1000 (low byte) | Y002 Output pulse number. Decrease when reversed. (Use 32 bits) |
| SD1061 (high byte), SD1060 (low byte) | Y003 output pulse number. Decrease when reversed. (Use 32 bits) |
| SD1121 (high byte), SD1120 (low byte) | Y004 Output pulse number. Decrease when reversed. (Use 32 bits) |
| SD1181 (high byte), SD1180 (low byte) | Y005 Output pulse number. Decrease when reversed. (Use 32 bits) |
| SD1241 (high byte), SD1240 (low byte) | Y006 Number of output pulses. Decrease when reversed. (Use 32 bits) |
| SD1301 (high byte), SD1300 (low byte) | Y007 Output pulse number. Decrease when reversed. (Use 32 bits) |


| Devices | Content | Devices | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM882 | Y000 Pulse output stop (stop immediately) | SM880 | Y000 monitoring during pulse output (BUSY/READY) |
| SM942 | Y001 Pulse output stop (stop immediately) | SM940 | Y001 Monitoring during pulse output (BUSY/READY) |
| SM1002 | Y002 Pulse output stop (stop immediately) | SM1000 | Y002 Monitoring during pulse output (BUSY/READY) |
| SM1062 | Y003 Pulse output stop (stop immediately) | SM1060 | Y003 Monitoring during pulse output (BUSY/READY) |
| SM1122 | Y004 Pulse output stop (stop immediately) | SM1120 | Y004 Monitoring during pulse output (BUSY/READY) |
| SM1182 | Y005 Pulse output stop (stop immediately) | SM1180 | Y005 Monitoring during pulse output (BUSY/READY) |
| SM1242 | Y006 Pulse output stop (stop immediately) | SM1240 | Y006 Monitoring during pulse output (BUSY/READY) |
| SM1302 | Y007 Pulse output stop (stop immediately) | SM1300 | Y007 Monitoring during pulse output (BUSY/READY) |

## Appendix

Rotary saw parameter table

| Rotary saw curve parameter setting |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Parameter | Offset <br> address | Name | Format | Instruction |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| Parameter 6 | Address 10 | Acceleration curve | Integer | 0: Constant acceleration curve, the speed curve is T type <br> 1: Constant jerk curve, the speed curve is $S$ type <br> 2: reserved <br> 3: reserved <br> 4: New $S$ rotary saw curve (synchronization zone is in the middle), see appendix for details. Current curve only supports CAM curve as 0. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Parameter 7 | Address 11 | CAM curve | Integer | Start, stop, and various curve selections of different synchronization zone positions: <br> 0: LeftCAM synchronization area is on the front curve; <br> 1: MidCAMall; <br> 2: MidCAMBegin start curve; <br> 3: MidCAMEnd end curve; <br> 4: RightCAM synchronization area is on the back curve; BIT[15]=1: Continuing the previous data, used for splicing curves, such as setting the subdivision of the curve, the total resolution range of all splicing curves is 31 to 1024, and the two rotary saw curves are spliced into a shearing curve |
| Parameter 8 | Address 12 | Resolution | Integer | Range [31,511], of which 20 synchronization areas; When CAM curve is selected as MdiCAMall (resolution range is [54, 511]) |
|  | Address 13 | Reserved | Retained | Reserved |
| Parameter 9 | Address 14 Address 15 | Synchronization zone start position | 32-bit integer | After the curve is generated correctly, the calculated start position of the spindle synchronization area could be used to set the lower limit of the synchronization area. |
| Parameter $10$ | Address 16 <br> Address 17 | End of synchronization zone | 32-bit integer | After the curve is correctly generated, the calculated end position of the spindle synchronization area could be used to set the lower limit of the synchronization area. |
| Parameter $11$ | Address 18 <br> Address 19 | Slave axis minimum limit operation magnification | Floating | It is valid only when parameter 6 acceleration curve is set to 4 . Make sure that the actual maximum speed of the slave axis cannot be less than this value magnification corresponds to the speed so as to adjust the slope of the deceleration section. |
| Parameter $11$ | Address 20 <br> Address 21 | The maximum magnification of the actual operation of slave axis | Floating | The maximum magnification of the actual operation of slave axis: It is sync magnification when it is long material, and it is between sync magnification and maximum limit magnification when it is short material. |

### 9.2.5.2 Flying saw parameter table

| Parameter setting of flying saw curve |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Parameter | Offset <br> address | Name | Format |  |
|  | Address 0 | Spindle length | 32-bit <br> integer | The cutting length of the feeding axis moving. Unit: Pulse. |
|  | Address 1 |  |  |  |


| Parameter 2 | Address 2 <br> Address 3 | Slave length | 32-bit integer | The circumference of the cutting axis (including the tool length). Unit: Pulse. Range [-2,000,000,000, 2,000,000,000] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Parameter 3 | Address 4 <br> Address 5 | Slave synchronization length | 32-bit <br> integer | The length of the slave axis synchronization zone. Synchronization area range: $0<$ synchronization area length < \|slave axis length/2| |
| Parameter 4 | Address 6 | Slave axis synchronization magnification | Floating | Calculation method one: <br> In the synchronization zone, the speed of master axis and the slave axis are equal, and the synchronization magnification calculation method is as below. $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{v}=\nu 2 \Rightarrow \frac{F_{1}^{* 3.14 *} D_{1}}{R_{1}}=\frac{F_{2}^{*} 3.14 * D_{2}}{R_{2}} \\ & \Rightarrow \frac{F_{2}}{F_{1}}=\frac{R_{2} / D_{2}}{R_{1} / D_{1}} \end{aligned}$ <br> among them <br> V1(V2)=Master (slave) axis speed <br> F1(F2) =Master (slave) axis speed (Hz) <br> D1(D2)=Master (slave) axis diameter <br> R1 (R2) = master (slave) axis pulse number per revolution <br> Calculation method two: <br> Slave axis synchronization magnification=1mm The number of pulses required by the slave axis/1mm The number of pulses required by the spindle |
| Parameter 5 | Address 8 <br> Address 9 | Slave axis maximum magnification limit | Floating | Maximum magnification = maximum speed of slave axis/maximum speed of main axis |
|  | Address 10 | Acceleration curve | Integer | 0: constant acceleration curve, the speed curve is T type <br> 1: Constant jerk curve, the speed curve is S type |
| Parameter 6 | Address 11 | CAM curve | Integer | Start, stop, and various curve selections for different synchronization zone positions: (currently only one type is supported, the tracking RightCam and the return LeftCam curve type are defaulted and can not be set) |
| Parameter 7 | Address 12 | Resolution | Integer | Range [62,511] |
|  | Address 13 | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved |
| Parameter 8 | Address 14 <br> Address 15 | Synchronization zone start position | 32-bit <br> integer | After the curve is generated correctly, the calculated starting position of the spindle synchronization area can be used to set the lower limit of the synchronization area. |
| Parameter 9 | Address 16 <br> Address 17 | End of synchronization zone | 32-bit <br> integer | After the curve is correctly generated, the calculated end position of the spindle synchronization area can be used to set the lower limit of the synchronization area. |
| Parameter 11 | Address 20 <br> Address 21 | The maximum magnification of the actual operation of slave axis | Floating | The maximum magnification of the actual operation of slave axis: It is sync magnification when it is long material, and it is between sync magnification and maximum limit magnification when it is short material. |

S type acceleration and deceleration curve parameter table

| S type acceleration and deceleration curve parameter setting |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Parameter | Offset <br> address | Name | Format | Instruction | Unit | Range |
| Parameter 1 | Address 0 | Total number of pulses (length) | 32-bit integer | Total number of output pulses | Pulse | 1 to 2147483647 |
|  | Address 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 2 | Address 2 | Set the maximum speed of pulse | 32-bit integer | Set the highest frequency of pulses | Hz | 1 to 200000 |
|  | Address 3 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 3 | Address 4 | Reserved | Retained | Reserved |  | 2 to 32767 |
|  | Address 5 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 4 | Address 6 | Accelerated time | 16-bit integer | Pulse acceleration time | ms | 2 to 32767 |
| Parameter 5 | Address 7 | Deceleration time | 16-bit integer | Pulse deceleration time | ms | 50 to 511 |
| Parameter 6 | Address 8 | Resolution | 16-bit integer | Pulse resolution | Length | 51 to 512 |
| Parameter 7 | Address 9 | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved |  |  |
| Parameter 8 | Address 10 | Number of pulses of spindle in the last segment | 32-bit integer | Number of pulses of spindle in the last segment (high and low) | Pulse | Internally generated |
|  | Address 11 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 9 | Address 12 | Number of pulses of slave axis in the last segment | 32-bit integer | Number of pulses of slave axis in the last segment(high and low) | Pulse |  |
|  | Address 13 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 10 | Address 14 | Uniform time | 32-bit integer | The time span when outputting pulses at a constant speed | Pulse |  |
|  | Address 15 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 11 | Address 16 | Maximum speed | 32-bit integer | The maximum speed of curve during operation | Hz |  |
|  | Address 17 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 12 | Address 18 | Reserved |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 13 | Address 19 | Curve generation result |  |  |  |  |

## 4 Specified key points generate a table

| Specified key points generate table parameters |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Address |  | Name | Length | Instruction | Range |
| SO |  | Curve generation result | Single word | $>0$ : The curve is generated successfully <br> $<0$ : Failed to generate the curve |  |
| S0+1 |  | Error parameter location | Single word |  |  |
| $\mathrm{SO}+2$ |  | Total resolution | Single word |  | 10 to 511 |
| SO+3 |  | Number of key points ( n ) | Single word |  | 1 to 10 |
| SO+4 |  | Start position of slave axis | Double word | Set the start offset position of slave axis | Reserved |
| SO+5 |  |  |  |  |  |
| SO+6 |  | Spindle segment 0 | Single word | The master/slave axis of segment 0 is always 0 | Reserved |
| SO+7 |  | Slave axis segment 0 | Single word |  |  |
| Key | S0+8 | Spindle segment 1 | Double word | The number of pulse of spindle segment 1 | 32-bit integer |
|  | S0+9 |  |  |  |  |
|  | S0+10 | Slave axis segment 1 | Double word | The number of pulse of slave axis segment 1 | 32-bit integer |
|  | S0+11 |  |  |  |  |


| point 1 | SO+12 | Curve type of segment 1 | Single word | *1 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | S0+13 | Resolution of segment 1 | Single word | *2 |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { Key } \\ \text { Point } 2 \end{gathered}$ | SO+14 | Spindle segment 2 | Double word | The number of pulse of spindle segment 2 | 32-bit integer |
|  | S0+15 |  |  |  |  |
|  | S0+16 | Slave axis segment 2 | Double word | The number of pulse of slave axis segment 2 | 32-bit integer |
|  | S0+17 |  |  |  |  |
|  | S0+18 | Curve type of segment 2 | Single word | *1 |  |
|  | S0+19 | Resolution of segment 2 | Single word | *2 |  |
|  | ...... | ...... | $\ldots$ | ...... | ...... |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { Key } \\ \text { point N } \end{gathered}$ | S0+n*6+2 | Spindle segment N | Double word | The number of pulse of spindle segment N | 32-bit integer |
|  | S0+n*6+3 |  |  |  |  |
|  | S0+n*6+4 | Slave axis segment N | Double word | The number of pulse of slave axis segment N | 32-bit integer |
|  | S0+n*6+5 |  |  |  |  |
|  | S0+n*6+6 | Curve type of segment N | Single word | $*_{1}$ |  |
|  | S0+n*6+7 | Resolution of segment N | Single word | *2 |  |

## 10 Communication instruction

### 10.1 Communication port protocol setting

## PROTOCOL/communication port protocol setting

## PROTOCOL(P)

Set ( s ) protocol for ( n ) communication port.
-[PROTOCOL (s) (n)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s})$ | Protocol number to be set | - | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Which communication port to set, 0 means COM1,1 means COM2 *1 | 0,1 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification <br> [D] | Pulse extension <br> XXP |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | $\mid \mathrm{KnS}$ | TC | DR |  | LC | HSC | KHE |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - | - | - |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  | - | - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

This instruction is mainly used to set the protocol during run, and can also be used in the first cycle of run.
The value of the protocol address (COM1 SD2542, COM2 SD2592) and the protocol modification flag (COM1 SD2543, COM2 SD2593) can be directly set according to the command parameters.

The specific calculation formula for setting the protocol modification flag (COM1 SD2543, COM2 SD2593) is: (parameter setting value + offset of the corresponding serial port's initial special soft component +10)*2

For example, setting the protocol to 2 is $(2+2593-2590+10) * 2$, which is $(2+3+10) * 2=30$. At this time, SD2592 will be set to 1 , and SD2593 will be set to 32 .

* Note: Whether it is by self-calculation and then modifying the setting value of the identifier (COM1 SD2543, COM2 SD2593) to the protocol, or using this instruction to set, it is possible to modify the protocol when the PLC is in the RUN state.

Regarding the protocol modification flags (COM1 SD2543, COM2 SD2593): During the RUN process, the first cycle of setting the protocol and modifying the flags is correct (judging at END) to the correct first cycle. When the modification is completed, the protocol modification flags (COM1 SD2543, COM2 SD2593) is cleared, and then set the same value will not be processed. Mainly to avoid repeated settings multiple times.

## Agreement Number

| Agreement Number | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 H | Wecon Modbus slave |
| 2 H | ModbusRTU slave |
| 3 H | ModbusASCII slave |
| 10 H | User-defined protocol |
| 20 H | ModbusRTU master station |
| 30 H | ModbusASCII master |

Related software components

| Devices | Content |
| :--- | :--- |
| SD2542 | COM1 protocol settings |
| SD2543 | COM1 protocol modification sign |
| SD2592 | COM2 protocol settings |
| SD2593 | COM2 protocol modification sign |

## * Note:

The setting of communication parameters will affect the overall communication. The processing in the PLC is to modify it when there is no communication or after a round of communication is completed. This point needs attention.

If the set protocol does not match the provided protocol number, the protocol modification flag (COM1 SD2543, COM2 SD2593) will not be cleared after setting. At this time, the protocol will not be set successfully, and it will run according to the original protocol.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The read address of $(\mathrm{s})$ and $(\mathrm{n})$ exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | $(\mathrm{n})$ is not 1 |

## Example

$\left.\begin{array}{|ccccc|}M 1 & \text { M1 } & \text { SPROTOCOL } & \text { H20 } & \text { K1 }\end{array}\right\}$

## Example above

M1 changes from OFF to ON during the run
SD2592 will be set to $32(20 H)$, SD2593 will be set to 90 and then it will be cleared. At this time, it means that the setting is successful.

| SD2592 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 32 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD2593 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

If you turn M1 from OFF to ON again
SD2592 will be set to $32(20 \mathrm{H})$, SD2593 will be set to 90 but will not be cleared.

| SD2592 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 32 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SD2593 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 90 |

### 10.2 Modbus serial port parameter setting

## PORTPARA/Modbus serial port parameter setting

## PORTPARA(P)

Set $(\mathrm{s})$ serial port parameters for ( n ) communication port.
-[PORTPARA (s) (n)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s})$ | Serial port parameters to be set | - | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Which communication port to set, 0 means COM1, 1 means COM2 | 0,1 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX |  | KnM | Kns |  | CD |  | SD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| ECAMCUT | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |

## Features

This instruction is mainly used to set serial port parameters during run, and can also be used in the first cycle of run.
Can directly set the serial port parameter address (COM1 SD2540, COM2 SD2590) and the value of the serial parameter modification flag (COM1 SD2541, COM2 SD2591) according to the command parameters.

The specific calculation formula for setting the serial port parameter modification flags (COM1 SD2541, COM2 SD2591) is: (parameter setting value + offset of the corresponding serial port's initial special soft component +10 ) 2

For example, setting the COM1 serial port parameter to 193 (HC1) is $(193+2541-2540+10)^{*} 2$ which is $(193+1+10) * 2=408$. At this time, 193 (HC1) will be set for SD2540 and 408 for SD2541.
( Note: Whether it is by self-calculation and then to the serial port parameter to modify the flag (COM1 SD2541, COM2 SD2591) setting value, or use this instruction to set, it is possible to modify the serial port parameter when the PLC is in the RUN state. About serial port parameter modification flags (COM1 SD2541, COM2 SD2591): During RUN, when the serial port parameters are set and the modified flag is correct (judging at END) to the correct first cycle, the serial port parameter modification flag (COM1 SD2541, COM2, SD2591) are cleared, and then set the same value will not be processed. Mainly to avoid repeated settings multiple times.
Serial port parameter setting table

| Bit number | B0 | B1, B2 | B3 | B4, B5, B6, B7, B8, B9 |  | B10 | B11 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | Data length | Parity | $\begin{gathered} \text { Stop } \\ \text { Bit } \end{gathered}$ | Baud Rate (bps) |  | STX | ETX |
| Content | 7bit | b2,b1 <br> ( 0,0 ):None <br> (0,1):Odd parity(ODD) <br> (1,1):Even parity(EVEN) | 1bit | 4800 | 0111 | Turn off STX function | Turn off ETX function |
|  |  |  |  | 9600 | 1000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 19200 | 1001 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 38400 | 1010 |  |  |
|  | 8bit |  | 2bit | 57600 | 1011 | Enable STX function, the specific value is set by D8124 | Turn on the ETX function, the specific value is set by D8125 |
|  |  |  |  | 115200 | 1100 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 187500 | 1101 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 230400 | 1110 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 460800 | 1111 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 921600 | 10000 |  |  |

Related software components

| Devices | Content |
| :--- | :--- |
| SD2540 | COM1 serial port parameter setting |
| SD2541 | COM1 serial port parameter modification identification |
| SD2590 | COM2 serial port parameter setting |
| SD2591 | COM2 serial port parameter modification sign |

## ( Note:

The setting of communication parameters will affect the overall communication. The processing in the PLC is to be modified when there is no communication or after a round of communication is completed. This point needs attention.

STX function and ETX function are only useful in the case of custom protocol.
If the set protocol does not match the provided protocol number, the serial port parameter modification flags (COM1 SD2541, COM2 SD2591) will not be cleared after setting. At this time, the protocol will not be set successfully, and it will run according to the original protocol.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The read address of (s) and (n) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | $(\mathrm{n})$ is not 0 or 1 |

## Example

| M1 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| M1 | [PORTPARA | H81 K0 |

Example above
M1 changes from OFF->ON during run
SD2540 will be set to 129 (H81, baud rate: 9600 , stop bit: 1, data bit: 8, parity bit: none), SD2541 will be set to 280 and then cleared. At this time it has been set successfully

| $\operatorname{SD} 2540$ | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 129 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\operatorname{SD2541}$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

If you turn M1 from OFF->ON again
SD2540 will be set to 129 (H81), SD2541 will be set to 280 but will be cleared.

| SD2540 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 129 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD2541 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 280 |

### 10.3 Modbus station number setting

## STATION/Modbus station number setting

## STATION(P)

Under the Modbus slave station protocol. Set the station number (s) for the ( n ) communication port.
-[STATION
(s) ( n )]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s})$ | Station number to be set | 0 to 255 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Which communication port to set 0 means COM1, 1 means COM2 | 0,1 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b K | KnX KnY KnM ${ }^{\text {KnS }}$ T |  |  | T C |  | DRSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] |  | XXP |
| ECAMCUT | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | - | - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet \bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |

## Features

-This instruction is mainly used to set the station number during run, and it can also be used in the first cycle of run.
-The value of the station number address (COM1 SD2544, COM2 SD2594) and the station number modification flag (COM1 SD2545, COM2 SD2595) can be directly set according to the command parameters.
-The specific calculation formula for setting the station number modification flag (COM1 SD2545, COM2 SD2595) is: (parameter setting value + offset of the corresponding serial port's initial special device +10 ) ${ }^{2}$
$\bullet$ For example, setting the COM2 station number to 1 is $(1+2595-2590+10) * 2$, which is $(1+5+10) * 2=32$. At this time, SD 2594 will be set to 1 , and SD2595 will be set to 32 .

Note: Whether it is by self-calculation and then modifying the ID (COM1 SD2545, COM2 SD2595) setting value to the station number, or setting with this instruction, the station number can be modified when the PLC is in the RUN state.
-Regarding station number modification identification (COM1 SD2545, COM2 SD2595): During RUN, when the station number is set and the modification identification is correct (judgment at END) to the correct first cycle, the station number will be modified when the modification is completed (COM1 SD2545, COM2 SD2595) are cleared, and then set the same value will not be processed. Mainly to avoid repeated settings multiple times.

## Related software components

| Devices | Content |
| :--- | :--- |
| SD2544 | COM1 station number setting |
| SD2545 | COM1 station number modification sign |
| SD2594 | COM2 station number setting |
| SD2595 | COM2 station number modification sign |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The read address of (s) and (n) exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | $(\mathrm{s})$ not in the range of 0 to 255 |
|  | (n) is not 0 or 1 |

## * Note:

The setting of communication parameters will affect the overall communication. The processing in the PLC is to modify it when there is no communication or after a round of communication is completed. This point needs attention.

Example


## Example above

M1 changes from OFF->ON during run
SD2594 will be set to 2 , SD2595 will be set to 34 and then it will be cleared. At this time it has been set successfully

| SD2594 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SD2595 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  |

If you turn M1 from OFF->ON again
SD2594 will be set to 2, SD2595 will be set to 34 but will not be cleared

| SD2594 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SD2595 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 34 |

### 10.4 RS instruction

## RS/External communication instruction

RS
In the case of Modbus master station protocol: This instruction is the setting interface for the master station to send protocol frames. The function code (s), slave address (m), length (d) of the station number set according to the instruction, and the function code determines whether the data of n is required to be automatically combined to send and receive protocol frames. If it is a read type function code, the data will be written into ( $n$ ).
-[RS
(s) (m)
(d) ( n )]

## Content, range and data type

In the case of user-defined protocol:

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s})$ | The start address of register area that stores the data to be sent | - | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{m})$ | The length of data to be sent (bytes) | 0 to 523 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The device start number that stores the written data | - | Unsigned BIN 16 it | ANY16 |
| $(n)$ | Number of data written (bytes) | 0 to 523 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

In the case of Modbus protocol:

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type <br> (label) |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The high byte stores the station number of slave station, and the <br> low byte stores function code of Modbus | - | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (m) | Slave address. The address provided by the slave station will <br> read or write data from this address of the slave station | - | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | Length. The length of Modbus read or write. The unit is <br> determined by function code. | - | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (n) | Start address for reading or writing data | - | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | Kn X | KnY | KnM | KnS | T | CD |  | SD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  | - |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |
| RS | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - |  |  |  | - - |  |  |
| RS | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | - |  |  |  | - - |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |

## (1) Custom protocol

When the communication protocol is set as a custom protocol. When the contact in before RS instruction is turned on and SM2591 is also turned on at the same time, if the sending length $(\mathrm{m})$ is not 0 , the data of $(\mathrm{s})$ will be sent $(\mathrm{m})$ bytes out, and then it will be in the mode of waiting for reception. When the data is received, ( n ) bytes of data will be stored in (d). SM2593 will be turned ON after receiving ( n ) data.

In addition, when the sending length ( $m$ ) is 0 , it will be in the receive-only mode. When the receiving length ( n ) is 0 , it will be in the send-only mode.

To enable the start character (STX) and the end character (ETX) modes of RS instruction, the status of the 10th and 11th bits of the special address SD2600 must be set. See the table below for detailed settings:

| Bit number | B0 | B1, B2 | B3 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { B4, B5, B6, } \\ & \text { B7, B8, B9 } \end{aligned}$ |  | B10 | B11 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | Data length | Parity | Stop Bit | Baud rate(bps) |  | STX | ETX |
| Content | 7-bit | b2, b1 <br> (0,0): None <br> (0,1): Odd parity (ODD) <br> (1,1): Even parity (EVEN) | 1-bit | 9600 | 001000 | None | None |
|  |  |  |  | 19200 | 001001 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 38400 | 001010 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 57600 | 001011 |  |  |
|  | 8-bit |  | 2-bit | 115200 | 001100 | Turn on STX, the STX value is set in SD2600 | Turn on ETX, the ETX value is set in SD2601 |
|  |  |  |  | 187500 | 001101 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 230400 | 001110 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 460800 | 001111 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 921600 | 010000 |  |  |

Example


When M 1 is ON , the sending and receiving data of communication after executing instruction is stored as the following figure.
$(\mathrm{s}) \longrightarrow \mathrm{D} 2$
High byte Low byte

| 02 | 01 |
| :--- | :--- |
| 04 | 03 |
| 06 | 05 |



## The amount used for the deep background is the length of sending(m)

The data sent in the figure
are: $\mathbf{2 1 H}, ~ 22 \mathrm{H}, ~ 23 \mathrm{H}, ~ 24 \mathrm{H}$

The amount used for the deep background is the length of receiving( n )

Some configuration and preparation of serial communication are needed for actual programming to communicate as expected, such as setting the transceiver mode of serial port, baud rate, number of bits, parity, software protocol settings, timeout judgment conditions, and data preparation for the transceiver buffer, send and receive flag processing, etc.,

A relatively complete RS communication setup program is shown as follows:


Serial port parameters settings:
Baud rate 112500, stop bit 1, data bit 8, parity bit none
Set the protocol as a custom protocol
Sending interval: 5ms
Receiving timeout: 100 ms
Number of repetitions: 3 times
Timeout between characters: 30 ms
Custom protocol, send start address D200, sending length 8, receive start address D300, receiving length 8 ,

Send directly after trigger

After receiving, close the instruction directly and reset the instruction receiving flag

[^7]
## (2) Modbus protocol

When the protocol is set to Modbus master protocol (whether it is RTU or ASCII). When the contact before RS instruction is turned ON, the RS instruction will send the combined data frame according to the station number function code (s), slave station address $(m)$, length $(d)$ and judge whether the data of $(n)$ is needed according to the function code.



As the ladder program shown above:
When M1 is turned ON, PLC will send data (hexadecimal) from COM2 of PLC: 0103000 A 0005 A5 C8
01: represents slave address, the upper 8 bits of (s);
03: Modbus instruction code, the lower 8 bits of (s), meaning to read the slave register;
00 0A: The address of slave register to be read, the value of (m);
00 05: The number of registers to be read, the value of (d),
A5 C8: CRC check code.
For detailed custom protocol instructions, please refer to "10.7.2 Modbus protocol description"

## (8) Note:

Although the RS instruction currently allows all the parameters of the instruction to use constants such as K and H , there are different restrictions depending on the protocol.

When the protocol is a custom protocol, $S$ and $D$ cannot be constants, otherwise it will report ( 3189 H ) error.
When the protocol is Modbus protocol, n cannot be a constant, otherwise it will report ( 3189 H ) error.
The combination of RTU protocol and 7-bit data bits cannot be set.
If the serial port parameter settings are different, it may still be able to communicate. At present, it is normal to set one. Currently, the RS instruction cannot be used in interrupts and events.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The read address of $(\mathrm{s}),(\mathrm{m}),(\mathrm{d})$ and ( n$)$ exceed the device range. |
| 3180 H | COM2 data reception error. There may be interference on the communication line, it is recommended to connect <br> the ground wire. |
| 3181 H | COM2 data reception timed out. "Check the wiring, check whether the serial port parameter settings are compatible <br> with master and slave, check whether there is interference. Check whether the slave station is too late to respond. <br> For this reason, you can try to increase the sending interval SD2546." |


| 3182H | COM2 CRC check error. There may be interference on the communication line, it is recommended to connect the ground wire. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 3183H | COM2 LRC check error. There may be interference on the communication line, it is recommended to connect the ground wire. |
| 3184H | The COM2 station number is incorrectly configured. Check the slave station number setting, and check whether there is any problem with the receiving and sending mechanism of slave station. |
| 3185H | COM2 send buffer overflow. Contact a technician if this error occurs |
| 3186 H | COM2 function code is wrong. Check whether the set function code is a function code supported by PLC |
| 3187H | COM2 address is wrong. Check whether the slave station has this address (please refer to Modbus Abnormal 02) |
| 3188 H | The length of COM2 is wrong. Check whether the communication length exceeds the length range specified by the Modbus protocol, or whether it exceeds the specified length range of the custom protocol. |
| 3189H | COM2 data error. "Check whether there are errors in the parameters of the instruction. Check whether the slave station supports the setting of this value. (Please refer to Modbus Abnormal 03)" |
| 318AH | COM2 slave station is busy. Slave station returns information: Slave station is busy (please refer to Modbus exception 06) |
| 318BH | COM2 slave station does not support function codes. Check whether the slave station supports this function code (please refer to Modbus exception 01) |
| 318 CH | COM2 slave station is faulty. Slave station returns information: Slave station is faulty, please check whether the slave station is faulty (please refer to Modbus Abnormal 04) |
| 318DH | COM2 slave station confirmation. Slave station return information: slave station confirmation (please refer to Modbus abnormal 05) |
| 318EH | COM2 current protocol does not support this instruction or function. The related conmunication instruction of master station or the function of maste station cannot be used when it is set to slave station protocol, please change the protocol or close the contact before the corresponding instruction or diable the corresponding communication function. |
| 318FH | COM2 sending timed out. Contact a technician if this error occurs |
| 31 AOH | COM2 is not available as a gateway. Slave station returns information: unavailable gateway (please refer to Modbus exception 0 A ) |
| 31A1H | COM2 indicates that no response was obtained from the target device. Slave station returns information: the device is not in the network (please refer to Modbus exception OB) |

### 10.5 RS2 instruction

## RS2/External communication instruction

RS2
In custom protocol: This instruction is a communication send and receive instruction. It takes out ( M ) of the initial data specified ( s ) and send it , and stores ( n ) of the data received through the serial port in ( d ) and sent by ( n 1 ) automatic communication port.

In Modbus master station protocol: This instruction is the setting interface for the master station to send protocol frames. According to the station number function code (s), slave address ( m ), length ( d ) set by the instruction, and the function code to determine whether n data is required to automatically combined sending and receiving protocol frames. If it is a read type function code, the data would be written to ( n ) and sent by ( n 1 ) custom communication port.
-[RS2
(s) (m)
(d) (n)
(n1)]

## Content, range and data type

In custom protocol

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s})$ | The start address of register area that stores the data to be sent | - | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{m})$ | The length of data to be sent (bytes) | 0 to 528 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The device start number that stores the written data | - | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Number of data written (bytes) | 0 to 528 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (n1) | Specify the communication port |  | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

In Modbus protocol

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The high byte stores the station number of slave station, and the low <br> byte stores function code of Modbus | - | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (m) | Slave address. The address provided by the slave station will read or <br> write data from this address of the slave station | - | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | Length. The length of Modbus read or write. The unit is determined <br> by function code. | - | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| ( $n$ ) | The start address of the data to be read or written | - | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| ( $n$ 1) | Specify the communicatiom port |  | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM T (bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b Kn |  | KnX KnY | KnM KnS |  | T CD |  | RSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] |  | XXP |
|  | (s) | -- | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | $\bullet \bullet$ - | - - - | - - | - | - | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | - |  | - |
|  | (m) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | $\bullet \cdot$ - | - - | - - | - | - | - |  | - |  | - |
| RS2 | (d) | -- | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | $\bullet \cdot$ - | - - | - | - | - | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | - |  | - |
|  | ( n ) | -- | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | $\bullet \cdot$ - | - $\cdot$ | - $\cdot$ |  | - | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | - |  | - |
|  | (n1) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \cdot$ |  |  |  |  |

## Features

Parameter ( n 1 ) is the specified port. Curently, k0 indicates COM1, and k1 indicates COM2.

## (1) Custom protocol

When the communication protocol is set as a custom protocol. When the contact in before RS2 instruction is turned on and "sending control enable" is also turned on at the same time, and the sending length ( m ) is not 0 , the data of ( $s$ ) will be sent ( m ) bytes out, and then it will be in the mode of waiting for reception. When the data is received, ( n ) bytes of data will be stored in (d). "reception control or reception notice" will be turned ON after receiving (n) data.

In addition, when the sending length $(m)$ is 0 , it will be in the receive-only mode. When the receiving length ( $n$ ) is 0 , it will be in the send-only mode.

To enable the start character (STX) and the end character (ETX) modes of RS2 instruction, the status of the 10th and 11th bits of the special address "communication port setting" must be set. See the table below for detailed settings:

| Bit number |  | B0 | B1, B2 | B3 | B4, B5 B7, | $\begin{array}{r} \text { B6, } \\ \text { B9 } \end{array}$ | B10 | B11 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name |  | Data length | Parity | Stop Bit | Baud rate(bps) |  | STX | ETX |
| Content | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ \text { off } \end{gathered}$ | 7-bit | b2, b1 <br> $(0,0)$ : none <br> (0,1): odd parity (ODD) <br> (1,1): even parity (EVEN) | 1-bit | 9600 | 001000 | None | None |
|  |  |  |  |  | 19200 | 001001 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 38400 | 001010 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 57600 | 001011 |  |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} 1 \\ \text { on } \end{gathered}$ | 8-bit |  | 2-bit | 115200 | 001100 | Turn on STX, the STX value is set in the device of the | Turn on ETX, the ETX value is set in the device of the |
|  |  |  |  |  | 187500 | 001101 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 230400 | 001110 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 460800 | 001111 | corresponding <br> communication | corresponding |
|  |  |  |  |  | 921600 | 010000 |  | communication |

## Example

| M1 | (s) | (m) | (d) | (n) | (n1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| L RS2 | D200 | K5 | D500 | K4 | K1 |$|$

When M 1 is ON , the sending and receiving data of communication after executing instruction is stored as the following figure.


Some configuration and preparation of serial communication are needed for actual programming to communicate as expected, such as setting the transceiver mode of serial port, baud rate, number of bits, parity, software protocol settings, timeout judgment conditions, and data preparation for the transceiver buffer, send and receive flag processing, etc., A relatively complete RS communication setup program is shown as follows:


For detailed custom protocol instructions, please refer to "10.7.1 Custom protocol description"

## (2) Modbus protocol

When the protocol is set to Modbus master protocol (whether it is RTU or ASCII). When the contact before RS2 instruction is turned ON, the RS2 instruction will send the combined data frame according to the station number function code (s), slave station address $(m)$, length $(d)$ and judge whether the data of $(n)$ is needed according to the function code.

| M8 | (s) | (m) | (d) | (n) | (n1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| \{RS2 | H103 | K10 | K5 | D300 | K0\} |



As the ladder program shown above:
When M1 is turned ON, PLC will send data (hexadecimal) from COM2 of PLC: 0103000 A 0005 A5 C8
01: represents slave address, the high 8 bits of (s);
03: Modbus command code, the low 8 bits of ( $s$ ), which means to read the slave register;
00 OA : The address of slave register to be read, the value of $(\mathrm{m})$;
00 05: The number of registers to be read, the value of (d),
A5 C8: CRC check code.

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)
For detailed custom protocol instructions, please refer to "10.7.2 Modbus protocol description"

## * Note:

1. The RS2 instruction allows parameters to be represented by K and H constants, but there are different restrictions depending on the protocol.
2) When the protocol is a custom protocol, S and D cannot be constants, otherwise it will report ( 3 X 189 H ) error.

3 When the protocol is Modbus protocol, n cannot be a constant, otherwise it will report ( 3 X 89 H ) error.
4. When the protocol is set to the RTU protocol, only 8 bits of data can be selected

5 If the serial port parameter settings are different, it may still be able to communicate. However, it is recommended that the serial port parameters be the same to avoid other faults.

6 Currently, the RS2 instruction cannot be used in interrupts and events.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085H | The read address of ( s$)$, (m), (d) and ( n ) exceed the device range. |
| 4084H | The parameter value exceed the specified range |
| 3080H | COM1 data reception error. There may be interference on the communication line, it is recommended to connect the ground wire. |
| 3081H | COM1 data reception timed out. "Check the wiring, check whether the serial port parameter settings are compatible with master and slave, check whether there is interference. Check whether the slave station is too late to respond. For this reason, you can try to increase "the sending interval". |
| 3082H | COM1 CRC check error. There may be interference on the communication line, it is recommended to connect the ground wire. |
| 3083H | COM1 LRC check error. There may be interference on the communication line, it is recommended to connect the ground wire. |
| 3084H | The COM1 station number is incorrectly configured. Check the slave station number setting, and check whether there is any problem with the receiving and sending mechanism of slave station. |
| 3085H | COM1 send buffer overflow. Contact a technician if this error occurs |
| 3086H | COM1 function code is wrong. Check whether the set function code is a function code supported by PLC |
| 3087H | COM1 address is wrong. Check whether the slave station has this address (please refer to Modbus Abnormal 02) |
| 3088H | The length of COM1 is wrong. Check whether the communication length exceeds the length range specified by the Modbus protocol, or whether it exceeds the specified length range of the custom protocol. |
| 3089H | COM1 data error. "Check whether there are errors in the parameters of the instruction. Check whether the slave station supports the setting of this value. (Please refer to Modbus Abnormal 03)" |
| 308AH | COM1 slave station is busy. Slave station returns information: Slave station is busy (please refer to Modbus exception 06) |
| 308BH | COM1 slave station does not support function codes. Check whether the slave station supports this function code (please refer to Modbus exception 01) |
| 308CH | COM1 slave station is faulty. Slave station returns information: Slave station is faulty, please check whether the slave station is faulty (please refer to Modbus Abnormal 04) |
| 308DH | COM1 slave station confirmation. Slave station return information: slave station confirmation (please refer to Modbus abnormal 05) |
| 308EH | COM1 current protocol does not support this instruction or function. The related conmunication instruction of master station or the function of maste station cannot be used when it is set to slave station protocol, please change |


|  | the protocol or close the contact before the corresponding instruction or diable the corresponding communication function. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 308FH | COM1 sending timed out. Contact a technician if this error occurs. |
| 30 AOH | COM1 is not available as a gateway. Slave station returns information: unavailable gateway (please refer to Modbus exception 0 A ) |
| 30A1H | COM1 indicates that no response was obtained from the target device. Slave station returns information: the device is not in the network (please refer to Modbus exception OB). |
| 3181H | COM2 data reception timed out. "Check the wiring, check whether the serial port parameter settings are compatible with master and slave, check whether there is interference. Check whether the slave station is too late to respond. For this reason, you can try to increase the "sending interval". |
| 3182H | COM2 CRC check error. There may be interference on the communication line, it is recommended to connect the ground wire. |
| 3183H | COM2 LRC check error. There may be interference on the communication line, it is recommended to connect the ground wire. |
| 3184H | The COM2 station number is incorrectly configured. Check the slave station number setting, and check whether there is any problem with the receiving and sending mechanism of slave station. |
| 3185H | COM2 send buffer overflow. Contact a technician if this error occurs |
| 3186 H | COM2 function code is wrong. Check whether the set function code is a function code supported by PLC |
| 3187H | COM2 address is wrong. Check whether the slave station has this address (please refer to Modbus Abnormal 02) |
| 3188 H | The length of COM2 is wrong. Check whether the communication length exceeds the length range specified by the Modbus protocol, or whether it exceeds the specified length range of the custom protocol. |
| 3189H | COM2 data error. "Check whether there are errors in the parameters of the instruction. Check whether the slave station supports the setting of this value. (Please refer to Modbus Abnormal 03)" |
| 318AH | COM2 slave station is busy. Slave station returns information: Slave station is busy (please refer to Modbus exception 06) |
| 318BH | COM2 slave station does not support function codes. Check whether the slave station supports this function code (please refer to Modbus exception 01) |
| 318 CH | COM2 slave station is faulty. Slave station returns information: Slave station is faulty, please check whether the slave station is faulty (please refer to Modbus Abnormal 04) |
| 318DH | COM2 slave station confirmation. Slave station return information: slave station confirmation (please refer to Modbus abnormal 05) |
| 318EH | COM2 current protocol does not support this instruction or function. The related conmunication instruction of master station or the function of maste station cannot be used when it is set to slave station protocol, please change the protocol or close the contact before the corresponding instruction or diable the corresponding communication function. |
| 318FH | COM2 sending timed out. Contact a technician if this error occurs |
| 31 AOH | COM2 is not available as a gateway. Slave station returns information: unavailable gateway (please refer to Modbus exception 0 A ) |
| 31A1H | COM2 indicates that no response was obtained from the target device. Slave station returns information: the device is not in the network (please refer to Modbus exception OB) |

### 10.6 Expansion module communication

## Single word data writing from TO/PLC to the module (16-bit specification)

## TO(P)

Write the data at the start ( n ) point of the device specified in ( s 3 ) to the buffer memory in the intelligent function module specified in (s1) after the address specified in (s2).
-[TO
(s1)
(s2)
(s3) ( $n$

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ | Module number, the first module is 0, the second module <br> is 1, and so on | 0 to 32767 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{s} 2)$ | Start writing from which BFM in the module | 0 to 32767 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{s} 3)$ | Start number of the device storing the written data | -32768 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(n)$ | Number of data written | 0 to 512 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset odification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM SSM T(bit) |  | () C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b Kn |  | KnX $/ \mathrm{KnY}$ KnM ${ }^{\text {KnS }}$ T |  |  | CDRSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet \bullet$ | - $\cdot$ | $\bullet \bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| TO | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - |  | - $\cdot$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - $\cdot$ | $\bullet \cdot$ |  | $\bullet \cdot$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - - - |  | $\bullet \cdot$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Write the data at the start ( n ) point of the device specified in ( s 3 ) to the buffer memory in the intelligent function module specified in ( s 1 ) after the address specified in ( s 2 ).
(s3)


As the following Circuit program


Indicates that when X1 is ON, write the data in the PLC's D220 register to the buffer register (BFM) \#24 in the \#1 (second) special module. When X 1 is OFF, no operation is performed.

Currently LX5VPLC supports 16 special expansion modules at the same time.
The special devices used are as follows

| Devices | Content |
| :--- | :--- |
| SD2081 | Total number of modules |
| SD2082 | Number of IO expansion modules |
| SD2083 | Number of special expansion modules |
| SD2084 | The first missing expansion module. When the value is -1, it means not lost |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The read addresses of (s1), (s2), (s3) and (n) exceed the device range |
| 4084 H | (s1) and (s2) is not in the range of 0 to 32767 or ( n ) is not in the range of 0 to 512 |
| 7080 H | Check error when communicating between PLC and module |
| 7081 H | Expansion module communication message is abnormal |
| 7082 H | FROM/TO instruction error |
| 7083 H | The specified extension module was not found |

## Example



When M1 is turned on
The values of D200 and D201 will be passed to BFM2 and BFM3 of module \#0 (the first)


## Double word data write from DTO/PLC to the module (32-bit specification)

DTO(P)
Write the data of $(n) \times 2$ points from the device specified in $(s 3)$ to the buffer memory in the intelligent function module specified in (s1) and beyond the address specified in ( $s 2$ ).
-[DTO
( s 1 ) ( s 2 )
(s3) (n)

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Module number, the first module is 0, the <br> second module is 1, and so on | 0 to 32767 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (s2) | Start writing from which BFM in the module | 0 to 32767 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (s3) | Start number of the device storing the <br> written data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (n) | Number of data written | 0 to 256 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  |  | D |  |  |  | HSC | K HE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - | - | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DTO | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | - | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Write the data of $(n) \times 2$ points from the device specified in $(s 3)$ to the buffer memory in the intelligent function module specified in ( $s 1$ ) and beyond the address specified in (s2).


As the following Circuit program


Indicates that when M1 is ON, write the data in the PLC's D200 and D201 registers to the buffer registers (BFM) \#1 and \#2 in the \#0 (first) special module. When X1 is OFF, no operation is performed.

Currently LX5V PLC supports 16 special expansion modules at the same time.
The special devices used are as follows

| Devices | Content |
| :--- | :--- |
| SD2081 | Total number of modules |
| SD2082 | Number of IO expansion modules |
| SD2083 | Number of special expansion modules |
| SD2084 | The first missing expansion module. When the value is -1, it means not lost |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | $(\mathrm{s} 1)(\mathrm{s} 2)(\mathrm{s} 3)(\mathrm{n})$ The read address exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | $(\mathrm{s} 1)(\mathrm{s} 2)$ is not in the range of 0 to 32767 or $(\mathrm{n})$ is not in the range of 0 to 256 |
| 7080 H | Check error when communicating between PLC and module |
| 7081 H | Expansion module communication message is abnormal |
| 7082 H | FROM/TO instruction error |
| 7083 H | The specified extension module was not found |

## Example

$$
\mid \mathrm{M}^{\mathrm{M} 1} \mapsto[\mathrm{DT0} \text { K0 K1 D200 K2 }] \mid
$$

When M1 is turned on
The values from D200 to D203 will be transferred to BFM1 to BFM4 of module \#0 (first)

| 1200 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 30 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D201 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 40 |
| D202 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D203 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| - Buffer memory |  |  |  | Module station |  |  |  |  |  |  | Address 0 |  |  |  |  |  | Dec |
| Monitor start |  |  |  | Monitor end |  |  |  |  |  |  | Set current value |  |  |  |  |  | Close |
| Device | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |  |
| 0000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0001 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 30 |
| 0002 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 40 |
| 0003 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0004 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

## FROM/Read single word data from the module (16-bit specification)

## FROM(P)

Read ( $n$ ) word data from the buffer memory specified in ( $s 2$ ) in the module specified in ( $s 1$ ), and store it in the device specified in (d) and later.

Ladder
-[FROM (s1) (s2) (d) (n)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Module number, the first module is 0, the second module is 1, <br> and so on | 0 to 32767 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (s2) | Start reading from which BFM in the module | 0 to 32767 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | Start number of the device storing the read data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (n) | Number of read data | 0 to 512 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM SSM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  |  | D R |  | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| FROM | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Read ( $n$ ) word data from the buffer memory specified in ( $s 2$ ) in the intelligent function module specified in ( $s 1$ ) and store it in the device specified in (d) and later.


As the following Circuit program

$$
\mathrm{M}^{\text {M1 }} \longmapsto[\text { FROM K0 K10 D200 K2 }\rfloor
$$

It means that when M1 is ON, the data in the buffer registers (BFM) \#10 and \#11 in the special module \#0 (the first) will be written into the D200 and D201 registers of the PLC. When M1 is OFF, no operation is performed. Currently LX5V PLC supports 16 special expansion modules at the same time.

The special soft components used are as follows:

| Devices | Content |
| :--- | :--- |
| SD2081 | Total number of modules |
| SD2082 | Number of IO expansion modules |
| SD2083 | Number of special expansion modules |
| SD2084 | The first missing expansion module. When the value is -1, it means not lost |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | (s1) (s2) (n) The read address exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | (d) The write address exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | (s1) (s2) is not in the range of 0 to 32767 or (n) is not in the range of 0 to 512 |
| 7080 H | Check error when communicating between PLC and module |
| 7081 H | Expansion module communication message is abnormal |
| 7082 H | FROM/TO instruction error |
| 7083 H | The specified extension module was not found |

## Example



When M1 is turned on
The values of BFM3, BFM4, and BFM5 of the \#0 (first) module will be transferred to D200, D201, D202

| (-) Buffer m |  |  | Module station |  |  |  |  |  |  | Address 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  | Dec |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Monitor start |  |  | 2 | Monitor end |  |  |  |  |  |  | Set current value |  |  |  |  |  | Close |
| Device | 0 | 1 |  | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |  |
| 0000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0001 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| 0002 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| 0003 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| 0004 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| 0005 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 32767 |
| 1200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| D201 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| D202 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 32767 |
| D203 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

## DFROM/single word data read from the module (32-bit specification)

## DFROM(P)

Read $(n) * 2$ words of data from the buffer memory specified in ( $s 2$ ) in the module specified in ( $s 1$ ), and store it in the device specified in (d) and later.
-[DFROM (s1) (s2) (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Module number, the first module is 0, the second module is 1, <br> and so on | 0 to 32767 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (s2) | Start reading from which BFM in the module | 0 to 32767 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | Start number of the device storing the read data | - | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32 |
| (n) | Number of read data | 0 to 256 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M ${ }^{\text {S }}$ |  | SM T(bit) |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | $\mathrm{Kn} \times \mathrm{Kn}$ |  | KnM KnS |  | T C |  | D | RSD | LC HSC |  | K HE |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - - | - - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |
| DFROM | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| DFROM | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - $\cdot$ | - $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Read $(n) \times 2$ words of data from the buffer memory specified in ( $s 2$ ) in the intelligent function module specified in ( $s 1$ ), and store it in the device specified in (d) and later.


As the following Circuit program


It means that when M1 is ON, the data in the buffer register (BFM) \#10 to \#13 in the special module \#0 (the first) will be written to the D200 to D203 registers of the PLC. When M1 is OFF, no operation is performed.

Currently LX5V PLC supports 16 special expansion modules at the same time.
The special soft components used are as follows:

| Devices | Content |
| :--- | :--- |
| SD2081 | Total number of modules |
| SD2082 | Number of IO expansion modules |
| SD2083 | Number of special expansion modules |
| SD2084 | The first missing expansion module. When the value is -1, it means not lost |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | (s1) (s2) (n) The read address exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | (d) The write address exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | (s1) (s2) is not in the range of 0 to 32767 or (n) is not in the range of 0 to 256 |
| 7080 H | Check error when communicating between PLC and module |
| 7081 H | Expansion module communication message is abnormal |
| 7082 H | FROM/TO instruction error |
| 7083 H | The specified extension module was not found |

## Example



When M 1 is turned on
The value of BFM3 to BFM8 of module \#0 (first) will be transferred to D200 to D205

| (-) |  |  |  | Module station |  |  |  |  |  |  | Address 0 |  |  |  |  |  | Dec |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Monitor start |  |  |  | Monitor end |  |  |  |  |  |  | Set current value |  |  |  |  |  | Close |
| 0000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0001 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| 0002 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| 0003 | 0 | 0 | + 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| 0004 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| 0005 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 32767 |
| 0006 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 32767 |
| 0007 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 32767 |
| 0008 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 32767 |
| 0009 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 32767 |
| 000A | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 32767 |
| 000B | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 32767 |
| 000C | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 32767 |


| D 200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| D 201 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| D 202 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 32767 |
| D 203 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 32767 |
| D 204 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 32767 |
| D 205 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 32767 |
| D 206 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D 207 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

### 10.7 RS and RS2 instructions corresponding protocol description

### 10.7.1 Custom protocol description

## Introduction

The function of custom protocol is that it can directly transmit data with the device without any processing or communicate with other devices with the corresponding protocol set by the customer.

At present, the custom protocol of 5V PLC is configured and sent by COM2, and the instruction used is RS instruction, and it need to configure the protocol and serial port parameters through the Devices.

The current custom protocol is generally close to 3 V series.

## Basic configuration

(1) Instructions

The RS instruction itself has the same usage as the previous RS instruction at 3 V , and it can use R device.
$-[\operatorname{RS}(\mathrm{s})(\mathrm{m})(\mathrm{d})(\mathrm{n})]$
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The start address of the register area where the data to be sent is <br> stored | - | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (m) | Is the length of the data to be sent (number of bytes) | 0 to 528 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | Start number of the device storing the written data | - | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (n) | Number of data written | 0 to 528 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used


Q Note: Although the RS instruction currently allows all the parameters of the instruction to use constants such as $K$ and $H$, there are different restrictions according to the different protocol. When the protocol is a custom protocol, S and D cannot be constants, otherwise it will report an error.

## (2) Special device settings

Special address table

| COM2 special D device (SD) |  | COM2 special M Device (SM) |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2590 | Communication port setting | 2590 | Send control on |
| 2591 | Serial parameter modification identification | 2591 | Send control/send reminder |
| 2592 | Protocol settings | 2592 | Receive control on |
| 2593 | Protocol modification logo | 2593 | Accept control/receive prompt |
| 2594 | Station number setting | 2594 | 8-bit mode (for custom protocol) |
| 2595 | Station number modification logo | 2595 |  |
| 2596 | Sending interval (0.1ms) 0-32767 <br> It is 10 (1ms) when set to 0 |  |  |


| 2597 | Communication timeout setting (10ms) 0-32767 <br> It is 10(100ms) when set to 0 | 2597 |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 2598 | $\underline{\text { Timeout retry times 0-32767 }}$ | 2598 |  |
| 2599 | Character interval timeout setting (for custom protocol) (0.1ms) <br> $\mathbf{0 - 3 2 7 6 7 . \text { It is 10 (1ms) when set to 0 }}$ | 2599 |  |
| 2600 | $\underline{\text { STX value }}$ | 2600 |  |
| 2601 | ETX value | 2601 |  |
| $\ldots$ |  | $\ldots$ |  |
| 2610 | The amount of data received | 2610 | Communication complete flag |
| 2611 | Last error | 2611 | Receiving flag |
| 2612 | Current error | 2612 | Retry occurred |
| 2613 | Error steps | 2613 | Communication error |
| 2614 | Error station number | Communication timeout |  |
| 2615 | Cumulative number of errors | 2615 |  |

The contents that the custom protocol will be used and set has been marked with underline and bold.
In addition, the devices to be used as judgment conditions have also been marked in bold in the table.
Q Note: COM1 currently does not support custom protocols.

1) Communication port setting SD2590

| Bit number |  | B0 | B1, B2 | B3 | B4, B B7, | B6, B9 | B10 | B11 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name |  | Data length | Parity | Stop Bit | Baud rate(bps) |  | STX | ETX |
| Content | 0 off | 7 bit | b2,b1 <br> (0,0): None <br> (0,1): Odd parity (ODD) <br> (1,1): Even parity (EVEN) | 1 bit | 4800 | 0111 | None | None |
|  |  |  |  |  | 9600 | 1000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 19200 | 1001 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 38400 | 1010 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 57600 | 1011 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 115200 | 1100 | Turn on ETX, | Turn on ETX, |
|  | 1 on | 8 bit |  | 2 bit | 187500 | 1101 | the ETX value | the ETX value |
|  |  |  |  |  | 230400 | 1110 | is set in | is set in |
|  |  |  |  |  | 460800 | 1111 | SD2600 | SD2601 |
|  |  |  |  |  | 921600 | 10000 |  |  |

Set the serial port parameters to SD2590 according to the bit settings provided in the table above. The setting is roughly the same as 3 V . It is mainly because the baud rate can be set to a higher baud rate, the bit used need backward two bits when STX and ETX start. For example: To set the serial port parameters: baud rate 115200, stop bit 1, data bit 8, no parity bit, turn on STX, you need to set the value H4C1 (K1217) on SD2590. The parameters directly set to SD2590 are only valid in the first cycle of PLC RUN.

If you need to modify it during RUN, you can use the PORTPARAM instruction to set it.
2) Protocol setting SD2592

| Protocol settings |  | Protocol settings |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0 H | Wecon Modbus slave station | 10 H | Cunstom protocol |
| 2 H | ModbusRTU slave station | 20 H | ModbusRTU master station |
| 3 H | ModbusASCII slave station | 30 H | ModbusASCII master station |

The corresponding protocol can be set by setting the corresponding value in SD2592.

The parameters directly set to SD2592 are only valid in the first cycle of PLC RUN.
If you need to modify it during RUN, you can use the PROTOCOL instruction to set it.

## 3) Sending interval SD2596

The main function of sending interval is: how long to wait for sending the next instruction after one instruction is completed. If the value is set to 0 , there is basically no waiting for sending interval, but it will be affected by the scan cycle.

The unit of the sending interval is 0.1 ms , that is, the interval time is 10 ms when the setting is 100 .
4) Communication timeout SD2597 and timeout retry SD2598


The main function of communication timeout is: How long does it take to wait for no data to be received after the PLC sends retry or occurs an error. When 0 is set, the default is 100 ms .
The unit of communication timeout is 10 ms , that is, the timeout judgment time is 10 ms when the setting is 100 .
When a receiving timeout occurs, it will determine whether there are retry times and the current retry times. If the retry times are greater than or equal to SD2598, an error will be reported.

If SD2598 is set to 0 , it will not try again.
If it is set to 1 , send once again after sending a timeout.

## 5) Character interval timeout SD2599

Currently this setting is only available for custom protocols.
The main function of the character interval timeout is: after receiving at least one character before the communication timeout, judge whether the interval time between the following two characters has exceeded. if it is, report an error and end the communication.


This setting is mainly designed considering that some devices may send slow or have other specific sending requirements.
The character interval timeout will not retry.

## (3) Serial port parameter setting instructions

1) Host computer interface settings

| PLC Parameter $\times$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Device latch COM1 COM2 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter | Value |  |  |  |  |
| Whether to set | True |  |  |  |  |
| - Transfer Setup |  |  |  |  |  |
| Baud rate | 115200 |  |  |  |  |
| Data bits | 7 |  |  |  |  |
| Stops | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| Check bit | No verification |  |  |  |  |
| Timeout (10ms) | 10 |  |  |  |  |
| Sending interval ( 0.1 ms ) | 10 |  |  |  |  |
| Protocol | Dedicated protocol |  |  |  |  |
| $\square$ Agreenent related |  |  |  |  |  |
| Station number ( 0 is the main station) | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| Whether to enable the start character | False |  |  |  |  |
| Header | 0 |  |  |  |  |
| Whether to enable terminator | False |  |  |  |  |
| Terminator | 0 |  |  |  |  |
| Timeout between characters ( 0.1 ms ) | 10 |  |  |  |  |
|  | Check | Reset | OK | Cancel |  |

Through the PLC parameter setting in the upper computer interface, If protocol is set to none, it is a custom protocol.
The serial port parameter content mainly sets the serial port parameters such as baud rate and data bit.
After the start character is enabled, the start/end character can be sent. The start/end character will also be distinguished when receiving. See the description in the sending and receiving process for details.
( Note: The characters here are decimal values.
2) PORTPARA instruction
-[PORTPARA (s) ( $n$ )]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s})$ | Serial port parameters to be set | 0 to 256 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Which communication port to set (0 means COM1, 1 means COM2) | 0,1 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM KnS T |  |  | TCD | RSD LCHSCKME |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - |  | - | - |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | - | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

Function: To set communication parameters when running.
Please refer to "PORTPARA instruction description" for details.

## 3) PROTOCOL instruction

-[PROTOCOL (s) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s})$ | Protocol number to be set | 0 to 65535 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Which communication port to set (0 means COM1, 1 means <br> COM2 *1) | 1 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | Kns | T C | DR | SD | LC | HSC | K HE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | - - | $\bullet$ |  |

Features:
It is used to set the communication protocol when running. The above instruction actually sets a specific value for the parameter modification flag. The specific calculation formula is: (parameter setting value + the offset of the start special device corresponding to the serial port +10 ) ${ }^{2}$

For example, setting the protocol to Modbusrtu master station ( H 20 ) is $(0 \times 20+2593-2590+10) * 2$, that is $(32+3+10) * 2=90$. This is to prevent the serial port parameters from being modified at will.

The trigger of setting parameters in custom protocol will not change the value until an instruction is completed.
The trigger of setting parameters in Modbus master station protocol won't change the value until an instruction is completed.
The trigger of setting parameters in the Modbus slave protocol can be switched as long as it is not processing the received data. Please refer to "PROTOCOL instruction description" for details.

## 4) Priority description of serial port parameters

The priority of serial port parameter settings are listed as blow. The serial port parameters are saved by power failure currently. Serial port parameter set instruction setting = Ladder program MOV instruction set the corresponding SD device > the download parameters of host computer > Previous power-off save data.
(4) Ladder program


Set serial port parameters: Baud rate 112500, stop bit 1, data bit 8, no parity bit none

Set protocol to custom protocol
Sending interval: 5ms
Receiving timeout: 100ms
Number of repetitions: 3 times
Characters interval timeout: 30 ms
Custom protocol sending start address D200, sending length 8. Receiving start address D300, receiving length 6

Send directly after trigger
After receiving is completed, close the instruction directly and reset the instruction receiving flag

### 10.7.1.3 Sending and receiving process

(1) Sending and receiving mechanism

1) No start character (STX) and end character (ETX)
(1) 16-bit (SM2594 is OFF)

The devices will be divided into high and low directly, and send data from the low address first and then the high address in order.


(2) 8-bit (SM2594 is ON)

Get the value of the low address of device directly and send it


| D200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 7D70 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D201 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OOE1 |
| D202 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1531 |
| D203 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1862 |
| D204 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1E6C |
| D205 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| nens | n | $n$ | $n$ | n | $n$ | ก | $n$ | n | n | n | $n$ | $n$ | ก | $n$ | n | n | กกกก |

The data sent in the case of the ladder program and the data above should be 70 E1 31626 C .

| D300 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0002 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D301 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0096 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D302 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0042 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D303 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| D304 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0053 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Receiving will also be stored in the lower address

## 2) Open and set the start character STX

The value of the start character SD2600 is only valid in the low bit
When STX is enabled, the send will start with STX. When receiving, the send will start with STX, but STX will not be displayed.
If it receives the STX during the receiving, the receiving will restart.
If the first character is not received, the timeout period is judged by the first character timeout. When a character is received, no matter what data is received, the inter-character timeout will be counted from the last character received.


| D200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 7D70 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D201 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OOE1 |
| D202 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1531 |
| D203 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1862 |
| D204 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1E6C |
| D205 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| nonk | ก | n | n | n | ก | ก | ก | ก | ก | ก | ก | ก | n | ก | n | ก | กกกก |

For example, the result of the above ladder program and the above data sending is FE 707 D E1 0031.
Sending FE 51263415 to the PLC at this time will receive the following data. And if you send FE 2563 FE 51263415 you will also receive the following data.

| D300 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2651 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| D301 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1534 |

## 3) Open and set the end character ETX situation

The value of ending character SD2601 is only valid in the low bit.
When ETX is enabled, the send will end with ETX.
When ETX is received, SM2610 and SM2593 are immediately turned ON, regardless of whether sufficient length is received.


| D200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 7D70 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| D201 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OOE1 |
| D202 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1531 |
| D203 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1862 |
| D204 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1E6C |
| D205 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| n?nf | n | ก | n | n | n | 0 | $n$ | ก | $n$ | ก | 0 | 0 | n | n | n | ก | กกกก |

For example, the result of the above Circuit program and the above data transmission is 707 D E1 0031 FD.
If the above Circuit program sends 0106 FD to him, the following data will be received. If the FD is sent directly, it will be judged as the end directly.

| D300 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0601 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| D301 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| D302 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |
| D303 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0000 |

## 4) Both the start character STX and the end character ETX are turned on

When both are opened, it is basically a combination of the above single opened states. But if only ETX data is received when both start, it will not end immediately. It will judge the character interval time and does not start receiving data.

## (2) Receiving after sending (similar to Modbus master station mechanism)

## 1) Send control switch (SM2590) and receive control switch (SM2592) OFF (default)

When the contact of RS instruction is on, turn SM2591 on and send it immediately. SM2591 will be automatically OFF immediately after sending.

After sending, SM2593 is ON, it will always stop at this instruction, and wait for it to be OFF and then receive data. If it is OFF, it will start to receive data.

After the first character timeout period (SD2597), if no character is received, it is judged as a timeout. If there are retry times, it will retry. But after retrying, the communication still does not report an error, and SM2593 and SM2614 are turned on.

After receiving the first character, it will judge whether that the interval between characters exceeds the time set by SD2599. If it it doesn't. it will report an error.(For the details, please refer to [the timeout of the interval character].)

When there are two or more instructions, the first RS instruction which is set ON will be sent after SM2591 is ON. Later, if this RS instruction is completed*1, then turn ON, SM2591 will switch to the next RS instruction*2 in the ladder sequence.

When there are two or more instructions, switch to another one during the data reception and it continue to stay back in the original instruction to until the reception is complete.

## ( Note:

( Completion refers to receiving data or reporting an error.
Q If there is no other open RS instruction after the ladder sequence, it will return to the first RS instruction that was opened in the ladder sequence for execution.
2) The sending way when the sending control switch (SM2590) is ON

When the sending control switch (SM2590) is ON, there is no need to set SM2591 ON. At this time, as long as the contact of the RS instruction is triggered, it can be sent, and SM2591 is automatically turned ON.
3) The receiving way when the receiving control switch (SM2592) is ON

When the receiving control switch (SM2592) is ON, SM2593 will be OFF automatically when the instruction is executed. It will no longer judge the status of SM2593 when receiving, and SM2593 will still be turned ON after receiving.
4) Sending control switch (SM2590) and receiving control switch (SM2592) ON

In this case, you only need to trigger the contact before the RS instruction to send data, then it will automatically switch to the waiting status. When the reception is completed, it will turn to the next RS instruction that is turned on.
(3) Send-only
$\left.\begin{array}{llllll}\square & \text { DRS } & \text { D200 } & \text { K5 } & \text { D300 } & \text { K0 }\end{array}\right]$

When the sending length is set to a value other than 0 , and the receiving length is set to 0 , it is send-only mode.

1) The sending control switch (SM2590) is OFF

When SM2591 is turned ON, the data will be sent without receiving.
When there are two or more instructions, the first RS instruction which is turned ON will be sent after SM2591 is turned ON. After this RS instruction is completed, then turn ON SM2591 will switch to the next RS instruction in the ladder program.

## 2) The Sending control switch (SM2590) is ON

The RS instruction will be sent when triggered. Multiple instructions are triggered and sent in a loop. During the sending cycle, the interval will be sent according to the set sending interval.
(4) Receive-only

| $\square[R S$ | D200 | K0 | D300 | K4 | $]$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

When the sending length is 0 and the receiving length is not 0 , it is only receiving.

1) SM2592 receiving control switch OFF

SM2593 will be turned ON when receiving, and the ladder program control must be turned OFF to continue receiving. SM2593 will not turn ON without receiving data.

When multiple instructions are enabled to receive only at the same time, it will start to receive from the smallest number of steps in the ladder diagram. Time out or received data will be forwarded to the second to continue receiving.
2) SM2592 receiving control switch ON

It can receive normally and will not be controlled by the flag bit. The SM2593 receiving identifier serves as the receiving prompt identifier, and SM2593 will not turn ON without receiving data.
If multiple RS receive only instructions are turned on at the same time, the receiving position is uncertain due to the timeout
judgment and switching to the next one.
(5) Use receive-only and send-only methods to send after receiving (similar to Modbus slave mechanism)


Receive-only: When it is determined that the reception is complete, it will determine the instruction to be triggered according to the received content, and save the received data at the same time.

Send-only: The content sent by triggered M2 is different from that of triggered M3. After the trigger is over, they will return to trigger the receive-only of M1.

### 10.7.1.4 Error message

Currently The Error code will be displayed on SD7, SDO, SD 2611 and SD2612.
The Error codes that will appear in the custom protocol are mainly as follows

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 3181 H | Data receiving timeout |
| 3188 H | Wrong length |
| 3189 H | COM2 data error. "Check whether there are errors in the parameters of instruction. Check whether the |
| slave station supports the setting of this value. (Please refer to Modbus exception 03)" |  |

After resetting the protocol or communication parameters, the error will be cleared.
In addition, the communication completion/communication error/communication timeout flag will be set after the executed instruction.

### 10.7.1.5 The difference with Mitsubish

The current differences:

1) STX and ETX: Mitsubishi can set up to 4 bytes, we only have one byte.

2 Add sum check and CR, LF
3) The instruction control of Mitsubishi is that the first instruction triggered is fixed to execute this instruction. It will not be switched to other instructions midway, unless the contact of this instruction is closed.

### 10.7.2 Modbus protocol description

## Introduction

The Modbus master station protocol is generally close to LX3V. The address was modified in the slave station.

## Basic configuration

## (1) Introduction

The RS instruction has the same usage as the previous RS instruction of 3 V , and can use $R$ device.
$-\left[\begin{array}{lllll}\mathrm{RS} & (\mathrm{s}) & (\mathrm{m}) & \text { (d) } & (\mathrm{n})\end{array}\right]$
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | The high byte stores the station number of slave station, and <br> the low byte stores the Modbus function code. | - | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{m})$ | Slave address. The address provided by slave station will read <br> or write data from this address of the slave station | - | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | Length. The length of Modbus read or write. The unit is <br> determined by function code. | - | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (n) | Start address for reading or writing data | - | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM |  |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | TC |  | D R | SD LC |  | HSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - - |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  |
| RS | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  | - - |  |  |  |
| RS | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  | - - |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

* Note: Although the RS instruction currently allows all the parameters of the instruction to use constants such as $K$ and $H$, there are different restrictions according to the different protocols. When the protocol is Modbus master station protocol, n cannot be a constant, otherwise an error will be reported.
(2) Special device setting

Special address table

| COM 1 special D device (SD) |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2540 | Communication port settings |
| 2541 | Serial parameter modification identification |
| 2542 |  |
| 2543 |  |
| 2544 | Station number setting |
| 2545 | Station number modification logo |

* Note: COM1 does not support modifying the protocol.

| COM2 special D device (SD) |  | COM2 special M Device (SM) |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 2590 | Communication port setting | 2590 | Send control start |
| 2591 | Serial parameter modification identifier | 2591 | Send control/send reminder |
| 2592 | Protocol setting | 2592 | Receive control start |
| 2593 | Protocol modification identifier | 2593 | Receive control/receive prompt |
| 2594 | Station number setting | 2594 | 8-bit mode (for custom protocol) |
| 2595 | Station number modification identifier | 2595 |  |


| 2596 | Sending interval (0.1ms) 0-32767. <br> It is $\mathbf{1 0}$ when set to 0 (1ms) | 2596 |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 2597 | Communication timeout setting (10ms) 0-32767 <br> It is $\mathbf{1 0}$ when set to 0 (100ms) | 2597 |  |
| 2598 | $\underline{\text { Timeout retry times 0-32767 }}$ | 2598 |  |
| 2599 | Character interval timeout setting (for custom protocol) (0.1ms) <br> $\mathbf{0 - 3 2 7 6 7 . ~ I t ~ i s ~} 10$ when set to 0 (1ms) | 2599 |  |
| 2600 | STX value | 2600 |  |
| 2601 | ETX value | 2601 |  |
| $\ldots$ |  | $\ldots$ |  |
| 2610 | The amount of data received | 2610 | Communication complete flag |
| 2611 | Last error | 2611 | Receiving flag |
| 2612 | Current error | 2612 | Retry occurred |
| 2613 | Error steps | 2613 | Communication error |
| 2614 | Error station number | 2614 | Communication timeout |
| 2615 | Cumulative number of errors | 2615 |  |

The contents that the custom protocol will be used and set has been marked with underline and bold. In addition, the devices to be used as judgment conditions have also been marked in bold in the table.

1) Communication port setting SD2590


Set the serial port parameters to SD2590 according to the bit settings provided in the table above. The setting is roughly the same as 3 V . It is mainly because the baud rate can be set to a higher baud rate, the bit used need backward two bits when STX and ETX start. For example: To set the serial port parameters: baud rate 115200, stop bit 1, data bit 8, no parity bit, you need to set the value H4C1 (K1217) on SD2590. The parameters directly set to SD2590 are only valid in the first cycle of PLC RUN. If you need to modify it during RUN, you can use the PORTPARAM instruction to set it.
2) Protocol setting SD2592

| Protocol settings |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 0 H | Wecon Modbus slave station | 10 H | Custom protocol |  |
| 2 H | ModbusRTU slave station | 20 H | ModbusRTU master station |  |
| 3 H | ModbusASCII slave station | 30 H | ModbusASCII master station |  |

The corresponding protocol can be set by setting the corresponding value in SD2592. The parameters directly set to SD2592 are only
valid in the first cycle of PLC RUN. If you need to modify it during RUN, you can use the PROTOCOL instruction to set it. COM1 cannot use protocols other than Wecon Modbus slave station Currently.

## 3) Sending interval SD2596

The main function of sending interval is: how long to wait for sending the next instruction after one instruction is completed. If it is set to 0 , there is basically no waiting for interval sending, but it will be affected by the scan cycle. The unit of the sending interval is 0.1 ms , that is, the interval is 10 ms when set to 100 .
4) Communication timeout SD2597 and timeout retry SD2598


The main function of communication timeout is: How long does it take to wait for no data to be received and then retry or report an error after the PLC sends. When it is set to 0 , the default value is 100 ms .

The unit of communication timeout is 10 ms , that is, the timeout determine time is 100 ms when set to 10 .
When a receiving timeout occurs, it will determine whether there are retry times and the current retry times. If the retry times are greater than or equal to SD2598, an error will be reported.
If SD2598 is set to 0 , it will not retry.
If it is set to 1 , send once and then send once again after timeout.
(3) Serial port parameter setting

1) PORTPARA instruction
-[PORTPARA (s) (n)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The start number of the device that stores <br> the number of digits of converted value | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S_ARRAY |
| (s2) | Converted BIN data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |

## Device used



## Features

Set communication parameters when used for run. Please refer to "PORTPARA instruction description" for details.

## 2) PROTOCOL instruction

-[PROTOCOL (s) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s})$ | Protocol number to be set | 0 to 65535 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(\mathrm{n})$ | Which communication port to set (0 means COM1, 1 means <br> COM2 ${ }^{*}$ 1) | 1 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used


## Features

Set the communication protocol when used for run. The instruction above actually is to set a specific value for the parameter modification flag.

The calculation formula is: (parameter setting value + the offset of the start special device corresponding to the serial port +10 )*2 For example, setting the protocol to ModbusRTU master station ( H 20 ) is $(0 \times 20+2593-2590+10) * 2$, which is $(32+3+10) * 2=90$. This is to prevent the serial port parameters from being modified at will. .

In Modbus master protocol, the trigger of setting parameters is to change the value after an instruction is completed.
In Modbus slave protocol, the trigger of setting parameters is that to switch as long as it is not processing the received data.
For details, please refer to "PROTOCOL instruction description"
3) Host computer settings

The PLC parameter setting of host computer can set the corresponding serial port parameters.


Specialized protocol station number cannot be 0 .
The station number under ModbusRTU and ModbusASCII protocol is 0 : the protocol sets the master station.
The station number under ModbusRTU and ModbusASCII protocol is not 0 : the protocol sets the slave station.
The serial port parameters are filled in according to the content in the form.
$\otimes$ Note: RTU protocol cannot set data bit of 7-bit.

## 4) Priority description of serial port parameters

The priority of serial port parameter settings are listed as blow. The serial port parameters are saved by power failure currently. Serial port parameter set instruction setting = Ladder program MOV instruction set the corresponding SD device > the download parameters of host computer > Previous power-off save data.
(4) Basic ladder program

| SM102 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | [MOV | HC1 | SD2590 |
|  |  | $[\mathrm{MOV}$ | H20 | SD2592 |
|  |  | $[\mathrm{MOV}$ | K50 | SD2596 |
|  |  | $[\mathrm{MOV}$ | K10 | SD2597 |
|  |  | $[\mathrm{MOV}$ | K3 | SD2598 |
| $\mathrm{H}^{\mathrm{M} 1} \longmapsto[\mathrm{RS}$ | H103 | K10 | K5 | D300 |

Serial port parameter setting
Baud rate 115200, data bit 8, parity bit none, stop bit 1

Communication protocol setting: ModbusRTU master station protocol

Sending interval: 5ms
Receiving timeout: 100ms
Timeout retry times: 3 times
Station number 01 H , function code 03 H , slave address 10 ,

### 10.7.2.3 Send and receive process

## (1) Modbus master station

When programming, before each RS (Modbus mode) instruction, the assignment of each operand unit, such as the communication operation object address, operation type, operation register address, data number, sending or receiving unit, etc., is completed, once the execution starts, the system program will automatically calculate the CRC check, organize the communication frame, and complete the operation of sending data and receiving response.

If you use Modbus-ASC protocol communication (set SD2592 as H30), the HEX-ASC format conversion of sending and receiving data is automatically completed by the PLC system program. The RS (Modbus mode) instruction method and the Modbus-RTU protocol method are exactly the same.

In the plc program, if multiple RS (Modbus mode) instructions are driven, the system program will still execute the "sending, waiting for answer, receiving, verification, analysis and storage" of an RS instruction, and then perform the same process for the next RS instruction until all RS instructions are executed and then restarted. You don not need to care about the timing and process of its execution, which simplifies the PLC programming design. This is the advantage of Modbus instruction.

Modbus master function list

| Function code | Function name | Details |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| $0 \times 01$ | Coil readout | Coil readout (multiple points optional) |
| $0 \times 02$ | Input readout | Input and read (multiple points optional) |
| $0 \times 03$ | Holding register readout | Holding register readout(multiple points optional) |
| $0 \times 04$ | Input register readout | Input register readout (multiple points optional) |
| $0 \times 05$ | 1 coil write | Coil writing (only 1 point) |
| $0 \times 06$ | 1 register write | Holding register write (only 1 point) |
| $0 \times 0 F$ | Batch coil write | Multi-point coil writing |
| $0 \times 10$ | Batch register write | Multi-point holding register write |

Example:

| SM102 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 |  | [MOV | HC1 | SD2590 |
|  |  | $[\mathrm{MOV}$ | H20 | SD2592 |
|  |  | [MOV | K50 | SD2596 |
|  |  | [MOV | K10 | SD2597 |
|  |  | [MOV | K3 | SD2598 |
| $\bigoplus^{M 1} \longmapsto \text { RS }$ | H103 | K10 | K5 | D300 |

Serial port parameter setting
Baud rate 115200, data bit 8, no parity bit, stop bit 1
Communication protocol setting: ModbusRTU master station protocol
Sending interval: 5 ms
Receiving timeout: 100 ms

Timeout retry times: 3 times
Station number 01H, function code 03H, slave address 10,
As shown in the ladder program shown:
When M1 is turned ON, PLC will send data (hexadecimal) from COM2 of PLC: 0103000 A 0005 A5 C8
01: Slave address, the high 8 bits of (s);
03: Modbus instruction code, the lower 8 bits of (s). It is to read the slave register;
00 OA : The address of the slave register to be read, the value of $(\mathrm{m})$;

00 05: The number of registers to be read, the value of (d),
A5 C8: CRC check code.

## * Note:

When using 1 coil to write ( $0 \times 05$ ), the value used for writing 1 is $0 \times F F 00$, and the value used for writing 0 is $0 \times 0000$.
When using batch coil write ( $0 x 0 F$ ), pay attention to the high and low byte exchange. For example, when writing 1 length, the fourth parameter value is 1 ( $0 \times 0001$ ), which means 0 is sent. You need to write $256(0 \times 0100)$ to write 1 to the target address.

## (2) Modbus slave

When the PLC series is used as a Modbus slave, it supports Modbus communication operation instructions such as $0 \times 01,0 \times 03,0 \times 05$, $0 \times 06,0 x 0 f, 0 x 10$. The coils of the PLC that can be read and written include $\mathrm{M}, \mathrm{S}, \mathrm{T}, \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{X}$ (only Read) SM, Y, LC, HSC and other variables through these instructions. Register variables include $D, T, C, R, S D, L C, H S C$.

When the Modbus communication master accesses (reads or rewrites) the internal variables of the PLC slave, it must follow the following communication instruction frame definition and the variable address index method in order to carry out normal communication operations.

1) instruction code $0 \times 01$ ( 01 ): read coil

| Serial number | Data (byte) meaning | Number of bytes | Instruction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | Slave address | 1 byte | Value 1 to 247, set by SD2544, SD2594 |
| 2 | $0 \times 01$ (instruction code) | 1 byte | Read coil |
| 3 | Coil start address | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back, see coil addressing |
| 4 | Number of coils | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back (N) |
| 5 | CRC check | 2 bytes | Low bit in front, high bit in back |

Response frame format: slave address + 0x01 + number of bytes + coil status + CRC check

| Serial <br> number | Data (byte) meaning | Number of bytes | Instruction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | Slave address | 1 byte | Value 1 to 247 , set by SD2544, SD2594 |
| 2 | $0 \times 01$ (instruction code) | 1 byte | Read coil |
| 3 | Number of bytes | 1 byte | Value: $[(\mathrm{N}+7) / 8]$ |
| 4 | Coil state | $[(\mathrm{N}+7) / 8]$ bytes | Every 8 coils are combined into one byte. If the last one is less than 8 <br> bits, fill in 0 in the undefined part. The first 8 coils are in the first byte, <br> and the coil with the smallest address is in the lowest bit. And so on |
| 5 | CRC check | 2 bytes | High bit first, then low bit |

Error response: refer to error response frame.

## 2) instruction code 0x03 (03): read register

Request frame format: slave address + $0 \times 03$ + register start address + number of registers + CRC check.

| Serial number | Data (byte) meaning | Number of bytes | Instruction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | Slave address | 1 byte | Value 1 to 247, set by SD2544, SD2594 |
| 2 | $0 \times 03$ (instruction code) | 1 byte | Read register |
| 3 | Register start address | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back, see register addressing |
| 4 | Number of registers | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back (N) |
| 5 | CRC check | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back |

Response frame format: slave address + $0 \times 03+$ number of bytes + register value + CRC check.

| Serial number | Data (byte) meaning | Number of bytes | Instruction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Slave address | 1 byte | Value 1 to 247, set by SD2544, SD2594 |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| 2 | 0x03 (instruction code) | 1 byte | Read register |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 3 | Number of bytes | 1 byte | Value: $\mathrm{N}^{*} 2$ |
| 4 | Register value | $\mathrm{N}^{*} 2$ bytes | Every two bytes represent a register value, with high <br> bit in front, low bit in back. The smallest register <br> address comes first |
| 5 | CRC check | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back |

Error response: See error response frame.
3) instruction code $0 \times 05$ (05): write single coil

Request frame format: slave address $+0 \times 05+$ coil address + coil status + CRC check.

| Serial number | Data (byte) meaning | Number of bytes | Instruction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | Slave address | 1 byte | Value 1 to 247, set by SD2544, SD2594 |
| 2 | $0 x 05$ (instruction code) | 1 byte | Write single coil |
| 3 | Coil address | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back, see coil addressing |
| 4 | Coil state | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back. Non-zero is valid |
| 5 | CRC check | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back |

Response frame format: slave address + 0x05 + coil address + coil status + CRC check.

| Serial number | Data (byte) meaning | Number of bytes | Instruction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | Slave address | 1 byte | Value 1 to 247, set by SD2544, SD2594 |
| 2 | $0 \times 05$ (instruction code) | 1 byte | Write single coil |
| 3 | Coil address | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back, see coil addressing |
| 4 | Coil state | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back. Non-zero is valid |
| 5 | CRC check | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back |

Error response: see error response frame. The coil status 0xFFOO means ON, and 0x0000 means OFF.
4) instruction code $0 \times 06$ (06): write a single register

Request frame format: slave address $+0 \times 06+$ register address + register value + CRC check.

| Serial number | Data (byte) meaning | Number of bytes | Instruction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | Slave address | 1 byte | Value 1 to 247, set by SD2544, SD2594 |
| 2 | 0x06 (instruction code) | 1 byte | Write single coil |
| 3 | Register | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back, see coil addressing |
| 4 | Register value | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back. Non-zero is valid |
| 5 | CRC check | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back |

Response frame format: slave address + 0x06 + register address + register value + CRC check.

| Serial number | Data (byte) meaning | Number of bytes | Instruction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | Slave address | 1 byte | Value 1 to 247, set by SD2544, SD2594 |
| 2 | 0x06 (instruction code) | 1 byte | Write single coil |
| 3 | Register | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back, see coil addressing |
| 4 | Register value | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back. Non-zero is valid |
| 5 | CRC check | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back |

Error response: See error response frame.

## 5) instruction code 0x of (15): write multiple coils

Request frame format: slave address $+0 x 0 f+$ coil start address + coil number + byte number + coil status $+C R C$ check.

| Serial <br> number | Data (byte) meaning | Number of <br> bytes |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | Slave address | 1 byte | Value 1 to 247 , set by SD2544, SD2594 |
| 2 | $0 x$ Of (instruction code) | 1 byte | Write multiple single coils |
| 3 | Coil start address | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back, see coil addressing |
| 4 | Number of coils | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back. The maximum of N is 1968 |
| 5 | Number of bytes | 1 byte | Value: [(N+7)/8] |
| 6 | Coil state | Every 8 coils are combined into one byte. If the last one is less than 8 <br> bits, fill in 0 in the undefined part. The first 8 coils are in the first byte, <br> and the coil with the smallest address is in the lowest bit. And so on |  |
| 7 | CRC check | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back |

Response frame format: slave address $+0 \times 0 f+$ coil start address + coil number + CRC check

| Serial number | Data (byte) meaning | Number of bytes | Instruction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | Slave address | 1 byte | Value 1 to 247, set by SD2544, SD2594 |
| 2 | $0 x$ Of (instruction code) | 1 byte | Write multiple single coils |
| 3 | Coil start address | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back, see coil addressing |
| 4 | Number of coils | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back |
| 5 | CRC check | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back |

Error response: See error response frame.

## 6) 3.2.6 instruction code $0 \times 10$ (16): write multiple registers

Request frame format: slave address $+0 \times 10+$ register start address + register number + byte number + register value $+C R C$ check.

| Serial number | Data (byte) meaning | Number of bytes | Instruction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | Slave address | 1 byte | Value 1 to 247, set by SD2544, SD2594 |
| 2 | 0x10(instruction code) | 1 byte | Write multiple registers |
| 3 | Register start address | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back, see register addressing |
| 4 | Number of registers | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back. The maximum of N is 120 |
| 5 | Number of bytes | 1 byte | Value: $\mathrm{N}^{*} 2$ |
| 6 | Register value | $\mathrm{N}^{*} 2\left(\mathrm{~N}^{*} 4\right)$ |  |
| 7 | CRC check | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back |

Response frame format: slave address $+0 \times 10+$ register start address + register number + CRC check.

| Serial number | Data (byte) meaning | Number of bytes | Instruction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | Slave address | 1 byte | Value 1 to 247, set by SD2544, SD2594 |
| 2 | $0 \times 10$ (instruction code) | 1 byte | Write multiple registers |
| 3 | Register start address | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back, see register addressing |
| 4 | Number of registers | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back. The maximum of N is 120 |
| 5 | CRC check | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back |

Error response: See error response frame.

## 7) Error response frame

Error response: slave address + (instruction code $+0 \times 80$ ) + Error code + CRC check.

| Serial number | Data (byte) meaning | Number of bytes | Instruction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Slave address | 1 byte | Value 1 to 247, set by SD2544, SD2594 |
| 2 | Instruction code+0x80 | 1 byte | Error instruction code |
| 3 | Code | 1 byte | 1 to 4 |
| 4 | CRC check | 2 bytes | High bit in front, low bit in back |


| Serial number | Error code | Instruction |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 01 | Unsupported function code |
| 2 | 02 | Wrong address or function code |
| 3 | 03 | Wrong length |
| 4 | 04 | Imperfect instruction |
| 5 | 05 | Address not allowed |

## 8) Slave address table

| Word address |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Address type | Occupy | Address range | Decimal address | Total reserved address size |  |
| T0 to T511 | 512 WORD | $0 \times 0000-0 x 01 f f$ | 0 | 1536 |  |
| C0 to C255 | 256 WORD | $0 \times 0600-0 x 06 f f$ | 1536 | 1024 |  |
| LC0 to LC255 | 512 WORD | $0 \times 0 A 00-0 x 0 B F F$ | 2560 | 1024 |  |
| HSC0 to HSC15 | 32 WORD | $0 \times 0 E 00-0 x 0 E 1 F$ | 3584 | 512 |  |
| D0 to D7999 | 8000 WORD | $0 \times 1000-0 \times 2 F 3 F$ | 4096 | 16384 |  |
| SD0 to SD4095 | 4096 WORD | $0 \times 5000-0 \times 5 F F F$ | 20480 | 12288 |  |
| R0 to R30000 | 30000 WORD | $0 \times 8000-0 x F 52 F$ | 32768 | 30000 |  |


| Bit address |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Address type | Occupy | Address range | Decimal address | Total reserved address size |
| T0 to T511 | 512 bit | 0x0000-0x01ff |  | 1536 |
| C0 to C255 | 256 bit | 0x0600-0x06ff | 1536 | 1024 |
| LC0 to LC255 | 256 bit | 0x0A00-0x0AFF | 2560 | 1024 |
| HSCO to HSC15 | 16 bit | 0x0E00-0x0EOF | 3584 | 512 |
| M0 to M8000 | 8000 bit | 0x1000-0x2F3F | 4096 | 16384 |
| SM0 to SM4095 | 4096 bit | 0x5000-0x5FFF | 20480 | 12288 |
| Reserved |  | 0x8000-0xBFFF |  | 16383 |
| S0 to S4095 | 4096 bit | 0xC000-0xCFFF | 49152 | 8192 |
| X0 to X1023 | 1024 bit | 0xE000-0xE3FF | 57344 | 4096 |
| Y0 to Y1023 | 1024bit | 0xF000-0xF3FF | 61440 | 4096 |

### 10.7.2.4 Error message

Currently the Error code will be displayed on SD7 and SDO and SD2611 and SD2612.
The Error codes that appear in the Modbus protocol are mainly as follows.

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085H | $(\mathrm{s})(\mathrm{m})(\mathrm{d})(\mathrm{n})$ The read address is out of the device range (this error is only displayed on SD7 and SDO) |
| 3180 H | COM2 data reception error. There may be interference on the communication line, it is recommended to connect the ground wire. |
| 3181H | COM2 data reception timed out. "Check the wiring, check whether the serial port parameter settings are compatible with master and slave, check whether there is interference. Check whether the slave station is too late to respond. For this reason, you can try to increase the sending interval SD2546." |
| 3182H | COM2 CRC check error. There may be interference on the communication line, it is recommended to connect the ground wire. |
| 3183H | COM2 LRC check error. There may be interference on the communication line, it is recommended to connect the ground wire. |
| 3184H | The COM2 station number is incorrectly configured. Check the slave station number setting. And check whether there is any problem with the receiving and sending mechanism from the station. |
| 3185H | COM2 send buffer overflow. Contact a technician if this error occurs |
| 3186H | COM2 function code is wrong. Check whether the set function code is a function code supported by PLC |
| 3187H | COM2 address is wrong. Check whether the slave station has this address (please refer to Modbus Abnormal 02) |
| 3188 H | The length of COM2 is wrong. Check whether the communication length exceeds the length range specified by the Modbus protocol, or whether it exceeds the specified length range of the custom protocol. |
| 3189 H | COM2 data error. "Check whether there are errors in the parameters of the instruction. Check whether the slave station supports the setting of this value. (Please refer to Modbus Abnormal 03)" |
| 318AH | COM2 slave is busy. Slave station returns information: Slave station is busy (please refer to Modbus exception 06) |
| 318BH | The COM2 slave station does not support function codes. Check whether the slave station supports this function code (please refer to Modbus exception 01) |
| 318 CH | The COM2 slave is faulty. Slave station returns information: Slave station is faulty, please check whether the slave station is faulty (please refer to Modbus Abnormal 04) |
| 318DH | COM2 slave confirms. Slave station return information: slave station confirmation (please refer to Modbus abnormal 05) |
| 318EH | COM2 current protocol does not support this instruction. RS instruction cannot be used when it is set to slave station protocol, please change the protocol or close the contact before RS instruction (this error is only displayed on SD7 and SDO) |
| 318FH | COM2 sending timed out. Contact a technician if this error occurs |
| 3190 H | COM2 receiving data exceeds the buffer limit. |
| 31 AOH | COM2 is not available as a gateway. Returned information from the station: unavailable gateway (please refer to Modbus exception OA) |
| 31A1H | COM2 indicates that no response was obtained from the target device. Slave station returns information: the device is not in the network (please refer to Modbus exception OB) |

After resetting the protocol or communication parameters, the error will be cleared.
In addition, the communication completion/communication error/communication timeout flag will be set after the executed instruction.

### 10.8 PLCLINK/Fast interconnect function

PLCLINK function is used to simplify the fast connection between PLCs. The fast communication of the LX5V series PLC could be achieved only using the configuration parameters without using the communication instruction(RS).

The topological diagram is shown in the figure below.


When using the PLCLINK function:
(1) Master station configuration: Select COM2 port and set the protocol to PLCLINK protocol.
(2) Slave configuration: Select COM1 or COM2 and set the protocol to dedicated protocol.

## Create a table

In [Project manager]-[Extended function]-[PLCLINK], right click [PLCLINK], and click it to create a table.


Click it and a prompt box as below would pop up.


Click "Yes" will automatically change the protocol to PLCLINK, click "No" will not change the protocol.
The number of PLCLINK protocol is H60.

| $\mathbf{0 H}$ | Wecon Modbus slave station |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2 H | ModbusRTU slave station |
| 3 H | ModbusASCII slave station |
| $\mathbf{1 0 H}$ | user-defined protocol |
| 20 H | ModbusRTU main station |
| 30 H | ModbusASCII main station |
| $6 \mathbf{6 H}$ | PLCLINK protocol |

Click "Yes" will generate an empty table MAIN.


Double click MAIN will pop up the POLCLINK table as below.


Currently only one PLCLINK table can be created. Creating a new table after creating one is disallowed.

(1) Write the table

After writing the station number in the new instruction station number in the table, click the new instruction to add the communication instruction. The range of station number is 1 to 31 . The maximum number of communication instruction is 255 .


Currently the station number is only selected by drop-down box.


The devices of main station and slave station are selected by drop-down box.



The transfer direction are read and write, and also selected by drop-down box.


The device address range limitations are as below.

1) The device address could not exceed the current device range
2) In the device of bit written, the mantissa of points of $X$ and $Y$ must be zero, such as $X 0, X 10, X 20, Y 0, Y 10, Y 20$ and so on. The software PLC Editor 2 will adjust automatically.
3) The Points of bit device other than X and Y must be a multiple of 8 , such as M0, M8, N16, T (bit) $16, \mathrm{C}$ (bit) 24 and so on. The software PLC Editor 2 will adjust automatically.
4) Bit device must communicate with bit device, and word device must communicate with word device. Double word device can only communicate with double word device. This is to avoid length perception differences.

The number limitations of slave station device are as below.

1) The number of bit device ranges from 8 to 2,032 .
2) The number of word device ranges from 1 to 126 .
3) The number of double word device ranges from 1 to 63 . HSC can only use a maximum of 16 due to the number limitation.
4) The number of bit device must be a multiple of 8 , such as $8,16,24,32$ and so on. The software PLC Editor 2 will adjust automatically.display the corresponding device address and range.
(2) Download

Currently PLCLINK could only be downloaded with the program and could not downloaded separately.


Click on PLCLINK in monitoring mode to re-write part of the table into PLC, but the start device could not be modified.


In monitoring mode, monitoring read and monitoring write could not be executed if the ladder program comparison is incorrect.
(3) Automatic check

Click "Check" in monitoring mode, the PLC that can communicate will be automatically searched and enabled. Stations that could not communicate will be closed. The Stations without instructions will not be checked. The PLCLINK table will be updated after the automatic check of the upper computer is finished.


Write 1 to in the table for addresses whose start address is offset 12 (for example, R200 is R212). The corresponding function is as below.

| S1+12 | Auto check | 0: No check; 1: Automatic check mode; 2: Automatic check in progress. <br> When enabled, all the station numbers will send data to determine whether the station number exists. <br> (Reserved) |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |

No error will be reported during auto check after the auto check is enabled. After the check is complete, the corresponding station number will be automatically enabled and disabled.

| S1+13 | Corresponding station number communication switch 1 | The switch control of station 1 to 15 <br> Bit0: ON: Station number 0 (broadcast) normal communication <br> OFF: Station number 0 (broadcast) communication prohibited (broadcast prohibited) <br> Bit1: ON: Station number 1 normal communication; OFF: Station 1 communication prohibited <br> Bit2: ON: Station number 2 normal communication; OFF: Station 2 communication prohibited |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| S1+14 | Corresponding station number communication switch 2 | The switch control of station 16 to 31 |

Click [station number enable] to set the station enable according to the corresponding situations.


| station no. enable |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Station No. | Enable | - |
| 1 | V |  |
| 2 | V |  |
| 3 | V |  |
| 4 | $V$ | $\equiv$ |
| 5 | V |  |
| 6 | V |  |
| 7 | V |  |
| 8 | V |  |
| 9 | V |  |
| 10 | V |  |
| 11 | V |  |
| 12 | V |  |
| 13 | V |  |
| 14 | V |  |
| 15 | V |  |
| 16 | V | - |
| 0K | Cancel |  |

N Note: When in the automatic check state, forcibly turn off the automatic check state (write 0 in $\mathrm{S} 1+12$ ), an error may occur.
(4) Main station parameter configuration


The protocol must be PLCLINK protocol, and the data bit can not be 7-bit data bit. Other parameters can be selected as required.
(5) Slave station configuration

For PLCLINK communication ports, select the dedicated protocol from the station protocol.


The settings of Baud rate, data bit, stop bit, parity bit must be consistent with main station. The parameters above are consistent if not modified. The station number needs to be configured separately. The slave station number ranges from 1 to 31 .
(6) Close PLCLINK

In S1+11, The pause and start of PLCLINK are controlled by bit 8 . If bit 8 is ON, PLCLINK would be closed. No error is reported when switching protocol after this function is disabled.

| S1+11 | Operation state | Bit0=1, Port is occupied. This function obtains the right of data transaction transmission. <br> Bit2=1, One cycle has been executed. <br> Bit4, Communication transmission output indication <br> Bit5, Communication error output indication (Exceeds the number of retry times) <br> Bit6, Communication completion output indication <br> Bit8, PLCLINK suspension (0: Normal operation, 1: Operation paused) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |

(7) Table contents

Currently the communication table is downloaded to the device to operate. The details of the table are as follows.

| Address offset | Brief description |  | Detailed description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | High byte | Low byte |  |
| S1+0 | Header |  | Header $=70 \mathrm{~h}$, correct PLCLINK table. (modification prohibited) |
| S1+1 | Number of communication instructions |  | 1 to 255 (modification prohibited) |
| S1+2 | Version |  | V1.100 (modification prohibited) |
| S1+3 | The start address of communication table |  | modification prohibited |
| S1+4 | Check bit of the number of header and communication |  | Simple check calculation for table header, number of communication instructions, version, and the start address of communication table ((modification prohibited)) |
| S1+5 | Which instruction currently is running |  | Display the current running command (read only) |
| S1+6 | Station NO. 1 | Read/write direction | The instruction content of current communication |
| S1+7 | The data start address of station NO. 1 |  |  |
| S1+8 | Station NO. 2 | Address type distinction |  |
| S1+9 | The data start address of station NO. 2 |  |  |
| S1+10 | Data length |  |  |
| S1+11 | Operation state |  | Bit0 $=1$,Port is occupied. This function obtains the right of data transaction transmission. <br> Bit2=1, One cycle has been executed. <br> Bit4, Communication transmission output indication <br> Bit5, Communication error output indication (Exceeds the number of retry times) <br> Bit6, Communication completion output indication <br> Bit8, PLCLINK suspension (0: Normal operation, 1: Operation paused) |
| S1+12 | Auto check mode (Reserved) |  | 0: No check; 1: Automatic check mode; 2: Automatic check in progress. <br> When enabled, all the station numbers will send data to determine whether the station number exists. The corresponding communication switch will be turned on if it exists. If not, the corresponding communication switch will be turned off. |


| S1+13 | Corresponding station number communication switch 1 |  | The switch control of station 1 to 15 <br> Bit0: ON: Station NO. 0 (broadcast) normal communication <br> OFF: Station NO. 0 (broadcast) communication prohibited (broadcast prohibited) <br> Bit1: ON: Station NO. 1 normal communication; <br> OFF: Station NO. 1 communication prohibited <br> Bit2: ON: Station NO. 2 normal communication; <br> OFF: Station NO. 2 communication prohibited |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| S1+14 | Correspondin communicat | tation number switch 2 | The switch control of station 16 to 31 |
| S1+15 | Reserved |  |  |
| S1+16 | Reserved |  |  |
| S1+17 | Reserved |  |  |
| S1+18 | Reserved |  |  |
| S1+19 | Reserved |  |  |
| S1+20 | Reserved |  |  |
| S1+21 | Station NO. 1 | Read/write direction | - Station NO. 1 to 32, FF(FF represents main station) <br> - Function code: <br> $=01 \mathrm{H}$, read <br> $=02 \mathrm{H}$, write |
| S1+22 | The data start address of station NO.1 |  | - Valid word. Define operating the start address of slave station data |
| S1+23 | Station NO. 2 | Address type distinction | - Station NO. 0 to 32 (If it is 0 , broadcast to all the slave stations on behalf of master station, and slave stations do not respond <br> - Distinguish the type of the starting device for storing data in the main station. <br> Main station address type distinction. 0: word address; 1: bit address |
| S1+24 | The data start address of station NO.2 |  | - Valid word. Define operating the start device of slave station data. Define the corresponding address by MUDBUS address of 5 V . |
| S1+25 | Data length |  | - Valid word. Range 1 to 126(bit data), 1 to 2,032(bit data) |
| S1+26 | Station NO. 1 | Read/write direction |  |
| S1+27 | The data start address of station NO. 1 |  |  |
| S1+28 | Station NO. 2 | Address type distinction | The second data transmission description |
| S1+29 | The data start address of station NO. 2 |  |  |
| S1+30 | Data length |  |  |
| $\bullet$ |  |  |  |
| $\bullet$ |  |  |  |
| S1+20+n×5 | Reserved |  | - n is the total number of data transmission commands. |

## * Note:

(1) It is forbidden to modify SO to S4.

2 It is not recommended to change the value except the function enable or station number enable. Otherwise, the operation or upload may be abnormal.

## Error code

드는

| Error code | Contents |
| :---: | :---: |
| 31 COH | Abnormal PLCLINK header. Re-download the program. |
| 31C1H | PLCLINK function is not supported by COM port currently. |
| 31 C 2 H | PLCLINK table version is incompatible. Re-download the program. |
| 31 C 3 H | The number of PLCLINK command exceeds the range. The value ranges from 1 to 255 Currently. |
| 31 C 4 H | The station number of PLCLINK table exceeds the range. Check the station number in the table. |
| 31 C 5 H | PLCLINK table exceeds the range of device. Check the corresponding device range of table. |
| $31 \mathrm{C6H}$ | The device used by PLCLINK table command exceeds the range. Check the device used for each command in the table. |
| 3180 H | COM2 data reception error. There may be interference on the communication line. It is recommended to connect the ground wire. |
| 3181H | COM2 data reception time. Check wiring, whether the parameters of the serial port setting is master-slave correspondence, whether there is interference, whether it is caused by the delay of the slave station. For this reason, try to increase the sending interval SD2546. |
| 3182H | COM2 CRC check error. There may be interference on the communication line. It is recommended to connect the ground wire. |
| 3184H | COM2 station number error. Check the setting of slave station number. Check whether there is a problem with the slave receiving and sending mechanism. |
| 3186 H | COM2 function code error. Check whether the function code is supported by PLC. |
| 3187H | COM2 address error. |
| 3188 H | COM2 length error. Check whether the communication length exceeds the length range specified by Modbus or user-defined protocol. |
| 3189H | COM2 data error. Check whether the parameter of instruction is wrong. Check whether the setting of the value is supported by slave station. (Please refer to Modbus abnormal 03) |
| 318AH | COM2 slave station is busy. Slave station returns message: Slave station is busy. (Please refer to Modbus abnormal 06) |
| 318BH | COM2 slave station does not support function codes. Check whether the function code is supported by slave station. (Please refer to Modbus abnormal 01) |
| 318CH | COM2 slave station fault. Slave station returns message: Slave station is fault. Check whether the slave station is faulty. (Please refer to Modbus abnormal 04) |
| 318DH | COM2 slave station confirmation. Slave station returns message: Slave station confirmation.(Please refer to Modbus abnormal 05) |
| 318EH | COM2 does not support this instruction or function. When slave station protocol is set, the corresponding communication instruction or function of main station could not be used. Please change the protocol or close the contacts before the corresponding instruction, or the corresponding communication function. |
| 3190 H | The data received by COM2 exceeds the cache limit. |

## Example

Create a PLCLINK table and automatically switch the Com 2 protocol to PLCLINK.


Open PLCLINK table, write the master station D10 to the slave station D10 device number 10, and read the slave station D10 to the master station D20 device number 10.


Connect Com2 of master station PLC to COM1 of slave station, and set the slave station number to 1 . After downloading, set the value of main station D10 to 1 and D11 to 8192 . Then, D20 will change to 1 and and D21 will change to 8192 .


## The situation of connecting more than one

When adding commands, the station number that corresponding more slave station number can add more station number communication connections


### 10.9 Wecon Modbus protocol description

The current Wecon Modbus protocol description (special protocol) is modified based on the ModbusRTU protocol.
Therefore, 7-bit data bits cannot be used in the serial port parameter part.
The protocol of COMO and COM1 can only use WECON Modbus protocol at present and cannot be changed.
This protocol is fully compatible with Modbus RTU protocol, and the address is also the same as the default address of LX5V PLC's Modbus RTU protocol.

The extended function is mainly used to communicate with PLCEDITOR.

## 11 Special instructions

## PID/PID calculation

## PID

This instruction is used to perform PID control that changes the output value according to the amount of input change
-[PID (s1)(s2)(s3)(d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Device number for storing the target value (SV) | -32767 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (s2) | Device number for storing the measured value (PV) | -32767 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (s3) | Device number for storing parameters | 1 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | Device number for storing output value (MV) | -32767 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM M S SM T ${ }^{\text {(bit) }}$ |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | Kns | TCD |  | LCH | HSC K |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet \cdot$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

This instruction is to complete the PID operation and is used to control the parameters of the closed-loop control system. PID control has a wide range of applications in mechanical equipment, pneumatic equipment, constant pressure water supply and electronic equipment, etc. among them:
S1 is the target value of PID control;
S2 is the measured feedback value;
S3 The starting address of the buffer area for setting parameters required for PID operation and saving intermediate results, occupies a total of 26 variable units in the subsequent addresses, the value range is DO to D7974, it is best to specify the power failure retention area, which will remain after the power is OFF Set the value, otherwise the buffer area needs to be assigned value before starting the operation for the first time. The function and parameter description of each unit are described in this section; (D) is the storage unit of the PID calculation result. Please designate as a non-battery holding area, otherwise it needs to be initialized and cleared before starting the calculation for the first time.

## Programming example

The parameter description is as follows:
What is stored in D9 is the target value of PID adjustment, and D10 is the closed-loop feedback value. Note that D9 and D10 must be of the same dimension, such as both 0.01 MPa units, or $1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ units, etc.;

A total of 26 units of D200 to D225 are used to store the set value and process value of PID operation. These values must be set item by item before the first PID calculation;

The D130 unit is used to store the calculated control output value to control the execution of the action.
The function and setting method of the parameter value of each unit about starting of S3 are described in the following table:

| Unit | Features | Setting instructions |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| S3 | Sampling time (TS) | The setting range is 1 to $32767(\mathrm{~ms})$, but it needs to be greater than the PLC program <br> scan period |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| (53) +1 | Action direction (ACT) | bit0: $0=$ positive action; $1=$ reverse action bit3: $0=$ unidirectional; $1=$ bidirectional bit4: $0=$ auto-tuning does not work; 1 = auto-tuning is executed, others cannot be used. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (53) +2 | Maximum ascent rate (DeltaT) | Setting range 0 to 32000 is the threshold of integral increment |
| S3 +3 | Proportional gain (Kp) | Setting range 0 to 32767 , note that this value is enlarged by 256 times, the actual value is $\mathrm{Kp} / 256$ |
| S3 +4 | Integral gain (Ki) | Setting range 0 to $32767, \mathrm{Ki}=16384 \mathrm{Ts} / \mathrm{Ti}$, Ti is the integral time |
| (S3) +5 | Differential gain (Kd) | Setting range 0 to $32767, \mathrm{Kd} \approx \mathrm{Td} / \mathrm{Ts}$, Td is the derivative time |
| (S3) +6 | Filtering (C0) | Setting range 0 to 1023, integral part filtering |
| S3 +7 | Output lower limit | Recommended setting range -2000 to 2000 <br> When bit3 of $S 3+1=0$, set to 0 ; When bit3 of $S 3+1=1$, set to -2000 ; |
| (S3) +8 | Output upper limit | Recommended setting value 2000 |
| (S3) +9 | Reserved | Reserved |
| ! | ! | : |
| S3 +25 | Reserved | Reserved |

## Auto tuning example



## * Note:

- When multiple instructions are used, the device number of (d) cannot be repeated.
- During the execution of auto-tuning, the (s3) parameter space cannot be modified.
- The instruction occupies 26 point devices from the device specified in (s3).
- PID instruction can be used multiple times in the program and can be executed at the same time, but the variable area used in each PID instruction should not overlap; it can also be used in step instructions, jump instructions, timing interrupts, and subroutines, in this case When executing the PID instruction, the $(s 3)+9$ cache unit must be cleared in advance.
- The maximum error of the sampling time Ts is $-(1$ operation cycle $+1 \mathrm{~ms})+(1$ operation cycle). If the sampling time Ts $\leq 1$ operation cycle of the programmable controller, the following PID operation error (4D86H) will occur, and the PID operation will be executed with TS = operation cycle. In this case, it is recommended to use constant scan mode or use PID instruction in timer interrupt.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instructions (s1), (s2), (s3), (d) exceeds the range of the <br> corresponding device. |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (s3) and (d) exceeds the range of the corresponding <br> device. |
| 4 D 80 H | The sampling time is out of range. $T s \leq 0$ |
| 4 D 81 H | Input filter constant ( Co ) is out of range (. $C o<0 \mathrm{Or} C o \geq 1023$ ) |
| 4 D 82 H | The maximum ascent rate ( $\Delta T$ ) is out of range. $\Delta T<0 \mathrm{Or} \Delta T>32000$ |
| 4 D 83 H | The proportional gain (Kp) is out of range. $K p<0$ |
| 4 D 84 H | The integral gain (Ki) is out of range. $K i<0$ |
| 4 D 85 H | The differential gain (Kd) is out of range. $K d<0$ |
| 4 D 86 H | The sampling time (Ts) is less than the operation cycle. $T s<$ Scan cycle |

## Example

See manual.

## CCPID/CCPID calculation

CCPID
This instruction is used to perform PID control that changes the output value according to the amount of input change.
-[CCPID (s1) (s2) (s3) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Device number for storing the target value (SV) | -32767 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (s2) | Device number for storing the measured value (PV) | -32767 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (s3) | Device number for storing parameters | 1 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | Device number for storing output value (MV) | -32767 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM SSM T (bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS ${ }^{\text {T }}$ | TD | R | SD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| CCPID | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |
| CCPID | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

After setting target value (s1), measured value (s2), parameter (s3) to (s3) +12 and executing the program, the calculation result (MV) will be stored to the output according to the first sampling time ( $s 3$ ) in the parameter Value (d). For details, please refer to the user manual of "Wecon CC Series ccpid Function Description v1.4".

## N Note:

It can be executed multiple times at the same time (there is no limit to the number of loops), but please note that the device numbers ( s 3 ) and (d) used in the calculation cannot be repeated.

The instruction occupies 52 points of devices starting from the device specified in (s3).
During the execution of auto-tuning, the ( $s 3$ ) parameter space cannot be modified.
Error code

| Error code |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instructions (s1), (s2), (s3), (d) exceeds the range of the <br> corresponding device. |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instruction (s3) and (d) exceeds the range of the corresponding <br> device. |
| 4 D 80 H | The sampling time is out of range. $T s \leq 0$ |
| 4 D 81 H | Input filter constant ( $C o$ ) is out of range ( $\mathrm{Co}<0 \mathrm{OrCo} \geq 1023$ ) |
| 4 D 82 H | The maximum ascent rate ( $\Delta T$ ) is out of range. $\Delta T<0 \mathrm{OR} \Delta T>32000$ |
| 4 D 86 H | The sampling time (Ts) is less than the operation cycle. $T s<\mathrm{Scan}$ cycle |
| 4 D 87 H | The proportional gain (Kp) is out of range. $K p<1 \mathrm{Or} K p>30000$ |
| 4 D 88 H | The integral time constant (Ti) is out of range. Ti $<0 \mathrm{OrTi}>3600$ |
| 4 D 89 H | The differential time constant (Td) is out of range. $T d<0 \mathrm{Or} T d>1000$ |
| 4 D 90 H | The upper limit of CCPID output is less than the lower limit. |

## Example

See "CCPID Instruction Manual".

## FPID/FPID calculation

## FPID

The function of this instruction is to adjust PID control parameters by fuzzy algorithm.
-[FPID (s) (d1) (d2) (d3)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Store the start number of the device of the fuzzy parameter <br> table (no input required) | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d1) | Start number of the device storing the initialization parameters | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(d 2)$ | Store the start number of the device of the input PID parameter | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(d 3)$ | The start number of the device that stores the adjusted PID <br> parameters | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Soft component |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS | $5 \begin{gathered} \mathrm{S} \\ \mathrm{M} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { T(bit } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { C(bit } \\ \text { ) } \end{gathered}$ | LC(bit $1$ | HSC(bit ) | D. <br> b | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Kn} \\ \mathrm{X} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Kn} \\ \mathrm{Y} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{Kn} \\ & \mathrm{M} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \mathrm{Kn} \\ \mathrm{~S} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | TCD | R | S | L | HS <br> C | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| FPID | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { Parameter } \\ 2 \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { Parameter } \\ 3 \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { Parameter } \\ 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - |  |  |  |  |

## Features

This instruction needs to be used in conjunction with the PID instruction. It completes the fuzzy calculation of the adjustments of the three parameters of PID, Kp, Ki, and Kd. By passing in the three parameters of the PID, the new three parameters are calculated and substituted into the PID for output control.

## Parameter Description:



| d1 parameter setting |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Parameter | Offset address | Name | Format | Instruction | Range |
| Parameter 1 | d1 | em domain | Floating point | Temperature difference | >0 |
|  | d1+1 |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 2 | d1+2 | ecm domain | Floating point | Temperature difference | >0 |
|  | d1+3 |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 3 | d1+4 | kpm coefficient | Floating point | 0.5 (fixed) (not set) | - |
|  | d1+5 |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 4 | d1+6 | kim coefficient | Floating point | 1 (fixed) (not set) | - |
|  | d1+7 |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 5 | d1+8 | kdm coefficient | Floating point | 1 (fixed) (not set) | - |
|  | d1+9 |  |  |  |  |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| Parameter 6 | d1+10 | EM | 32-bit integer | 6 (fixed) (not set) | - |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | d1+11 |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 7 | d1+12 | ECM | 32-bit integer | 6 (fixed) (not set) | - |
|  | d1+13 |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 8 | d1+14 | UM | 32-bit integer | 6 (fixed) (not set) | - |
|  | d1+15 |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 9 | d1+16 | Size_x | 32-bit integer | 13 (fixed) (not set) | - |
|  | d1+17 |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 10 | d1+18 | Size_y | 32-bit integer | 13 (fixed) (not set) | - |
|  | d1+19 |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 11 | d1+20 | Kpm reserved for internal use | Reserved | Reserved | - |
| Parameter 12 | d1+21 | Kim reserved for internal use | Reserved | Reserved | - |
| Parameter 13 | d1+22 | Kdm reserved for internal use | Reserved | Reserved | - |
| Parameter 14 | d1+23 | Kukp reserved for internal use | Reserved | Reserved | - |
| Parameter 15 | d1+24 | Kuki reserved for internal use | Reserved | Reserved | - |
| Parameter 16 | d1+25 | Kukd reserved for internal use | Reserved | Reserved | - |
| ! | ! | : | ! | Reserved | - |
| Parameter 20 | d1+37 | Reserved for internal use | Reserved | Reserved | - |


| d2 parameter setting |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Parameter | Offset address | Name | Format | Instruction | Range |
| Parameter 1 | d2 | Current Temperature | 16-bit integer | Current test temperature | - |
| Parameter 2 | d2+1 | set temperature | 16-bit integer | Set temperature | - |
| Parameter 3 | d2+2 | Calculation period | 16-bit integer | Take an integer multiple of the pid sampling time, usually the same | - |
| Parameter 4 | d2+3 | Kp | 16-bit integer | PID initial Kp value | - |
| Parameter 5 | d2+4 | Kı | 16-bit integer | PID initial Ki value | - |
| Parameter 6 | d2+5 | KD | 16-bit integer | PID initial Kd value | - |
| Parameter 7 | d2+6 | Sampling cycle | 16-bit integer | No need to enter | - |
| Parameter 8 | d2+7 | Initialization flag | 16-bit integer | Reserved for internal use | - |
| Parameter 9 | d2+8 | Last calculation time | 32-bit integer | View usage (not operable) | - |
|  | d2+9 |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter 10 | d2+10 | Last temperature | 16-bit integer | View usage (not operable) | - |
| Parameter 11 | d2+11 | Reserved | 16-bit integer | Reserved |  |
| d3 parameter setting |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter | Offset address | Name | format | Instruction | Range |
| Parameter 1 | d3 | Current Temperature | 16-bit integer | Current test temperature | - |
| Parameter 2 | d3+1 | set temperature | 16-bit integer | Set temperature | - |
| Parameter 3 | d3+2 | Calculation period | 16-bit integer | Take an integer multiple of the pid sampling time, usually the same | - |
| Parameter 4 | d3+3 | Kp | 16-bit integer | Kp value of PID after adjustment | - |
| Parameter 5 | d3+4 | KI | 16-bit integer | Ki value of PID after adjustment | - |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| Parameter 6 | $\mathrm{d} 3+5$ | KD | 16-bit integer | Kd value of PID after adjustment | - |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| Parameter 7 | $\mathrm{d} 3+6$ | Sampling cycle | 16-bit integer | No need to enter | - |
| Parameter 8 | $\mathrm{d} 3+7$ | Reserved | 16-bit integer | Reserved | - |

* Note:

The instruction starts from the device specified in (d1) and occupies 38 points of the device, and initializes the parameters. Normally, it only needs to be initialized once before calling (some parameters are fixed) (occupies 38 words space).

The instruction starts with the device specified in (d2) and occupies 12 points of the device, input parameters, and input the first 6 parameters, where $\mathrm{Kp}, \mathrm{Ki}, \mathrm{Kd}$ are the initial values of the PID control parameters (occupies 12 words space).

The instruction starts from the device specified in (d3) and occupies 8 points of soft elements and output parameters, among which $\mathrm{Kp}, \mathrm{Ki}, \mathrm{Kd}$ are the parameter values after fuzzy adaptive calculation, which can be input to the designated position of PID (occupy 8 words space).

The FPID instruction occupies 58 words. The address of each operand must have a specified interval interval, which cannot be occupied by other instructions.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When the device specified in the read application instructions (d1), (d2), (d3) exceeds the range of the <br> corresponding device. |
| 4086 H | When the device specified in the write application instructions (d1), (d2), (d3) exceeds the range of the <br> corresponding device. |
| 4 D 91 H | FPID calculation cycle is less than or equal to 0 |
| 4 D 92 H | FPID parameter range error |
| 4 D 93 H | FPID initial flag error |

## Example

## 1. Parameter d1


2. Parameter d2

3. Invoke FPID


## CCPID instruction introduction manual

## Background and purpose

(1) Background:

PID (proportion, integral, derivative) controller has been the earliest practical controller for nearly a hundred years, and it is still the most widely used industrial controller. The PID controller is simple and easy to understand, and does not require precise system models and other prerequisites in use, making it the most widely used controller.
(2) Purpose:

You might not be familiar with the parameter settings in the new series of CCPID for the first time, this manual could let you quickly understand the meaning of each parameter in the CCPID and the influence on the control effect, so that you can quickly learn the CCPID.

## Description of the host CCPID instruction

## Instruction description

## Content, range and data type

| Name | Features | Bits (bits) | Whether pulse type | Instruction format | Step count |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CCPID | PID Operation | 16 | No | CCPID | S1 |


| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset odification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMSSM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b Kn |  | nX KnY KnM ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  | KnS T C D |  |  | DRSDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Device used

(SD) is the target value (SV) of PID control;
(S2) is the measured feedback value (PV);
(S3) is the start address of the buffer area for setting parameters required for PID operation and saving intermediate results, occupying a total of 52 variable units of subsequent addresses (recommended to reserve 100 continuous spaces). The value range is D0 to D7,948, it is better to specify power failure retention, and the setting value remains after power supply is off. Otherwise,the buffer needs to be assigned value before starting the calculation for the first time. The function and parameter description of each unit are described in this section;
(D) is the storage unit (MV) of the PID calculation result. Please specify it as a non-battery retentive area, otherwise it needs to be initialized and cleared before the first start of calculation.


## Programming example

The parameter description is as follows:
In D9, the target value of PID adjustment is stored, and D10 is the closed-loop feedback value. Note that D9 and D10 must be of the same dimension, such as both 0.01 MPa units, or $1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ units, etc.;

A total of 52 units of D200 to D224 are used to store the set value and process value of PID operation. These values must be set item by item before the first PID calculation;

D130 unit is used to store the calculated control output value to control the execution of the action.
The functions and setting methods of the parameter values of each unit used by $\$ 3$ are described in the following table:
(S3) to +14 is the parameter range that can be set (parameters set when CCPID is executed).

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)
(53) +15 to (53) +21 is the space used internally by CCPID control.
(83) +22 to ${ }^{(33)}+51$ is the parameter space used in the auto-tuning process.

| Unit | Features | Setting instructions | Supplement |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Sample time (TS) | The set range is 1 to $32,767(\mathrm{~ms})$, but greater than PLC program scan cycle. | It is how often the instruction calculates and updates the output value (MV). When TS is less than one scan time, PID instruction is executed with one scan time and alarm 4 D 86 H . When $\mathrm{TS} \leq 0$, alarm 4D80H and no execution. |
| +1 | Action direction (ACT) | bit0: $0=$ positive action; $1=$ reverse action bit2: auto-tuning transition zone switch. $0=$ not open;1=open <br> bit3: 0=unidirection; 1=bidirection <br> Bit4: 0=auto-tuning does not execute; 1=execute auto-tuning <br> [Bit6:0=Two-stage auto-tuning does not execute. 1=Execute two-stage auto-tuning (bit4 must be set to 1 ). bit7: $0=$ Three-stage auto-tuning does not execute. 1=Execute three-stage auto-tuning (bit4 must be set to 1 )] <br> The Others cannot be used. | bit0: Positive action: similar heating system, when the temperature is lower than the set value, increases the output ; Reverse action: similar cooling system, when the temperature is greater than the set value, increases the output. <br> bit2: Self-tuning transition zone switch. There is a transition zone size of $1.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ when opened. <br> bit3: Bidirection indicates that outputs the positive and negative values to the heating system or the cooling system to control two external systems by one PID. bit4: $\otimes$ When bit4=1 and bit6 and bit7 are not 1, auto-tuning is not executed. When bit4=0 and one of bit6 and bit7 is 1 , auto-tuning is not executed. When bit4=1 and bit6 and bit7 are both 1, auto-tuning is executed |
| +2 | Filter coefficient | The first-order inertia filter of feedback amount ( 0 to $100 \%$ ) has a range of 0 to100 | When the value is greater than or equal to 100 , it will be executed as 0 , that is, no filtering will be executed; |
| +3 | Proportional <br> gain(Kp) | Set range: 0 to 30,000[\%] | Overrun error 4D87H |
| +4 | Integration time (Ti) | Ti is integration time, and the range is 0 to $3,600 \text { (s) }$ | Overrun error 4D88H |
| +5 | Differential time (Td) | Td is derivative time, and the range is 0 to 1,000 (s) | Overrun error 4D89H |
| +6 | Working interval | Operating temperature setting enabled by PID (0 indicates no effect) The range is 0 to 1,000 | It is recommended to be greater than $5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, that is, 50 (precision $0.1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ). If it exceeds the range, the boundary value will be taken. |
| +7 | Output low limit | Range: -10,000 to 10,000. <br> Recommended setting range: -2,000 or 0 ( when $\mathrm{S} 3+1$ bit $3=0$, the lower limit $=0$; when bit3=1, the lower limit $=-2,000$ ) | 1. Self-tuning initialization: <br> (1) Unidirection control: the lower limit is 0 ; <br> (2) Bidirection control: If the lower limit is greater than 0 , adjust the lower limit to 0 ; if the upper limit and the lower limit are equal to 0 , the default lower limit is $-2,000$. Note: If set to $-2,000$, and the output value (MV) is less than - 2,000 , it will output $-2,000$. <br> 2. During the control process, the lower limit is dynamically adjustable. If the lower limit is greater than |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

|  |  |  | or equal to the upper limit, error 4D90H will be reported. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| +8 | Output upper limit | Value range: -10,000 to 10,000. <br> Recommended setting value is 2,000 | 1. Self-tuning initialization: <br> (1) Unidirection control: If the upper limit is less than 0 , the default upper limit is 2,000 ; <br> (2) Bidirection control: If the upper limit is less than 0 , adjust the upper limit to 0 ; if the upper limit and the lower limit are equal to 0 , the default upper limit is $-2,000$. Note: If set to $-2,000$ and the output value $(\mathrm{MV})$ is greater than $-2,000$, it will output 2,000 <br> 2. During the control process, the upper limit is dynamically adjustable. If the lower limit is greater than or equal to the upper limit, error 4D90H will be reported. |
| +9 | Mode setting | 0: Overshoot allowed <br> 1: Slight overshoot or no overshoot <br> 2: Dynamic setting | 0:Overshoot allowed (ukd = 100) <br> 1: Slight overshoot or no overshoot mode (ukd =300) |
| +10 | Scale factor (ukp) | Typically sets value to 100 (default 100) [enabled when $\mathrm{S} 3+9$ is set to 2 ]. The range is 1 to 500. | When the value is less than or equal to 0 , or greater than 500, the boundary value will be taken. |
| +11 | Integral <br> coefficient (uki) | Typically sets value to 50 (default 50) [enabled when $\mathrm{S} 3+9$ is set to 2 ]. The range is 1 to 300 . | When the value is less than or equal to 0 , or greater than 300 , the boundary value will be taken. |
| +12 | Differential coefficient (ukd) | Typically sets value to 50 (default 100. 300 to 400 can be set when slight overshoot is required) [Enable when $\mathrm{S} 3+9$ is set to 2]. The range is 1 to 500. | When the value is less than or equal to 0 , or greater than 500, the boundary value will be taken. |
| +13 | Maximum ascent rate (DeltaT) | The range is 0 to 32,000, which is the threshold of integral increment | Overrun error 4D82H |
| +14 | Filtering (C0) | The range is 0 to 1,023, integral part filtering | Overrun error 4D81H |
| +15 $\vdots$ +21 | reserved for internal control | Internal control space occupation |  |
| +22 $\vdots$ +51 | used space for self-tuning | New self-tuning space for internal use |  |

1) The auto-tuning process occupies the space of $S 3+22$ to $S 3+51$. When the auto-tuning is successful, the adjusted parameters will be written into the space of $\mathrm{S} 3+2$ to $\mathrm{S} 3+21$.
2) +2 filter coefficient $\alpha$ : Processing in first-order inertial filter

[^8]$\mathrm{T}_{\alpha}$ is the currently measured temperature. $\mathrm{T}_{\text {old }}$ is the temperature that participated in the PID calculation last time. $\mathrm{T}_{\text {now }}$ is the temperature used for the current PID calculation. $\alpha$ is the filter coefficient (when $\alpha=0$, no filtering is performed, and the range of $\alpha$ is 0 to 100 . (If there is a temperature with a small overshoot but a long stabilization time, the parameter can be set to 80 , and analyze the specific problems in detail)
3) +6 work range: Twork(example: 170 represents $17^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

| Positive action: | OUT $= \begin{cases}100 \% \text { power output } & \mathrm{PV}<\mathrm{SV}-\mathrm{T}_{\text {work }} \\ \text { PidOut } & \mathrm{PV} \geqslant \mathrm{SV}-\mathrm{T}_{\text {work }}\end{cases}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reverse action: $\quad$ OUT $= \begin{cases}100 \% \text { power output } & \mathrm{PV}<\mathrm{SV}-\mathrm{T}_{\text {work }} \\ \text { PidOut } & \mathrm{PV} \leqslant \mathrm{SV}-\mathrm{T}_{\text {work }}\end{cases}$ |  |

4) +9 working mode:

0 : Working mode that allows overshoot
1: Slight overshoot or no overshoot working mode
2: Custom settings; to achieve by setting $+10,+11,+12$ three coefficients.
5) $\quad+1$ bit2 self-tuning transition zone switch: (upper limit $1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, low limit $0.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

The transition zone description in forward control:


In the heating process, when $\mathrm{PV} \leq \mathrm{SV}+1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 100 \%$ power output; when $\mathrm{PV}>\mathrm{SV}+1{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, no output. In the cooling process, when $\mathrm{PV}<\mathrm{SV}-0.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 100 \%$ power output; When $\mathrm{PV} \geq \mathrm{SV}-0.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, no output.

The transition zone description in reverse control:


In the cooling process, when $\mathrm{PV} \geq \mathrm{SV}-1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 100 \%$ power output; when $\mathrm{PV}<\mathrm{SV}-1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, no output.
In the heating process, when $\mathrm{PV}>\mathrm{SV}+0.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 100 \%$ power output; When $\mathrm{PV} \leq \mathrm{SV}+0.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, no output.
The transition zone description in bidirectional control:


In the heating process, when $\mathrm{PV} \leq \mathrm{SV}+1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 100 \%$ power heating output; when $\mathrm{PV}>\mathrm{SV}+1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 100 \%$ power cooling output. In the cooling process, when $\mathrm{PV}<\mathrm{SV}-0.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 100 \%$ power heating output. When $\mathrm{PV} \geq \mathrm{SV}-0.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 100 \%$ power cooling output

## Programming case

CCPID application configuration
(1) Parameter setting

(2) CCPID control process setting


(3) Bidirection control


## * Note:

1. CCPID is a special instruction for operation control. CCPID operation will be executed only after the sample time is reached.
2. There is no limit to the number of times the CCPID instruction can be used, but+51 cannot be repeated.
3. Before CCPID instruction is executed, CCPID parameters need to be set.

## Case analysis

## (1) Control requirements

The control environment of this example is a kettle. The configuration is controlled by PLC-5V2416 host with 4PT module, and PI8070 screen is used for data storage and process curve viewing

## (2) Sample program



## (3) Parameter description

| PLC device | Control instructions |
| :---: | :---: |
| M0 | Set auto tuning |
| M1 | CCPID instruction calculation start |
| M2 | CCPID operating status |
| Y0 | Pulse output with adjustable pulse width |
| D0 | Temperature measured value |
| D1 | Temperature setting value |
| D100 | Control detail settings |
| D101 | First-order inertial filter coefficient |
| D102 | Working interval |
| D106 | Operating mode |
| D109 |  |

## (4) Parameter control effect description

1) Boiling water experiment
(1) Auto-tuning process and control process (no transition zone setting), take two-stage auto-tuning as an example


Figure 1 Auto-tuning process curve without transition zone
When the control system is a single temperature control system or a system where environmental interference does not cause large fluctuations. Generally the automatic tuning without transition zone is selected, so that the self-tuning process can be completed more quickly than the method with transition zone.
2. Self-tuning process and control process (transition zone setting)


Figure 2 Self-tuning process curve with transition zone
It is more suitable in a two-way control system with transition zone self-tuning process. The transition zone has a range of $1.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The upper limit is $1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and the lower limit is $0.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
2) Difference in working interval setting


Figure 3 Process curve under different working interval parameters


Figure 4 Process curve without different working interval parameters (heating process diagram)
It can be seen from the partially enlarged graph that the parameters of the working interval have a certain influence on the overshoot and the stable time. In the case of allowing overshoot, setting the working interval parameters can make the overshoot smaller. This is because the deviation E of PID starting to work is relatively small, and the integration accumulation will not quickly saturate.
3) Result of filter coefficient setting


Figure 5 Process curve under different filtering parameters
The figure above is the experimental result under the small overshoot coefficient, the sample time is 1 s . The coefficients of the first-order inertial filtering are ( $20,50,70,80,90$ ). After adding the inertia coefficient, the stability time of system control is greatly accelerated, and it is increased by about 6 minutes for the boiling water experiment. The overshoot is about $1.2^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $1.7^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

Therefore, the introduction of first-order inertial filtering could greatly improve the PID environment where the temperature fluctuates to a certain extent and increase stabilization time.

Note: This parameter of filter coefficient is helpful for systems with not very large hysteresis or the control effect of the phenomenon that the control amount fluctuates back and forth has been greatly improved.
4) The difference in mode selection

0 : Overshoot allowed(ukd $=100$ )
1: Small overshoot or no overshoot (ukd =300)


Figure 6 Process curves in different working modes
When selecting mode 1 (small overshoot or no overshoot), the stable temperature may be slightly higher than the set temperature (fluctuates above the set temperature).
5) The function of the coefficient


Figure 7 Process curve under dynamic setting
When selecting working mode 2 , there are three corresponding adjustable parameters: ukp[S3+10], uki[ $\mathrm{S} 3+11]$, ukd[ $\mathrm{S} 3+12$ ]. Usually, the default parameters can be used for ukp and uki. Adjust the value of ukd could achieve the control effect.

Ukp is adjusted when the value of Kp reaches the maximum value, and the default value is usually 100 .
Uki is adjusted when periodic oscillations occur. Gradually increase the value of uki to track the control effect.

## CCPIN_SHT operation

## CCPIN_SHT

This instruction is used to perform PID control that changes the output value according to the variation of the input.
-[CCPID_SHT (s1) (s2) (s3) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(s 1)$ | The device number that stores the target value (SV) | -32767 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(s 2)$ | The device number that stores the measured value (SV) | -32767 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (s3) | The device number that stores parameters | 1 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The device number that stores the output value (SV) | -32767 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset dification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b KnX |  | KnY | KnM KnS T C D |  |  |  | DR | SDLCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CCPID SHT | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

This instruction is to complete the temperature control operation, used to control the parameters of the closed-loop control system.is the target value of CCPID SHT control (SV).
(S2) is the measured feedback value (PV).
(S3) is the start address of the cache where the parameters required by CCPID_SHT operation and intermediate results are saved, occupying a total of 36 variable units of subsequent addresses. The value range is from D0 to D7946 or from R0 to R29964. It is better to specify power failure retention, and the setting value remains after power supply is off. Otherwise, the cache needs to be assigned value before starting the calculation for the first time. The function and parameter description of each unit are described in this section.
(D) is the storage unit of the CCPID_SHT calculation result. Please specify it as a non-battery retentive area, otherwise it needs to be initialized and cleared before the first start of calculation.

Programming example


The parameter description is as follows:
The target value of CCPID_SHT adjustment is stored in D1, and D0 is the closed-loop feedback value. Note that D0 and D9 must be of the same dimension, such as both 0.01 MPa units, or $1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ units, etc..

A total of 36 units of D1000 to D1035 are used to store the set value and process value of CCPID_SHT operation. These values must be set item by item before the first CCPID_SHT calculation.

D100 unit is used to store the calculated control output value to control the execution of the action.to $\$ 3+15$ is the parameter range that can be set (parameters set when CCPID_SHT is executed).
 +2 to+31 is the parameter space used in the self-tuning process. (This space is multiplexed with the parameter space during control)

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)
The functions and setting methods of the parameter values of each unit started by $\$ 3$ are described in the following table:

| Unit | Function | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (S3) | Sampling time (TS) | Range: 1 to 32767 (ms). It must be longer than PLC program scan cycle. |
| (53) +1 | Control flag bit | bit0: $0=$ Forward action; $1=$ Reverse action <br> bit3: $0=$ one-way; $1=$ two-way <br> bit4: $0=$ Self-tuning does not act; $1=$ Perform self-tuning and the others are not available. <br> bit6: $0=$ Two-segment self-tuning does not act; $1=$ Perform two-segment self-tuning (bit4 <br> must set to 1) <br> bit7: $0=$ Three-segment self-tuning does not act; $1=$ Perform three-segment self-tuning (bit4 must set to 1) <br> Bit15: The instruction initialization flag bit. When initialization is complete, it is set to 1 . |
| (S3) +2 | Maximum rate of increase (DeltaT) | Range: 0 to 32000. Threshold of integral increment |
| (83) +3 | Proportional gain (Kp) | Range: 0 to 32767 . This value is magnified 256 times and the actual value is $\mathrm{Kp} / 256$. |
| (53) +4 | Integral gain (Ki) | Range: 0 to 32767, $\mathrm{Ki}=16384 \mathrm{Ts} / \mathrm{Ti}, \mathrm{Ti}$ is integral time |
| (53) +5 | Differential gain (Kd) | Range: 0 to $32767, \mathrm{Kd} \approx \mathrm{Td} / \mathrm{Ts}$, Td is differential time |
| (53) +6 | Filter constant (Co) | Range: 0 to 1023, Integral partial filtering. |
| (83) +7 | Output lower limit | Recommended setting range: -2000 to 2000 |
| (S3) +8 | Output upper limit | Recommended setting value: 2000. When the upper and lower limits are both 0 , the upper limit becomes 2000 and the lower limit becomes 0 . |
| (83) +9 | Reserved | Reserved for internal use |
| ! | ; | ! |
| (S3) +35 | Reserved | Reserved for internal use |

Parameter space corresponding to the self-tuning time

| Unit | Function | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (33) | Sampling time (TS) | Range: 1 to 32767 (ms). It must be longer than PLC program scan cycle. |
| (53) +1 | Control flag bit | bit0: 0 $=$ Forward action; 1 $=$ Reverse action <br> bit3: $0=$ one-way; $1=$ two-way <br> bit4: $0=$ Self-tuning does not act; $1=$ Perform self-tuning and the others are not available. <br> bit6: $0=$ Two-segment self-tuning does not act; $1=$ Perform two-segment self-tuning (bit4 must set to 1) <br> bit7: $0=$ Three-segment self-tuning does not act; $1=$ Perform three-segment self-tuning (bit4 must set to 1) <br> Bit15: This instruction initializes the flag bit. When initialization is complete, the position is set to 1 . |
| (53) +2 | Sampling time of PID running after self-tuning | Setting range: 1 to 32767 ms() . When $\mathrm{Ts} \leqq 0, \mathrm{Ts}=3000$ |
| (53) +3 | Coefficient ukp for PID parameter calculation | Setting range: 0 to 500. When ukp $\leqq 0$, ukp=100; When ukp $\geqq 500$, ukp=500. |
| (53) +4 | Coefficient uki for PID parameter calculation | Setting range: 0 to 32767 . When $u k i \leqq 0, u k i=50$. |
| (S3) +5 | Coefficient ukd for PID | Setting range: 0 to 32767 . When ukd $\leqq 0$, ukd=50. |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

|  | parameter calculation |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (53) +6 | Reserved | Reserved |
| (S3) +7 | Output lower limit | Recommended setting range: -2000 to 2000 |
| (S3) +8 | Output upper limit | Recommended setting value: 2000. When the upper and lower limits are both 0 , the upper limit becomes 2000 and the lower limit becomes 0 . |
| (S3) +9 | Reserved | Reserved for internal use |
| ! | ! | ! |
| (53) +35 | Reserved | Reserved for internal use |

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085H | Read application instruction (S1), (S2), (S3) and (d) output results exceed the range of device. |
| 4086H | The devices specified in write application instruction (S3) and (d) exceed the range of the corresponding device. |
| 4DBOH | Sampling time (Ts) exceeds the range the object ( $T s \leqq 0$ ) |
| 4DB1H | Output filter constant (Co) exceeds the range the object ( $\mathrm{Co}<0$ or $\mathrm{Co}>1023$ ) |
| 4DB2H | Maximum rate of increase (DeltaT) exceeds the range the object (deltaT<0 or deltaT>32000) |
| 4DB3H | Proportional gain ( Kp ) exceeds the range the object ( $\mathrm{Kp} \leqq 0$ ) |
| 4DB4H | Integral gain ( Ki ) exceeds the range the object ( $\mathrm{Ki} \leqq 0$ ) |
| 4DB5H | Differential gain ( Kd ) exceeds the range the object ( $\mathrm{Kd} \leqq 0$ ) |
| 4DB6H | Sampling time (Ts) < operation cycle |

## Example




## LAGCDL Large time-delay temperature control instruction

## LAGCDL

This instruction is used to perform large time-delay system temperature control that changes the output value according to changes in the input.
-[LAGCDL (s1)
(s2) (s3)
(d)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type <br> (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The device number that stores the target value (SV) | -32767 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (s2) | The device number that stores the measured value (SV) | -32767 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (s3) | The device number that stores parameters | 1 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d) | The device number that stores the output value (SV) | -32767 to 32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used


## Features

This instruction is to complete large time-delay system control operation, and used to control the parameters of the closed-loop control system.
(SI) is the target value of CCPID SHT control (SV).
(52) is the measured feedback value (PV).
(53) is the start address of the cache where the parameters required by LAGCDL operation and intermediate results are saved, occupying a total of 634 variable units of subsequent addresses. The value range is from DO to D7974 or from RO to R35000. It is better to specify power failure retention, and the setting value remains after power supply is off. Otherwise, the cache needs to be assigned value before starting the calculation for the first time. The function and parameter description of each unit are described in this section.
(D) is the storage unit of the LAGCDL calculation result. Please specify it as a non-battery retentive area, otherwise it needs to be initialized and cleared before the first start of calculation.

Programming example
$[$ [LAGCDL D1 D0 D1000 D100 $]$

The parameter description is as follows:
The target value of LAGCDL adjustment is stored in D1, and DO is the closed-loop feedback value. Note that DO and D9 must be of the same dimension, such as both 0.01 MPa units, or $1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ units, etc..

A total of 634 units of D1000 to D1633 are used to store the set value and process value of LAGCDL operation. These values must be set item by item before the first LAGCDL calculation.
D100 unit is used to store the calculated control output value to control the execution of the action.
(53) to (53) +15 is the parameter range that can be set (parameters set when LAGCDL is executed). (53) +28 to (83) +631 is the historical data space for LAGCDL control internal use. (53) +4 to $\sqrt{\text { (53 } ~}+27$ is the parameter space used in the self-tuning process. (This space is multiplexed with the parameter space during control)
The functions and setting methods of the parameter values of each unit started by s3 are described in the following table:

| Unit | Function | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (53) | Sampling time (TS) | Range: 1 to 32767 (ms). It must be longer than PLC program scan cycle. |
| (53) +1 | Control flag bit | bit0: $0=$ Forward action; $1=$ Reverse action <br> bit1: Overshoot power limit output enable bit. $0=$ no limit; $1=$ limited <br> Bit2: Reset historical data. $0=$ reset; $1=$ no reset. This bit must be 0 before each execution. <br> bit4: $0=$ Self-tuning does not act; $1=$ Perform self-tuning and the others are not available. <br> Bit14:Historical data initialization flag bit. When initialization is complete, it is set to 1 . <br> Bit15: The instruction initializes the flag bit. When initialization is complete, it is set to 1 . |
| (33) +2 | Output lower limit | Range: -32000 to 32000. Recommended setting range: -2000 or 0 . |
| (33) +3 | Output upper limit | Range: 0 to 32000 . Recommended setting value is 2000. When the upper and lower limits are both 0 , the upper limit becomes 2000 and the lower limit becomes 0 . |
| (33) +4 | Full power output boundary | The suggested value can be obtained by self-tuning, and can also be adjusted according to the actual situation. |
| (33) +5 | Half-power output boundary | The suggested value can be obtained by self-tuning, and can also be adjusted according to the actual situation. |
| (33) +6 | Stop output boundary | The suggested value can be obtained by self-tuning, and can also be adjusted according to the actual situation. |
| (83) +7 | The maximum rate of increase of the controlled system | Given by self-tuning |
| (33) +8 | The lagged time of the controlled system | Given by self-tuning. Unit: s |
| (33) +9 | The time constant of the controlled system | Given by self-tuning. Unit: s |
| (33) +10 | Ideal closed-loop time constant | Given by self-tuning. Unit: s |
| (83) +11 | Ideal closed-loop sampling time | Given by self-tuning. This parameter can be adjusted during the control process. Unit: s |
| (83) +12 | Maximum temperature difference during setting | Given by self-tuning. (for your reference) |
| (83) +13 | The temperature difference between the | Given by self-tuning. (for your reference) |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

|  | residual heat and temperature rise |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (53) +14 | Heating time | Given by self-tuning. (for your reference) |
| (53) +15 | Setting time | Given by self-tuning. (for your reference) |
| (53) +16 | Self-tuning use space | Reserved for internal use |
| ; |  |  |
| (83) +27 |  |  |
| (53) +28 | Current temperature difference | Used during control |
| (53) +29 | Previous temperature difference | Used during control |
| (53) +30 | The 1st operation flag bit | Used during control |
| (53) +31 | Number of valid history outputs | Used during control |
| (53) +32 | Historical output data | Used during control |
| ! |  |  |
| (53) +631 |  |  |
| (53) +632 | Previous sampling time stamp | Reserved for internal use |
| (83) +633 |  |  |

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | Read application instruction (S1), (S2), (S3) and (d) output results exceed the range of device. |
| 4086 H | The devices specified in write application instruction (S3) and (d) exceed the range of the corresponding device. |
| 4 D 86 H | Sampling time (Ts) < operation cycle |
| 4 DA 1 H | Power limit boundary (s3+4), (s3+5) and (s3+6) exceed the range. |
| 4 DA 2 H | System parameters (s3+7), (s3+8) and (s3+9) exceed the range. |
| $4 D A 3 H$ | Control parameters (s3+10) and (s3+11) exceed the range. |
| 4DA4H | The output upper limit is smaller than the lower limit |

## Example



## 12 String instructions

## LEN/string length detection

## LEN(P)

After detecting the length of the character string specified in (s), store it after the device number specified in (d).
The data from the device number designated in (s) to the device number of 00 H is treated as a character string.
-[LEN (s) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | String or start number of the device storing the string | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| (d) | Store the device number of the detected character string length | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY M S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY KnM |  | KnS |  | T C | D R SD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  | [D] | XXP |
| N | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | - | - - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| LEN | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  | - | $\bullet \cdot$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

After detecting the length of the character string specified in (s), store it after the device number specified in (d).
The data from the device number specified in $(s)$ to the stored device number of 00 H is treated as a character string.


Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | (s) The read address exceeds the device range |
| 408 AH | (s) The length of the read string exceeds, and the continuous length of the string exceeds 400 characters |
| 408 BH | (s) When reading a character string, the maximum range of the device is read, but 00H is not found and the end |
| 4086 H | (d) When using offset, the offset address exceeds the device range |

Example


For example, the above Circuit program
Use the asc instruction to write the string abcdef to the address starting from RO.
Then use the LEN instruction to determine the length. At this time, DO will display 6.

## LEFT/Extract from the left side of the string

## LEFT(P)

For the character string data stored after the device number specified in ( $s$ ), the data of ( $n$ ) characters starting from the left side of the character string (the beginning of the character string) is stored in the device specified in (d) After numbering.
-[LEFT ( s ) (d) ( n )]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(s)$ | String or start number of the device storing the string | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| $(d)$ | The start number of the device that stores the $(n)$ character <br> string from the left of $(s)$ | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| $(n)$ | Number of characters extracted | 1 to 400 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SMM T(bit) |  |  |  | $C(b i t)$ | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | $\mathrm{KnX} \times \mathrm{KnY}$ |  | KnM KnS T |  |  | TCD | R SD LCHSCKHE |  |  |  |  | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| LEFT | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \cdot$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

For the character string data stored after the device number specified in ( $s$ ), the data of ( $n$ ) characters starting from the left side of the character string (the beginning of the character string) is stored in the device specified in (d) After numbering.


The character string specified in $(\mathrm{s})$ is the data from the specified device to the position where " 00 H " is first detected in byte units. $(\mathrm{n})=7$ :


The final NULL code $(00 \mathrm{H})$ representing the character string will be automatically appended to the end of the character string data. If the number of extracted characters is an odd number, " OOH " is stored in the upper byte of the device storing the final character. If the number of extracted characters is an even number, " 0000 H " is stored in the device after the device storing the final character.

When the number of characters specified in $(n)$ is 0 , the NULL code $(00 \mathrm{H})$ is stored in (d).

## N Note:

When handling character codes other than ASCII codes, pay attention to the following points.
( The number of characters is handled in byte units (8 bits). Therefore, like the shifted JIS code, the character code of 1 character is represented by 2 bytes, and the number of characters of 1 character is " 2 ".

When extracting a character string from a character string containing a character code representing one character in 2 bytes, such as the shift JIS code, the number of characters to be extracted should be considered in the unit of the character code of one character. If only 1 byte of the 2-byte character code is extracted, it will not be the expected character code, so be careful.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | (s) The read address exceeds the device range |
| 408 AH | (s) The length of the read string exceeds, and the continuous length of the string exceeds 400 characters |
| 408 BH | (s) When reading a character string, the maximum range of the device is read, but 00H is not found and the end |
| 4084 H | (n)<1 or (n)> string length |
| 4086 H | (d) The write address exceeds the device range |

Example


From the "abcdef" starting from DO, take out 5 characters from the left to the RO type. The character string of RO is "abcde".

| R0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | ab |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| R1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | cd |
| R2 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | e. |
| R3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $\ldots$ |

## RIGHT/Extract from the right side of the string

## RIGHT(P)

For the string data stored after the device number specified in $(s)$, the data of $(n)$ characters starting from the right side of the string (the end of the string) is stored in the device number specified in (d) after.
-[RIGHT (s) (d) (n)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(s)$ | String or start number of the device storing the string | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| $(d)$ | The start number of the device that stores the $(n)$ character <br> string from the right of (s) | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| $(n)$ | Number of characters extracted | 1 to 400 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse expansion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYMS |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T C | DR |  | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| RIGHT | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - |  | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |

## Features

For the string data stored after the device number specified in ( $s$ ), the data of ( n ) characters starting from the right side of the string (the end of the string) is stored in the device number specified in (d) after


The character string specified in $(s)$ is the data from the specified device to the position where " 00 H " is first detected in byte units.
$(N)=5$ :


The final NULL code $(00 \mathrm{H})$ representing the character string will be automatically appended to the end of the character string data. If the number of extracted characters is an odd number, " 00 H " is stored in the upper byte of the device storing the final character. If the number of extracted characters is an even number, " 0000 H " is stored in the device after the device storing the final character. When the number of characters specified in $(\mathrm{n})$ is 0 , the NULL code $(00 \mathrm{H})$ is stored in (d)

* Note:

When handling character codes other than ASCII codes, pay attention to the following points.
(2The number of characters is handled in byte units (8 bits). Therefore, like the shifted JIS code, the character code of 1 character is represented by 2 bytes, and the number of characters of 1 character is " 2 ".
(When extracting a character string from a character string containing a character code representing one character in 2 bytes, such as the shift JIS code, the number of characters to be extracted should be considered in the unit of the character code of one character. If only 1 byte of the 2-byte character code is extracted, it will not be the expected character code, so be careful.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | (s), (n) The read address exceeds the device range |
| 408 AH | (s) The length of the read string exceeds, and the continuous length of the string exceeds 400 characters |
| 408 BH | (s) When reading a character string, the maximum range of the device is read, but 00H is not found and the end |
| 4084 H | (n)<1 or (n)> string length |
| 4086 H | (d) The write address exceeds the device range |

## Example



Get 3 characters " 890 " from the right in the string " 1234567890 " and store them in R0

| RO | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 89 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| R 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0. |

## Any extraction from MIDR/string

## MIDR(P)

Store the data at any position in the character string data after the device number specified in (d).
-[MIDR (s1) (d) (s2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | String or start number of the device storing the string | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| (d) | Start number of the device storing the character string data <br> of the operation result | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| (s2) | The start number of the device that stores the start character <br> position and the number of characters <br> (s2)+0: the position of the starting character, (s2)+1: the <br> number of characters is signed | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | Kns |  | CD | R | SD | LC | HSC | HE | [D] | XXP |
| MIDR | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \cdot$ | - $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

For the character string data stored after the device number specified in ( $s 1$ ), the data of the character specified in ( $s 2$ ) +1 starting from the specified position in ( s 2 ) is stored to the device number specified in (d) and later .

| b15 | ... | b8 b7 | ... |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | 42H (B) | ! | 41H (A) |  |  | b15 | ... | b8 b7 | ... | b0 |
| (s1) +1 | 44H (D) | ! | 43H (C) |  |  |  | 46H (F) | ! | 45H (E) |  |
| (s1) +2 | 46 H (F) | ! | 45H(E) |  | (d) +1 |  | 48H(H) | , | 47H (G) |  |
|  |  |  |  | (1) | (d) +2 |  | 00H | ' | 49H (I) |  |
| (s1) +3 | 48H (H) | , | 47 H (G) | (1) |  |  |  | EFGHI" |  |  |
| (s1) +4 | 4AH (J) | ! | 49H(I) | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  | EFGHI |  |  |
| (s1) +5 | 00H | , | 4BH (K) | (2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| "ABCDEFGHIJK" |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (s2) | 5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (s2) +1 | 5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

(1) : The position of the 5th character (S2).
(2) : ASCII code (S2)+1 of the 5th character.

The character string specified in ( s 1 ) is the data from the specified device to the position where " 00 H " is first detected in byte units.
The final NULL code $(00 \mathrm{H})$ representing the character string will be automatically appended to the end of the character string data.
If the number of extracted characters " $(\mathrm{s} 2)+1$ " is an odd number, " 00 H " is stored in the upper byte of the device storing the final character. If the number of extracted characters " $(\mathrm{s} 2)+1$ " is an even number, " 0000 H " is stored in the device after the device storing the final character.
$(s 2)$ If the number of characters specified in +1 is 0 , no processing is performed.
When the number of characters specified in (s2)+1 is -1 , the data up to the final character data specified in (s1) is stored in the device specified in (d) and later.

(1): The position of the 5th character (S2).

## * Note:

When handling character codes other than ASCII codes, pay attention to the following points.

* The number of characters is handled in byte units (8 bits). Therefore, like the shifted JIS code, the character code of 1 character is represented by 2 bytes, and the number of characters of 1 character is " 2 ".
(4) When extracting a character string from a character string containing a character code representing one character in 2 bytes, such as the shift JIS code, the number of characters to be extracted should be considered in the unit of the character code of one character. If only 1 byte of the 2-byte character code is extracted, it will not be the expected character code, so be careful.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | (s1), (s2) The read address exceeds the device range |
| 408 AH | (s1) The length of the read string exceeds, and the continuous length of the string exceeds 400 characters |
| 408 BH | (s1) When reading a character string, the maximum range of the device is read, but 00H is not found. |
| 4084 H | (s2) When the value of +1 is -2 (including -2) or less. <br> When the value of (s2) exceeds the number of characters in (s1). <br> When the value of (s2) is negative. <br> When the value of (s2)+1 exceeds the number of characters of (s1). <br> When the value of (s2) and (s2) +1 after the addition operation exceeds the number of characters of (s1). |
| 4086 H | (d) The write address exceeds the device range |

Example


Get three characters " 234 " from the second character of the string " 123456 " into R0.

| RO | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 23 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| R1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

## \$MOV/ string transfer

## \$MOV(P)

Transfer the character string data specified in (s) to the device number specified in (d) and later.
-[\$MOV (s) (d)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Transmission string (maximum 255 characters) or the start number <br> of the device storing the string | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| (d) | The start number of the device storing the transferred character <br> string | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse expansion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T C | D |  | SD | C | HSC | HE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - - | - |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Transfer the character string data specified in (s) to the device number specified in (d) and later. In the transmission of a character string, the character string enclosed by the "" (double quotation marks) specified in (s) or the character string starting from the device number to the device number storing 00 H is transmitted once.


Even if the device range $(s)$ to $(s)+n$ storing the transferred character string data overlaps with the device range (d) to (d)+n storing the transferred character string data, it will be normal To process. For example, when the character string stored in D10 to D13 is transferred to D11 to D14, the situation is as follows.

(1): It directly becomes the character string before transmission.

When 00 H is stored in the low byte of $(\mathrm{s})+\mathrm{n}$, both the high byte and low byte of $(\mathrm{d})+\mathrm{n}$ will store 00 H .


(d) |  | $\mathrm{b} 15 \quad \ldots$ | b8 | b7 $\quad \ldots$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $42 \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{B})$ | $41 \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{A})$ |  |
|  | $\ldots$ | (2) |  |

(d) +1
d) +2

(2): It directly becomes the character string before transmission.
(3): The upper byte automatically stores 00 H .

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | (s) The read address exceeds the device range |
| 408 AH | (s) The length of the read string exceeds, and the continuous length of the string exceeds 400 characters |
| 408 BH | (s) When reading a character string, the maximum range of the device is read, but 00 H is not found and the end |
| 4086 H | (d) The write address exceeds the device range |

## Example



Copy the string "a b c de" in DO to RO.

| RO | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | ab |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| R1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | cd |
| R2 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | e. |

## Arbitrary replacement in MIDW/string

## MIDW(P)

For the string data stored after the device number specified in ( $s 1$ ), the data of the character specified in ( $s 2$ ) +1 is stored in the string data stored after the device number specified in (d) After the position specified in (s2).
-[MIDW (s1) (d) (s2)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | String or start number of the device storing the string | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| (d) | Start number of the device storing the character string <br> data of the operation result | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| (s2) | The start number of the device that stores the start <br> character position and the number of characters <br> (s2)+0: the position of the starting character, (s2)+1: the <br> number of characters is signed | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_ARRAY |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameters | Device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | M S | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | TCD | DR | SD | LCH | HSC | KHE |  | [D] | XXP |
| MIDW | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \cdot$ | - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet \cdot$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet \bullet$ | - | - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |

## Features

For the string data stored after the device number specified in ( $s 1$ ), the data of the character specified in ( $s 2$ ) +1 is stored in the string data stored after the device number specified in (d) After the position specified in ( $s 2$ ).

| b15--------------b8b7----------------b0 |  | Before execution |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |
| $31 \mathrm{H}(1)$ | $30 \mathrm{H}(0)$ | 42H(B) | 41H(A) |
| $33 \mathrm{H}(3)$ | $32 \mathrm{H}(2)$ | 44H(D) | 43H(C) |
| $35 \mathrm{H}(5)$ | $34 \mathrm{H}(4)$ | $46 \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{F})$ | 45H(E) |
| 37H(7) | $36 \mathrm{H}(6)$ | $48 \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{H})$ | 47H(G) |
| 00H | $38 \mathrm{H}(8)$ | 00H | 49H(I) |
|  |  |  |  |
| 3 ( ${ }^{\text {Positio }}$ chara | e left end in the stored in (D. and later | b15- | ion |
| 6 Numb | acters from the left end | $42 \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{B})$ | 41H(A) |
|  |  | $31 \mathrm{H}(1)$ | $30 \mathrm{H}(0)$ |
|  |  | $33 \mathrm{H}(3)$ | $32 \mathrm{H}(2)$ |
|  |  | $35 \mathrm{H}(5)$ | $34 \mathrm{H}(4)$ |
|  |  | 00H | 49H(I) |
|  |  |  |  |

- The character string specified in (s1) or (d) is the data from the specified device to the position where " 00 H " is first detected in byte units.
- The final NULL code $(00 \mathrm{H})$ representing the character string will be automatically appended to the end of the character string
data.
- If the number of characters specified in ( s 2 ) +1 is 0 , no processing is performed.
- If the number of characters specified in (s2) +1 exceeds the last character of the character string data specified in (d), the data up to the last character of (d) is stored.


When the number of characters specified in (s2)+1 is -1 , the data up to the final character data specified in ( $s 1$ ) is stored in the device specified in (d) and later.


## * Note:

- When handling character codes other than ASCII codes, pay attention to the following points.
- The number of characters is handled in byte units ( 8 bits). Therefore, like the shifted JIS code, the character code of 1 character is represented by 2 bytes, and the number of characters of 1 character is " 2 ".
- When extracting a character string from a character string containing a character code representing one character in 2 bytes, such as the shift JIS code, the number of characters to be extracted should be considered in the unit of the character code of one character. If only 1 byte of the 2-byte character code is extracted, it will not be the expected character code, so be careful.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | (s1) (s2) (d) The read address exceeds the device range |
| 408 AH | (s1) (d) The length of the read string exceeds, and the continuous length of the string exceeds 400 characters |, | 408 BH | (s1) (d) When reading a character string, the maximum range of the device is read, but 00H is not found. |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | When the value of (s2) exceeds the number of characters in (d). <br> When the value of (s2) is negative. <br> When the value of (s2)+1 exceeds the number of characters of (s1). |
| 4086 H | (d) The write address exceeds the device range |

## Example



Replace the three-character-length characters starting with the second character in the character string "q wery" stored in R0 with the first three characters in D20.

The result of R0 is "q123y".

| RO | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | q1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| R1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 23 |
| R2 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | y. |

## STR/BIN 16-bit data $\rightarrow$ character string conversion

## STR(P)

The BIN 16-bit data specified in (s2) is converted into a character string after a decimal point is added to the position specified in (s1), and stored in the device number specified in (d) or later.
-[STR (s1) (s2) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The start number of the device that stores the <br> number of digits of the converted value | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S_ARRAY |
| (s2) | Converted BIN data | -32768 to +32767 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S |
| (d) | Start number of the device storing the converted <br> character string | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameters | Device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S |  | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T | CD | R SD | LC | HSC |  | H E | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | - |  | - - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
| STR | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - | - - |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ - |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  |  | - | - |

## Features

The BIN 16-bit data specified in (s2) is converted into a character string after a decimal point is added to the position specified in (s1), and stored in the device number specified in (d) or later.


All digits that can be specified in (s1) are 2 to 8 digits.
The number of decimal places that can be specified in (s1)+1 is 0 to 5 digits. However, the setting should satisfy the condition that the number of decimal places $\leq$ (all digits-3).

The converted character string data will be stored in the device numbers after (d) as follows.

- In the sign, BIN 16-bit data will store 20H (blank) when it is positive, and 2DH (-) when it is negative.
- When the number of decimal places is set to other than $0,2 \mathrm{EH}($.$) is automatically stored in the specified digit +1$ digit. When the decimal place is $0,2 \mathrm{EH}($.$) is not stored.$

(1): Number of decimal places
(2): Automatically attach

If the value of the decimal place is greater than the number of digits of the BIN 16 -bit data, 0 is automatically appended and converted to "0.***" right-aligned.

| $\begin{aligned} & (\mathrm{s} 1) \\ & (\mathrm{s} 1)+1 \end{aligned}$ | 6 |  | $30 \mathrm{H}(0)$ | 20H(space) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 3 | 0.012 | $30 \mathrm{H}(0)$ | 2EH(.) |
| BIN16 |  | $\wedge$ | $32 \mathrm{H}(2)$ | $31 \mathrm{H}(1)$ |
|  | 12 | (1) | OOH | 00H |
|  |  | Automatically attach |  |  |

(1): Automatically attach

In the value of all digits, excluding the sign, and if the number of digits after the decimal point is greater than the number of BIN 16-bit data, 20 H (blank) is stored between the sign and the value. If the digit of BIN 16-bit data is larger, it will be in error status.

| $\begin{aligned} & (\mathrm{s} 1) \\ & (\mathrm{s} 1)+1 \end{aligned}$ |  |  | 20H(space) | 20H(-) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 8 |  | 20H(space) | 20H(space) |
|  | 1 |  | $32 \mathrm{H}(2)$ | $31 \mathrm{H}(1)$ |
| BIN16 | -123 |  | $33 \mathrm{H}(3)$ | 2EH(.) |
|  |  |  | OOH | OOH |

(1): Change to 20 H (SP).

00 H is automatically stored at the end of the converted character string.

- When the total digits are even digits, " 0000 H " is stored in the device after the device storing the final character. In the case of an odd number of digits, " 00 H " is stored in the upper byte ( 8 bits ) of the device storing the final character.


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4085H | (s1), (s2) The read address exceeds the device range |
| 4084H | (s1) or ( $s 1+1$ ) parameter setting value is out of range. E.g: <br> 1. The value of $(s 1)$ is not in the range of $2-8$ <br> 2. The value of $(s 1+1)$ is not in the range of $0-5$ <br> 3. The value of $(s 1+1)$ is greater than the value of $(s 1)$ minus 3 <br> 4. When ( $s 1+1$ ) is 0 , the number of digits specified in $(s 1)$ is less than the number of BIN 16 -bit data specified in ( s 2 ) +1 . <br> When $(s 1+1)$ is not 0 , the number of digits specified in ( $s 1$ ) is less than the number of BIN 16-bit data specified in $(s 2)+2$. <br> (The number of digits of (s1) <the number of BIN 16-bit data that does not contain a sign of ( $s 2$ ) + the number of signs (+ or -) + the number of decimal points (.)) |
| 4086H | (d) When using offset, the offset address exceeds the device range |

Example

| SM102 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ${ }^{\text {MOV }}$ | K12345 | R0 |
|  | [MOV | K6 | D0 |
|  | [MOV | ко | D1 |
|  | D0 | R0 | R10 |

After M8 is turned ON, according to the setting of all digits, 6 decimal places and 0 digits, it is converted into a character string "12345" (with a space before 1)

| R10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| R11 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 23 |
| R12 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 45 |

## DSTR/BIN 32-bit data $\rightarrow$ string conversion

## DSTR(P)

The BIN 32-bit data specified in (s2) is converted into a character string after a decimal point is added to the position specified in (s1), and stored in the device number specified in (d) or later.
-[DSTR (s1) (s2) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | The start number of the device that <br> stores the number of digits of the <br> converted value | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16_S_ARRAY |
| (s2) | Converted BIN data | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | Signed BIN 32 bit | ANY32_S |
| (d) | Start number of the device storing the <br> converted character string | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameters | Device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | M S | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T | CD | R SD | LC | HSC | K | HE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - | - - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |
| DSTR | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | - - | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

The BIN 32-bit data specified in (s2) is converted into a character string after a decimal point is added to the position specified in (s1), and stored in the device number specified in (d) or later. -654.321 is specified in S2.


All digits that can be specified in (s1) are 2 to 13 digits.
The number of decimal places that can be specified in ( $s 1$ ) +1 is 0 to 10 digits. However, the setting should satisfy the condition that the number of decimal places $\leq$ (all digits-3).

The converted character string data will be stored in the device numbers after (d) as follows.

- In the sign, when the BIN 32-bit data is positive, 20H (blank) is stored, and when it is negative, 2DH (-) is stored.
- When the number of decimal places is set to other than $0,2 \mathrm{EH}($.$) is automatically stored in the specified digit +1$ digit. When the decimal place is $0,2 \mathrm{EH}($.$) is not stored.$

(1) : Number of decimal places
(2): Automatically attach
- If the value of the decimal place is greater than the number of digits in the BIN 32-bit data, 0 is automatically added and converted to "0.***" right-justified.

| $30 \mathrm{H}(0)$ | $2 \mathrm{HH}($ space $)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $30 \mathrm{H}(0)$ | $2 \mathrm{EH}()$. |
| $30 \mathrm{H}(0)$ | $30 \mathrm{H}(0)$ |
| $30 \mathrm{H}(0)$ | $30 \mathrm{H}(0)$ |
| $34 \mathrm{H}(4)$ | $35 \mathrm{H}(5)$ |
| $32 \mathrm{H}(2)$ | $33 \mathrm{H}(3)$ |
| OOH | $31 \mathrm{H}(1)$ |

Automatically attach
lly attach

- If the sign is excluded from the value of all digits, and the number of digits after the decimal point is greater than the number of BIN 32-bit data, 20 H (blank) is stored between the sign and the value. If the digit of BIN 16-bit data is larger, it will be in error status.

| $\begin{aligned} & (\mathrm{s} 1) \\ & (\mathrm{s} 1)+1 \end{aligned}$ |  |  | 20H(space) | 2DH(-) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 20H(space) | 20 H (space) |
|  | 13 ) |  | 20H(space) | 20H(space) |
|  |  |  | $34 \mathrm{H}(4)$ | $35 \mathrm{H}(5)$ |
|  | $2\}$ | $\longrightarrow$ - ¢unue 5432.10 | $32 \mathrm{H}(2)$ | $33 \mathrm{H}(3)$ |
| BIN32 | -543210 |  | $31 \mathrm{H}(1)$ | 2 EH (.) |
|  |  | (1) | OOH | $3 \mathrm{OH}(0)$ |
|  | turn to $20 \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{SP})$ |  |  |  |

(1): Change to 20H (SP)

- 00 H is automatically stored at the end of the converted character string.
- When the total digits are even digits, " 0000 H " is stored in the device after the device storing the final character. In the case of an odd number of digits, " 00 H " is stored in the upper byte ( 8 bits ) of the device storing the final character.

Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | (s1), (s2) The read address exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | (s1) or (s1+1) parameter setting value is out of range. E.g: <br> 1. The value of (s1) is not in the range of 2 to 13. <br> 2. The value of (s1+1) is not in the range of 0 to 10. |


|  | 3. The value of (s1+1) is greater than the value of (S1) minus 3. <br> 4. When (s1+1) is 0, the number of digits specified in (s1) is less than the number of BIN 16-bit data specified in <br> $(s 2)+1$. <br> When (s1+1) is not 0, the number of digits specified in (s1) is less than the number of BIN 16-bit data specified in <br> $(s 2)+2$. <br> (The number of digits of (s1) <the number of BIN 16-bit data that does not contain a sign of (s2) + the number of <br> signs (+ or -) + the number of decimal points (.)) |
| :--- | :--- |
| 4086 H | (d) When using offset, the offset address exceeds the device range. |

## xample



As shown in the example
We need to convert 123456 into a floating point string with 9 lengths after the decimal point and 3 lengths,
The result of the conversion should be 123.456. The previous value will have two spaces to supplement the insufficient number.

| R10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| R11 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 12 |
| R12 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 3. |
| R13 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 45 |
| R14 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6. |

## \$+/ Combination of strings

## \$+(P)

Connect the string data stored after the device number specified in ( $s 2$ ) to the string data stored after the device number specified in (s1), and store it after the device number specified in (d).
-[\$+ (s1) (s2) (d)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Connection data or the start number of the device storing the data <br> or a directly specified character string | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| (s2) | The connected data or the start number of the device storing the <br> connected data or the directly specified character string | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| (d) | Start number of the device storing the connection result | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameters | Device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XY | M S | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | Kns | TC | DR | RS | LC | HSC |  | HE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - |  |  | - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - |
| \$+ | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | - | - |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | - | - $\cdot$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

## Features

Connect the string data stored after the device number specified in ( $s 2$ ) to the string data stored after the device number specified in ( s 1 ), and store it after the device number specified in (d).
The character strings of ( $s 1$ ) and ( $s 2$ ) start with the specified device number until the device number of 00 H is stored.

|  | b8 b7 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | 46H (F) | 48H(H) |
| (s1) +1 | 2DH (-) | 41 H (A) |
| (s1) +2 |  |  |



|  | b15 $\ldots \quad$ b8 | b7 $\ldots \quad$ b0 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | $46 \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{F})$ | $48 \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{H})$ |
|  | $2 \mathrm{DH}(-)$ | $41 \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{A})$ |
| (d) +1 |  |  |
| (d) +2 | $35 \mathrm{H}(5)$ | $31 \mathrm{H}(1)$ |
| (d) +3 | $39 \mathrm{H}(9)$ | $33 \mathrm{H}(3)$ |
| (d) +4 | 00 H | $41 \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{A})$ |

When merging character strings, 00 H indicating the end of the character string specified in ( s 1 ) is ignored, and the character string specified in ( $s 2$ ) is connected at the final character of ( $s 1$ ).

If the character string is merged, 00 H will be automatically appended at the end. If the number of characters after connection is an odd number, 00 H is stored in the upper byte of the device that stores the final character, and if the number of characters after connection is an even number, the device after the device that stores the final character is stored 0000 H will be stored.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | (s1) or (s2) read address out of device range |
| 408 AH | (s1) or (s2) The length of the read string exceeds, and the continuous length of the string exceeds 400 characters |
| 408 BH | (s1) or (s2) When reading a character string, the maximum range of the device is read, but 00H is not found. |
| 4086 H | (d) The write address exceeds the device range |

## Example

|  | SM102 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 |  | [ASC | 12345 | D0 | ง |
|  |  | [ASC | abcde | R0 |  |
| 18 | M0 | D0 | R0 | R200 | f |

The result of combining the string "12345" and the string "abcde" is "12345abcde"

| R200 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 12 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| R201 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 34 |
| R202 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 5a |
| R203 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | bc |
| R204 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | de |

## INSTR/string search

INSTR(P)
Starting from the left (s3) character of the string data stored after the device number specified in (s2), search for the string data stored after the device number specified in (s1), and store the search result in In the device specified in (d).
-[ INSTR (s1) (s2) (d) (s3)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s1) | Search string or the start number of the device storing <br> the search string | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| (s2) | The searched character string or the start number of the <br> device storing the searched character string | - | String | ANYSTRING_SINGLE |
| (d) | Start number of the device storing the search result | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (s3) | Search start position | 1 to 400 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used


## Features

Starting from the left (s3) character of the string data stored after the device number specified in (s2), search for the string data stored after the device number specified in (s1), and store the search result in In the device specified in (d). The search result will store the first character from the start character of the string data specified in (s2).

|  | b15 | ... | b8 b7 | ... | b0 | $\leftarrow(1)$ | $\begin{aligned} & (\mathrm{s} 1) \\ & (\mathrm{s} 1)+1 \\ & (\mathrm{~s} 1)+2 \end{aligned}$ | b15 | ... | b8 b7 | ... | b0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s2) |  | 42H (B) |  | 41H(A) |  |  |  |  | 46H(F) | , | 45H (E) |  |
| (s2) +1 |  | 44H (D) | ! | 43H(C) |  |  |  |  | 48H(H) | ' | 47 H (G) |  |
| (s2) +2 |  | 46H(F) | , | 45H(E) |  |  |  |  |  | ' | 00H |  |
| (s2) +3 |  | 48H(H) |  | 47H(G) |  |  |  |  |  | "EFGH" |  |  |
| (s2) +4 |  | 4AH(J) |  | 49H(I) |  |  |  |  |  | $\square$ |  |  |
| (s2) +5 |  | 00H | ! | 4BH(K) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | "ABCDEFGHIJK" |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | , |  |  |
|  | (s3) | 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  | (d) | 5 |  |  |

(1): Search start position (S3): 3rd character
(2): The fifth character from the start character

- If there is no matching character string data, 0 is stored in (d).
- If the search start position ( $s 3$ ) is " 0 ", no processing is performed.
- The searched character string (s1) can be directly specified.

(1): Search start position (s3): 3rd character
(2): The fifth character from the start character


## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | $(\mathrm{s} 1),(\mathrm{s} 2),(\mathrm{s} 3)$ The read address exceeds the device range |
| 408 AH | (s1), (s2) The length of the read string exceeds, and the continuous length of the string exceeds 400 characters |
| 408 BH | (s1), (s2) When reading a character string, the maximum range of the device is read, but 00H is not found. |
| 4086 H | (d) The write address exceeds the device range |
| 4084 H | (s3) <0 or (s3)>=string length |

Example


Search for the string "ef" in the continuous string "abcdefg" from the first to the fifth position.

## ASC/ASCII data input

ASC
A command to convert a character string of half-width/English numbers into ASCII code.
Used to select and display multiple messages on the external display.
$-[\operatorname{ASC}(\mathrm{s})(\mathrm{d})]$
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | 32-character half-width English numbers input from <br> the computer | - | String (ASCI code only) | ANY_ASC |
| (d) | Start word device number for storing ASCII data | - | BIN16 bit | ANY16_S |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameters | Device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | M S | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | T | CD | R | SD | LC | HSC | K H | E | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - - | - | - |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |

## Features

1. 16-bit arithmetic (ASC)

After converting the half-width, English, and numeric character strings specified in (S) into ASCII codes, they are transferred to (D) in sequence.

- Process A to Z, 0 to 9, and half-width characters of Signs in (S). (Full-width character strings are not processed.)When programming with a programming tool, enter a character string.
- The converted ASCII code is stored in (D) every 2 characters $/ 1$ word in the order of low 8 bits and high 8 bits.


## Extensions

After SM161 is turned ON, the extended function becomes effective. At this time, the half-width/alphanumeric character string specified in $S$ is converted into $A S C I I$ code, and then it is transmitted to the lower 8 bits ( 1 byte) of D in sequence.

## ( Note:

1. Number of occupied points of the device
1) When the extended function is OFF

- D occupies the number of characters $\div 2$ points (if not evenly divisible, the decimal point is rounded up.)

2) When the extended function is ON
-The number of points occupied by $D$ is the same as the number occupied by characters.
2. When using etc.

The extended function flag SM161 is a flag bit common to other instructions.
When using the above instructions and ASC instructions, please note that the SM161 ON or OFF program is written before the ASC instruction so as not to affect it.

## Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The output result of reading application instruction(s) exceeds the device range |
| 4086 H | (D) The output result exceeds the device range in writing application instructions |

## Example

1. Procedure


When X20 = ON, the assignment of D200 to D203:


If the special register SM161 is set to ON, each ASCII character occupies a 16-bit variable after conversion, as shown in the figure below, the high byte of each variable is filled with 0 (hexadecimal):

|  | D• |  | S |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | High 8 bits | Low 8 bits | String |
| (D.) | 00 | 41 | A |
| (D.) +1 | 00 | 42 | B |
| (D.) +2 | 00 | 43 | C |
| (D. +3 | 00 | 44 | D |
| (D. +4 | 00 | 45 | E |
| (D. +5 | 00 | 46 | F |
| (D. +6 | 00 | 47 | G |
| (D. +7 | 00 | 48 | H |

## 13 step ladder diagram instruction

### 13.1 STL/RET step ladder diagram instruction

STL: step ladder diagram starts
RET: step ladder diagram ends


Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type(Label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (d) | State assigns the number of destination step relay | 0 to 4,095 | bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse expansion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | M S | SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | TC | CDR | RSD | LC | HSC | KH |  | [D] | XXP |
| STL | Parameter 1 |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Features
(1) Programs that use step ladder diagram are based on the mechanical actions, and assign step relay S according to each process. It acts as a loop connected in the state contact (STL contact), and carries on the sequential control programming of input condition and output control.
(2) In step ladder diagram, consider step relay $S$ as a control process and carries on the sequential control programming of input condition and output control. As the process operates, the previous process would be not executed. Therefore, the mechanical control could be performed by the simple sequential control of each process.
(3) For a series of step ladder diagram, start with the initialization state, and program in the order of the states to be transferred.


Step ladder diagram exhibits relay ladder program, you could use state to program according to the flow of mechanical control. It could be thought of that state and relay are the same, which consist of drive coil and contact(STL contact).

Coil drives use SET instruction and OUT instruction, and contacts use STL instruction.
The internal loop actions connect to the status are as follows.

| Internal loop action <br> ON execution | If the status is ON, the loop that connected to this outputs actions by STL. |
| :---: | :--- |
| OFF execution | If the condition set in the transition of the state (transition condition) is satisfied, the next state is set to ON, <br> and the state previous ON is turned OFF(reset). (Transition action) During state transition, only one operation <br> cycle will both states be ON at the same time. <br> After the transition, the state before the transition is turned OFF(reset) in the next operation cycle. Regardless <br> (one operation cycle) <br> of the state of the contact before the drive command, the drive instruction connected to the bus in the OFF <br> state is only executed when it is OFF for one operation cycle (the same action as when the contact is OFF). <br> However, when the transition state is used by the contact instruction, the contact image is turned OFF and <br> executed after the transition condition is satisfied. |
| No execution | After the next operation cycle that after OFF is executed, the action of OFF execution of the instruction is not <br> performed. (jump state) |

The sequence chart of the state (internal loop)execution state is as below.


Each state has three functions of drive processing on the load, specifying the transition target, and specifying its transition conditions. As shown below, execute the drive processing on the load first, and then execute the sequential execution of the transfer processing. In the state without load, no drive processing is required


Step ladder programs execute the following actions

(1) It is recommended that contacts be programmed in the output drive.
(2) The output coil could be programmed repeatedly in different states.
3) The OUT and SET instructions of stepping relay automatically reset the state before the transfer.

4 It is not recommended to use the same stepping relay ( S ) number repeatedly
Pointers(P) cannot be configured immediately after STL instruction. If configured, a program error occurs.

## Key points

The action state of stepping relay set to be saved after power-off is backed up by the non-volatile memory. These stepping relays are used when a power failure occurs in the middle of the mechanical operation, and when the power is turned on again and you want to continue the operation from there. Besides, since these stepping relays keep operating even from RUN to STOP, when RUN is executed again, the operation will be restarted from the state before STOP.

1) STL instruction can not be used in Interrupt routine, event routine and subroutine.
2) When using STK instruction in interrupt routine, please do not use SET instruction or the driving state S of the OUT instruction.
(3) It is not that the use of jump instructions (CJ/CJP) in the state is prohibited. It is recommended to not use it as much as possible because it will cause complex actions.

3) You can jump at will from the outside of the STL to the outside.
4) From the outside of the STL to the inside of the STL. Jumps that are unrelated to the action of the STL. Even if SO is OFF, SO is considered ON after P 1
5) From the inside of the STL to the inside of the STL. It could not jump when SO is OFF
6) The ladder diagram after the jump is regarded as ON and operates regardless of the ON/OFF of S10, and the first RET is ignored.
7) the inside of the STL to the outside of the STL. It could not jump when $\mathrm{S} 10=\mathrm{OFF}$. When $\mathrm{S} 10=\mathrm{ON}$, it can jump, but RET becomes invalid.

* Note:The pointer P could be set to the first instruction in STL without contacts, so the first instruction is regarded as irrelevant to the STL action below.

Device used

| Device | Name | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| SM240 | Transfer prohibited | If SM240 is set ON, all the transfers between the states are prohibited. |
| SM246 | STL operation | If SM247 and stepping relay ( device S ) are both ON, SM246 will be ON automatically. |
| SM247 | STL valid monitoring | If SM247 is set to ON, the number of stepping relay in operating in stepping relay <br> would be stored in SD240 to SD247 from least to most. |
| SD240 to SD247 | ON stepping relay number | The number of the stepping relay to be ON is stored in SD240 to SD247 (up to 8)from <br> least to most. |

* Note:

Stepping relay(S) without setting lock is cleared by turning the power ON to OFF and RUN to STOP. If the power is turned ON to OFF and RUN to STOP while the status is valid, the process cannot be restarted from the middle.

## Error code

No errors.

## Program



Open M2, state relay S1is set to ON, the programs in STL S1 are executed normally.

Open M4, if S1 is ON, the state $\mathrm{S} 11 / \mathrm{S} 12$ can be selected for transition according to the OFF/ON of M7, and the state S1
can be reset.

When M7 is OFF, transfer to S11

When M7 is ON, transfer to S12

### 13.2 IST/Initialization state

In the program that using stepping ladder diagram, the initialization state and special relays are automatically controlled.


## Stepping ladder diagram program

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type(label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Start bit device number of the run mode switch | -- | bit | ANYBIT_ARRAY |
| (element number: 8) |  |  |  |  |
| (d1) | The minimum state number of the useful state in <br> automatic mode ((d1)<(d2)) | -- | bit | ANY_BOOL |
| (d2) | The maximum state number of the useful state in <br> automatic mode ((d1)<(d2)) | -- | bit | ANY_BOOL |
| EN | Execution condition | -- | bit | BOOL |
| ENO | Execution result | -- | bit | BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse expansion |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y | M | S SM | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | TC | D R | SD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| IST | (s) | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | (d1) |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | (d2) |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Only device $S$ could be used.

## Features

(1) IST

1) Specify the start input of run mode in (s).
2) The switch for selecting the run mode occupies 8 points from the start bit device.
3) The device specified by the switch for selecting the run mode.The switch functions in the following table and X20 are separately assigned to the devices specified by the switch for selecting the run mode. Under the circumstances, to prevent X20 to X 24 from being ON at the same time, a rotary switch must be used. Switches that are not in use need no wiring. However, these switches cannot be used for other purposes because they are occupied by IST instructions,

| Source <br> address | Device <br> number <br> (example) | Switch function |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| (s) | X20 | Individual run | Uses each button to turn the each load on or off. |
| (s)+1 | X21 | Origin reset | Press the origin reset button to automatically return the machine to the origin. |
| (s)+2 | X22 | Stepping | Each time the start button is pressed, it advances one process. |
| (s)+3 | X23 | If the start button is pressed at the origin, it will stop at the origin after executing <br> one cycle of automatic operation. <br> If the stop button is pressed in the middle, the process will be stopped, and if the <br> start button is pressed again, the operation will continue from there, and then <br> automatically stop at the origin. |  |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| $(s)+4$ | X24 | continuous run | If the start button is pressed at the origin position, continuous repeated run starts. If <br> the stop button is pressed, the run will stop after reaching the origin. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(s)+5$ | X25 | Start origin reset | Uses each button to turn the each load on or off. |
| $(s)+6$ | X26 | Start automatically | Start stepping, cycle run once, continuous run |
| $(s)+7$ | X27 | Stop | Stop run |

4) he minimum state number of the useful state in (d1).(automatic mode)
5) The maximum state number of the useful state in (d2).(automatic mode)
6) When the instructions are When the instruction input is ON , the following devices are automatically switched and controlled. It does not change when the instruction input is OFF.

| Device number | Content |  | ON/OFF condition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM240 | Transfer prohibited | ON condition | Always ON during individual run <br> Always ON Except that when the start button is pressed during stepping <br> When the stop button is pressed during origin reset and cycle run once. |
|  |  | OFF condition | When the start button is pressed during stepping. <br> After the stop button is pressed during origin reset and cycle run once. |
| SM241 | Start transfer | ON condition | When the start button is pressed during origin reset and cycle run once. After the start button is pressed during continuous run |
|  |  | OFF condition | When it is from RUN to STOP <br> Always ON during individual run and origin reset <br> After the stop button is pressed during continuous run |
| SM242 | Start pulse | ON condition | Only at the moment when the start button is pressed |
|  |  | OFF condition | Except when it is ON |
| SM243 | Origin reset completion | ON condition | When the origin reset is completed (user program) |
|  |  | OFF condition | When it is from RUN to STOP <br> When the origin reset is not completed |
| SM244 | Origin condition | ON condition | When the origin condition is satisfied (user program) |
|  |  | OFF condition | When it is from RUN to STOP <br> When origin reset is not completed |
| SM245 | All the output reset prohibited | ON condition | When not executing all the output resets (user program) |
|  |  | OFF condition | When executing all the output resets (user program) |
| SM246 | STL state ON | ON condition | When STL monitoring valid is ON and any of the stepping relay(device S) is ON |
|  |  | OFF condition | When STL monitoring valid is OFF, or when STL monitoring valid is ON and all the stepping relays(device S) are ON |
| SM247 | STL monitoring valid | ON condition | When issuing IST instruction |
|  |  | OFF condition | When stepping ladder diagram ends(user program) |


| Device number | Content |  | ON/OFF condition |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SO | Initialization state of individual run | ON condition | When it is individual mode |  |
|  |  | OFF condition | Except the individual mode |  |
| S1 | Initialization state of origin state | ON condition | When it is origin reset mode |  |
|  |  | OFF condition | Except the origin reset mode |  |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| S2 | Initialization state of automatic run | ON condition | When it is automatic run mode |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | OFF condition | Except the automatic run mode |

7) Do not program the following states as normal states.

8) When origin reset completion(SM243) is not $O N$, if switching between individual run( X 20 ), origin reset $(\mathrm{X} 21$ ) and automatic run( $\mathrm{X} 22, X 23, \mathrm{X} 24$ ), then all the output would be OFF. Automatic operation could be restarted after origin reset completion.

## N Note:

(1) Mode selection switches don't need to be all used. Unused switches should be set to empty (cannot be used for other purposes). It is necessary to write the program of the IST instruction before a series of STL loops such as states S0 to S2.
2) S10 to S19 should be used for the state of the origin reset operation. In the final state of the origin reset operation, self-reset should be performed after SM243 is set
(3) Only one IST instruction can be written in the program.

## (2) IST instruction equivalent loop

1) The details of the special relay (SM) and initialization state ( SO to S 9 ) that are automatically controlled by the IST instruction are shown in the following equivalent circuit. (Please read it as a reference.) This equivalent circuit could not be programmed

2) If the mode is switched between each, origin reset and automatic, when the machine is outside the origin position, all the outputs (output $(\mathrm{Y})$ not driven by state and output (Y) driven by status by OUT and SET instructions) and the old state are reset
in batches. The SM245 drive does not reset all outputs


During the operation of S2, even if switching between automatic and origin reset, the state and the out except the initialization state would not be reset.
(3) The example of importing IST instruction(workpiece transfer equipment)

Run mode


| Run mode |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Manual | Individual run | Uses each button to turn the each load on or off. |
|  | Origin reset | Press the origin reset button to automatically return the machine to the origin. |
|  | Cycle once | Each time the start button is pressed, it advances one process. |
|  | If the start button is pressed at the origin, it will stop at the origin after executing one cycle of automatic |  |
| If the button is pressed in the middle, the process will be stopped, and if the start button is pressed |  |  |
| again, the operation will continue from there, and then automatically stop at the origin. |  |  |

Transfer equipment


1) To use IST instructions, mode inputs need to be assigned consecutive number inputs as shown below. When the numbers are not consecutive or a part of the mode is omitted, use the auxiliary relay to change the arrangement as shown in the figure below, and use it as the start input for mode specification.

| Input device | X20 | X21 | X22 | X23 | X24 | X25 | X26 | X27 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Assignment | Individual run | Origin reset | Stepping | Cycle run once | Continuous run | Origin reset start | Automatic start | Stop |



In this example, M0 is used as the start input for mode specification.

| SM 100 | IST | M0 | S20 | S29 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| RUN monitoring |  |  |  |  |

2) The special relay (SM) used in the IST instruction has different classifications. One is that the instruction itself is automatically controlled according to the situation and the other needs to be controlled by the program according to the preparation for operation and the purpose of control.

| Special relay | Content | Remark |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM240 <br> (Transfer prohibited) | Once the special relay is in operation, all the state transfers are prohibited. <br> Individual: SM240 continues operating. <br> Origin reset and cycle once: After pressing the stop button, the operation is held until the start button is pressed. <br> Stepping: SM240 continues operating, but only when the start button is pressed, it does not operate and the transfer is executed. <br> When switching STOP to RUN, the operation of programmable controller is held, and unlocked when the start button is pressed. Even when the transfer state is prohibited, the output in the state continues the origin operation. | IST <br> instructions <br> execute <br> automatic <br> control |
| SM241 <br> (Start transfer) | An auxiliary relay as a transition condition from the initialization state S 2 to the next state. Individual and origin reset: No operation. <br> Stepping and cycle once: Only operates when the start button is pressed. <br> Continuous: The operation is held when the start button is pressed, and unlocked after pressing the stop button. |  |
| SM242(Start pulse) | Only operates at the moment of pressing the start button. |  |
| SM247 <br> (STL monitoring valid) | After using the IST instruction, set SM247 to ON.When SM247 turns ON, the STL monitoring becomes valid, and the status numbers (S0 to S899) in operation are stored in the special registers SD240 to SD247 in ascending order. <br> Therefore, a maximum of eight operation states number can be monitored <br> Besides, if any of there states is in operation, special relay SM246 also operates. |  |
| SM243 <br> (Origin reset completion) | In origin reset mode, when the machine returns to the origin, operates the special relay (SM) with the user program. | Driven by sequential control program |
| SM244 <br> (Origin condition) | The special relay should be driven after detecting the origin condition of the machine. It is valid signal in all the modes. |  |
| SM245 <br> (All the output reset prohibited) | If switching between individual run, origin reset and automatic mode, when the machine is not in the origin, reset all the outputs and operation states. But if SM245 is driven first, then only the operation state is reset. |  |

## Program

3) When the machine is running, it could switch freely in "Automatic" mode (stepping/cycle once/continuous). In this case, to be safe, the switched mode becomes effective only after all outputs are reset once. (When SM245 (all the output reset prohibited) is set to ON , it will not be reset)

4) No programming is required if there is no individual run mode.

5) No programming is required if there is no origin reset mode. But before automatic run, You need to reset the origin first to complete the SM243 set once


Initialization state of origin reset

Release
Unlock the fall

Rise

Unlock shift right

Shift left

## Origin reset cpmletion

The Operation of origin Reset must use state S10 to S19, after driving SM 243 in the final state, self-reset should be executed.
6) Automatic run (stepping/cycle once/continuous)


Error code

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | When the device number specified by (d1) and (d2) is in the following case. (d1)>(d2) |
|  | When the device specified in (s) couldn't reserve eight points. |

## 14 Ethernet communication

### 14.1 Ethernet overview

## IP address

IP address consists of network address and host address, and distinguished by subnet mask. If programming device (such as PC) use network card to connect to LAN, the programming device and PLC must be in the same subnet. You can specify the subnet of a device by combining an IP address with a subnet mask.

The network address could be calculated by performing logic and operation between IP address and subnet mask. If the addresses are in the same network, it means that communication is possible.

| Number | Network device 1 |  |  | Network device 2 |  |  | Network |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | IP | Subnet mask | Network address | IP | Subnet mask | Network address | Yes |
| 2 | 192.168 .0 .1 | 255.255 .255 .0 | 192.168 .0 .0 | 192.168 .0 .10 | 255.255 .255 .0 | 192.168 .0 .0 | Ye |
| 3 | 192.168 .0 .1 | 255.255 .255 .1 | 192.168 .0 .1 | 192.168 .0 .10 | 255.255 .255 .1 | 192.168 .0 .0 | No |

## Set PC network address

(1) Click "Control panel" $\rightarrow$ "Network and Internet" $\rightarrow$ "Network and sharing center".

(2) Click "Ethernet" $\rightarrow$ "Properties" $\rightarrow$ "Internet protocol version 4".
(3) Set the IP address and subnet mask on the same network address as the PLC. The IP address that has been used in LAN could not be set. If the IP of PLC is 192.168.8.8, and the subnet mask is 255.255 .255 .0 . The IP address as shown below could be set to connect PC to PLC.


## Test the network connection status

Test the connection status between PC and PLC by ping command.
(1) Press "WIN" and "R" keys, and input "cmd".

(2) If the IP address of PLC is 192.168.8.8.

1) Input "ping 192.168.8.8", and enter. If it display " $100 \%$ loss", it means that PLC could be connected.

2) Input "ping 192.168.8.8", and enter. If it display " $0 \%$ loss", it means that it could be connected to PLC.

3) The command "ping network device IP" could only be use four times. To ping network devices continuously, run "ping network device ip-t" command, it is shown as below.

앤 Administrator: C:\Windows $\backslash$ system32 $\backslash \mathrm{cmd}$.exe - ping 192.168.8.8-t


## PLC Editor2 connect to PLC with Ethernet

(1) Transfer settings $\rightarrow$ Ethernet configuration $\rightarrow$ Input IP address. Note: The address of NIC must be on the same network segment as that of the PLC.)

(2) Click "Communication test" to comfirm the communication.

(3) After successful connection, PLC is able to operate.

## PLC Editor2 Ethernet search funtion

(1) Transfer settings $\rightarrow$ NIC comfiguration $\rightarrow$ Device search. ( Note: The address of NIC must be on the same network segment as that of the PLC.)

(1) The search interface is as below. Click search to display the PLC devices in the LAN, and select the corresponding device and click OK to communicate.

(2) The IP address of one is filled in automatically.


### 14.2 Ethernet configuration

## Hardware interface

The LX5V is equipped with standard Ethernet ports (1 channel RJ45 port) and supports Modbus TCP communication protocol. RJ45 specification

| Contents |  |
| :---: | :--- |
|  | 10Mbps: 10BASE-T |
| Transmission speed | 100Mbps: 100BASE-TX |
|  | 10Mbps/100Mbps self-adaptive interfece |
| Modulation | Basband |
| Topology | Starlike |
| Transmission medium | Class 5 or above twisted pairs or shielded twisted pairs with aluminum foil and woven mesh |
| Transmission distance | The distance between nodes: 100m or less |
| Linking number | 8 |

## Total numbers of links supported

When LX5V-N series PLC is powered on, ModbusTCP server monitor is automatically enabled by default. 2 to 8 ModbusTCP clients are supported, and the port number is 502. (PLC host computer upload and download, monitor and HMI communication protocol are supported by the ModbusTCP server.)

The number of configurable links is 6 . The free configurations of TCP server free protocol, TCP client free protocol, ModbusTCP server and ModbusTCP client are supported.

| Communicaition protocol | Maximum links supported |
| :---: | :---: |
| ModbusTCP server | 8 |
| ModbusTCP client | 6 |
| Free TCP server | 6 |
| Free TCP client | 6 |

## IP address settings

(1) Set by programming software

Project manager $\rightarrow$ Parameter $\rightarrow$ PLC parameters $\rightarrow$ Ethernet configuration. Download selected parameters through PLC after modification. The download takes effect after STOP->RUN is complete.

Note: The maximum link supported of ModbusTCP servers is used to set the maximum number of external ModbusTCP clients that could connect to PLC simultaneously. The range is from 2 to 8 .

(2) Set by special device.

Write IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway in SD2680 to SD2691.
SM2680 is set to ON, static IP function is enable. (Note: DHCP function is not supported by LX5V currently.)
SM2683 is set to ON, IP identification could be modified.
New IP address takes effect when STOP->RUN or after power-on again.

| SM number | Name | Contents | R/W | SD number | Name |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SM2680 | Static set IP <br> switch | ON: Static set <br> OFF: Automatically configurate IP address by <br> router DHCP, and could not be modify IP. When <br> STOP->RUN takes effect. | R/W | SD2680 | The 1st byte of IP |
| address |  |  |  |  |  |


| SM2688 |  |  |  | SD2688 | The 1st byte of <br> default gateway |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SM2689 |  |  |  | SD2689 | The 2nd byte of <br> default gateway |
| SM2690 |  |  |  | SD2690 | The 3rd byte of <br> default gateway |
| SM2691 |  |  |  | SD2691 | The 4th byte of |
| default gateway |  |  |  |  |  |

## TCP protocol

TCP protocol, short for Transport Control Protocol, is Is a connection-oriented and reliable transport layer protocol.
Connection-oriented means that a normal TCP transmission need to be completed by establishing a specific virtual circuit connection between TCP client and TCP server. To transfer data over TCP, a connection must be established between hosts at both ends.

## UDP protocol

UDP protocol, short for User Datagram Protocol, is a connectionless transport layer protocol. There is no guarantee of data order, a risk of data loss. It provides a simple and unreliable information transfer service for transactions and is Mainly used in data broadcasting.

## Socket

When the application layer communicates data over the transport layer, TCP encounters the problem of providing concurrent services to multiple application processes at the same time. Multiple TCP connections or multiple application processes may require data to be transmitted over the same TCP protocol port. To distinguish between different application processes and connections, many computer operating systems provide interfaces called sockets for applications to interact with the TCP/IP protocol.

To generate a socket, there are three main parameters: the IP address of the destination of the communication, the transport layer protocol used (TCP or UDP) used, and the port number used. By combining these three parameters and binding to a socket, the application layer and the transport layer can distinguish communication from different application processes or network connections through the socket interface, realizing concurrent services for data transmission.

## Establish an Ethernet link by socket

At least one pair of sockets is required to establish a socket link.
For TCP, the two sockets, one running on the TCP client and the other running on the TCP server. The connection process between sockets is divided into three steps: server monitor, client request, connection confirmation, also known as the three-way handshake.

Server monitor: After the server socket is enabled, it does not locate the specific client socket, but is in a state of waiting for the connection, monitoring the network status in real time, and waiting for the client's connection request.

Client request: Refers to a connection request made by a client-side socket, and the target of the connection is the server-side socket. To do this, the client-side socket must first describe the socket of the server to which it is connecting, indicate the address and port number of the server-side socket, and then make a connection request to the server-side socket

Connection confirmation: Refers to when the server-side socket listens to or receives a connection request from the client socket, it responds to the client socket request, establishes a new thread, sends the description of the server-side socket to the client. Once the client confirms this description, the connection is established. The server-side socket continues to listen and continues to receive connection requests from other client-side sockets.


In order to simplify the complexity of ladder programming, sockets have been partially simplified:
For TCP clients, merge socket() and connect() into SOCOOPEN instructions. After this function is enabled, automatically connect to the TCP server.

For TCP server, merge socket(), bind(), listen(), and accept() into SOCOOPEN instructions. After this function is enabled, automatically listen to server connection. If the server is successfully connected, the corresponding position is marked and the IP address and port information of the server are displayed.

For UDP, there is no concept of client and server. Creating a UDP socket only requires local address information and remote address information, without connection operations. Communication could be made when the address information of the local socket and the remote socket could be matched, that is, the remote address of the local socket is the same as the local address of the remote socket, and the local address of the local socket is the same as the remote address of the remote socket. For UDP connections, the connection could be established immediately by calling the SOCOPEN instruction.

## LX5V-N socket configuration instructions

LX5V socket could be configured in Project manager $\rightarrow$ Extended function $\rightarrow$ Ethernet, right click to create socket configuration, as shown below.


Socket ID: The number of the socket ranges from KO to K5, and a total of six are supported. The socket is used to specify links, and each ID could be used for one link and could not be defined repeatedly.

Communication protocol: TCP protocol and UDP protocol are supported.

Operating mode: For TCP, client and server could be selected. For UDP, this is meaningless.

## Local port:

For TCP client mode, the local port would be automatically allocated by PLC without setting.
For TCP server mode, the local port ranges from 1 to 65535 . Port 502 is used for internal ModbusTCP and can not be set to port 502 . For UDP mode, the local port ranges from 1 to 65535 . Port 1092 is used for scanning protocol of Wecon and can not be set to port 1092.

Destination IP: It is valid in TCP client mode or UDP mode, and specify the IP of opposite end device to be linked.
Destination port: It is valid in TCP client mode or UDP mode, and specify the port number of opposite end device to be linked.
Receive timeout period(10ms): After the PLC sends the data, If the response of the opposite end device exceeds the timeout period, it is considered that the network has an abnormality and sets the wrong flag.

TCP keep-alive mechanism: When using the TCP protocol for communication, if the communication line is idle in most cases, there is only a small amount of data to be sent and received, but it is necessary to keep the link open continuously, or disconnect in time in the case of a drop, crash or forced end of the process at the other end of the communication, the keep-alive mechanism can be used to communicate.

When the keep-alive function is turned on, after the two parties stop communicating for 5 seconds, the TCP connection that opens the keep-alive function will send a survival confirmation message to the other party. If the other party responds, it means that the other party is alive and online. The connection is normal, and the survival confirmation message is sent again after 5 seconds to continue to confirm. If the other party does not confirm the survival, it means that the other party has a problem, the end that opens the keep-alive will continue to send it a survival confirmation message after 5 seconds. When the opposite end does not respond for 9 consecutive times, it means that the opposite end communication is abnormal, and the end that opens the keep-alive will actively disconnect.

### 14.3 Ethernet instruction

## SOCOPEN/Create a socket link

Create socket link specified by (s), and update the data information of this socket link to (d1) and the status information to (d2).
-[SOCOPEN
(s) (d1)
(d2)]

Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (s) | Socket ID | 0 to 5 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| (d1) | The start device that stores the data information of socket <br> links | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY_ELEMENTARY |
| (d2) | The start device that stores the status information of <br> socket links | - | Bit | ANY_BOOL |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM |  |  | T(bit) | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX KnY |  | KnM | KnS ${ }^{\text {T }}$ |  | TCD | R SD |  | LCHSCKHE |  |  |  | [D] | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { extension } \\ \hline \mathrm{XXP} \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |  |
| SOCOPEN | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 3 | $\bullet$ | - - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Features

* Create the socket link specified in (s) and update the link information in (d1) and (d2).
(2) When the instruction is turned on, the devices specified in (d1) and (d2) will be used in other Ethernet instructions using the same socket ID. (SOCSEND, SOCRECV, SOCCLOSE, SOCMTCP)
(d1) Specifies the following information (a total of 14 word devices):

| Device | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| $(d 1)$ | Local port number |
| $(d 1+1)$ | The 1st segment of the destination IP |
| $(d 1+2)$ | The 2nd segment of the destination IP |
| $(d 1+3)$ | The 3rd segment of the destination IP |
| $(d 1+4)$ | The 4th segment of the destination IP |
| $(d 1+5)$ | Destination port number |
| $(d 1+6)$ | Receive timeout period(10ms) |
| $(d 1+7)$ | Actual receiving length (byte) |
| $(d 1+8)$ | Current link error code |
| $(d 1+9)$ | Numbers of communication errors high bit |
| $(d 1+10)$ | Numbers of communication errors low bit |
| $(d 1+11)$ | Reserved |
| $(d 1+12)$ | Reserved |
| $(d 1+13)$ | Reserved |

(d2) Specifies the following information (a total of 14 bit devices):

| Device | ON status | OFF status |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2)$ | Connecting | The connection is not turned on |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2+1)$ | Connection completed | Connecting or not connected |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2+2)$ | Sending data(used by SOCSEND instruction) | Data is not sent or data sending is complete |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2+3)$ | Data sending completed(used by SOCSEND instruction) | The instruction is not started or being sent. |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| $(\mathrm{d} 2+4)$ | Receiving data(used by SOCRECV instruction) | No data or receiving is completed |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2+5)$ | Data receiving completed(used by SOCRECV instruction) | The instruction is not started or received |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2+6)$ | Connection is closing | The instruction is not started or is receiving |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2+7)$ | Connection close completed | The instruction is not started or close is complete |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2+8)$ | Communication completed(used by SOCMTCP instruction) | In communication |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2+9)$ | Connection error | No error in connection |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2+10)$ | Reserved | Reserved |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2+11)$ | Reserved | Reserved |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2+12)$ | Reserved | Reserved |
| $(\mathrm{d} 2+13)$ | Reserved |  |

## Features

## Local port number:

Establish a TCP client: PLC automatically allocates the local communication port, ranging from 49152 to 65535 . The port number is automatically incremented by 1 each time it is turned on.

Establish a TCP server: specified by Ethernet socket configuration of the host computer.
Establish a UDP connection: specified by Ethernet socket configuration of the host computer.

## Destination IP:

Establish a TCP client: The destination address is specified by Ethernet socket configuration of the host computer.
Establish a TCP server: After the remote client connection is successful, display the IP address of the remote connection.
Establish a UDP connection: The destination address is specified by Ethernet socket configuration of the host computer.

## Destination port number:

Establish a TCP client: The destination port number is specified by Ethernet socket configuration of the host computer.
Establish a TCP server: After the remote client connection is successful, display the port number of the remote connection.
Establish a UDP connection: The destination port number is specified by Ethernet socket configuration of the host computer.
Receive timeout period(10ms): specified by Ethernet socket configuration of the host computer.
Actual receiving length: This parameter is valid only when the SOCRECV instruction is used. It indicates the number of bytes received after the instruction is enabled.

Current link error code: Display the current error information. For details, Refer to Ethernet error code List.
Numbers of communication errors: total number of communication errors after successful connection (double word).
Error codes

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4085 H | The device specified in application instruction (d1) and (d2) exceeds the corresponding device range. |
| 5080 H | The specified socket is already connected and cannot be opened again. |
| 5082 H | The socket used by parameter 1 exceeds the range of 0 to 5. |
| 5083 H | Failed to establish TCP server. |
| 5084 H | Failed to create links. |
| 5086 H | The specified (d) is not configured socket or the socket is not enabled. |
| 5089 H | 502 port could not be used on the TCP server because the 502 port is enabled by default. |

## SOCCLOSE/Close socket link

Close socket link specified by (s).
-[SOCCLOSE (s)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s})$ | Socket ID | 0 to 5 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS | TCD | CR | R SD | LC | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
| SOCCLOSE | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |

## Features

( Close the socket link specified in (s).
When the TCP server is closed, the reset request will be sent to the remote client. At the moment, in bit device specified by SOCOPEN, the status of connection closure will be set. The socket is not actually released until the connection closure state is set and the next connection is opened

Q If the socket specified by (s) is not connected to the remote end, it cannot be closed and the instruction error occurs.

## Error codes

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :---: |
| 5081 H | The socket specified by is not connected, and could not be closed |
| 5082 H | The data specified in (s) exceeds the range of 0 to 5 |

## SOCSEND/Ethernet free-form communication sending

Send the data in ( s 2 ) to the socket link specified by ( $s 1$ ) at the length specified by (S3).
-[SOCSEND (s1) (s2) (s3)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(s 1)$ | Socket ID | 0 to 5 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(s 2)$ | The start device that send the data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY_ELEMENTARY |
| $(s 3)$ | Sent length | 1 to 256 | Bit | ANY16 |

## Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | XYM S SM T(bit) |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  | C |  | R | SD |  | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - $\bullet$ |  |  |
| SOCSEND | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet$ - |  |  |

## Features

*Send the data specified in (s2) from the socket connected to (s1), and the length is (s3).

* According to the devices specified by SOCOPEN, the information such as the sending status and the total sending length could be queried. For details, refer to the SOCOPEN instruction.

Q It must be used with the SOCOPEN instruction, and data can only be sent after a full link has been established.

## Error codes

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data in (s3) exceeds the specified range. |
| 5081 H | The socket specified by is not connected, and could not be sent. |
| 5082 H | The data specified in (s) exceeds the range of 0 to 5. |

## SOCRECV/Ethernet free-form communication reveiving

Receive the data from the socket link in (s1) and store in the start device of (s2) at the length of (S3).
-[SOCRECV (s1) (S2) (S3)]
Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{s} 1)$ | Socket ID | 0 to 5 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(s 2)$ | The start device that receive the data | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY_ELEMENTARY |
| $(s 3)$ | Receive length | 1 to 256 | Bit | ANY16 |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M SSM T(bit) |  |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnS |  | C | DR | R | SD |  | HSC | KHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |
| SOCRECV | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  | - | $\bullet$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |

## Features

( Receive the data from the socket link in (s1) and store in the start device of (s2) at the length of (S3).

* According to the devices specified by SOCOPEN, the information such as the sending status and the total sending length could be queried. For details, refer to the SOCOPEN instruction.

Q It must be used with the SOCOPEN instrcution, and data can only be sent after a full link has been established.
When used with SOCSEND, it could not be opened at the same time.

## Error codes

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4084 H | The data in (s3) exceeds the specified range. |
| 5081 H | The socket specified by is not connected, and could not be sent. |
| 5082 H | The data specified in (s) exceeds the range of 0 to 5. |
| 5087 H | Receiving data timeout |

## SOCMTCP/Ethernet ModbusTCP communication

Ethernet ModbusTCP client communication instruction
-[SOCMTCP
(s1) (s2)
(s3) (s4)
(s5)]

## Content, range and data type

| Parameter | Content | Range | Data type | Data type (label) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(s 1)$ | Socket ID | 0 to 5 | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(s 2)$ | High byte is station number, low byte is function code | - | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY_ELEMENTARY |
| $(s 3)$ | The Modbus address that need communication | 1 to 256 | Unsigned BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(s 4)$ | Sent length or received length |  | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY16 |
| $(s 5)$ | Sent or received start device |  | Signed BIN 16 bit | ANY_ELEMENTARY |

Device used

| Instruction | Parameter | Devices |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Offset modification | Pulse extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | X Y M S SM T ${ }_{\text {(bit }}$ |  |  | C(bit) | LC(bit) | HSC(bit) | D.b | KnX | KnY |  | Kns | T | DR | SD | LC | SCKHE | [D] | XXP |
|  | Parameter 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\bullet \bullet$ |  |  |
|  | Parameter 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - - | $\bullet$ |  | - $\cdot$ |  |  |
| SOCMTCP | Parameter 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | $\bullet \cdot$ | $\bullet$ |  | - $\bullet$ |  |  |
|  | Parameter 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - - | - | $\bullet$ |  | - $\cdot$ |  |  |
|  | Parameter 5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | - |  |  |  |  |

## Features

(s1) specify the socket link. The other parameters are compatible with RS instruction Modbus master protocol.
(s2) high byte is station number. For ModbusTCP, the station number could be set at will.
Q (s2) low byte is function code. For details, refer to 10.7.2 Modbus protocol description.
(s3) Modbus communication address, ModbusTCP server address that needs to be read or written.
Q (s4): the length read or written by Modbus.
( s 5 ): the start device that Modbus receive read data or or store written data.
Q It must be used with the SOCOPEN instruction, and data can only be sent after a full link has been established.
This instruction can only be used when a TCP client socket link is established.
*The communication completion information and the number of received and transmitted could be viewed in the soft devices specified in the SOCOPEN instruction.

## Error codes

| Error code | Content |
| :---: | :--- |
| 5081 H | The socket specified by is not connected, and could not communicate. |
| 5082 H | The data specified in (s1) exceeds the range of 0 to 5. |
| 5086 H | The socket specified by (s1) is not configured in the host computer or enabled. |
| 5088 H | The SOCMTCP instruction only supports TCP client mode. |

### 14.4 Ethernet applications

## Data exchange between two PLCs through ModbusTCP

| Parameters | PLC No.1 | PLC No.2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Port number | Free internal distribution | 502 |
| IP address | 192.168 .8 .10 | 192.168 .8 .8 |
| Protocol type | ModbusTCP client | ModbusTCP server |

The socket configuration of PLC No. 1


Ladder diagram logic: Automatically connect socket 0 after power on 1s. Read the 0 address length 20 of PLC No. 2 to D100 to D119 after the link is successful, and set the value of D100 to D119 to address 100 of PLC No. 2 after the communication is successful. Close the link when communicate successfully again, and wait 1 s to re-connect after closing successfully. Repeat the actions above.

The ladder diagram of PLC No. 1


As a ModbusTCP server, PLC No. 2 does not need to write instructions. (Open two links by default, and could be modified in [PLC parameters] $\rightarrow$ [Ethernet settings]. A maximum of eight links are supported.)

## Data exchange between two PLCs through Free TCP

| Parameters | PLC No.1 | PLC No.2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Port number | Free internal distribution | 520 |
| IP address | 192.168 .8 .10 | 192.168 .8 .8 |
| Protocol type | Free TCP client | Free TCP server |

The IP setting of PLC No. 1
[Project manager $] \rightarrow$ [Parameter $] \rightarrow$ [PLC parameter $] \rightarrow$ [Ethernet settings $]$


The socket comfiguration of PLC No. 1
[Project manager $] \rightarrow$ EExtended function $] \rightarrow[$ Ethernet $]$, and right click to create.

| [1]TCPClient side:192.168.8.8:520-Ethernet configuration |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Parameter | Value |  |
| Whether to enable | True |  |
| socket ID | 1 |  |
| Communication protocol | TCP |  |
| Operating mode | Client side |  |
| Local port | 0 |  |
| Target IP | 192.168 .8 .8 |  |
| Target port | 520 |  |
| Receive timeout (10ms) | 50 |  |
| TCP keep-alive mechanism | Close |  |

The ladder diagram of PLC No. 1
Ladder diagram logic: Automatically connect socket one after power on. Send character string "hello word" initiatively to PLC No. 2 after connecting successfully.
After receiving "hello word" and verifying it correctly, PLC No. 2 would reply "abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz". If PLC No. 1 receives the reply of PLC No.2, the link closed.


The socket configuration of PLC No. 2
[Project manager $] \rightarrow$ [Parameter $] \rightarrow$ [PLC parameter $] \rightarrow$ [Ethernet settings $]$


The socket comfiguration of PLC No. 2
[Project manager $] \rightarrow$ [Extended function $] \rightarrow$ [Ethernet $]$, and right click to create.

| New-Ethernet configuration |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Parameter | Value |  |
| Whether to enable | True |  |
| socket ID | TCP |  |
| Communication protocol | Server |  |
| Operating mode | 520 |  |
| Local port | 0.0 .0 .0 |  |
| Target IP | 0 |  |
| Target port | 50 |  |
| Receive timeout (10ms) | Close |  |
| TCP keep-alive mechanism |  |  |

The ladder diagram of PLC No. 2


Ladder diagram logic: Automatically open the monitor server link of socket one after power on. The data sent by the client is continuously read after connecting successfully. After receiving "hello word", PLC No. 2 would reply "abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz".

## Data exchange between two PLCs through Free UDP

| Parameters | PLC No.1 | PLC No.2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Port number | 666 | 666 |
| IP address | 192.168 .8 .10 | 192.168 .8 .8 |
| Protocol type | Free UDP | Free UDP |

The IP setting of PLC No. 1


The socket configuration of PLC No. 1

| New-Ethernet configuration | Value |
| :--- | :--- |
| Parameter | True |
| Whether to enable | 0 |
| socket ID | UDP |
| Communication protocol | Client side |
| Operating mode | 666 |
| Local port | 192.168 .8 .10 |
| Target IP | 666 |
| Target port | 500 |
| Receive timeout (10ms) | Close |
| TCP keep-alive mechanism |  |

The ladder diagram of PLC No. 1
Ladder diagram logic: After setting the NIC state bit, establish UDP socket. After the link is established successful, send a data of 20 bytes that start from D100 to 192.168.8.10: 666. After the data is sent successfully, wait for the reply data of the other party. After
the reply succeeds, continues the process, and so on


The IP address configuration of PLC No. 2


The socket configuration of PLC No. 2


The ladder diagram of PLC No. 2
Ladder diagram logic: After setting the NIC state bit, establish UDP socket. After the link is established successful, send a data of 20 bytes that start from D300 to 192.168.8.10: 666. After the data is sent successfully, wait for the reply data of the other party, and so on.


### 14.5 List of special device related to Ethernet

| SM number | Name | Content | R/W | Power down retentive |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM2681 | Display current network information | Refresh current IP gateway subnet mask after ON. Turn OFF after the fresh is complete. | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2682 | Display current MAC information | Refresh current MAC after ON. <br> Turn OFF after the fresh is complete. | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2683 | The modification flag of IP, subnet mask and gateway | ON: Modifiable OFF: Unmodifiable <br> (After setting to ON, modify when stop->run, and turn OFF automatically after the modification) | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SM2684 | The connecting status of NIC | ON: The network is connected OFF: The network is not connected. Please check whether the network cable is connected. | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SM2692 | MAC address modification flag | ON: Modifiable OFF: Unmodifiable (After setting to ON, modify when stop->run, and automatically turn OFF after the modification) | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SM2700 | ModbusTCP keep-alive mechanism | ON: open OFF: close (default) | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SM2701 | ModbusTCP server force close | ON: open OFF: close (default) (After enabling, automatically changes to OFF After it is successfully turned OFF) | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2710 | Ethernet error flag | ON: Ethernet error. Please check SD2710 and SD2711 <br> OFF: No Ethernet error. | R | $\times$ |
| SM2740 | ModbusTCP server connection status 1 | ON: The client is connected OFF: The client is not connected | R | $\times$ |
| SM2760 | ModbusTCP server connection status 2 | ON: The client is connected <br> OFF: The client is not connected | R | $\times$ |
| SM2780 | ModbusTCP server connection status 3 | ON: The client is connected OFF: The client is not connected | R | $\times$ |
| SM2800 | ModbusTCP server connection status 4 | ON: The client is connected OFF: The client is not connected | R | $\times$ |
| SM2820 | ModbusTCP server connection status 5 | ON: The client is connected OFF: The client is not connected | R | $\times$ |
| SM2840 | ModbusTCP server connection status 6 | ON: The client is connected <br> OFF: The client is not connected | R | $\times$ |
| SM2860 | ModbusTCP server connection status 7 | ON: The client is connected | R | $\times$ |


|  |  | OFF: The client is not connected |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| SM2880 | ModbusTCP server connection status 8 | ON: The client is connected | OFF: The client is not connected | R |
|  |  | $\times$ |  |  |


| SD number | Name | Content | R/W | Power down retentive |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD2680 | The 1st byte of IP address | Local IP address | R/W | V |
| SD2681 | The 2 nd byte of IP address |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2682 | The 3rd byte of IP address |  | R/W | V |
| SD2683 | The 4th byte of IP address |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2684 | The 1st byte of subnet mask | Local subnet mask | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2685 | The 2nd byte of subnet mask |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2686 | The 3rd byte of subnet mask |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2687 | The 4th byte of subnet mask |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2688 | The 1st byte of default gateway | Local default gateway | R/W | V |
| SD2689 | The 2nd byte of default gateway |  | R/W | V |
| SD2690 | The 3rd byte of default gateway |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2691 | The 4th byte of default gateway |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2692 | The 1st byte of MAC | Local MAC address | R/W | V |
| SD2693 | The 2nd byte of MAC |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2694 | The 3rd byte of MAC |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2695 | The 4th byte of MAC |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2696 | The 5th byte of MAC |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2697 | The 6th byte of MAC |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2700 | Communication speed display | 0: 100Mbps/Half-duplex <br> 1: 100Mbps/Full-duplex <br> 2: 10Mbps/Half-duplex <br> 3: 10Mbps/Full-duplex | R | $\times$ |
| SD2702 | Maximum link number supported by ModbusTCP server | Maximum link number of simultaneous client links supported by local ModbusTCP server | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD2703 | The number of links of ModbusTCP | The number of links of local ModbusTCP | R | $\times$ |
| SD2710 | Error code | Ehternet error code | R | $\times$ |
| SD2711 | The socket ID of current error | -1: default ModbusTCP server 0 to 5: Custom socket error | R | $\times$ |
| SD2720 | Input low bit of number of ping request | The number of external input ping command | R | $\times$ |
| SD2721 | Input high bit of number of ping request |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2722 | Input low bit of number of ping response | The number of replies after receiving external ping command | R | $\times$ |
| SD2723 | Input high bit of number of ping response |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2724 | Input low bit of number of ping request | The number of sending ping command | R | $\times$ |
| SD2725 | Input high bit of number of ping request |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2726 | Input low bit of number of ping response | The number of replies after receiving external | R | $\times$ |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| SD2727 | Input high bit of number of ping response | ping command sent | R | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD2728 | The number of arp pack sent | Count of the number of arp packets sent | R | $\times$ |
| SD2729 | The number of arp pack received | The number of arp pack received | R | $\times$ |
| SD2730 | The number of IP pack sent | The number of IP pack sent | R | $\times$ |
| SD2731 | The number of IP pack received | The number of IP pack received | R | $\times$ |
| SD2732 | The number of TCP pack sent | The number of TCP pack sent | R | $\times$ |
| SD2733 | The number of TCP pack received | The number of TCP pack received | R | $\times$ |
| SD2734 | The number of UDP pack sent | The number of UDP pack sent | R | $\times$ |
| SD2735 | The number of UDP pack received | The number of UDP pack received | R | $\times$ |
| SD2740 | Connection one Local port number | The first ModbusTCP client to connect the connection information and error information of this PLC. | R | $\times$ |
| SD2741 | Connection one The 1st byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2742 | Connection one The 2nd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2743 | Connection one The 3rd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2744 | Connection one The 4th byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2745 | Connection one Opposite end port number |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2746 | Reserved |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2747 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SD2748 | Connection one Error code |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2749 | Connection one Error communication times low word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2750 | Connection one Error communication times high word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2760 | Connection two Local port number | The second ModbusTCP client to connect the connection information and error information of this PLC. | R | $\times$ |
| SD2761 | Connection two The 1st byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2762 | Connection two The 2nd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2763 | Connection two The 3rd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2764 | Connection two The 4th byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2765 | Connection two Opposite end port number |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2766 | Reserved |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2767 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SD2768 | Connection two Error code |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2769 | Connection two Error communication times low word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2770 | Connection two Error communication times high word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2780 | Connection three Local port number | The third ModbusTCP client to connect the connection information and error information of this PLC. | R | $\times$ |
| SD2781 | Connection three The 1st byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2782 | Connection three The 2nd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2783 | Connection three The 3rd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2784 | Connection three The 4th byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |


| SD2785 | Connection three Opposite end port number |  | R | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD2786 | Reserved |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2787 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SD2788 | Connection three Error code |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2789 | Connection three Error communication times low word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2780 | Connection three Error communication times high word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2800 | Connection four Local port number | The forth ModbusTCP client to connect the connection information and error information of this PLC. | R | $\times$ |
| SD2801 | Connection four The 1st byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2802 | Connection four The 2nd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2803 | Connection four The 3rd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2804 | Connection four The 4th byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2805 | Connection four Opposite end port number |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2806 | Reserved |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2807 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SD2808 | Connection four Error code |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2809 | Connection four Error communication times low word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2810 | Connection four Error communication times high word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2820 | Connection five Local port number | The fifth ModbusTCP client to connect the connection information and error information of this PLC. | R | $\times$ |
| SD2821 | Connection five The 1st byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2822 | Connection five The 2nd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2823 | Connection five The 3rd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2824 | Connection five The 4th byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2825 | Connection five Opposite end port number |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2826 | Reserved |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2827 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SD2828 | Connection five Error code |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2829 | Connection five Error communication times low word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2830 | Connection five Error communication times high word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2840 | Connection six Local port number | The sixth ModbusTCP client to connect the connection information and error information of this PLC. | R | $\times$ |
| SD2841 | Connection six The 1st byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2842 | Connection six The 2nd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2843 | Connection six The 3rd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2844 | Connection six The 4th byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2845 | Connection six Opposite end port number |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2846 | Reserved |  | R | $\times$ |


| SD2847 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD2848 | Connection six Error code |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2849 | Connection six Error communication times low word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2850 | Connection six Error communication times high word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2860 | Connection seven Local port number | The seventh ModbusTCP client to connect the connection information and error information of this PLC. | R | $\times$ |
| SD2861 | Connection seven The 1st byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2862 | Connection seven The 2nd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2863 | Connection seven The 3rd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2864 | Connection seven The 4th byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2865 | Connection seven Opposite end port number |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2866 | Reserved |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2867 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SD2868 | Connection seven Error code |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2869 | Connection seven Error communication times low word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2870 | Connection seven Error communication times high word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2880 | Connection eight Local port number | The eighth ModbusTCP client to connect the connection information and error information of this PLC. | R | $\times$ |
| SD2881 | Connection eight The 1st byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2882 | Connection eight The 2nd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2883 | Connection eight The 3rd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2884 | Connection eight The 4th byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2885 | Connection eight Opposite end port number |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2866 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SD2867 | Reserved |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2888 | Connection eight Error code |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2889 | Connection eight Error communication times low word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2890 | Connection eight Error communication times high word |  | R | $\times$ |

### 14.6 Ethernet error codes table

## Operational error

| Error code | Description | Action | Processing scheme | Test time |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3680 | Ethernet data reception error | Continue to run | Check the environment for interference. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3681 | Ethernet data reception timeout | Continue to run | Check whether the network cable is loose. <br> Check whether the network opposite end is faulty and cannot send data. <br> Check whether the network opposite end is not responding in time and the data is too late. <br> For this reason, try increasing the receive timeout in the socket configuration. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3684 | ModbusTCP station number configuration error | Continue to run | Check the setting of slave station number. Check whether there is a problem with the receiving and sending mechanism of the slave station. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3685 | ModbusTCP send buffer overflow | Continue to run | Contact the technician for the error | When the instruction is executed |
| 3686 | ModbusTCP function code error | Continue to run | Check whether the function code set is supported by the PLC. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3687 | ModbusTCP address error | Continue to run | Check whether the slave station has the address. <br> (Please refer to Modbus abnormality 02) | When the instruction is executed |
| 3688 | ModbusTCP length error | Continue to run | Check whether the communication length exceeds the range of Modbus. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3689 | ModbusTCP data error | Continue to run | Check whether the parameter of instruction is incorrect. <br> Check whether the value set is supported by slave. <br> (Please refer to Modbus abnormality 03) | When the instruction is executed |
| 368A | ModbusTCP slave station is busy | Continue to run | Slave returns message: Slave is busy. (Please refer to Modbus abnormality 06) | When the instruction is executed |
| 368B | ModbusTCP slave station does not support function code | Continue to run | Check whether the function code is supported by slave. (Please refer to Modbus abnormality 01) | When the instruction is executed |
| 368C | ModbusTCP slave station fault | Continue to run | Slave returns message: Slave is faulty. <br> (Please refer to Modbus abnormality 04) | When the instruction is executed |
| 368D | ModbusTCP slave station confirmation | Continue to run | Slave returns message: Slave confirmation. <br> (Please refer to Modbus abnormality 05) | When the instruction is executed |
| 368E | ModbusTCP protocol currently does not support this instruction | Continue to run | RS instruction could not be used when set to slave protocol. Please change protocol or close the contact before the RS instruction. | When the instruction is executed |


| 368F | Network port sending timeout | Continue to run | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3690 | Receiving cache overflow | Continue to run | Check whether the other device has been sending data. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36A0 | ModbusTCP unavailable gateway | Continue to run | Slave returns message: Unavailable gateway. <br> (Please refer to Modbus abnormality OA) | When the instruction is executed |
| 36A1 | ModbusTCP No response was received from the target device. Generally it means that the device is not on the network. | Continue to run | Slave returns message: The device is not on the network. <br> (Please refer to Modbus abnormality OB) | When the instruction is executed |
| 36C0 | ModbusTCP transaction identifier error | Continue to run | Check whether the network is congested and data cannot be received. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36C1 | ModbusTCP The server is full of available links | Continue to run | Check whether SD2702 and SD2703 have too many clients to link. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36C8 | The Ethernet protocol stack is running out of space | Continue to run | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36C9 | The number of links exceeded the limit | Continue to run | Check whether the total number of links exceeds the limit. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36CA | The last sending is not complete | Continue to run | Use the send completion flag to judge the current send is complete before sending the next one. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36CB | TCP abnormal write | Continue to run | Use flag bit device to judge whether the connection is normal. If not, not data is sent. For example, after the closing flag is set, no data is sent. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36CC | TCP abnormal output | Continue to run | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36CD | The IP address has been used | Continue to run | Check whether a connection using the same address information exists. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36CE | The server receiving link error | Continue to run | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36CF | TCP receiving buffer overflow | Continue to run | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36D0 | TCP connection failed | Continue to run | The TCP client may be enabled when the network cable is not connected. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36D1 | Abnormal when closing the link initiative | Continue to run | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36D2 | An abnormal shutdown occurred inside the protocol stack | Continue to run | It may be closed because of no response for a long time. Check whether the opposite end is online, and whether it could be pinged. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36D3 | Initiate an RST link on the opposite end | Continue to run | (1) Check whether the opposite end initiates an rmal shutdown. <br> 2) As a client, the number of links on the site end is full or the port on the opposite end is pened. | When the instruction is executed |


| 36D4 | A single-ended shutdown of the protocol stack occurs | Continue to run | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 36D5 | There is an IP address conflict | Continue to run | There are the same IP devices in the LAN, please change the IP address. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36D6 | There is an MAC address conflict | Continue to run | There are the same MAC devices in the LAN, please change the MAC address. | When the instruction is executed |
| $36 \mathrm{D7}$ | TCP sending buffer overflow | Continue to run | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36D8 | UDP abnormal connection | Continue to run | IP address and port number may have been used. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36D9 | UDP sending buffer overflow | Continue to run | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36DA | UDP insufficient memory space when sending | Continue to run | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36DB | UDP failed to send | Continue to run | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36DC | UDP memory release failure | Continue to run | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36DD | UDP receiving buffer overflow | Continue to run | The data length that UDP received exceeds the limit value 512. | When the instruction is executed |
| 4084 | The data input in the application instruction exceeds the specified range. | Continue to run | Modify application instruction parameter. | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4085 | The output result in the read application instruction exceeds the device range. | Continue to run | Modify application instruction parameter. | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4086 | The output result in the read application instruction exceeds the device range. | Continue to run | Modify application instruction parameter. | When the application instruction is executed |
| 5080 | The Ethernet socket is already linked and could not be opened again | Continue to run | Check whether the SOCOPEN instruction is executed repeatedly. | When the application instruction is executed |
| 5081 | The Ethernet socket is not opened and could not be operated | Continue to run | Check whether the connected bit of SOCOPEN instruction (d2) parameter is set. | When the application instruction is executed |
| 5082 | The socket ID that Ethernet instruction inputs exceeds the range | Continue to run | Modify application instruction parameter. | When the application instruction is executed |
| 5083 | Failed to create TCP server | Continue to run | Check whether the link is full. | When the application instruction is executed |
| 5084 | Failed to create links | Continue to run | Check whether the link is full. | When the application instruction is executed |
| 5086 | The socket ID used by Ethernet instruction is not configured in the host computer or is not enabled after configuration | Continue to run | Check the Ethernet configuration of the host computer. | When the application instruction is executed |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| 5087 | SOCRECV instruction reception timeout | Continue to run | (1) Check whether the network connection is normal. <br> (2) Check whether the network opposite end has data sent. | When the application instruction is executed |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5088 | The socket specified by SOCMTCP instruction uses the configuration mode of non-TCP client | Continue to run | Check the Ethernet configuration of the host computer. | When the application instruction is executed |
| 5089 | When Ethernet socket configures a TCP server, specify the local port as 502 | Continue to run | The port 502 is occupied by the system. Please modify the local port number. | When the application instruction is executed |
| 508A | The UDP port is set to 1092 | Continue to run | The UDP port 1092 is occupied by the system and could not be used. Please modify the local port number. | When the application instruction is executed |
| 5090 | Abnormal network cable connection | Continue to run | Check whether the network cable is connected | When the application instruction is executed |

## Appendix

## Attachment 1 Special Relay (SM)

## Error message

| SM label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down data preservation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SMO | Latest error message | OFF: No error ON: There is an error | R | $\times$ |
| SM1 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM2 | Error resolution | OFF $\rightarrow$ ON: Clear wrong request ON $\rightarrow$ OFF: Error clearing completed | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM3 | Battery voltage is too low | OFF: Normal ON: Battery voltage is too low | R | $\times$ |
| SM4 | Low battery voltage latch | OFF: Normal ON: Battery voltage is too low | R | $\times$ |
| SM5 | Reserved |  | R | $\times$ |
| SM6 | PLC Hardware Error | OFF: No error <br> ON: There is an error | R | $\times$ |
| SM7 | PLC communication error | OFF: No error <br> ON: There is an error | R | $\times$ |
| SM10 | Parameters error | OFF: No error ON: There is an error | R | $\times$ |
| SM11 | Operation Error | OFF: No error ON: There is an error | R | $\times$ |
| SM14 | Operation error latch | OFF: No error ON: There is an error | R | $\times$ |

## System message

| SM label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down data <br> preservation |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| SM30 | Low battery warning shield | OFF: turn off (default) <br> ON: open | OFF $\rightarrow$ ON: Clear request <br> ON $\rightarrow$ OFF: Clear completed | R/W |

## Clock information

| SM label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down <br> data preservation |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM100 | Always ON after RUN |  | R | $\times$ |
| SM101 | Always OFF after RUN |  | R |  |
| SM102 | The 1st cycle after RUN is ON |  | R | $\times$ |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| SM103 | The 1st cycle after RUN is OFF |  | R | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM104 | USB power supply | USB power supply mode when ON. In this case, only download, clock setting, and password setting are allowed. | R | $\times$ |
| SM105 to SM106 | Reserved |  | R | $\times$ |
| SM107 | Clock stop and preset | Stop clock running and display | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM108 | Clock reading display stops | Clock running at background, display stopped | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM109 | 1 min oscillation clock | Switch state every 30 seconds | R | $\times$ |
| SM110 | 1 ms oscillator clock | Switch state every 0.5 ms | R | $\times$ |
| SM111 | 10 ms oscillation clock | Switch state every 5ms | R | $\times$ |
| SM112 | 100ms oscillation clock | Switch state every 50 ms | R | $\times$ |
| SM113 | 1s oscillation clock | Switch state every 500ms | R | $\times$ |
| SM114 | nms oscillation clock | State switch for each ( $\mathrm{n} / 2$ ) ms, n is set by SD114 | R | $\times$ |
| SM115 | ns oscillation clock | State switch for each ( $\mathrm{n} / 2$ ) $\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{n}$ is set by SD115 | R | $\times$ |
| SM116 | $\pm 30$ s correction | If the clock number is less than 30S, it is reset; if the clock number is greater than 30S, it is carried | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM117 to SM119 | Reserved |  | R | $\times$ |

## Scan information

| SM label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down data preservation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM120 | Constant scan period | OFF: not turned on (default) ON: open | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM121 | RUN, STOP control | OFF:STOP ON: RUN | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM122 | Circuit program Watchdog function switch | OFF: not open ON: open (default) | R/W | $\times$ |

## Instruction related

| SM <br> label | Name | R/W | Power-down data <br> preservation |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| SM151 | Carry sign | OFF: Operation does not carry <br> ON: Operation carries | R | $\times$ |
| SM152 | Abdication sign | OFF: Operation does not abdicate <br> ON: Operation abdicates | R | $\times$ |
| SM153 | Zero sign | OFF: Result is not zero <br> ON: Result is zero | OFF: Parameter 1 is exchanged with parameter 2 <br> ON: high 8-bit is exchanged with eighth bits for <br> parameter itself. | R/W |
| SM160 | XCH exchange mode | OFF: 16 bit processing mode <br> ON: 8 bit processing mode | $\times$ |  |
| SM161 | Bit processing mode (ASC, ASCI, BCC, <br> CCD,CRC) | R/W | $\times$ |  |
| SM165 | SORT/SORT2 instruction ascending and <br> descending order selection | OFF: Ascending <br> ON: Descending | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM167 | HKY instruction HEX data processing | OFF: Number key + Function key <br> ON : Hex key | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM168 | SMOV instruction hexadecimal processing | OFF: Perform BIN $\rightarrow$ BCD conversion <br> ON: BIN $\rightarrow$ BCD conversion is not performed | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM191 | BINDA output character number switching <br> signal | OFF: Output00H <br> ON: There is no change | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM224 | BMOV instruction direction | OFF: Forward transmission <br> ON: Reverse transmission | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM226 | RAMP instruction mode | OFF: looping execution mode <br> ON: Hold after completion | R/W | $\times$ |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| SM227 | PR mode | OFF :8 bytes serial output (fixed to 8 characters) ON : 16-byte serial output (1 to 16 characters) | R/W | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM229 | Partial application instruction execution completed flag | OFF: Instruction not executed or under executing ON: Instruction execution completed | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM240 | STL instruction transfer prohibited | OFF: Common action ON: State transfer is prohibited | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM241 | IST instruction transfer start | OFF: The IST instruction is not performed ON: IST instruction transfer started | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM242 | IST instruction corresponds to start input pulse output | OFF: Not Started ON: Started | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM243 | End flag of IST command origin return state(User program control) | OFF: Regression through the origin is not finished ON: Regression through the origin is finished | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM244 | IST instruction detects mechanical origin movement(User program control) | OFF: Non mechanical origin ON: Mechanical origin | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM245 | STL instruction: disables all output reset during mode switch(User program control) | OFF: Full reset output when state is switched ON: No action when state is switched |  | $\times$ |
| SM246 | IST instruction: It is ON in the state of STL | OFF: When the STL monitoring effect is OFF, or when the STL monitoring effect is ON and all stepping relays (S soft component) are OFF <br> ON: When STL monitoring is ON and any one of the stepping relay ( S soft component) is ON . |  | $\times$ |
| SM247 | STL monitoring is valid | OFF: Void <br> ON: The STL monitoring becomes effective, and the state numbers in the action (S0 to S4095) are saved in the special auxiliary relays SD240 to SD247 in the order from small to large. | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM248 | ANS command signal alarm action | OFF: Alarm not working ON: Alarm working | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM249 | ANS command signal alarm is effective | OFF: Alarm void ON: Alarm effective | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM340 | DUTY timing clock output 1 | CLKOUT for DUTY instruction | R | $\times$ |
| SM341 | DUTY timing clock output 2 |  | R | $\times$ |
| SM342 | DUTY timing clock output 3 |  | R | $\times$ |
| SM343 | DUTY timing clock output 4 |  | R | $\times$ |
| SM344 | DUTY timing clock output 5 |  | R | $\times$ |

## Interrupt prohibited

| SM label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down data <br> preservation |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| SM352 | X0 rising edge interrupt | OFF: X0 rising edge interruption is valid <br> ON: X0 rising edge interrupt is prohibited | $\times$ |  |
| SM353 | X0 falling edge interrupt | OFF: X0 falling edge interruption is valid <br> ON: X0 falling edge interrupt is prohibited | R | $\times$ |
| SM354 | X1 rising edge interrupt | OFF: X1 rising edge interruption is valid <br> ON: X1 rising edge interrupt is prohibited | R | $\times$ |
| SM355 | X1 falling edge interrupt | OFF: X1 falling edge interruption is valid <br> ON: X1 falling edge interrupt is prohibited | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM356 | X2 rising edge interrupt | OFF: X2 rising edge interruption is valid <br> ON: X2 rising edge interrupt is prohibited | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM357 | X2 falling edge interrupt | OFF: X2 falling edge interruption is valid <br> ON: X2 falling edge interrupt is prohibited | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM358 | X3 rising edge interrupt | OFF: X3 rising edge interruption is valid <br> ON: X3 rising edge interrupt is prohibited | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM359 | X3 falling edge interrupt | OFF: X3 falling edge interruption is valid <br> ON: X3 falling edge interrupt is prohibited | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM360 | X4 rising edge interrupt | OFF: X4 rising edge interruption is valid <br> ON: X4 rising edge interrupt is prohibited | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM361 | X4 falling edge interrupt | OFF: X4 falling edge interruption is valid <br> ON: X4 falling edge interrupt is prohibited | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM362 | X5 rising edge interrupt | OFF: X5 rising edge interruption is valid <br> ON: X5 rising edge interrupt is prohibited | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM363 | X5 falling edge interrupt | OFF: X5 falling edge interruption is valid <br> ON: X5 falling edge interrupt is prohibited | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM364 | X6 rising edge interrupt | OFF: X6 rising edge interruption is valid <br> ON: X6 rising edge interrupt is prohibited | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM365 | X6 falling edge interrupt | OFF: X6 falling edge interruption is valid <br> ON: X6 falling edge interrupt is prohibited | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM366 | X7 rising edge interrupt | OFF: X7 rising edge interruption is valid <br> ON: X7 rising edge interrupt is prohibited | OFF: X7 falling edge interruption is valid <br> ON: X7 falling edge interrupt is prohibited | $\times$ |
| SM367 | X7 falling edge interrupt | $\times$ |  |  |

## High-speed input and output

| SM label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down data <br> preservation |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| SM400 | HSCO contact status | OFF:Calculated value does not reach the set value <br> ON: Calculated value reaches the set value | $R$ | $\times$ |
| SM401 | Moving direction of HSCO | OFF: forward and reverse <br> ON: reverse direction | $R$ | $\times$ |
| SM405 | HSCO counting direction | OFF: count up <br> ON: count down | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM406 to SM429 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM430 | HSC1 contact status | OFF:Calculated value does not reach the set value <br> ON: Calculated value reaches the set value | $R$ | $\times$ |
| SM431 | Moving direction of HSC1 | OFF: forward direction <br> ON: reverse direction | $R$ | $\times$ |
| SM435 | HSC1 counting direction | OFF: count up <br> ON: count down | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM436 to SM459 | Reserved | OFF:Calculated value does not reach the set value | $R$ | $\times$ |
| SM460 | HSC2 contact status | ON: Calculated value reaches the set value <br> ON |  |  |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| SM461 | Moving direction of HSC2 | OFF: forward direction ON: reverse direction | R | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM465 | HSC2 counting direction | OFF: count up ON: count down | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM466 to SM489 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM490 | HSC3 contact status | OFF:Calculated value does not reach the set value ON: Calculated value reaches the set value | R | $\times$ |
| SM491 | Moving direction of HSC3 | OFF: forward and reverse ON: reverse direction | R | $\times$ |
| SM495 | HSC3 counting direction | OFF: count up ON: count down | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM496 to SM519 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM520 | HSC4 contact status | OFF:Calculated value does not reach the set value ON: Calculated value reaches the set value | R | $\times$ |
| SM521 | Moving direction of HSC4 | OFF: forward and reverse ON: reverse direction | R | $\times$ |
| SM525 | HSC4 counting direction | OFF: count up ON: count down | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM526 to SM549 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM550 | HSC5 contact status | OFF:Calculated value does not reach the set value ON: Calculated value reaches the set value | R | $\times$ |
| SM551 | Moving direction of HSC5 | OFF: forward direction ON: reverse direction | R | $\times$ |
| SM555 | HSC5 counting direction | OFF: count up ON: count down | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM556 to SM579 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM580 | HSC6 contact status | OFF:Calculated value does not reach the set value ON: Calculated value reaches the set value | R | $\times$ |
| SM581 | Moving direction of HSC6 | OFF: forward direction ON: reverse direction | R | $\times$ |
| SM585 | HSC6 counting direction | OFF: count up ON: count down | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM586 to SM609 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM610 | HSC7 contact status | OFF:Calculated value does not reach the set value ON: Calculated value reaches the set value | R | $\times$ |
| SM611 | Moving direction of HSC7 | OFF: forward direction ON: reverse direction | R | $\times$ |
| SM615 | HSC7 counting direction | OFF: count up ON: count down | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM616 to SM639 | Reserved |  |  |  |

## Pulse output (positioning axis)

| SM label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down data preservation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM880 | CH1 Pulse sending | OFF: Pulse transmission has not started or completed ON: Pulse being sent | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM881 | CH1 Pulse sending error | OFF: Normal ON: Error | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM882 | CH1 Pulse sending stopped | OFF: Indicates that the pulse is being sent or started ON: Pulse transmission is complete | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM883 | CH1 Forward limit | OFF: Inactive <br> ON: After the function is enabled, forward pulse sending stops | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM884 | CH1 Reversal limit | OFF: Inactive <br> ON: After the function is enabled, reverse pulse sending stops | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM885 | CH1 Rotation direction setting | OFF: Pulse meter value increases during forward rotation ON: Pulse meter value increases when reversed | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM886 | CH1 Origin return start | OFF: Disables the origin regression function. That is, the origin regression command is disabled and cannot be used. ON: Enable the origin regression function, that is, the origin regression command is enabled and can be used normally (default). | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM887 | CH 1 Origin regression direction | Reserved | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM888 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM889 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM890 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM891 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM892 | CH1 External signal start | OFF: Receiving external signals when inactive ON: Receiving external signals when activated | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM893 | CH1 External signal logic | OFF: No external signal is received ON: Receives external signals | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM894 | CH1 Interrupt signal start | OFF: Turns OFF the interrupt signal and cannot use the DVIT command <br> ON: Turn ON interrupt signal (default) | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM895 | CH1 Interrupt signal logic | OFF: No interrupt signal is received ON: Interrupt signal is received | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM896 | CH1 External limit signal open | CH1 Limit signal on | R/W |  |
| SM897 | CH1 PWM mode | OFF: 16-bit pulse output mode ON: 1000 ratio mode | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM898 | CH1 Immediately stop | OFF: No action is performed <br> ON: Stop pulse output immediately without acceleration or deceleration | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM899 | CH1 scan period is not processed | OFF: Common mode, stop after sending (default) ON: Stop or slow down immediately | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM900 | CH1 start speed setting | OFF: Use self-contained acceleration and deceleration ON: Use set acceleration and deceleration | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM940 | CH2 Pulse sending | OFF: Pulse transmission has not started or completed ON: Pulse being sent | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM941 | CH 2 Pulse sending error | OFF: Normal ON: Error | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM942 | CH2 Pulse sending stopped | OFF: Indicates that the pulse is being sent or started ON: Pulse transmission is complete | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM943 | CH2 Forward limit | OFF: Inactive <br> ON: After the function is enabled, forward pulse sending stops | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM944 | CH2 Reversal limit | OFF: Inactive <br> ON: After the function is enabled, reverse pulse sending stops | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM945 | CH2 Rotation direction setting | OFF: Pulse meter value increases during forward rotation ON: Pulse meter value increases when reversed | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM946 | CH2 Origin return start | OFF: Disables the origin regression function. That is, the origin regression command is disabled and cannot be used. | R/W | $\times$ |


|  |  | ON: Enable the origin regression function, that is, the origin regression command is enabled and can be used normally (default). |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM947 | CH2 Origin regression direction | Reserved | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM948 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM949 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM950 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM951 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM952 | CH2 External start signal start | OFF: Receiving external signals when inactive ON: Receiving external signals when activated | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM953 | CH2 External start signal logic | OFF: No external signal is received ON: Receives external signals | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM954 | CH2 Interrupt signal start | OFF: Turns OFF the interrupt signal and cannot use the DVIT command <br> ON: Turn ON interrupt signal (default) | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM955 | CH2 Interrupt input signal logic | OFF: No interrupt signal is received ON: Interrupt signal is received | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM956 | CH2 External limit signal open | CH2 Limit signal on | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM957 | CH2 PWM mode | OFF: 16-bit pulse output mode ON: 1000 ratio mode | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM958 | CH2 Immediately stop | OFF: No action is performed ON: Stop pulse output immediately without acceleration or deceleration | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM959 | CH 1 scan period is not processed | OFF: Common mode, stop after sending (default) ON: Stop or slow down immediately | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM960 | CH2 Start speed setting | OFF: Use self-contained acceleration and deceleration ON: Use set acceleration and deceleration | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1000 | CH3 Pulse sending | OFF: Pulse transmission has not started or completed ON: Pulse being sent | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1001 | CH3 Pulse sending error | OFF: Normal ON: Error | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1002 | CH3 Pulse sending stopped | OFF: Indicates that the pulse is being sent or started ON: Pulse transmission is complete | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1003 | CH3 Forward limit | OFF: Inactive <br> ON: After the function is enabled, forward pulse sending stops | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1004 | CH3 Reversal limit | OFF: Inactive <br> ON: After the function is enabled, reverse pulse sending stops | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1005 | CH3 Rotation direction setting | OFF: Pulse meter value increases during forward rotation ON: Pulse meter value increases when reversed | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1006 | CH3 Origin return start | OFF: Disables the origin regression function. That is, the origin regression command is disabled and cannot be used. ON: Enable the origin regression function, that is, the origin regression command is enabled and can be used normally (default). | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1007 | CH3 Origin regression direction | Reserved | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1008 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM1009 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM1010 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM1011 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM1012 | CH3 External start signal start | OFF: Receiving external signals when inactive ON: Receiving external signals when activated | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1013 | CH3 External start signal logic | OFF: No external signal is received ON: Receives external signals | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1014 | CH3 Interrupt signal start | OFF: Turns OFF the interrupt signal and cannot use the DVIT command <br> ON: Turn ON interrupt signal (default) | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1015 | CH3 Interrupt input signal logic | OFF: No interrupt signal is received ON: Interrupt signal is received | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1016 | CH3 External limit signal open | CH3 Limit signal on | R/W | $\times$ |


| SM1017 | CH3 PWM mode | OFF: 16-bit pulse output mode ON: 1000 ratio mode | R/W | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM1018 | CH3 Immediately stop | OFF: No action is performed ON: Stop pulse output immediately without acceleration or deceleration | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1019 | CH1 scan period is not processed | OFF: Common mode, stop after sending (default) ON: Stop or slow down immediately | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1020 | CH3 Start speed setting | OFF: Use self-contained acceleration and deceleration ON: Use set acceleration and deceleration | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1060 | CH4 Pulse sending | OFF: Pulse transmission has not started or completed ON: Pulse being sent | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1061 | CH4 Pulse sending error | OFF: Normal ON: Error | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1062 | CH4 Pulse sending stopped | OFF: Indicates that the pulse is being sent or started ON: Pulse transmission is complete | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1063 | CH4 Forward limit | OFF: Inactive <br> ON: After the function is enabled, forward pulse sending stops | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1064 | CH4 Reversal limit | OFF: Inactive <br> ON: After the function is enabled, reverse pulse sending stops | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1065 | CH4 Rotation direction setting | OFF: Pulse meter value increases during forward rotation ON: Pulse meter value increases when reversed | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1066 | CH4 Origin return start | OFF: Disables the origin regression function. That is, the origin regression command is disabled and cannot be used. ON: Enable the origin regression function, that is, the origin regression command is enabled and can be used normally (default)。 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1067 | CH4 Origin regression direction | Reserved | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1068 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM1069 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM1070 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM1071 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM1072 | CH4 External start signal start | OFF: Receiving external signals when inactive ON: Receiving external signals when activated | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1073 | CH4 External start signal logic | OFF: No external signal is received ON: Receives external signals | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1074 | CH4 Interrupt signal start | OFF: Turns OFF the interrupt signal and cannot use the DVIT command <br> ON: Turn ON interrupt signal (default) | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1075 | CH4 Interrupt input signal logic | OFF: No interrupt signal is received ON: Interrupt signal is received | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1076 | CH4 External limit signal open | CH4 Limit signal on |  |  |
| SM1077 | CH4 PWM mode | OFF: 16-bit pulse output mode ON: 1000 ratio mode | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1078 | CH4 Immediately stop | OFF: No action is performed ON: Stop pulse output immediately without acceleration or deceleration | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1079 | CH 4 scan period is not processed | OFF: Common mode, stop after sending (default) ON: Stop or slow down immediately | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1120 | CH5 Pulse sending | OFF: Use self-contained acceleration and deceleration ON: Use set acceleration and deceleration | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1121 | CH5 Pulse sending error | OFF: Pulse transmission has not started or completed ON: Pulse being sent | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1122 | CH5 Pulse sending stopped | OFF: Normal ON: Error | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1123 | CH5 Forward limit | OFF: Indicates that the pulse is being sent or started ON: Pulse transmission is complete | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1124 | CH5 Reversal limit | OFF: Inactive <br> ON: After the function is enabled, forward pulse sending stops | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1125 | CH5 Rotation direction setting | OFF: Inactive <br> ON: After the function is enabled, reverse pulse sending stops | R/W | $\times$ |


| SM1126 | CH5 Origin return start | OFF: Pulse meter value increases during forward rotation ON: Pulse meter value increases when reversed | R/W | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM1127 | CH5 Origin regression direction | OFF: Disables the origin regression function. That is, the origin regression command is disabled and cannot be used. <br> ON: Enable the origin regression function, that is, the origin regression command is enabled and can be used normally (default). | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1128 | Reserved | Reserved | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1129 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM1130 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM1131 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM1132 | CH5 External signal start |  |  |  |
| SM1133 | CH5 External signal logic | OFF: Receiving external signals when inactive ON: Receiving external signals when activated | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1134 | Interrupt signal start | OFF: No external signal is received ON: Receives external signals | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1135 | CH5 Interrupt signal logic | OFF: Turns OFF the interrupt signal and cannot use the DVIT command <br> ON: Turn ON interrupt signal (default) | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1136 | CH5 External limit signal open | CH5 Limit signal on | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1137 | CH5 PWM mode |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1138 | CH5 Immediately stop | OFF: 16-bit pulse output mode ON: 1000 ratio mode | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1139 | CH5 scan period is not processed | OFF: No action is performed <br> ON: Stop pulse output immediately without acceleration or deceleration | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1140 | CH5 Start speed setting | OFF: Common mode, stop after sending (default) ON: Stop or slow down immediately | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1180 | CH6 Pulse sending | OFF: Use self-contained acceleration and deceleration ON: Use set acceleration and deceleration | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1181 | CH6 Pulse sending error | OFF: Pulse transmission has not started or completed ON: Pulse being sent | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1182 | CH6 Pulse sending stopped | OFF: Normal ON: Error | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1183 | CH6 Forward limit | OFF: Indicates that the pulse is being sent or started ON: Pulse transmission is complete | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1184 | CH6 Reversal limit | OFF: Inactive <br> ON: After the function is enabled, forward pulse sending stops | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1185 | CH6 Rotation direction setting | OFF: Inactive <br> ON: After the function is enabled, reverse pulse sending stops | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1186 | CH6 Origin return start | OFF: Pulse meter value increases during forward rotation ON: Pulse meter value increases when reversed | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1187 | CH6 Origin regression direction | OFF: Disables the origin regression function. That is, the origin regression command is disabled and cannot be used. ON: Enable the origin regression function, that is, the origin regression command is enabled and can be used normally (default). | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1188 | Reserved | Reserved | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1189 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM1190 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM1191 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM1192 | CH6 External signal start |  |  |  |
| SM1193 | CH6 External signal logic | OFF: Receiving external signals when inactive ON: Receiving external signals when activated | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1194 | CH6 Interrupt signal start | OFF: No external signal is received ON: Receives external signals | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1195 | CH6 Interrupt input signal logic | OFF: Turns OFF the interrupt signal and cannot use the DVIT command <br> ON: Turn ON interrupt signal (default) | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1196 | CH6 External limit signal open | CH6 Limit signal on | R/W | $\times$ |


| SM1197 | CH6 PWM mode |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM1198 | CH6 Immediately stop | OFF: 16-bit pulse output mode ON: 1000 ratio mode | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1199 | CH6 Scan period processing is not performed | OFF: No action is performed <br> ON: Stop pulse output immediately without acceleration or deceleration | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1200 | CH6 start speed setting | OFF: Common mode, stop after sending (default) ON: Stop or slow down immediately | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1240 | CH7 Pulse sending | OFF: Use self-contained acceleration and deceleration ON: Use set acceleration and deceleration | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1241 | CH7 Pulse sending error | OFF: Pulse transmission has not started or completed ON: Pulse being sent | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1242 | CH7 Pulse sending stopped | OFF: Normal ON: Error | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1243 | CH7 Forward limit | OFF: Indicates that the pulse is being sent or started ON: Pulse transmission is complete | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1244 | CH7 Reversal limit | OFF: Inactive <br> ON: After the function is enabled, forward pulse sending stops | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1245 | CH7 Rotation direction setting | OFF: Inactive <br> ON: After the function is enabled, reverse pulse sending stops | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1246 | CH7 Origin return start | OFF: Pulse meter value increases during forward rotation ON: Pulse meter value increases when reversed | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1247 | CH7 Origin regression direction | OFF: Disables the origin regression function. That is, the origin regression command is disabled and cannot be used. <br> ON: Enable the origin regression function, that is, the origin regression command is enabled and can be used normally (default). | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1248 | Reserved | Reserved | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1249 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM1250 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM1251 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SM1252 | CH7 External start signal start |  |  |  |
| SM1253 | CH7 External start signal logic | OFF: Receiving external signals when inactive ON: Receiving external signals when activated | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1254 | CH7 Interrupt signal start | OFF: No external signal is received ON: Receives external signals | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1255 | CH7 Interrupt input signal logic | OFF: Turns OFF the interrupt signal and cannot use the DVIT command <br> ON: Turn ON interrupt signal (default) | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1256 | CH7 External limit signal open | CH7 Limit signal on | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1257 | CH7 PWM mode |  |  |  |
| SM1258 | CH7 Immediately stop | OFF: 16-bit pulse output mode ON: 1000 ratio mode | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1259 | CH7 Scan interval is not performed | OFF: No action is performed ON: Stop pulse output immediately without acceleration or deceleration | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1300 | Pulse sending | OFF: Common mode, stop after sending (default) ON: Stop or slow down immediately | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1301 | CH8 Pulse sending error | OFF: Use self-contained acceleration and deceleration ON: Use set acceleration and deceleration | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1302 | CH8 Pulse sending stopped | OFF: Pulse transmission has not started or completed ON: Pulse being sent | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1303 | CH8 Forward limit | OFF: Normal ON: Error | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1304 | CH8 Reversal limit | OFF: Indicates that the pulse is being sent or started ON: Pulse transmission is complete | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1305 | CH8 Rotation direction setting | OFF: Inactive <br> ON: After the function is enabled, forward pulse sending stops | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM1306 | CH8 Origin return start | OFF: Disables the origin regression function. That is, the origin regression command is disabled and cannot be used. | R/W |  |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

|  |  | ON: Enable the origin regression function, that is, the origin <br> regression command is enabled and can be used normally <br> (default) |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SM1307 | CH8 Origin regression direction | Reserved |  | R/W |
| SM1308 | Reserved |  | R/W |  |
| SM1309 | Reserved |  | R/W |  |
| SM1310 | Reserved | OFF: Receiving external signals when inactive <br> ON: Receiving external signals when activated | R/W |  |
| SM1311 | Reserved | OFF: No external signal is received <br> ON: Receives external signals | R/W |  |
| SM1312 | CH8 External start signal start | R/W |  |  |
| SM1313 | CH8 External start signal logic |  |  |  |
| SM1314 | CH8 Interrupt signal start | OFF: Turns OFF the interrupt signal and cannot use the DVIT <br> Command <br> ON: Turn ON interrupt signal (default) | R/W |  |
| SM1315 | CH8 Interrupt input signal logic | OFF: No interrupt signal is received <br> ON: Interrupt signal is received | R/W |  |
| SM1316 | CH8 External limit signal open | CH8 Limit signal on | R/W |  |
| SM1317 | CH8 PWM mode | OFF: 16-bit pulse output mode <br> ON: 1000 ratio mode | R/W |  |
| SM1318 | CH8 Immediately stop | OFF: No action is performed <br> ON: Stop pulse output immediately without acceleration or <br> deceleration | R/W | R/W |
| SM1319 | Reserved | OFF: Common mode, stop after sending (default) <br> ON: Stop or slow down immediately | OFF: Use self-contained acceleration and deceleration <br> ON: Use set acceleration and deceleration |  |

## BD board module

| SM label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down data preservation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BD board 1 |  |  |  |  |
| SM2010 | BD1 first switch | The BD board has different models and functions. For details, see the corresponding BD board description | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2011 | BD1 second way switch |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2012 | BD1 third way switch |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2013 | BD1 fourth way switch |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| BD board 2 |  |  |  |  |
| SM2030 | BD2 first switch | The BD board has different models and functions. For details, see the corresponding BD board description | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2031 | BD2 second way switch |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2032 | BD2 third way switch |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2033 | BD2 fourth switch |  | R/W | $\times$ |

## Communication

| SM label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down data preservation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Communication COM1 |  |  |  |  |
| SM2540 | COM1 Sending- control function is enabled COM1 Sending- control/sent \& reminding function COM1 Receive - control is enabled |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2541 | COM1 Sending- control function is enabled COM1 Sending- control/sent \& reminding function COM1 Receive - control is enabled |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2542 | COM1 Sending- control function is enabled COM1 Sending- control/sent \& reminding function COM1 Receive - control is enabled |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2543 | COM1 Control acceptance /prompt receiving |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2544 | COM1 8-bit mode |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2560 | COM1 Communication completion mark |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2561 | COM1 Receiving sign |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2562 | COM1 Retry occurs |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2563 | COM1 Communication error |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2564 | COM1 Communication timeout |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2565 | Reserved |  |  | $\times$ |
| SM2566 | Reserved |  |  | $\times$ |
| SM2567 | Reserved |  |  | $\times$ |
| SM2568 | Reserved |  |  | $\times$ |
| SM2569 | Reserved |  |  | $\times$ |
| SM2570 | Reserved |  |  | $\times$ |
| SM2571 | Reserved |  |  | $\times$ |
| Communication COM2 |  |  |  |  |
| SM2590 | COM2 sending- control function is enabled COM2 sending- control/sent \& reminding function COM2 receive - control is enabled | OFF: Data transmission will be controlled by SM2591 <br> ON: Data is automatically sent | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2591 | COM2 sending- control function is enabled COM2 sending- control/sent \& reminding function COM2 receive - control is enabled | OFF $\rightarrow$ ON: Start of data transmission ON $\rightarrow$ OFF: End of data transmission | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2592 | COM2 sending- control function is enabled COM2 sending- control/sent \& reminding function COM2 receive - control is enabled | OFF: Automatic stop when data receiving is fully loaded ON: Normal reception, not affected by flag SM2593 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2593 | COM2 control acceptance /prompt receiving | OFF: Data is not fully received or data is not received (according to the status of SM2592) <br> ON: Full data reception or data receiving (according to the status of SM2592) | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2594 | COM2 8-bit mode (used by RS custom protocol) | OFF: 16-bit mode ON: 8-bit mode |  | $\times$ |
| SM2610 | Communication completion mark | OFF: Communication is not completed ON: Communication is completed | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2611 | Receiving sign | OFF: No data is received ON: Data is being received | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2612 | Retry occurs | OFF: No retries occur ON: Retry occurs | R/W | $\times$ |


| SM2613 | Communication error | OFF: No error <br> ON: Communication error occurs | R/W | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM2614 | Communication timeout | OFF: Normal communication ON: Communication timeout | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2615 | Reserved |  |  |  |

## List of Special devices related to Ethernet

| SM number | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down <br> save |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM2681 | Display the current network information | Refresh the current IP, subnet mask, default gateway after ON, and then OFF after the refresh is complete | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2682 | Display the current MAC information | Refresh the current MAC, and then OFF after the refresh is complete | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2683 | IP, subnet mask, gateway modification flag | ON: changeable <br> OFF: unchangeable <br> (When is set to ON, modify when stop->run, and then turn OFF after modification is complete) | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SM2684 | Network card connection status | ON: Network is connecting <br> OFF: Network is not connecting, please check whether the wire is connected | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SM2692 | MAC address modification flag | ON: changeable <br> OFF: unchangeable <br> (When is set to ON, modify when stop->run, and then turn OFF after modification is complete) | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SM2700 | ModbusTCP keep alive mechanism | ON: enable <br> OFF: disable (default) | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SM2701 | ModbusTCP server is forced to shut down | ON: enable <br> OFF: disable (default) <br> (After successfully close the enable, it automatically changes to OFF) | R/W | $\times$ |
| SM2710 | Ethernet error flag | ON: Ethernet error, please check SD2710 and SD2711 OFF: No Ethernet error | R | $\times$ |
| SM2740 | ModbusTCP server connection status 1 | ON: The client is connected OFF: The client is not connected | R | $\times$ |
| SM2760 | ModbusTCP server connection status 2 | ON: The client is connected OFF: The client is not connected | R | $\times$ |
| SM2780 | ModbusTCP server connection status 3 | ON : The client is connected OFF: The client is not connected | R | $\times$ |
| SM2800 | ModbusTCP server connection status 4 | ON: The client is connected OFF: The client is not connected | R | $\times$ |
| SM2820 | ModbusTCP server connection status 5 | ON: The client is connected OFF: The client is not connected | R | $\times$ |


| SM2840 | ModbusTCP server connection status 6 | ON: The client is connected <br> OFF: The client is not connected | R | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SM2860 | ModbusTCP server connection status 7 | ON: The client is connected <br> OFF: The client is not connected | R | $\times$ |
| SM2880 | ModbusTCP server connection status 8 | ON : The client is connected OFF: The client is not connected | R | $\times$ |

## Appendix 2 Special Register (SD)

## Error message

| SD label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down data preservation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SDO | Latest error message Error code | Latest self-diagnosed error code will be stored | R | X |
| SD1 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SD2 | Set minimum battery voltage | Default value: 26 (2.6V) <br> Unit: 0.1 V | R/W | X |
| SD3 | Current battery voltage | Default value: 26 (2.6V) <br> Unit: 0.1 V | R | X |
| SD4 | Battery voltage latch value | Battery voltage value, in unit of 0.1 V , when the battery voltage is too low and the latching error occurs | R | X |
| SD5 | AC/DC power down times | Record the number of times the current power supply fails and restarts automatically | R | X |
| SD6 | Error code of PLC hardware error | Hardware error code will be stored | R | X |
| SD7 | PLC communication Error code | Communication error code will be stored | R | X |
| SD8 | PLC communication error step number low word | Circuit program step numbers for communication error will be stored, double - word | R | X |
| SD9 | PLC communication error step number high word | Parameter error codes will be stored | R | X |
| SD10 | Parameter Error code | Error codes for operation errors are stored | R | X |
| SD11 | Operation Error code | Circuit program step number of the operation error will be stored, double word | R | X |
| SD12 | Operation error program step number low word | Error code for operation error is stored and cannot be cleared by the error lifting function | R | X |
| SD13 | Operation error program step number high word | Circuit program step number of the operation error will be stored, double word, cannot be cleared by error lifting function, double word | R | X |
| SD14 | Operation Error code latch | An unexpected error occurred in the PLC | R | x |
| SD15 | Operation error program step number latch low word | Recovered time after AC220V power failure will be stored, unit: ms | R | X |
| SD16 | Operation error program step number latch high word |  | R | X |
| SD17 | Program error Error code | The latest self-diagnosing error code will be stored | R | X |
| SD18 | AC220V power down recovery time |  | R | X |
| SD19 to SD29 | Reserved | Default value: 26 (2.6V) |  |  |

## System message

| SD label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down data preservation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD30 | Model ID | PLC model ID is stored and cannot be modified | R | X |
| SD31 | Software version number | PLC software version number is stored and cannot be modified | R | X |
| SD32 | Hardware version number | PLC hardware version number is stored and cannot be modified | R | X |
| SD33 | Input points | PLC input points are stored and cannot be modified | R | X |
| SD34 | Output points | Output points of PLC are stored and cannot be modified | R | X |
| SD35 | Number of high-speed input shafts | Number of high speed input shafts is stored, cannot be modified | R | X |
| SD36 | Number of high-speed output shafts | Number of PLC high speed output shafts is stored and cannot be modified | R | X |
| SD37, SD38 | Relay identification | Identify how many output points are of relay type,Using mask method, each bit identifies an output point, 1 code stands for relay type | R | X |
| SD40 to SD47 | Product unique ID (16 bytes) | Unique ID code of the product is stored and cannot be modified | R | X |
| SD48 | Compile the link version | PLC compiler linked module version is stored, and cannot be modified | R | X |
| SD49 | Production information string | Production information is stored, and ASCII code is saved |  | X |
| SD50 to SD99 | Model ID | PLC model ID is stored and cannot be modified | R | X |

## Clock information

| SD label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down data preservatio n |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD100 | Real time clock seconds (0 to 59) | PLC built-in RTC clock | R | X |
| SD101 | Real-time clock minutes (0 to 59) |  | R | X |
| SD102 | Real-time clock hour (0 to 23) |  | R | X |
| SD103 | Real-time clock day (1 to 31) |  | R | X |
| SD104 | Real-time clock month (1 to 12) |  | R | X |
| SD105 | Real-time clock Gregorian calendar year (2000 to 2099) |  | R | X |
| SD106 | Real time clock week |  | R | X |
| SD107 to SD113 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SD114 | n value of nms oscillation clock | Set SM114 clock oscillator n to 500 ms by default | R/W | X |
| SD115 | $n$ value of $n$ s oscillation clock | Set SM115 clock oscillator n to 2s by default | R/W | X |
| SD116 to SD119 | Reserved |  |  |  |

## Scan information

| SM label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down data preservation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD120 | Constant scan cycle time setting (ms) | Default: 10 ms | R/W | X |
| SD122 | Watchdog timer time setting value | Unit ms, default 200 | R/W | X |
| SD128 | Ms part of current scan cycle value (ms part) | - The current scan time will be stored in SD128 and SD129. (Measured in $1 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ ) <br> SD128: store ms bits (storage range: 0 to 65535) <br> SD129: store $\mu \mathrm{s}$ bits (storage range: 0 to 999) <br> (Example) When the current scan time is 23.6 ms , Store as | R | X |
| SD129 | Scan period current value (us part) | follows: $\begin{aligned} & \text { SD128=23 } \\ & \text { SD129=600 } \end{aligned}$ <br> - STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN zero clearing will be performed once | R | X |
| SD130 | Ms part of the maximum scan period |  | R | X |
| SD131 | Maximum scan period us part | (Measured in $1 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ ) <br> SD130: Store ms bits (storage range: 0 to 65535) <br> SD131: Store $\mu$ s bits (storage range: 0 to 999) <br> - STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN zero clearing will be performed once | R | X |
| SD132 | Scan period minimum ms part | The minimum scan time excluding the scan time of the | R | X |
| SD133 | Scan period minimum us part | SD134. (Measured in $1 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ ) <br> SD130: Store ms bits (storage range: 0 to 65535) <br> SD131: Store $\mu \mathrm{s}$ bits (storage range: 0 to 999) <br> - STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN zero clearing will be performed once | R | X |
| SD134 | Ms part of initial scan time | - The initial scan time will be stored in SD134 and SD135. | R | X |
| SD135 | Initial scan time us part | (Measured in $1 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ ) <br> SD134: store ms bits (storage range: 0 to 65535) <br> SD135: store $\mu$ s bits (storage range: 0 to 999) <br> - STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN zero clearing will be performed once | R | X |
| SD136 | END processing time ms part | - After the scan, the time until the start of the next scan | R | X |
| SD137 | END processing time us part | will be stored in SD136 and SD137. (Measured in $1 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ ) <br> SD136: store ms bits (storage range: 0 to 65535) <br> SD137: store $\mu \mathrm{s}$ bits (storage range: 0 to 999) <br> - STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN zero clearing will be performed once | R | X |
| SD138 | Ms part of program execution time | Constant scan wait time (in ms) | R | X |
| SD139 | Program execution time us part | - Wait times for constant scan Settings are stored in SD138 and SD139. (measuring in units of $1 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ ) <br> SD138: Store ms bits (storage range: 0 to 65535) <br> SD149: Store $\mu \mathrm{s}$ bits (storage range: 0 to 999) <br> - STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN zero clearing will be performed once | R | X |
| SD140 | Constant scan cycle waiting time ms | - Execution time of a scan is stored in SD140 and SD141. | R | X |
| SD141 | Constant scan cycle waiting time us | (Measured in $1 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ ) <br> SD140: store ms bits (storage range: 0 to 65535) <br> SD141: store $\mu \mathrm{s}$ bits (storage range: 0 to 999) <br> - STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN zero clearing will be performed once | R | X |
| SD150 | Current interrupt priority | During the execution of the interrupt program, the priority of interrupts is stored. <br> 0 to 2: Priority of interrupt pointer for an executing interrupt program | R | X |
| SD151 | Priority of interrupts currently prohibited | According to interrupt prohibition instruction (DI instruction), interrupt prohibition instruction (DI instruction), interrupt permit instruction (EI instruction) below the specified priority, and the priority in interrupt prohibition will be stored. <br> 0 : interrupt prohibition with all priority (default) <br> 1: interrupt prohibition with priority level 1 and priority level 2. <br> 2: interrupt prohibition with priority level 2. <br> 3: interrupt enable with all priority. | R | X |

## Instruction related

| SD label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down data preservation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD150 | Current interrupt priority | During the execution of the interrupt program, the priority of the interrupt will be stored. <br> 1 to 3: The interrupt pointer priority of the interrupt program being executed <br> 0 : No interrupt is executed (default) | R | X |
| SD151 | Currently interrupt prohibition priority | According to the interrupt prohibition instruction (DI instruction), the interrupt prohibition instruction (DI instruction) below the designated priority, and the interrupt enable instruction (El instruction), the priority of the interrupt prohibition will be stored. 0: All priority interrupts are disabled (default) 1: Priority 1 and 2 interrupts are disabled 2: Priority 2 interrupts are disabled 3: All priority interrupts are enabled | R | X |
| SD240 | For STL: ON status number 1 |  | R | X |
| SD241 | For STL: ON status number 2 |  | R | X |
| SD242 | For STL: ON status number 3 |  | R | X |
| SD243 | For STL: ON status number 4 | The S soft element number of the ON status in STL will be sav | R | X |
| SD244 | For STL: ON status number 5 |  | R | X |
| SD245 | For STL: ON status number 6 |  | R | X |
| SD246 | For STL: ON status number 7 |  | R | X |
| SD247 | For STL: ON status number 8 |  | R | X |
| SD249 | Signal alarm ON state minimum number | Store signal alarm ON state minimum number | R/W | X |
| SD340 | DUTY timing clock count value 1 | Timing clock output 1 of DUTY instruction is counted by scan numbers | R/W | X |
| SD341 | DUTY timing clock count value 2 | Timing clock output 2 of DUTY instruction is counted by scan numbers | R/W | X |
| SD342 | DUTY timing clock count value 3 | Timing clock output 3 of DUTY instruction is counted by scan numbers | R/W | X |
| SD343 | DUTY timing clock count value 4 | Timing clock output 4 of DUTY instruction is counted by scan numbers | R/W | X |
| SD344 | DUTY timing clock count value 5 | Timing clock output 5 of DUTY instruction is counted by scan numbers | R/W | X |

## Interrupt prohibited

| SD label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down <br> data preservation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD350 to SD381 | Timer interrupt disable mask | SIMASK instruction interrupt mask. Each bit represents an <br> interrupt. For details, see SIMAK instruction | R/W | X |
| SD382 to SD388 | High-speed counter interrupt <br> disable mask | SIMASK instruction interrupt mask. Each bit represents an <br> interrupt. For details, see SIMAK instruction | R/W | X |

## High-speed input and output

| SD label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down data preservation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD400 | HSCO current count value low | Current value of the memory channel high-speed counter, updated every $100 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD401 | HSCO current count value high |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD402 | HSCO current frequency low | Current frequency of the memory channel high-speed counter, updated every $100 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD403 | HSCO current frequency high |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD405 | HSCO mode (display) <br> 0: ordinary IO <br> 1: Single phase counting <br> 2: AB phase count | Default: General I/O | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD420 | HSCO frequency multiplication (display) <br> 1: 1 times frequency <br> 2: 2 times frequency <br> 4: 4 times frequency | Default: 1 x frequency | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD421 | HSCO frequency sampling time (ms) | Calculate the sampling time of channel high speed counter frequency, default is 1000 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD422 | HSCO input filter setting (0.01us) | The value ranges from 0 to 1700 . The default value is 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD423 | DHSCS, DHSCR, DHSZ instructions use the priority setting of the HSCOchannel | The value ranges from 0 to 2 . The highest priority is 0 . The default value is 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD430 | HSC1 current count value low |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD431 | HSC1 current count value high | counter, updated every $100 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD432 | HSC1 current frequency low | Current frequency of the memory channel | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD433 | HSC1 current frequency high |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD435 | HSC1 mode (display) <br> 0: ordinary IO <br> 1: Single phase counting <br> 2: AB phase count | Default: General I/O | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD450 | HSC1 frequency multiplication <br> 1: 1 times frequency <br> 2: 2 times frequency <br> 4: 4 times frequency | Default: 1x frequency | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD451 | HSC1 frequency sampling time (ms) | Calculate the sampling time of channel high speed counter frequency, default is 1000 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD452 | HSC1 input filter setting (0.01us) | The value ranges from 0 to 1700 . The default value is 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD453 | DHSCS, DHSCR, DHSZ instructions use the priority setting of the HSC1 channel | The value ranges from 0 to 2 . The highest priority is 0 . The default value is 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD460 | HSC2 current count value low | Current value of the memory channel high-speed counter, updated every $100 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD461 | HSC2 current count value high | Current frequency of the memory channel high-speed counter, updated every $100 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD462 | HSC2 current frequency low | Current frequency of the memory channel high-speed counter, updated every $100 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD463 | HSC2 current high frequency |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD464 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |


| SD465 | HSC2 mode (display) <br> 0: ordinary IO <br> 1: Single phase counting <br> 2: AB phase count | Default: General I/O | R/W | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD480 | HSC2 frequency multiplication <br> 1: 1 times frequency <br> 2: 2 times frequency <br> 4: 4 times frequency | Default: 1x frequency | R/W | $\times$ |
|  |  | Calculate the sampling time of channel high speed counter frequency, default is 1000 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD481 | HSC2 frequency sampling time (ms) | The value ranges from 0 to 1700 . The default value is 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD482 | HSC2 input filter setting (0.01us) | The value ranges from 0 to 2 . The highest priority is 0 . The default value is 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD483 | DHSCS, DHSCR, DHSZ instructions use the priority setting of the HSC2 channel | The value ranges from 0 to 2 . The highest priority is 0 . The default value is 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD490 | HSC3 current count value low | Current value of the memory channel high-speed | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD491 | HSC3 current count value high | counter, updated every $100 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD492 | HSC3 current frequency low | Current frequency of the memory channel | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD493 | HSC3 current high frequency | high-speed counter, updated every 100 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD494 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD495 | HSC3 mode (display) <br> 0: ordinary IO <br> 1: Single phase counting <br> 2: AB phase count | Default: General I/O | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD510 | HSC3 frequency multiplication <br> 1: 1 times frequency <br> 2: 2 times frequency <br> 4: 4 times frequency | Default: 1x frequency | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD511 | HSC3 frequency sampling time (ms) | Calculate the sampling time of channel high speed counter frequency, default is 1000 ms | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD512 | HSC3 input filter setting (0.01us) | The value ranges from 0 to 1700 . The default value is 0 | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD513 | DHSCS, DHSCR, DHSZ instructions use the priority setting of the HSC3 channel | The value ranges from 0 to 2 . The highest priority is 0 . The default value is 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD521 | HSC4 current count value high |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD522 | HSC4 current frequency low | Current frequency of the memory channel | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD523 | HSC4 current high frequency | high-speed counter, updated every $100 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD524 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD525 | HSC4 mode (display) <br> 0: ordinary IO <br> 1: Single phase counting <br> 2: AB phase count | Default: General I/O | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD540 | HSC4 frequency multiplication <br> 1: 1 times frequency <br> 2: 2 times frequency <br> 4: 4 times frequency | Default: 1x frequency | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD541 | HSC4 frequency sampling time (ms) | Calculate the sampling time of channel high speed counter frequency, default is 1000 ms | R/W | $\times$ |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| SD542 | HSC4 input filter setting (0.01us) | The value ranges from 0 to 1700 . The default value is 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD543 | DHSCS, DHSCR, DHSZ instructions use the priority setting of the HSC4 channel | The value ranges from 0 to 2 . The highest priority is 0 . The default value is 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD550 | HSC5 current count value low |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD551 | HSC5 current count value high | counter, updated every $100 \mu$ s | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD552 | HSC5 current frequency low | Current frequency of the memory | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD553 | HSC5 current frequency high | high-speed counter, updated every $100 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD554 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD555 | HSC5 mode (display) <br> 0: ordinary IO <br> 1: Single phase counting <br> 2: AB phase count | Default: General I/O | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD570 | HSC5 frequency multiplication <br> 1: 1 times frequency <br> 2: 2 times frequency <br> 4: 4 times frequency | Default: 1x frequency | R/W | x |
| SD571 | HSC5 frequency sampling time (ms) | Calculate the sampling time of channel high speed counter frequency, default is 1000 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD572 | HSC5 input filter setting (0.01us) | The value ranges from 0 to 1700 . The default value is 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD573 | DHSCS, DHSCR, DHSZ instructions use the priority setting of the HSC5 channel | The value ranges from 0 to 2 . The highest priority is 0 . The default value is 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD580 | HSC6 current count value low |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD581 | HSC6 current count value high | counter, updated every $100 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD582 | HSC6 current frequency low | Current frequency of the memory channel | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD583 | HSC6 current frequency high | high-speed counter, updated every $100 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD584 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD585 | HSC6 mode (display) <br> 0: ordinary IO <br> 1: Single phase counting <br> 2: AB phase count | Default: General I/O | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD586 | HSC6 frequency multiplication <br> 1: 1 times frequency <br> 2: 2 times frequency <br> 4: 4 times frequency | Default: $1 x$ frequency | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD601 | HSC6 frequency sampling time (ms) | Calculate the sampling time of channel high speed counter frequency, default is 1000 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD602 | HSC6 input filter setting (0.01us) | The value ranges from 0 to 1700 . The default value is 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD603 | DHSCS, DHSCR, DHSZ instructions use the priority setting of the HSC6 channel | The value ranges from 0 to 2 . The highest priority is 0 . The default value is 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD610 | HSC7 current count value low |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD611 | HSC7 current count value high | counter, updated every $100 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD612 | HSC7 current frequency low | Current frequency of the memory channel | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD613 | HSC7 current frequency high |  | R/W | $\times$ |


| SD614 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD615 | HSC7 mode (display) <br> 0: ordinary IO <br> 1: Single phase counting <br> 2: AB phase count | Default: General I/O | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD630 | HSC7 frequency multiplication <br> 1: 1 times frequency <br> 2: 2 times frequency <br> 4: 4 times frequency | Default: 1x frequency | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD631 | HSC7 frequency sampling time (ms) | Calculate the sampling time of channel high speed counter frequency, default is 1000 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD632 | HSC7 input filter setting (0.01us) | Value ranges from 0 to 1700 . The default value is 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD633 | Reserved | The value ranges from 0 to 2 . The highest prio rity is 0 . The default value is 0 | R/W | $\times$ |

## Pulse output (positioning axis)

| SD label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down data preservation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD880 | CH1 positioning axis output low bit | Count value of current high speed pulse output | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD881 | CH1 positioning axis output upper bit |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD882 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD883 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD884 | CH1 current speed lower bit | Current high speed pulse output frequency | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD885 | CH1 current speed upper bit |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD886 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD887 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD888 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD889 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD890 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD891 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD892 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD893 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD894 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD895 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD896 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD897 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD898 | CH1 maximum speed (32 bits) | Default: 100000 Hz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD899 | CH1 maximum speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD900 | CH1 offset speed (32 bits) | Default: 1Hz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD901 | CH1 offset speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD902 | CH1acceleration time (16 bits) | Default: 100 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD903 | CH1 deceleration time (16 bits) | Default: 100 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD904 | CH 1 stop mode | 0: slows down and stops <br> 1: Stop immediately | R/W | $\times$ |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| SD905 | CH 1 direction delay time (ms) | Default: Oms | R/W | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD906 | CH1 external start signal (X register value) | After the external start signal is enabled, set the input register, for example, SET X10 to 10. Default value: 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD907 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD908 | CH1 start speed (32 bits) | Default: OHz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD909 | CH1 start speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD910 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD911 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD912 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD913 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD914 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD915 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD940 | CH2 positioning axis output low bit | Count value of current high speed pulse output | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD941 | CH 2 positioning axis output upper bit |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD942 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD943 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD944 | CH2 current speed lower bit | Current high speed pulse output frequency | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD945 | CH2 current speed upper bit |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD946 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD947 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD948 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD949 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD950 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD951 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD952 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD953 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD954 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD955 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD956 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD957 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD958 | CH2 maximum speed (32 bits) | Default: 100000 Hz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD959 | CH2 maximum speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD960 | CH2 offset speed (32 bits) | Default: 1Hz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD961 | CH2 offset speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD962 | CH2acceleration time (16 bits) | Default: 100 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD963 | CH2 deceleration time (16 bits) | Default: 100 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD964 | CH2 stop mode | 0: slows down and stops <br> 1: Stop immediately | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD965 | CH 2 direction delay time (ms) | Default: Oms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD966 | CH2 external start signal (X register value) | After the external start signal is enabled, set the input register, for example, set X10 to 10. <br> Default: 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD967 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD968 | CH2 start speed (32 bits) | Default: OHz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD969 | CH2 start speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| SD970 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD971 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD972 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD973 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD974 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD975 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1000 | CH2 positioning axis output low bit (Configurable unit) | Count value of current high speed pulse output | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1001 | CH 2 positioning axis output upper bit (Configurable unit) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1002 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1003 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1004 | CH3 current speed lower bit | Current high speed pulse output frequency | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1005 | CH3 current speed upper bit |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1006 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1007 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1008 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1009 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1010 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1011 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1012 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1013 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1014 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1015 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1016 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1017 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1018 | CH3 maximum speed (32 bits) | Default: 100000 Hz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1019 | CH3 maximum speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1020 | CH3 offset speed (32 bits) | Default: 1Hz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1021 | CH3 offset speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1022 | CH3acceleration time (16 bits) | Default: 100 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1023 | CH3 deceleration time (16 bits) | Default: 100 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1024 | CH3 stop mode | 0: slows down and stops <br> 1: Stop immediately | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1025 | CH3 direction delay time (ms) | Default: Oms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1026 | CH3 external start signal (X register value) | After the external start signal is enabled, set the input register, for example, SET X10 to 10. Default value: 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1027 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1028 | CH3 start speed (32 bits) | Default: OHz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1029 | CH3 start speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1030 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1031 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1032 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1033 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1034 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1035 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| SD1060 | CH5 positioning axis output low bit |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD1061 | CH5 positioning axis output upper bit |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD1062 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1063 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1064 | CH4 current speed lower bit | Current high speed pulse output frequency | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1065 | CH4 current speed upper bit |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1066 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1067 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1068 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1069 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1070 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1071 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1072 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1073 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1074 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1075 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1076 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1077 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1078 | CH4 maximum speed (32 bits) | Default: 100000 Hz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1079 | CH4 maximum speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1080 | CH4 offset speed (32 bits) | Default: 1Hz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1081 | CH4 offset speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1082 | CH4acceleration time (16 bits) | Default: 100 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1083 | CH 4 deceleration time (16 bits) | Default: 100 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1084 | CH4 stop mode | 0: slows down and stops <br> 1: Stop immediately | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1085 | CH4 direction delay time (ms) | Default: Oms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1086 | CH4 External start signal (X register value) | After the external start signal is enabled, set the input register, for example, SET X10 to 10. Default value: 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1087 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1088 | CH4 start speed (32 bits) | Default: 0 Hz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1089 | CH4 start speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1090 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1091 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1092 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1093 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1094 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1095 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1120 | CH5 positioning axis output low bit | Count value of current high speed pulse output | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD1121 | CH5 positioning axis output upper bit |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD1122 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1123 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1124 | CH5 current speed lower bit | Current high speed pulse output frequency | R/W | $\times$ |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| SD1125 | CH5 current speed upper bit |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD1126 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1127 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1128 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1129 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1130 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1131 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1132 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1133 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1134 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1135 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1136 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1137 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1138 | CH5 maximum speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1139 | CH5 maximum speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1140 | CH5 offset speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1141 | CH5 offset speed (32 bits) | Defaut. | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1142 | CH5 acceleration time (16 bits) | Default: 100 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1143 | CH5 deceleration time (16 bits) | Default: 100 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1144 | CH5 stop mode | 0: slows down and stops <br> 1: Stop immediately | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1145 | CH5 direction delay time (ms) | Default: Oms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1146 | CH5 external start signal (X register value) | After the external start signal is enabled, set the input register, for example, SET X10 to 10. Default value: 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1147 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1148 | CH5 start speed (32 bits) | fault: 0 Hz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1149 | CH5 start speed (32 bits) | Default. OHz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1150 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1151 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1152 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1153 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1154 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1155 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1180 | CH6 positioning axis output low bit | Count value of current high speed pulse output | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD1181 | CH6 positioning axis output upper bit | Count value of current high speed pulse output | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD1182 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1183 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1184 | CH6 current speed lower bit |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1185 | CH6 current speed upper bit | Current high speed pulse output frequency | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1186 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1187 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1188 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1189 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1190 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1191 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| SD1192 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD1193 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1194 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1195 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1196 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1197 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1198 | CH6 maximum speed (32 bits) | Default: 100000Hz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1199 | CH6 maximum speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1200 | CH6 offset speed (32 bits) | Default: 1Hz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1201 | CH6 offset speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1202 | CH6acceleration time (16 bits) | Default: 100 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1203 | CH6 deceleration time (16 bits) | Default: 100 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1204 | CH6 stop mode | 0: slows down and stops <br> 1: Stop immediately | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1205 | CH6 direction delay time (ms) | Default: Oms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1206 | CH6 external start signal (X register value) | After the external start signal is enabled, set the input register, for example, SET X10 to 10. Default value: 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1207 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1208 | CH6 external start signal (X register value) | Default: 0 Hz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1209 | CH6 start speed upper bit (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1210 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1211 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1212 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1213 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1214 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1215 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1240 | CH 7 positioning axis output low bit | Count value of current high speed pulse output | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD1241 | CH 7 positioning axis output upper bit |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD1242 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1243 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1244 | CH7 current speed lower bit | Current high speed pulse output frequency | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1245 | CH7 current speed upper bit |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1246 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1247 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1248 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1249 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1250 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1251 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1252 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1253 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1254 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1255 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1256 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1257 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1258 | CH7 maximum speed (32 bits) | Default: 100000Hz | R/W | $\times$ |

WECON technology Co., Ltd.

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| SD1259 | CH7 maximum speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD1260 | CH7 offset speed (32 bits) | Default: 1Hz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1261 | CH7 offset speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1262 | CH7acceleration time (16 bits) | Default: 100 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1263 | CH 7 deceleration time (16 bits) | Default: 100 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1264 | CH7 stop mode | O: slows down and stops <br> 1: Stop immediately | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1265 | CH 7 direction delay time (ms) | Default: Oms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1266 | CH7 external start signal (X register value) | After the external start signal is enabled, set the input register, for example, SET X10 to 10. Default value: 0 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1267 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1268 | CH7 start speed low bit (32 bits) | Default: OHz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1269 | CH7 start speed high bit(32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1270 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1271 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1272 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1273 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1274 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1275 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1300 | CH8 positioning axis output low bit | Count value of current high speed pulse output | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD1301 | CH8 positioning axis output upper bit |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD1302 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1303 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1304 | CH8 current speed lower bit | Current high speed pulse output frequency | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1305 | CH8 current speed upper bit |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1306 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1307 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1308 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1309 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1310 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1311 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1312 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1313 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1314 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1315 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1316 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1317 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1318 | CH8 maximum speed (32 bits) | Default: 100000 Hz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1319 | CH8 maximum speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1320 | CH8 offset speed (32 bits) | Default: 1Hz | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1321 | CH8 offset speed (32 bits) |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1322 | CH8acceleration time (16 bits) | Default: 100 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1323 | CH8 deceleration time (16 bits) | Default: 100 ms | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1324 | CH8 stop mode | 0: slows down and stops <br> 1: Stop immediately | R/W | $\times$ |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| SD1325 | CH8 direction delay time (ms) | Default: Oms | R/W |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| SD1326 | CH8 external start signal (X register value) | After the external start signal is enabled, set the <br> input register, for example, SET X10 to 10. Default <br> value: 0 | R/W |  |
| SD1327 | Reserved |  | $\times$ |  |
| SD1328 | CH8 start speed low bit (32 bits) | Default: OHz | R/W |  |
| SD1329 | CH8 start speed high bit (32 bits) |  | R/W |  |
| SD1330 | Reserved |  | R/W |  |
| SD1331 | Reserved |  | R/W |  |
| SD1332 | Reserved |  | R/W |  |
| SD1333 | Reserved |  | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD1334 | Reserved |  | R/W |  |
| SD1335 | Reserved |  | $\times$ |  |

## BD board module

| SD label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down data preservation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BD board 1 |  |  |  |  |
| SD2000 | BD1 Type | Stores the type of the BD board currently connected) | R | $\times$ |
| SD2001 | BD1 version | Stores the version number of the BD board currently connected | R | $\times$ |
| SD2002 | BD1 last error | Stores the last time Error code of the the currently connected BD board | R | $\times$ |
| SD2003 | BD1 current error | store the current error code of the BD board currently connected | R | $\times$ |
| SD2004 | BD1 error times | Stores the number of errors recorded in BD board currently connected | R | $\times$ |
| SD2010 | BD1 first value | Values stored on different BD boards have different meanings. For details, see the corresponding BD board description | R | $\times$ |
| SD2011 | BD1 second value |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2012 | BD1 third value |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2013 | BD1 fourth value |  | R | $\times$ |
| BD board 2 |  |  |  |  |
| SD2020 | BD2 type | Stores the type of the BD board currently connected) | R | $\times$ |
| SD2021 | BD2 version | Stores the version number of the BD board currently connected | R | $\times$ |
| SD2022 | BD2 last error | Last time Error code of the the currently connected BD board | R | $\times$ |
| SD2023 | BD2 current error | store the current error code of the BD board currently connected | R | $\times$ |
| SD2024 | BD2 error times | Stores the number of errors recorded in BD board currently connected | R | $\times$ |
| SD2030 | BD2 first value | Values stored on different BD boards have different meanings. For details, see the corresponding BD board description | R | $\times$ |
| SD2031 | $B D 2$ second value |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2032 | BD2 third value |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2033 | BD2 fourth value |  | R | $\times$ |

## Right expansion module

| SD label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down <br> data preservation |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| SD2081 | Total number of modules connected | Total number of currently connected right expansion <br> modules | $R$ | $\times$ |
| SD2082 | Number of IO modules | Number of connected I/O expansion modules | $R$ | $\times$ |
| SD2083 | Number of special expansion modules | Number of special extension modules currently <br> connected | $R$ | $\times$ |
| SD2084 | Which module started to go offline | $-1:$ No module is offline <br> $0:$ The first module is offline <br> $1:$ The second module is offline, and so on | $R$ | $\times$ |

## Input filtering

| SD label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down <br> data preservation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD2280 | Input filter point setting, default 10ms | Low byte X0 to X3, high byte X4 to X7 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD2281 | Input filter point setting, default 10ms | Low byte X10 to X13, high byte X14 to X17 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD2282 | Input filter point setting, default 10ms | Low byte X20 to X23, high byte X24 to X27 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD2283 | Input filter point setting, default 10ms | Low byte X30 to X33, high byte X34 to X37 | R/W |  |
| SD2284 | Input filter point setting, default 10ms | Low byte X40 to X43, high byte X44 to X47 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD2285 | Input filter point setting, default 10ms | Low byte X50 to X53, high byte X54 to X57 | R/W | $\times$ |
| SD2286 to SD2287 | Input filter point setting, default 10ms |  | $\times \ldots$ | R/W |

## Communication

| SD label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down data preservation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Communication com1 |  |  |  |  |
| SD2540 | COM1 Communication port settings | Default: Baud rate 115200, Stop bit 1, data bit 8, setting method for parity bit is not specified, but you may refer to the Description of the PROTPARA Instruction | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2541 | COM1 Serial port parameter modification identifier | If you need to modify serial port parameters in RUN, you must operate the modification identifier and write a correct identifier to make the modification successful. After the modification is successful, the value is automatically cleared. For details about the operation method, see Description of the PROTPARA Instruction. | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2542 | COM1 Protocol settings | OH : Wecon Modbus slave station 2H: ModbusRTU slave station 3H: ModbusASCII slave station 10H: User-defined protocol 20H: ModbusRTU Master station 30H: ModbusASCII Master station | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2543 | COM1 Protocol modification logo | If the communication PROTOCOL needs to be modified in RUN, it must calculate the modification identifier and write the correct identifier to make the modification successful. After the modification is successful, the value is automatically cleared. For details, see the PROTOCOL instruction. | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2544 | COM1 Station number setting | Value range: $0 \sim 255$ Default value: 0 | R/W | v |
| SD2545 | COM1 Station number modification logo | If the communication STATION number needs to be modified in RUN, it must calculate the modification identifier and write the correct identifier to make the modification successful. After the modification is successful, the value will be cleared automatically. For | R/W | $\checkmark$ |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

|  |  | the specific calculation method, see the STATION instruction. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD2546 | Sending interval 0.1 ms |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2547 | Communication timeout setting 10 ms |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2548 | COM1 Timeout retries |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2549 | COM1 Character interval timeout setting 0.1 ms |  | R/W | V |
| SD2550 | COM1 STX value |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2551 | COM1 ETX value |  | R/W | V |
| SD2555 | In case of PLC upload and download timeout, the upload and download will be interrupted if the transmission does not continue after the timeout. | Unit: 100ms, default: 300 (30s) |  | V |
| SD2560 | The amount of data received by COM1 |  | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2561 | COM1 last error |  | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2562 | COM1 Current error |  | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2563 | COM1 Error steps |  | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2564 | COM1 Error station number |  | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2565 | COM1 Cumulative number of errors |  | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2566 | COM1 Number of error steps (double |  | R | V |
| SD2567 |  |  | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2568 | Reserved |  | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2569 | Reserved |  | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2570 | Reserved |  | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2571 | Reserved |  | R | V |
| Communication com2 |  |  |  |  |
| SD2590 | COM2 Communication port settings | Default: Baud rate 115200, Stop bit 1, data bit 8, parity bit None <br> For details, see the description of the PROTPARA instruction. | R/W | V |
| SD2591 | COM2 Serial port parameter modification identifier | If you need to modify serial port parameters in RUN, you must calculate the modification identifier and write a correct identifier to make the modification successful. After the modification is successful, the value is automatically cleared. For details about the calculation method, see the PROTPARA instruction description. | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2592 | COM2 Protocol settings | OH: Wecon Modbus slave station <br> 2H: ModbusRTU slave station <br> 3H: ModbusASCII slave station <br> 10H: User-defined protocol <br> 20H: ModbusRTU master station <br> 30H: ModbusASCII master station | R/W | V |
| SD2593 | COM2 Protocol modification logo | If the communication PROTOCOL needs to be modified in RUN, it must calculate the modification identifier and write the correct identifier to make the modification successful. After the modification is successful, the value is automatically cleared. For details, see the PROTOCOL instruction. | R/W | V |
| SD2594 | COM2 Station number setting | Value range: 0 to 255 Default value: 0 | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2595 | Station number modification logo | If the communication STATION number needs to be modified in RUN, it must calculate the modification identifier and write the correct identifier to make the modification successful. After the modification is successful, the value will be cleared automatically. For the specific calculation method, see the STATION | R/W | V |


|  |  | instruction. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD2596 | Sending interval | Unit: 0.1 ms , Default: 0 | R/W | V |
| SD2597 | Communication timeout setting | Unit: 10 ms ,Default: 100 ms | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2598 | COM2 Timeout retries | Default: 0 | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2599 | COM2 Character interval timeout setting 0.1 ms | Unit: 0.1 ms , Default: 10 ( 1 ms ) | R/W | V |
| SD2600 | COM2 user-defined protocol starting symbol | Default: 0 | R/W | V |
| SD2601 | COM2 user-defined protocol end symbol | Default: 0 | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2610 | The amount of data received by COM2 | Amount of data received by the storage serial port | R | $\times$ |
| SD2611 | COM2 last error | Stores the last communication error code | R | $\times$ |
| SD2612 | COM2 Current error | Stores the current communication error code | R | $\times$ |
| SD2613 | COM2 Error steps | Stores the number of steps in the ladder diagram for the current communication error | R | $\times$ |
| SD2614 | COM2 Error station number | The station number that stores the current communication error | R | $\times$ |
| SD2615 | COM2 Cumulative number of errors | Stores the accumulative number of communication errors | R | $\times$ |

## List of special devices related to Ethernet

| SD number | Name | Content | R/W | Power-off <br> save |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD2680 | The 1st byte of IP address | Local IP address | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2681 | The 2nd byte of IP address |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2682 | The 3rd byte of IP address |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2683 | The 4th byte of IP address |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2684 | The 1st byte of subnet mask | Local subnet mask | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2685 | The 2nd byte of subnet mask |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2686 | The 3rd byte of subnet mask |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2687 | The 4th byte of subnet mask |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2688 | The 1st byte of default gateway | Local default gateway | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2689 | The 2nd byte of default gateway |  | R/W | v |
| SD2690 | The 3rd byte of default gateway |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2691 | The 4th byte of default gateway |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2692 | The 1st byte of MAC address | Local MAC address | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2693 | The 2nd byte of MAC address |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2694 | The 3rd byte of MAC address |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2695 | The 4th byte of MAC address |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2696 | The 5th byte of MAC address |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2697 | The 6th byte of MAC address |  | R/W | $\checkmark$ |
| SD2700 | Communication speed | 0: $100 \mathrm{Mbps} /$ half-duplex <br> 1: 100Mbps/full duplex <br> 2: 10Mbps/half-duplex <br> 3: 10Mbps/full duplex | R | $\times$ |


| SD2702 | The maximum connection number supported by ModbusTCP server | The maximum client connection number supported by local ModbusTCP server | R/W | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD2703 | Number of ModbusTCP connections | Number of local ModbusTCP connections | R | $\times$ |
| SD2710 | Error code | Ethernet error code | R | $\times$ |
| SD2711 | The socket ID of the error this time | -1: system default ModbusTCP server 0 to 5: custom socket error | R | $\times$ |
| SD2720 | Input the low bit of the number of ping requests |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2721 | Input the high bit of the number of ping requests | Number ofexter | R | $\times$ |
| SD2722 | Input the low bit of the number of ping replies |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2723 | Input the high bit of the number of ping replies | Number ofreplies to external ping commands | R | $\times$ |
| SD2724 | Output the low bit of the number of ping requests |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2725 | Output the high bit of the number of ping requests |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2726 | Output the low bit of the number of ping replies | Number of replies after receiving the ping | R | $\times$ |
| SD2727 | OUtput the high bit of the number of ping replies | command | R | $\times$ |
| SD2728 | The sending number of arp package | Count the sending number of arp package | R | $\times$ |
| SD2729 | The receiving number of arp package | Count the receiving number of arp package | R | $\times$ |
| SD2730 | The sending number of IP package | Count the sending number of IP package | R | $\times$ |
| SD2731 | The receiving number of IP package | Count the receiving number of IP package | R | $\times$ |
| SD2732 | The sending number of tcp package | Count the sending number of tcp package | R | $\times$ |
| SD2733 | The receiving number of tcp package | Count the receiving number of tcp package | R | $\times$ |
| SD2734 | The sending number of udp package | Count the sending number of udp package | R | $\times$ |
| SD2735 | The receiving number of udp package | Count the receiving number of udp package | R | $\times$ |
| SD2740 | Connection 1 Local port number |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2741 | Connection 1 The 1st byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2742 | Connection 1 The 2nd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2743 | Connection 1 The 3rd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2744 | Connection 1 The 4th byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2745 | Connection 1 Peer port number | The first of ModbusTCP client to connect to | R | $\times$ |
| SD2746 | Reserved | this PLC connection information and errors | R | $\times$ |
| SD2747 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SD2748 | Connection 1 Error code |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2749 | Connection 1 Error communication times low word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2750 | Connection 1 Error communication times high word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2760 | Connection 2 Local port number |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2761 | Connection 2 The 1st byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2762 | Connection 2 The 2nd byte of IP address | The second of ModbusTCP client to connect | R | $\times$ |
| SD2763 | Connection 2 The 3rd byte of IP address | to this PLC connection information and errors | R | $\times$ |
| SD2764 | Connection 2 The 4th byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2765 | Connection 2 Port number |  | R | $\times$ |


| SD2766 | Reserved |  | R | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD2767 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SD2768 | Connection 2 Error code |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2769 | Connection 2 Error communication times low word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2770 | Connection 2 Error communication times high word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2780 | Connection 3 Local port number | The third of ModbusTCP client to connect to this PLC connection information and errors | R | $\times$ |
| SD2781 | Connection 3 The 1st byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2782 | Connection 3 The 2nd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2783 | Connection 3 The 3rd byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2784 | Connection 3 The 4th byte of IP address |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2785 | Connection 3 Peer port number |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2786 | Reserved |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2787 | Reserved |  |  |  |
| SD2788 | Connection 3 Error code |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2789 | Connection 3 Error communication times low word |  | R | $\times$ |
| SD2780 | Connection 3 Error communication times high word |  | R | $\times$ |

## Log information

| SD label | Name | Content | R/W | Power-down data preservation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD4000 | Lower bit of ladder diagram writing number | Total download times of storage ladder diagram, power off preservation | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD4001 | Higher bit of ladder diagram writing number |  | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD4002 | Lower bit of PLC parameter writing number | Total download times of storage parameters, power off preservation | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD4003 | Higher bit of PLC parameter writing number |  | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD4004 | Lower bit of password writing number | Store the total times of writing password, power off preservation | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD4005 | Higher bit of password writing number |  | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD4006 | Lower bit of comment writing number | Store the total times of downloading comment, power off preservation | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD4007 | Lower bit of comment writing number |  | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD4008 | Lower bit of total startup times | Store the total number of PLC startup times, power off preservation | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD4009 | Higher bit of total startup times |  | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD4010 | Lower bit of total startup time | Store the total startup time of PLC, power off preservation, unit s | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD4011 | Higher bit of total startup time |  | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD4012 | Lower bit of total startup RUN time | Store the total number of PLC startup times, power off preservation | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD4013 | Higher bit of total startup RUN time |  | R | $\checkmark$ |
| SD4014 | Lower bit of this startup RUN time | Store the total startup time of PLC, power off preservation, unit s | R | $\times$ |
| SD4015 | Lower bit of this startup RUN time |  | R | $\times$ |

## Appendix 3 Error code Sorting

## PLC hardware error

| Error code | Instruction | Action | Treatment plan | Detection time |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 1000 | PLC power supply voltage is <br> abnormal | Stop running <br> PWR light is off | Prompt that the power supply is abnormal, <br> please replace the power supply | Always |
| 1100 | Watchdog timeout | The scan time of the program exceeds the <br> watchdog timeout time setting. Modify the <br> setting value of the timeout time (SD122) <br> or the program. | Always |  |
| 1200 | FLASH write times exceed limit <br> (information display of read times <br> of upper computer, SD4000 double <br> word) | Stop running | The number of FLASH writes exceeds <br> 20,000, and the PLC needs to be replaced | When downloading <br> the program |
| 1201 | Failed to read production <br> information | Stop running | FLASH is damaged, PLC needs to be <br> replaced | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 1380 | lt is detected that the battery <br> voltage is too low, which will affect <br> the power-down retention Devices | keep running | - Confirm the battery connection. |  |
| - Replace the battery in time. | When the END <br> instruction is executed |  |  |  |
| 1382 | User-defined exception | keep running | No need to deal with | When the END <br> instruction is executed |

## Circuit program execution error

| Error code | Instruction | Action | Treatment plan | Detection time |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1400 | Program abnormality caused by STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN | Stop running | Check whether the parameter configuration is incorrectly configured, and whether the Circuit program uses an unsupported instruction. | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 1401 | Program exception caused by STOP | Stop running |  | STOP |
| 1402 | The execution of the Circuit program is caused by the program exception | Stop running |  | When the Circuit program is running |
| 1403 | Program abnormality caused by RUN $\rightarrow$ STOP | Stop running |  | When RUN $\rightarrow$ STOP |
| 1500 | Circuit program conversion is executed in the END instruction OUT T label is wrong | Stop running | Detect OUT T instruction in Circuit program | When the END instruction is executed |
| 1501 | Null pointer error | Stop running | Check whether an undefined program name is used | When initializing |

## PLC parameter error

| Error code | Instruction | Action | Treatment plan | Detection time |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2000 | Number of I/O points allocated by <br> program is different from the actual <br> number of hardware I/O points | Stop running | Check the configuration of I/O points | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2001 | Set the parameters of the standard input <br> and output module for the high-speed <br> pulse input and output module | Stop running | Check input point parameter configuration | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2002 | The installed expansion module exceeds <br> the maximum number | Stop running | Reduce the installation of expansion modules | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2003 | X point multiplexing, the same point is <br> used as AB phase high-speed input, but <br> also as one-way input or interrupt input | Stop running | Check input mode configuration | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2004 | Configure high-speed input IO error, <br> CNTCFG instruction parameter write | Stop running | Check the value of parameter 1 of CNTCFG | Command runtime |
| 2100 | Memory capacity setting error | Stop running | Check the memory capacity setting | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2101 | Wrong setting of holding area | Stop running | Check the setting of the holding register | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2102 | Setting of the comment area is wrong | Stop running | Check the annotation settings | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2103 | File register area setting error | Stop running | Check file storage area settings | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2200 | Inconsistent program verification | Stop running | The upper and lower computer programs are <br> inconsistent, please upload or download | When STOP $\rightarrow R U N$ |


|  |  |  | again |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2201 | Inconsistent check sums of special parameters | Stop running | The upper and lower computer parameters are inconsistent, please upload or download again | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2202 | Special parameter setting error | Stop running | Check the settings of special parameters | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2203 | PLC EDITOR2 and PLC firmware version are inconsistent | Stop running | Please check the correspondence table between PLC EDITOR2 and firmware version, reinstall PLC EDITOR2 or upgrade firmware | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2380 | The current scan period exceeds the constant scan period setting value | keep running | Modify the constant scan period setting | When the END instruction is executed |
| 2400 | Event exceeds maximum range | Stop running | Check whether the event setting exceeds 100 | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2401 | Event executor is empty | Stop running | Whether to establish the correct event procedure | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2402 | Event clearer is empty | Stop running | Whether to establish the correct event procedure | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2403 | Timed interrupt exceeds the maximum range | Stop running | Check whether the timer interrupt setting exceeds 100 | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2404 | Timed interrupt execution program is empty | Stop running | Whether to establish the correct timing interrupt program | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2405 | Timed interrupt priority setting error | Stop running | Check whether the timer interrupt priority is set to 0 to 2 | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2406 | High-speed counting interrupt exceeds the maximum range | Stop running | Check whether the high-speed counting interrupt setting exceeds 100 | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2407 | High-speed counting interrupt execution program is empty | Stop running | Whether to establish the correct high-speed counting interrupt program | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2408 | High-speed counter priority setting error | Stop running | Check whether the high-speed counting interrupt priority is set to 0 to 2 | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2409 | Input interruption exceeds the maximum range | Stop running | Check whether the external interrupt setting exceeds 16 | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 240A | Input interrupt execution program is empty | Stop running | Whether to establish the correct external interrupt program | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 240B | Input interrupt priority setting error | Stop running | Check whether the external interrupt priority is set to 0 to 2 | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2500 | High-speed counter channel exceeds the maximum range*/ | Stop running | Detect high-speed input configuration | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2501 | High-speed counter mode setting error*/ | Stop running | Detect high-speed input configuration | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2502 | The multiplication setting of the high-speed counter is wrong*/ | Stop running | Detect high-speed input configuration | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2503 | The counting direction of the high-speed counter is set incorrectly*/ | Stop running | Detect high-speed input configuration | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |
| 2504 | High-speed counter interrupts were used, but high-speed counters were not turned on using OUT HSC instructions, and values of HSC soft components were modified | keep running | Check to see if there are contacts to turn off the OUT HSC instruction | 100us interrupt execution time |
| 2580 | After the high-speed counter is turned on, but the axis high-speed counter enable is not configured | keep running | View project management $\rightarrow$ parameters $\rightarrow$ high-speed counting configuration | When OUT HSC instruction is executed |
| 2581 | High-speed counter interrupts were used, but high-speed counters were not turned on using OUT HSC instructions, and values of HSC soft components were modified | keep running | See if there are any contacts that have the OUT HSC instruction turned off | 100us interrupt execution time |
| 2582 | The REF instruction was used to refresh the speedometer value, but no OUT HSC instruction was used to turn on the high-speed counter for the channel | keep running | 1. View project management $\rightarrow$ Parameters $\rightarrow$ High-speed counting configuration $\rightarrow$ Whether to use <br> 2. Check if there are any contacts with OUT HSC instruction turned off | When the REF instruction is executed |
| 2600 | High-speed counter conflicts with the interrupted $X$ point | Stop running | Detect high-speed input or external interrupt configuration | When STOP $\rightarrow$ RUN |

## PLC communication error

| Error code | Instruction | Action | Treatment plan | Detection time |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3080 | COM1 data receiving error | keep running | There may be interference on the communication line, it is recommended to connect the ground wire. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3081 | COM1 data receiving timeout | keep running | Check the wiring, check whether the serial port parameter settings correspond to master and slave, and check whether there is interference. <br> Check whether the slave station is too late to respond. For this reason, you can try to increase the sending interval SD2546. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3082 | COM1 CRC check error | keep running | There may be interference on the communication line, it is recommended to connect the ground wire. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3083 | COM1 LRC check error | keep running | There may be interference on the communication line, it is recommended to connect the ground wire. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3084 | COM1 station number configuration error | keep running | Check the slave station number setting. And check whether there is any problem with the receiving and sending mechanism from the station. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3085 | COM1 send buffer overflow | keep running | Contact a technician if this error occurs | When the instruction is executed |
| 3086 | COM1 function code error | keep running | Check whether the set function code is a function code supported by PLC | When the instruction is executed |
| 3087 | COM1 address error | keep running | Check whether the slave station has this address (please refer to Modbus Abnormal 02) | When the instruction is executed |
| 3088 | COM1 length error | keep running | Check whether the communication length exceeds the Modbus range | When the instruction is executed |
| 3089 | COM1 data error | keep running | Check the parameters of the instruction for errors. <br> Check whether the slave station supports the setting of this value. (Please refer to Modbus exception 03) | When the instruction is executed |
| 308A | COM1 slave is busy | Keep running | Slave station returns information: Slave station is busy (please refer to Modbus Abnormal 06) | When the instruction is executed |
| 308B | COM1 slave does not support function codes | keep running | Check whether the slave station supports this function code (please refer to Modbus exception 01) | When the instruction is executed |
| 308C | COM1 slave failure | keep running | Slave station returns information: Slave station is faulty, please check whether the slave station is faulty (please refer to Modbus Abnormal 04)) | When the instruction is executed |
| 308D | COM1 slave confirmation | keep running | Slave station return information: slave station confirmation (please refer to Modbus abnormal 05) | When the instruction is executed |
| 308E |  | keep running |  | When the instruction is executed |
| 308F | COM1 sending timeout | keep running | Contact a technician if this error occurs | When the instruction is executed |
| 3090 | Receive buffer overflow | keep running | Check if the other device is sending data all the time | When the instruction is executed |
| 30A0 | COM1 unavailable gateway | keep running | Returned information from the station: unavailable gateway (please refer to Modbus exception OA) | When the instruction is executed |
| 30A1 | COM1 indicates that no response was obtained from the target device. Usually means that the device is not in the network | keep running | Slave station returns information: soft components is not in the network (please refer to Modbus exception OB) | When the instruction is executed |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| 3180 | COM2 data receiving error | keep running | There may be interference on the communication line, it is recommended to connect the ground wire. | When the instruction is executed |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3181 | COM2 data receiving timeout | keep running | Check the wiring, check whether the serial port parameter settings correspond to master and slave. Check whether there is interference. <br> Check whether the slave station is too late to respond. For this reason, you can try to increase the sending interval SD2546. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3182 | COM2 CRC check error | keep running | There may be interference on the communication line, it is recommended to connect the ground wire. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3183 | COM2 LRC check error | keep running | There may be interference on the communication line, it is recommended to connect the ground wire. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3184 | COM2 station number configuration error | keep running | Check the slave station number setting. And check whether there is any problem with the receiving and sending mechanism from the station. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3185 | COM2 send buffer overflow | keep running | Contact a technician if this error occurs | When the instruction is executed |
| 3186 | COM2 function code error | keep running | Check whether the set function code is a function code supported by PLC | When the instruction is executed |
| 3187 | COM2 address error | keep running | Check whether the slave station has this address (please refer to Modbus Abnormal 02) | When the instruction is executed |
| 3188 | COM2 length error | keep running | Check whether the communication length exceeds the Modbus range | When the instruction is executed |
| 3189 | COM2 data error | keep running | Check the parameters of the instruction for errors. <br> Check whether the slave station supports the setting of this value. (Please refer to Modbus exception 03) | When the instruction is executed |
| 318A | COM2 slave is busy | keep running | Slave station returns information: Slave station is busy (please refer to Modbus Abnormal 06) | When the instruction is executed |
| 318B | COM2 slave does not support function codes | keep running | Check whether the slave station supports this function code (please refer to Modbus exception 01) | When the instruction is executed |
| 318C | COM2 slave failure | keep running | Slave station returns information: Slave station is faulty, please check whether the slave station is faulty (please refer to Modbus Abnormal 04)) | When the instruction is executed |
| 318D | COM2 slave confirmation | keep running | Slave station return information: slave station confirmation (please refer to Modbus abnormal 05) | When the instruction is executed |
| 318E |  | keep running |  | When the instruction is executed |
| 318F | COM2 sending timeout | keep running | Contact a technician if this error occurs | When the instruction is executed |
| 31A0 | COM2 unavailable gateway | keep running | Returned information from the station: unavailable gateway (please refer to Modbus exception OA) | When the instruction is executed |
| 31A1 | COM2 indicates that no response was obtained from the target device. Usually means that the device is not in the network | keep running | Slave station returns information: soft components is not in the network (please refer to Modbus exception OB) | When the instruction is executed |
| 31C0 | PLCLINK meter header exception | keep running | Download the program again | When the instruction or function is applied |
| 31C1 | The communication port does not support PLCLINK for the function | keep running | Upgrade firmware | When the instruction or function is applied |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

| $31 C 2$ | PLCLINK table version is not compatible | keep <br> running | Download the program again | When the instruction <br> or function is applied |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| $31 C 3$ | The number of PLCLINK commands is out of <br> range. The current limit is 1 to 255 articles. | keep <br> running | Check the number of commands | When the instruction <br> or function is applied |
| $31 C 4$ | The station number in the PLCLINK form is o <br> ut of range | keep <br> running | Check the site number in the form | When the instruction <br> or function is applied |
| $31 C 5$ | The PLCLINK form is outside the scope of the <br> software component | keep <br> running | Check the range of software components c <br> orresponding to the table | When the instruction <br> or function is applied |
| $31 C 6$ | The PLCLINK form command uses software c <br> omponents that are out of range | keep <br> running | Check the software components used for e <br> ach command in the table | When the instruction <br> or function is applied |

## PLC operation error

| Error code | Instruction | Action | Processing scheme | Detection time |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3680 | Ethernet data reception error | Keep running | Check the environment for interference. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3681 | Ethernet data reception timeout | Keep running | Check whether the network cable is loose. Check whether the network opposite end is faulty and cannot send data. <br> Check whether the network opposite end is not responding in time and the data is too late. For this reason, try increasing the receive timeout in the socket configuration. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3684 | ModbusTCP station number configuration error | Keep running | Check the setting of slave station number. Check whether there is a problem with the receiving and sending mechanism of the slave station. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3685 | ModbusTCP send buffer overflow | Keep running | Contact the technician for the error | When the instruction is executed |
| 3686 | ModbusTCP function code error | Keep running | Check whether the function code set is supported by the PLC. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3687 | ModbusTCP address error | Keep running | Check whether the slave station has the address. <br> (Please refer to Modbus abnormality 02) | When the instruction is executed |
| 3688 | ModbusTCP length error | Keep running | Check whether the communication length exceeds the range of Modbus. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3689 | ModbusTCP data error | Keep running | Check whether the parameter of instruction is incorrect. <br> Check whether the value set is supported by slave. (Please refer to Modbus abnormality 03) | When the instruction is executed |
| 368A | ModbusTCP slave station is busy | Keep running | Slave returns message: Slave is busy. (Please refer to Modbus abnormality 06) | When the instruction is executed |
| 368B | ModbusTCP slave station does not support function code | Keep running | Check whether the function code is supported by slave. (Please refer to Modbus abnormality 01) | When the instruction is executed |
| 368C | ModbusTCP slave station fault | Keep running | Slave returns message: Slave is faulty. (Please refer to Modbus abnormality 04) | When the instruction is executed |
| 368D | ModbusTCP slave station confirmation | Keep running | Slave returns message: Slave confirmation. (Please refer to Modbus abnormality 05) | When the instruction is executed |
| 368E | ModbusTCP protocol currently does not support this instruction | Keep running | RS instruction could not be used when set to slave protocol. Please change protocol or close the contact before the RS instruction. | When the instruction is executed |
| 368F | Network port sending timeout | Keep running | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 3690 | Receiving cache overflow | Keep running | Check whether the other device has been sending data. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36A0 | ModbusTCP unavailable gateway | Keep running | Slave returns message: Unavailable gateway. (Please refer to Modbus abnormality OA) | When the instruction is executed |


| 36A1 | ModbusTCP No response was received from the target device. Generally it means that the device is not on the network. | Keep running | Slave returns message: The device is not on the network. <br> (Please refer to Modbus abnormality OB) | When the instruction is executed |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 36C0 | ModbusTCP transaction identifier error | Keep running | Check whether the network is congested and data cannot be received. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36C1 | ModbusTCP The server is full of available links | Keep running | Check whether SD2702 and SD2703 have too many clients to link. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36C8 | The Ethernet protocol stack is running out of space | Keep running | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36C9 | The number of links exceeded the limit | Keep running | Check whether the total number of links exceeds the limit. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36CA | The last sending is not complete | Keep running | Use the send completion flag to judge the current send is complete before sending the next one. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36CB | TCP abnormal write | Keep running | Use flag bit device to judge whether the connection is normal. If not, not data is sent. For example, after the closing flag is set,no data is sent. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36CC | TCP abnormal output | Keep running | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36CD | The IP address has been used | Keep running | Check whether a connection using the same address information exists. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36CE | The server receiving link error | Keep running | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36CF | TCP receiving buffer overflow | Keep running | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36D0 | TCP connection failed | Keep running | The TCP client may be enabled when the network cable is not connected. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36D1 | Abnormal when closing the link initiatively | Keep running | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36D2 | An abnormal shutdown occurred inside the protocol stack | Keep running | It may be closed because of no response for a long time. Check whether the opposite end is online, and whether it could be pinged. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36D3 | Initiate an RST link o the opposite end | Keep running | Check whether the opposite end initiates an abnormal shutdown. <br> As a client, the number of links on the opposite end iis full or the port on the opposite end is not opened. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36D4 | A single-ended shutdown of the protocol stack occurs | Keep running | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36D5 | There is an IP address conflict | Keep running | There are the same IP devices in the LAN, please change the IP address. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36D6 | There is an MAC address conflict | Keep running | There are the same MAC devices in the LAN, please change the MAC address. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36D7 | TCP sending buffer overflow | Keep running | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36D8 | UDP abnormal connection | Keep running | IP address and port number may have been used. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36D9 | UDP sending buffer overflow | Keep running | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36DA | UDP insufficient memory space when sending | Keep running | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36DB | UDP failed to send | Keep running | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36DC | UDP memory release failure | Keep running | Contact the technician for the error. | When the instruction is executed |
| 36DD | UDP receiving buffer overflow | Keep running | The data length that UDP received exceeds the limit value 512. | When the instruction is executed |
| 4080 | The divisor in the division instruction is 0 | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4081 | Application instruction | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application |


|  | calculation data overflow |  |  | instruction is executed |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4082 | A data type that cannot be converted is entered in the application instruction | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4083 | Any data of -0, non-normalized number, non-number, and $\pm \infty$ is input in the application command | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4084 | Data beyond the specified range is entered in the application instruction (for example, parameter 1 is specified as $0 \sim 1$, setting 2) | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4085 | The output result in the read application instruction exceeds device range (for example, the maximum D7999 of the D device, and D8000 is used) | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4086 | The output result in the writing application instruction exceeds device range (for example, the maximum D7999 of the D device, and D8000 is used) | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4087 | The application instruction parameter uses an unsupported device | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4088 | Multiple application instructions use the same axis at the same time and all have been activated | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4089 | The number of application instructions exceeds the limit | Keep running | Check whether a restricted instruction is used in the Circuit program and exceeds the limit | When the application instruction is executed |
| 408A | The read length of the string exceeds, the continuous length of the string exceeds the limit (currently 400 ) or exceeds the limit within the instruction | Keep running | Modify the length of the read string | When the application instruction is executed |
| 408B | When the character string is read, the maximum range of device is read, but 00 H is not found. | Keep running | View string terminator | When the application instruction is executed |
| 408E | Multiple application instruction parameters use the same device, but the instruction does not allow device multiplexing | Keep running | Check whether the DUTY command uses the same SM for output | When the application instruction is executed |
| 408F | The firmware used does not support this command, please upgrade to the latest firmware | Keep running | Upgrade to firmware that contains the instruction | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4100 | The number of FOR ~ NEXT instructions used does not correspond or FOR ~ NEXT exceeds the maximum nesting level | Keep running | Modify the corresponding relationship of the FOR ~ NEXT instruction of the Circuit program | When NEXT and END instructions are executed |
| 4180 | There is no jump destination address of CJ or CALL, the result of index modification, the label is not defined, and P63 is executed in the CALL instruction when it is other than P0 to P4095. Because P63 is a label to jump to END, it cannot be used in the CALL instruction | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4181 | CJ instruction exceeds the maximum nesting level | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |


| 4102 | CALL instruction exceeds the maximum nesting level | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4183 | Break exceeds maximum nesting level | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4185 | El instruction popping error | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4186 | BREAK is not in the FOR ~ NEXT command | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4187 | MC ~ MCR exceeds the maximum nesting range | Keep running | View the nesting relationship of MC and MCR | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4188 | When using N in the MC nesting structure, the order from small to large is not followed | Keep running | Modify the N nesting corresponding to MC | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4189 | SIMASK instruction specifies an unset interrupt | Keep running | Modify the interrupt name specified by SIMASK or the interrupt configuration | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4D80 | The sampling time (Ts) exceeds the target range ( $\mathrm{Ts} \leqq 0$ ) | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4D81 | The input filter constant ( $\alpha$ ) exceeds the target range ( $\alpha<0$ or $1025<\alpha$ ) | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4D82 | The maximum ascent rate (deltaT) exceeds the target range (deltaT $<0$ or $32000 \leqq$ deltaT) | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4D83 | The proportional gain (Kp) exceeds the target range $(\mathrm{Kp}<0)$ | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4D84 | The integral gain (Ki) exceeds the target range ( $\mathrm{Ki}<0$ ) | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4D85 | Differential gain (Kd) exceeds the target range ( $\mathrm{Kd}<0$ ) | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4D86 | Sampling time (Ts)<operation period | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4D87 | The proportional gain (Kp) exceeds the target range ( $\mathrm{Kp}<1$ or Kp>3000) | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4D88 | The integration time (Ti) exceeds the target range ( $\mathrm{Ti}<0$ or Ti>3600) | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4D89 | Differential time (Td) exceeds the target range (Td<0 or Td>1000) | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4D90 | PID output upper limit is less than lower limit | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the application instruction is executed |
| 4E80 | E-cam table loading error | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the instruction is executed |
| 4E81 | The currently numbered form has a cam in use | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the instruction is executed |
| 4E82 | Form address error | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the instruction is executed |
| 4E83 | Table exceeds device range | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the instruction is executed |
| 4ECO | Electronic gear ratio setting error | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the instruction is executed |
| 4F80 | DHSZ instruction minimum range >= maximum range | Keep running | Modify application instruction parameters | When the instruction is executed |
| 4F81 | DHSCS, DHSCR, DHSZ commands are enabled but high-speed counter counting is not enabled with OUT HSC instruction | Keep running | 1. View project management $\rightarrow$ Parameters $\rightarrow$ High-speed counting configuration $\rightarrow$ Whether to use <br> 2. Check if there are any contacts with OUT HSC command turned off | When the instruction is executed |

Right expansion module error (communication error reported)

| Error code | Instruction | Action | Treatment plan | Detection time |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 7080 | Expansion module and check error | keep running | Detect the connection between the <br> expansion module and the host or whether <br> there is external interference | Command runtime |
| 7081 | Expansion module communication <br> message is abnormal | keep running | Detect the connection between the <br> expansion module and the host or whether <br> there is external interference | Command runtime |
| 7082 | FROM/TO instruction error | keep running | Check the link between the expansion <br> module and the host | Command runtime |
| 7083 | Expansion module access <br> exception | keep running | Check the link between the expansion <br> module and the host | Command runtime |

## Appendix 4 ASCII code comparison table

## ASCII code comparison table

| Bin | Oct | Dec | Hex |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Binary) | (Octal) | (Decimal) | (Hexadecimal) | Aboreviation/character |  |
| 00000000 | 0 | 0 | $0 \times 00$ | NUL(null) | Null character |
| 00000001 | 1 | 1 | $0 \times 01$ | SOH (start of headline) | Start of headline |
| 00000010 | 2 | 2 | $0 \times 02$ | STX (start of text) | Start of text |
| 00000011 | 3 | 3 | $0 \times 03$ | ETX (end of text) | End of text |
| 00000100 | 4 | 4 | 0x04 | EOT (end of transmission) | End of transmission |
| 00000101 | 5 | 5 | $0 \times 05$ | ENQ (enquiry) | Enquiry |
| 00000110 | 6 | 6 | $0 \times 06$ | ACK (acknowledge) | Acknowledge |
| 00000111 | 7 | 7 | $0 \times 07$ | BEL (bell) | Bell |
| 00001000 | 10 | 8 | $0 \times 08$ | BS (backspace) | Backspace |
| 00001001 | 11 | 9 | $0 \times 09$ | HT (horizontal tab) | Horizontal tab |
| 00001010 | 12 | 10 | $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~A}$ | LF (NL line feed, new line) | Line feed |
| 00001011 | 13 | 11 | $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~B}$ | VT (vertical tab) | Vertical tab |
| 00001100 | 14 | 12 | 0x0C | FF (NP form feed, new page) | Form feed |
| 00001101 | 15 | 13 | 0x0D | CR (carriage return) | Enter key |
| 00001110 | 16 | 14 | 0x0E | SO (shift out) | No need to switch |
| 00001111 | 17 | 15 | OxOF | SI (shift in) | Enable to switch |
| 00010000 | 20 | 16 | $0 \times 10$ | DLE (data link escape) | data link escape |
| 00010001 | 21 | 17 | $0 \times 11$ | DC1 (device control 1) | Device control 1 |
| 00010010 | 22 | 18 | $0 \times 12$ | DC2 (device control 2) | Device control 2 |
| 00010011 | 23 | 19 | $0 \times 13$ | DC3 (device control 3) | Device control 3 |
| 00010100 | 24 | 20 | $0 \times 14$ | DC4 (device control 4) | Device control 4 |
| 00010101 | 25 | 21 | 0x15 | NAK (negative acknowledge) | Decline to receive |
| 00010110 | 26 | 22 | 0x16 | SYN (synchronous idle) | Synchronous idle |
| 00010111 | 27 | 23 | $0 \times 17$ | ETB (end of trans. block) | Ends the transfer block |


| 00011000 | 30 | 24 | $0 \times 18$ | CAN (cancel) | Cancel |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00011001 | 31 | 25 | 0x19 | EM (end of medium) | End of medium |
| 00011010 | 32 | 26 | 0x1A | SUB (substitute) | Substitute |
| 00011011 | 33 | 27 | 0x1B | ESC (escape) | Escape |
| 00011100 | 34 | 28 | 0x1C | FS (file separator) | File separator |
| 00011101 | 35 | 29 | 0x1D | GS (group separator) | Group separator |
| 00011110 | 36 | 30 | $0 \times 1 \mathrm{E}$ | RS (record separator) | Record separator |
| 00011111 | 37 | 31 | 0x1F | US (unit separator) | Unit separator |
| 00100000 | 40 | 32 | 0x20 | (space) | Space |
| 00100001 | 41 | 33 | 0x21 | ! | ! |
| 00100010 | 42 | 34 | 0x22 | " | " |
| 00100011 | 43 | 35 | 0x23 | \# | \# |
| 00100100 | 44 | 36 | 0x24 | \$ | \$ |
| 00100101 | 45 | 37 | 0x25 | \% | \% |
| 00100110 | 46 | 38 | 0x26 | \& |  |
| 00100111 | 47 | 39 | 0x27 | ' | , |
| 00101000 | 50 | 40 | 0×28 | 1 | 1 |
| 00101001 | 51 | 41 | 0×29 | ) | ) |
| 00101010 | 52 | 42 | $0 \times 2 \mathrm{~A}$ | * | * |
| 00101011 | 53 | 43 | 0×2B | + | + |
| 00101100 | 54 | 44 | 0×2C | , | , |
| 00101101 | 55 | 45 | 0×2D | - | - |
| 00101110 | 56 | 46 | 0x2E | . | . |
| 00101111 | 57 | 47 | 0x2F | / | / |
| 00110000 | 60 | 48 | 0x30 | 0 | 0 |
| 00110001 | 61 | 49 | 0x31 | 1 | 1 |
| 00110010 | 62 | 50 | 0x32 | 2 | 2 |
| 00110011 | 63 | 51 | 0x33 | 3 | 3 |
| 00110100 | 64 | 52 | 0x34 | 4 | 4 |
| 00110101 | 65 | 53 | 0x35 | 5 | 5 |
| 00110110 | 66 | 54 | 0x36 | 6 | 6 |
| 00110111 | 67 | 55 | $0 \times 37$ | 7 | 7 |
| 00111000 | 70 | 56 | 0x38 | 8 | 8 |
| 00111001 | 71 | 57 | 0x39 | 9 | 9 |
| 00111010 | 72 | 58 | 0x3A | : | : |
| 00111011 | 73 | 59 | 0x3B | ; | ; |
| 00111100 | 74 | 60 | 0x3C | < | < |
| 00111101 | 75 | 61 | 0x3D | = | = |
| 00111110 | 76 | 62 | 0x3E | > | > |


| 00111111 | 77 | 63 | 0x3F | ? | ? |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01000000 | 100 | 64 | 0x40 | @ | @ |
| 01000001 | 101 | 65 | 0x41 | A | A |
| 01000010 | 102 | 66 | 0x42 | B | B |
| 01000011 | 103 | 67 | $0 \times 43$ | C | C |
| 01000100 | 104 | 68 | 0×44 | D | D |
| 01000101 | 105 | 69 | 0x45 | E | E |
| 01000110 | 106 | 70 | 0x46 | F | F |
| 01000111 | 107 | 71 | 0x47 | G | G |
| 01001000 | 110 | 72 | 0x48 | H | H |
| 01001001 | 111 | 73 | 0x49 | 1 | 1 |
| 1001010 | 112 | 74 | $0 \times 4 \mathrm{~A}$ | J | J |
| 01001011 | 113 | 75 | 0x4B | K | K |
| 01001100 | 114 | 76 | 0x4C | L | L |
| 01001101 | 115 | 77 | 0x4D | M | M |
| 01001110 | 116 | 78 | 0x4E | N | N |
| 01001111 | 117 | 79 | 0x4F | 0 | 0 |
| 01010000 | 120 | 80 | 0x50 | P | P |
| 01010001 | 121 | 81 | 0x51 | Q | Q |
| 01010010 | 122 | 82 | 0x52 | R | R |
| 01010011 | 123 | 83 | 0x53 | S | S |
| 01010100 | 124 | 84 | 0x54 | T | T |
| 01010101 | 125 | 85 | 0x55 | U | U |
| 01010110 | 126 | 86 | 0x56 | V | V |
| 01010111 | 127 | 87 | 0x57 | W | W |
| 01011000 | 130 | 88 | 0x58 | X | X |
| 01011001 | 131 | 89 | 0x59 | Y | Y |
| 01011010 | 132 | 90 | 0x5A | Z | Z |
| 01011011 | 133 | 91 | 0x5B | [ | [ |
| 01011100 | 134 | 92 | 0x5C | 1 | 1 |
| 01011101 | 135 | 93 | 0x5D | ] | ] |
| 01011110 | 136 | 94 | 0x5E | $\wedge$ | $\wedge$ |
| 01011111 | 137 | 95 | 0x5F | - | - |
| 01100000 | 140 | 96 | 0x60 | , | - |
| 01100001 | 141 | 97 | $0 \times 61$ | a | a |
| 01100010 | 142 | 98 | 0x62 | b | b |
| 01100011 | 143 | 99 | 0x63 | c | c |
| 01100100 | 144 | 100 | 0x64 | d | d |
| 01100101 | 145 | 101 | 0x65 | e | e |

WECON technology Co., Ltd.

| 01100110 | 146 | 102 | $0 \times 66$ | $f$ | $f$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01100111 | 147 | 103 | $0 \times 67$ | g | g |
| 01101000 | 150 | 104 | 0x68 | h | h |
| 01101001 | 151 | 105 | 0x69 | i | i |
| 01101010 | 152 | 106 | $0 \times 6 \mathrm{~A}$ | j | j |
| 01101011 | 153 | 107 | 0x6B | k | k |
| 01101100 | 154 | 108 | 0x6C | 1 | 1 |
| 01101101 | 155 | 109 | 0x6D | m | m |
| 01101110 | 156 | 110 | 0x6E | n | n |
| 01101111 | 157 | 111 | 0x6F | O | O |
| 01110000 | 160 | 112 | 0×70 | p | p |
| 01110001 | 161 | 113 | 0×71 | q | q |
| 01110010 | 162 | 114 | 0×72 | $r$ | $r$ |
| 01110011 | 163 | 115 | $0 \times 73$ | S | S |
| 01110100 | 164 | 116 | $0 \times 74$ | t | t |
| 01110101 | 165 | 117 | $0 \times 75$ | u | u |
| 01110110 | 166 | 118 | $0 \times 76$ | V | V |
| 01110111 | 167 | 119 | $0 \times 77$ | w | w |
| 01111000 | 170 | 120 | $0 \times 78$ | x | x |
| 01111001 | 171 | 121 | 0x79 | y | Y |
| 01111010 | 172 | 122 | 0x7A | z | z |
| 01111011 | 173 | 123 | 0x7B | \{ | \{ |
| 01111100 | 174 | 124 | 0x7C | \| | \| |
| 01111101 | 175 | 125 | 0x7D | \} | \} |
| 01111110 | 176 | 126 | 0x7E | ~ | ~ |
| 01111111 | 177 | 127 | 0x7F | DEL (delete) | Delete |

## Appendix 5 Instruction list

Application instruction (by instruction type)

| Classification | Instruction | Function | LX5V | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Program flow instruction | LD | Normally open contact operation start instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 26 |
|  | LDI | Normally closed contact operation start instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 26 |
|  | AND | Normally open contact series connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 26 |
|  | ANI | Normally closed contact series connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 26 |
|  | OR | one normally open contact parallel connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 26 |
|  | ORI | one normally closed contact parallel connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 26 |
|  | LDP | Rising edge pulse operation start instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 30 |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual（V2．2）

|  | LDF | Falling edge pulse operation start instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 30 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ANDP | Rising edge pulse series connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 30 |
|  | ANDF | Falling edge pulse series connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 30 |
|  | ORP | Rising edge pulse parallel connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 30 |
|  | ORF | Falling edge pulse parallel connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 30 |
|  | ANB | Ladder diagram block series connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 33 |
|  | ORB | Ladder diagram block parallel connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 33 |
|  | MPS | Operation result push，read，pop | $\bigcirc$ | 34 |
|  | MRD | Operation result push，read，pop | $\bigcirc$ | 34 |
|  | MPP | Operation result push，read，pop | $\bigcirc$ | 34 |
|  | INV | Invert the result of the operation | $\bigcirc$ | 35 |
|  | MEP | Pulse the result of the operation | $\bigcirc$ | 36 |
|  | MEF | Pulse the result of the operation | $\bigcirc$ | 36 |
|  | OUT | Output instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 37 |
|  | SET | Setting instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 38 |
|  | RST | Reset instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 40 |
|  | PLF | Falling edge output | $\bigcirc$ | 42 |
|  | PLS | Rising edge output | $\bigcirc$ | 43 |
|  | END | Program end instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 43 |
|  | CJ | Conditional jump | $\bigcirc$ | 44 |
|  | CALL | Subroutine call | $\bigcirc$ | 48 |
|  | DI | Interrupt prohibited | $\bigcirc$ | 50 |
|  | El | Interrupt allowed | $\bigcirc$ | 50 |
|  | SIMASK | Interrupt mask | $\bigcirc$ | 54 |
|  | FOR～NEXT | Cycle instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | BREAK | Break cycle | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | MC | Main control instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 58 |
|  | MCR | Main control instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 58 |
|  | WDT | Watchdog timer | $\bigcirc$ | 61 |
| Timer，counter and output instruction | OUT T | Timer output | $\bigcirc$ | 62 |
|  | OUT C | Counter output | $\bigcirc$ | 63 |
|  | OUT LC | Long counter output | $\bigcirc$ | 64 |
| High－speed input counter | OUT HSC | High－speed counter switch | $\bigcirc$ | 69 |
|  | DHSCS | High－speed comparison set | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DHSCR | High－speed comparison reset | $\bigcirc$ | 72 |
|  | DHSZ | High－speed zone comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 73 |
| Transmit comparison | MOV | 16－bit transmission | $\bigcirc$ | 76 |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual（V2．2）

| instructions | DMOV | 32－bit transmission | $\bigcirc$ | 77 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | BMOV | Batch transmission | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | FMOV | 16－bit multicast | $\bigcirc$ | 79 |
|  | DFMOV | 32－bit multicast | $\bigcirc$ | 80 |
|  | SMOV | Bit shift | $\bigcirc$ | 81 |
|  | CML | 16－bit invert transmission | $\bigcirc$ | 83 |
|  | DCML | 32－bit invert transmission | $\bigcirc$ | 84 |
|  | CMP | 16－bit data comparison output | $\bigcirc$ | 85 |
|  | DCMP | 32－bit data comparison output | $\bigcirc$ | 86 |
|  | XCH | 16－bit data exchange | $\bigcirc$ | 87 |
|  | DXCH | 32－bit data exchange | $\bigcirc$ | 88 |
|  | ZCP | 16－bit data interval comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 89 |
|  | DZCP | 32－bit data interval comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 90 |
| Cycle bit shift instruction | ROR | 16－bit cycle shift right | $\bigcirc$ | 92 |
|  | DROR | 32－bit cycle shift right | $\bigcirc$ | 93 |
|  | RCR | 16－bit cycle shift right with carry | $\bigcirc$ | 94 |
|  | DRCR | 32－bit cycle shift right with carry | $\bigcirc$ | 96 |
|  | ROL | 16－bit cycle shift left | 0 | 97 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DROL | 32－bit cycle shift left | $\bigcirc$ | 98 |
|  | RCL | 16－bit cycle shift left with carry | $\bigcirc$ | 99 |
|  | DRCL | 32－bit cycle shift left with carry | $\bigcirc$ | 100 |
|  | SFTR | n －bit shift right of the n －bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 101 |
|  | SFTL | n －bit shift left of the n －bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 102 |
|  | WSFR | n －word shift right of the n －word data | $\bigcirc$ | 103 |
|  | WSFL | n －word shift left of the n－word data | $\bigcirc$ | 104 |
|  | SFR | n －bit shift right of the 16－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 107 |
|  | DSFR | one word shift right of the n －bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 106 |
|  | SFL | n－bit shift left of the 16－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 107 |
|  | DSFL | one word shift left of the n－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 108 |
| Arithmetic operation instruction | ADD | 16－bit addition operation | $\bigcirc$ | 109 |
|  | DADD | 32－bit addition operation | $\bigcirc$ | 110 |
|  | SUB | 16－bit subtraction operation | $\bigcirc$ | 112 |
|  | DSUB | 32－bit subtraction operation | $\bigcirc$ | 113 |
|  | MUL | 16－bit multiplication operation | $\bigcirc$ | 115 |
|  | DMUL | 32－bit multiplication operation | 0 | 116 |
|  | DIV | 16－bit division operation | 0 | 117 |
|  | DDIV | 32－bit division operation | $\bigcirc$ | 118 |
|  | INC | 16－bit data increment | $\bigcirc$ | 119 |


|  | DINC | 32－bit data increment | $\bigcirc$ | 120 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | DEC | 16－bit data decrement | $\bigcirc$ | 121 |
|  | DDEC | 32－bit data decrement | $\bigcirc$ | 122 |
| Logic operation instruction | NEG | 16－bit complement | $\bigcirc$ | 123 |
|  | DNEG | 32－bit complement | $\bigcirc$ | 124 |
|  | WOR | 16－bit data logic OR | $\bigcirc$ | 125 |
|  | DOR | 32－bit data logic OR | $\bigcirc$ | 126 |
|  | WAND | 16－bit data logic AND | $\bigcirc$ | 127 |
|  | DAND | 3－bit data logic AND | $\bigcirc$ | 128 |
|  | WXOR | 16－bit data logic exclusive OR | $\bigcirc$ | 129 |
|  | DXOR | 32－bit data logic exclusive OR | $\bigcirc$ | 130 |
|  | PRUN | Octal bit transmission（16－bit data） | $\bigcirc$ | 131 |
| Data processing instruction | ANS | Alarm setting | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | ANR | Alarm reset | $\bigcirc$ | 142 |
|  | BON | 16－bit data bit judgement | $\bigcirc$ | 143 |
|  | DBON | 32－bit data bit judgement | $\bigcirc$ | 144 |
|  | ENCO | Encode | $\bigcirc$ | 145 |
|  | DECO | Decode | $\bigcirc$ | 146 |
|  | SUM | The ON bits of 16－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 147 |
|  | DSUM | The ON bits of 32－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 148 |
|  | MEAN | 16－bit data mean value | $\bigcirc$ | 149 |
|  | DMEAN | 32－bit data mean value | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | SQR | 16－bit square root | $\bigcirc$ | 151 |
|  | DSQR | 32－bit square root | $\bigcirc$ | 152 |
|  | WSUM | 16－bit data sum value | $\bigcirc$ | 153 |
|  | DWSUM | 32－bit data sum value | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | SORT | 16－bit data sorting | $\bigcirc$ | 155 |
|  | SORT2 | 16－bit data sorting | $\bigcirc$ | 158 |
|  | DSORT2 | 32－bit data sorting | $\bigcirc$ | 161 |
|  | SWAP | 16－bit high and low byte swap | $\bigcirc$ | 164 |
|  | DSWAP | 32－bit high and low byte swap | $\bigcirc$ | 165 |
|  | BTOW | Byte unit data merge | $\bigcirc$ | 166 |
|  | WTOB | Byte unit data separation | $\bigcirc$ | 168 |
|  | DIS | 4－bit separation of 16－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 170 |
|  | UNI | 4－bit combination of 16－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 171 |
|  | ZRST | Data batch reset | $\bigcirc$ | 172 |
|  | ZSET | Data batch set | $\bigcirc$ | 174 |


|  | CRC | cyclic redundancy check instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 175 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | BCC | BIN16 and BIN8 bit data addition，subtraction and exclusive check | 0 | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | MAX | BIN16 bit The maximum value of 16－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DMAX | BIN32 bit The maximum value of 32－bit data | 0 | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | MIN | BIN16 bit The minimum value of 16－bit data | 0 | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DMIN | BIN32 bit The minimum value of 32－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
| Matrix input instruction | MTR | Matrix input | 0 | 177 |
|  | ABSD | BIN 16－bit data absolute method | $\bigcirc$ | 179 |
|  | DABSD | BIN 32－bit data absolute method | 0 | 181 |
|  | SER | 16－bit data search | $\bigcirc$ | 183 |
|  | DSER | 32－bit data search | 0 | 184 |
|  | ALT | Bit device output inversion | $\bigcirc$ | 186 |
|  | INCD | BIN 16－bit data relative method | $\bigcirc$ | 188 |
|  | RAMP | Rotary table proximity control | $\bigcirc$ | 190 |
|  | ROTC | Rotary table proximity control | $\bigcirc$ | 192 |
|  | STMR | Special function timer | $\bigcirc$ | 195 |
|  | TTMR | Teaching timer | $\bigcirc$ | 197 |
|  | TRH | Conversion of wet and dry bulb temperature and humidity | $\bigcirc$ | 199 |
| External IO instruction | ARWS | Arrow switch | $\bigcirc$ | 201 |
|  | DSW | Numeric key input | $\bigcirc$ | 204 |
|  | HKY | Hexadecimal numeric key input | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DHKY | 32 digit key input | $\bigcirc$ | 209 |
|  | PR | ASCII code printing | $\bigcirc$ | 211 |
|  | SEGD | numeric key input | $\bigcirc$ | 213 |
|  | SEGL | 7SEG code hour and minute display | $\bigcirc$ | 214 |
|  | TKY | Numeric key input | $\bigcirc$ | 217 |
|  | DTKY | Numeric key input | $\bigcirc$ | 219 |
| Data conversion instruction | BCD | $\mathrm{BIN} \rightarrow$ BCD | $\bigcirc$ | 221 |
|  | BIN | 4－bit BCD $\rightarrow$ BIN | $\bigcirc$ | 222 |
|  | DBIN | 8－bit BCD $\rightarrow$ BIN | $\bigcirc$ | 224 |
|  | FLT | BIN integer $\rightarrow$ binary floating point number | $\bigcirc$ | 225 |
|  | DFLT | BIN integer $\rightarrow$ binary floating point number | $\bigcirc$ | 227 |
|  | VAL | Character string $\rightarrow$ BIN 16－bit data conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 228 |
|  | DVAL | Character string $\rightarrow$ BIN 32－bit data conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 229 |
|  | ASCI | HEX code data $\rightarrow$ ASCII conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 231 |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual（V2．2）

|  | HEX | ASCII $\rightarrow$ HEX code data conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 234 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | CCD | Check code | $\bigcirc$ | 236 |
|  | GBIN | Gray code $\rightarrow$ BIN 16－bit data conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 239 |
|  | DGBIN | Gray code $\rightarrow$ BIN 32－bit data conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 239 |
|  | GRY | BIN 16－bit data $\rightarrow$ Gray code conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 241 |
|  | DGRY | BIN 32－bit data $\rightarrow$ Gray code conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 242 |
|  | DPRUN | Octal digit transmission（32－bit data） | $\bigcirc$ | 243 |
|  | DACOS | Single precision real number COS－1 operation | $\bigcirc$ | 244 |
|  | DASIN | Single precision real number SIN－1 operation | $\bigcirc$ | 245 |
|  | DATAN | Single precision real number TAN－1 operation | $\bigcirc$ | 246 |
|  | DCOS | Single precision real number COS operation | $\bigcirc$ | 247 |
|  | DCOSH | Single precision real number COSH operation | $\bigcirc$ | 248 |
|  | DSIN | Single precision real number SIN operation | $\bigcirc$ | 249 |
|  | DSINH | Single precision real number SINH operation | $\bigcirc$ | 250 |
|  | DTAN | Single precision real number TAN operation | $\bigcirc$ | 251 |
|  | DTANH | Single precision real number TANH operation | $\bigcirc$ | 252 |
|  | DDEG | Single precision real number radian $\rightarrow$ angle conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 253 |
|  | DRAD | Single precision real number conversion angle $\rightarrow$ radian conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 254 |
|  | DEADD | Single precision real number addition operation | $\bigcirc$ | 255 |
|  | DESUB | Single precision real number subtraction operation | $\bigcirc$ | 256 |
|  | DEMUL | Single precision real number multiplication operation | $\bigcirc$ | 257 |
|  | DEDIV | Single precision real number division operation | $\bigcirc$ | 258 |
|  | DEMOV | Single precision real data transmission | $\bigcirc$ | 260 |
|  | DEBCD | Binary floating point $\rightarrow$ decimal floating point conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DEBIN | Decimal floating point $\rightarrow$ binary floating point conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 262 |
|  | DENEG | Single precision real number sign inversion | $\bigcirc$ | 263 |
|  | DECMP | Single precision real number comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 264 |
|  | DEZCP | Binary floating point bandwidth comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 265 |
|  | DESQR | Single precision real square root | $\bigcirc$ | 267 |
|  | DESTR | Single precision real number $\rightarrow$ string conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 268 |
|  | DEVAL | String $\rightarrow$ single precision real number conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 273 |
|  | DEXP | Single precision real number exponential operation | $\bigcirc$ | 277 |
|  | INT | Single precision real number $\rightarrow$ signed BIN 16－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 278 |
|  | DINT | Single precision real number $\rightarrow$ signed BIN 32－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 279 |
|  | DLOG10 | Single precision real number common logarithmic operation | $\bigcirc$ | 280 |
|  | DLOGE | Single precision real number natural logarithm operation | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
| Contact comparison instruction | LD＝ | Number equal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | LD＞ | Number greater than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | LD＜ | Number less than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | LD＞＝ | Number greater than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual (V2.2)

|  | LD<= | Number less than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Floating number comparison instruction | LD<> | Number unequal comparison | 0 | 282 |
|  | AND= | Number equal comparison | 0 | 282 |
|  | AND> | Number greater than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | AND< | Number less than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | AND>= | Number greater than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | AND<= | Number less than or equal to comparison | 0 | 282 |
|  | AND<> | Number unequal comparison | 0 | 282 |
|  | $\mathrm{OR}=$ | Number equal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | OR> | Number greater than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | $\mathrm{OR}<$ | Number less than comparison | 0 | 282 |
|  | OR>= | Number greater than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | OR<= | Number less than or equal to comparison | 0 | 282 |
|  | OR<> | Number unequal comparison | 0 | 282 |
|  | LDD= | Number equal comparison | 0 | 284 |
|  | LDD> | Number greater than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | LDD< | Number less than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | LDD>= | Number greater than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | LDD<= | Number less than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | LDD<> | Number unequal comparison | 0 | 284 |
|  | ANDD= | Number equal comparison | 0 | 284 |
|  | ANDD> | Number greater than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ANDD< | Number less than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ANDD>= | Number greater than or equal to comparison | 0 | 284 |
|  | ANDD<= | Number less than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ANDD<> | Number unequal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ORD= | Number equal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ORD> | Number greater than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ORD< | Number less than comparison | 0 | 284 |
|  | ORD>= | Number greater than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ORD<= | Number less than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ORD<> | Number unequal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | LDE= | Floating number equal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | LDE> | Floating number greater than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | LDE< | Floating number less than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | LDE>= | Floating number greater than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | LDE<= | Floating number less than or equal to comparison | 0 | 286 |
|  | LDE<> | Floating number unequal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ANDE= | Floating number equal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ANDE> | Floating number greater than comparison | 0 | 286 |
|  | ANDE< | Floating number less than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ANDE>= | Floating number greater than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |


|  | ANDE＜＝ | Floating number less than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ANDE＜＞ | Floating number unequal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ORE＝ | Floating number equal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ORD＞ | Floating number greater than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ORE＜ | Floating number less than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ORE＞＝ | Floating number greater than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ORE＜＝ | Floating number less than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ORE＜＞ | Floating number unequal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | LDS＝ | String number equal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 288 |
|  | LDS＜＞ | String number greater than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 288 |
|  | ANDS $=$ | String number less than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 288 |
|  | ANDS＜＞ | String number greater than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 288 |
|  | ORS＝ | String number less than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 288 |
|  | ORS＜＞ | String number unequal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 288 |
| Clock operation instruction | TADD | The addition of clock data | $\bigcirc$ | 290 |
|  | TSUB | The subtraction of clock data | $\bigcirc$ | 292 |
|  | TRD | Clock data reading | $\bigcirc$ | 294 |
|  | TWR | Clock data writing | $\bigcirc$ | 295 |
|  | HTOS | 16－bit data conversion of time data（hour，minute，second $\rightarrow$ second） | $\bigcirc$ | 297 |
|  | DHTOS | 32－bit data conversion of time data（hour，minute，second $\rightarrow$ second） | $\bigcirc$ | 298 |
|  | HOUR | Hour measuring 16－bit | $\bigcirc$ | 299 |
|  | DHOUR | Hour measuring 32－bit | 0 | 301 |
|  | STOH | 17－bit data conversion of time data（second $\rightarrow$ hour，minute，second） | 0 | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DSTOH | 33－bit data conversion of time data（second $\rightarrow$ hour，minute，second） | 0 | 304 |
|  | TCMP | Clock data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 305 |
|  | TZCP | Clock data bandwidth comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 307 |
| Data control instruction | BAND | BIN 16－bit data dead zone control | $\bigcirc$ | 309 |
|  | DBAND | BIN 32－bit data dead zone control | $\bigcirc$ | 310 |
|  | BINDA | BIN 16－bit data $\rightarrow$ Decimal ASCII conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 312 |
|  | DBINDA | BIN 32－bit data $\rightarrow$ Decimal ASCII conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 313 |
|  | DABIN | Decimal ASCII $\rightarrow$ BIN conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 314 |
|  | DDABIN | Decimal ASCII $\rightarrow$ BIN32－bit data conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 315 |
|  | LIMIT | BIN 16－bit data high and low limit control | $\bigcirc$ | 317 |
|  | DLIMIT | BIN 32－bit data high and low limit control | $\bigcirc$ | 318 |
|  | SCL | BIN 16－bit unit scale（coordinate data of each point） | $\bigcirc$ | 319 |
|  | DSCL | BIN 32－bit unit scale（coordinate data of each point） | $\bigcirc$ | 322 |
|  | DSCL2 | BIN 32－bit unit scale（ $\mathrm{X} / \mathrm{Y}$ coordinate data） | $\bigcirc$ | 328 |
|  | ZONE | BIN 16－bit data zone control | 0 | 331 |
|  | DZONE | BIN 32－bit data zone control | $\bigcirc$ | 332 |
| Data block instruction | BK＋ | BIN 16－bit block data addition operation | $\bigcirc$ | 333 |
|  | DBK＋ | BIN 32－bit block data addition operation | $\bigcirc$ | 335 |


|  | BK－ | BIN 16－bit block data subtraction operation | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | DBK－ | BIN 32－bit block data subtraction operation | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定 义书签。 |
|  | BKCMP＝ | BIN 16－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 341 |
|  | DBKCMP＝ | BIN 32－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 342 |
|  | BKCMP＜＞ | BIN 16－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 343 |
|  | DBKCMP＜＞ | BIN 32－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 345 |
|  | BKCMP＞ | BIN 16－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 346 |
|  | DBKCMP＞ | BIN 32－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 347 |
|  | BKCMP＞＝ | BIN 16－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DBKCMP＞＝ | BIN 32－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | BKCMP＜ | BIN 16－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 351 |
|  | DBKCMP＜ | BIN 32－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 353 |
|  | BKCMP＜＝ | BIN 16－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 354 |
|  | DBKCMP＜＝ | BIN 32－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 355 |
|  | SFRD | Shift read | 0 | 357 |
|  | POP | Read from the back of the data table | $\bigcirc$ | 359 |
| Data table operation | SFWR | Shift write | $\bigcirc$ | 361 |
|  | FINS | Data insertion of data sheet | $\bigcirc$ | 363 |
|  | FDEL | Data deletion of data sheet | $\bigcirc$ | 364 |
| 10 refresh instruction | REF | 10 refresh | $\bigcirc$ | 366 |
| O refresh instruction | REFF | Input refresh（with filter setting） | $\bigcirc$ | 368 |
| Timing measure instruction | DUTY | Clock pulse generation instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 369 |
| Random number instruction | RND | Random number instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 371 |
| Preferred instruction | DEXMN | Preferred instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 372 |
| High－speed pulse output instruction | ZRN | Origin return | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DZRN | Origin return | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DSZR | Origin return | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DDSZR | Origin return | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DVIT | 16－bit data relative positioning | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DDVIT | 32－bit data relative positioning | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |


|  | DRVI | Relative positioning | $\bigcirc$ | 383 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | DDRVI | Relative positioning | $\bigcirc$ | 383 |
|  | DRVA | Absolute positioning | $\bigcirc$ | 385 |
|  | SCL2 | BIN16－bit unit scale（ $X / Y$ coordinate data） | $\bigcirc$ | 325 |
|  | DDRVA | Absolute positioning | $\bigcirc$ | 385 |
|  | PLSR | Pulse output with acceleration and deceleration | 0 | 387 |
|  | DPLSR | Pulse output with acceleration and deceleration | $\bigcirc$ | 387 |
|  | PLSR2 | Multi－speed positioning | $\bigcirc$ | 389 |
|  | PLSV | Variable speed operation | $\bigcirc$ | 395 |
|  | DPLSV | Variable speed operation | 0 | 395 |
|  | PLSY | Pulse output | $\bigcirc$ | 397 |
|  | DPLSY | Pulse output | 0 | 397 |
|  | PWM | BIN 16－bit pulse output | $\bigcirc$ | 399 |
|  | PWM | PWM perimeter mode | $\bigcirc$ | 400 |
|  | G90G01 | Absolute position line interpolation instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 402 |
|  | G91G01 | Relative position line interpolation instruction | 0 | 404 |
|  | G90G02 | Absolute position clockwise circular interpolation instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 406 |
|  | G91G02 | Relative position clockwise circular interpolation instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 409 |
|  | G90G03 | Absolute position counterclockwise circular interpolation instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 412 |
|  | G91G03 | Relative position counterclockwise circular interpolation instruction | 0 | 415 |
|  | G90G02H | Absolute position clockwise circular helical interpolation instruction | 0 | 418 |
|  | G91G02H | Relative position clockwise circular helical interpolation instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 421 |
|  | G90G03H | Absolute position counterclockwise circular helical interpolation instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 424 |
|  | G91G03H | Relative position counterclockwise circular helical interpolation instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 427 |
| Electronic cam | DEGEAR | Electronic gear／32 bit hand wheel instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 440 |
|  | DECAM | 32－bit electronic cam instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | ECAMCUT | Electronic cam table switching instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | ECAMTBX | Electronic cam table generation instructions | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
| Communication instruction | PROTOCOL | Communication port protocol setting | $\bigcirc$ | 495 |
|  | PORTPARA | Modbus serial port parameter setting | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | STATION | Modbus station number setting | $\bigcirc$ | 499 |
|  | RS | External communication instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 501 |
|  | RS2 | External communication instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | TO | Single word data writing from TO／PLC to the module <br> （16－bit specification） | $\bigcirc$ | 510 |
|  | DTO | Double word data writing from TO／PLC to the module <br> （16－bit specification） | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual（V2．2）

|  | FROM | Read single word data from the module（16－bit specification） | $\bigcirc$ | 514 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | DFROM | Read single word data from the module（32－bit specification） | $\bigcirc$ | 516 |
| PID control instruction | CCPID | CCPID calculation | $\bigcirc$ | 553 |
|  | CCPID＿SHT | CCPID＿SHT calculation | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定 义书签。 |
|  | PID | PID calculation | $\bigcirc$ | 550 |
|  | LAGCDL | Large time－delay temperature control instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 571 |
|  | FPID | FPID calculation | $\bigcirc$ | 554 |
| String instruction | LEN | String length detection | $\bigcirc$ | 574 |
|  | LEFT | Extract from the left side of the string | $\bigcirc$ | 575 |
|  | RIGHT | Extract from the right side of the string | $\bigcirc$ | 577 |
|  | MIDR | Any extraction from string | $\bigcirc$ | 579 |
|  | \＄MOV | String transfer | $\bigcirc$ | 581 |
|  | MIDW | Arbitrary replacement in string | $\bigcirc$ | 583 |
|  | STR | BIN 16－bit data $\rightarrow$ string conversion | 0 | 586 |
|  | DSTR | BIN 32－bit data $\rightarrow$ string conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 588 |
|  | \＄＋ | Combination of strings | $\bigcirc$ | 591 |
|  | INSTR | String search | $\bigcirc$ | 593 |
|  | ASC | ASCII data input | $\bigcirc$ | 595 |
| Step ladder diagram instruction | STL／RET | Step ladder diagram instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 597 |
|  | IST | Initialization state | $\bigcirc$ | 601 |
| Ethernet instruction | SOCOPEN | Create socket link | $\bigcirc$ | 619 |
|  | SOCCLOSE | Close socket link | $\bigcirc$ | 621 |
|  | SOCSEND | Ethernet free－form communication sending | $\bigcirc$ | 622 |
|  | SOCRECV | Ethernet free－form communication receiving | $\bigcirc$ | 623 |
|  | SOCMTCP | Ethernet ModbusTCP communication | 0 | 624 |

Application instruction（by alphabetical order）

| Classification | Instruction | Function | LX5V | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A | LD | Normally open contact operation start instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 26 |
|  | ABSD | BIN 16－bit data absolute method | $\bigcirc$ | 179 |
|  | ADD | 16－bit addition operation | $\bigcirc$ | 26 |
|  | ALT | Bit device output inversion | $\bigcirc$ | 186 |
|  | ANB | Ladder diagram block series connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 33 |
|  | AND | Normally open contact series connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 26 |
|  | AND＜ | Number less than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | AND＜＝ | Number less than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | AND＜＞ | Number unequal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | AND＝ | Number equal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |


| Classification | Instruction | Function | LX5V | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| B | AND＞ | Number greater than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | AND＞＝ | Number greater than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | ANDD＜ | Number less than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ANDD＜＝ | Number less than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ANDD＜＞ | Number unequal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ANDD＝ | Number equal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ANDD＞ | Number greater than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ANDD＞＝ | Number greater than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ANDE＜ | Floating number less than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ANDE＜＝ | Floating number less than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ANDE＜＞ | Floating number unequal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ANDE＝ | Floating number equal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ANDE＞ | Floating number greater than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ANDE＞＝ | Floating number greater than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ANDF | Falling edge pulse series connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 30 |
|  | ANDP | Rising edge pulse series connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 30 |
|  | ANDS＜＞ | String number greater than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 288 |
|  | ANDS＝ | String number less than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 288 |
|  | ANI | Normally closed contact series connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 26 |
|  | ANR | Alarm reset | $\bigcirc$ | 142 |
|  | ANS | Alarm setting | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定 义书签。 |
|  | ARWS | Arrow switch | $\bigcirc$ | 201 |
|  | ASC | ASCII data input | $\bigcirc$ | 595 |
|  | ASCI | HEX code data $\rightarrow$ ASCII conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 231 |
|  | BAND | BIN 16－bit data dead zone control | $\bigcirc$ | 309 |
|  | BCC | BIN16 and BIN8 bit data addition，subtraction and exclusive check | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | BCD | $\mathrm{BIN} \rightarrow \mathrm{BCD}$ | $\bigcirc$ | 221 |
|  | BIN | 4－bit BCD $\rightarrow$ BIN | $\bigcirc$ | 222 |
|  | BINDA | BIN 16－bit data $\rightarrow$ Decimal ASCII conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 312 |
|  | BK－ | BIN 16－bit block data subtraction operation | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | BK＋ | BIN 16－bit block data addition operation | $\bigcirc$ | 333 |
|  | BKCMP＜ | BIN 16－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 343 |
|  | BKCMP＜＝ | BIN 16－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 354 |
|  | BKCMP＜＞ | BIN 16－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 343 |
|  | BKCMP＝ | BIN 16－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 341 |
|  | BKCMP＞ | BIN 16－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 346 |


| Classification | Instruction | Function | LX5V | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | BKCMP＞＝ | BIN 16－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | BMOV | Batch transmission | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | BON | 16－bit data bit judgement | $\bigcirc$ | 143 |
|  | BREAK | Break cycle | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | BTOW | Byte unit data merge | $\bigcirc$ | 92 |
| C | CALL | Subroutine call | $\bigcirc$ | 48 |
|  | CCD | Check code | $\bigcirc$ | 236 |
|  | CCPID | CCPID calculation | $\bigcirc$ | 553 |
|  | CJ | Conditional jump | $\bigcirc$ | 44 |
|  | CML | 16－bit invert transmission | $\bigcirc$ | 83 |
|  | CMP | 16－bit data comparison output | $\bigcirc$ | 85 |
|  | CRC | cyclic redundancy check instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 175 |
| D | DABIN | Decimal ASCII $\rightarrow$ BIN conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 314 |
|  | DABSD | BIN 32－bit data absolute method | $\bigcirc$ | 181 |
|  | DACOS | Single precision real number COS－1 operation | $\bigcirc$ | 244 |
|  | DADD | 32－bit addition operation | $\bigcirc$ | 110 |
|  | DAND | 3－bit data logic AND | $\bigcirc$ | 128 |
|  | DASIN | Single precision real number SIN－1 operation | $\bigcirc$ | 245 |
|  | DATAN | Single precision real number TAN－1 operation | $\bigcirc$ | 246 |
|  | DBAND | BIN 32－bit data dead zone control | $\bigcirc$ | 310 |
|  | DBIN | 8 －bit BCD $\rightarrow$ BIN | $\bigcirc$ | 224 |
|  | DBINDA | BIN 32－bit data $\rightarrow$ Decimal ASCII conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 313 |
|  | DBK－ | BIN 32－bit block data subtraction operation | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DBK＋ | BIN 32－bit block data addition operation | $\bigcirc$ | 335 |
|  | DBKCMP＜ | BIN 32－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 353 |
|  | DBKCMP＜＝ | BIN 32－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 355 |
|  | DBKCMP＜＞ | BIN 32－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 345 |
|  | DBKCMP＝ | BIN 32－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 342 |
|  | DBKCMP＞ | BIN 32－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 347 |
|  | DBKCMP＞＝ | BIN 32－bit block data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定 <br> 义书签。 |
|  | DBON | 32－bit data bit judgement | $\bigcirc$ | 144 |
|  | DCML | 32－bit invert transmission | $\bigcirc$ | 84 |
|  | DCMP | 32－bit data comparison output | $\bigcirc$ | DCMP |
|  | DCOS | Single precision real number COS operation | $\bigcirc$ | 247 |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual（V2．2）

| Classification | Instruction | Function | LX5V | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | DCOSH | Single precision real number COSH operation | $\bigcirc$ | 248 |
|  | DDABIN | Decimal ASCII $\rightarrow$ BIN32－bit data conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 315 |
|  | DDEC | 32－bit data decrement | $\bigcirc$ | 122 |
|  | DDEG | Single precision real number radian $\rightarrow$ angle conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 253 |
|  | DDIV | 32－bit division operation | $\bigcirc$ | 118 |
|  | DDRVA | Absolute positioning | $\bigcirc$ | 385 |
|  | DDRVI | Relative positioning | $\bigcirc$ | 383 |
|  | DDSZR | Origin return | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DDVIT | 32－bit data relative positioning | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DEADD | Single precision real number addition operation | $\bigcirc$ | 255 |
|  | DEBCD | Binary floating point $\rightarrow$ decimal floating point conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定 义书签。 |
|  | DEBIN | Decimal floating point $\rightarrow$ binary floating point conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 95 |
|  | DEC | 16－bit data decrement | $\bigcirc$ | 121 |
|  | DECAM | 32－bit electronic cam instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定 义书签。 |
|  | DECMP | Single precision real number comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 264 |
|  | DECO | Decode | $\bigcirc$ | 146 |
|  | DEDIV | Single precision real number division operation | $\bigcirc$ | 258 |
|  | DEGEAR | Electronic gear／32 bit hand wheel instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 440 |
|  | DEMOV | Single precision real data transmission | $\bigcirc$ | 260 |
|  | DEMUL | Single precision real number multiplication operation | $\bigcirc$ | 257 |
|  | DENEG | Single precision real number sign inversion | $\bigcirc$ | 263 |
|  | DESQR | Single precision real square root | $\bigcirc$ | 267 |
|  | DESTR | Single precision real number $\rightarrow$ string conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 268 |
|  | DESUB | Single precision real number subtraction operation | $\bigcirc$ | 256 |
|  | DEVAL | String $\rightarrow$ single precision real number conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 273 |
|  | DEXMN | Preferred instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 372 |
|  | DEXP | Single precision real number exponential operation | $\bigcirc$ | 277 |
|  | DEZCP | Binary floating point bandwidth comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 265 |
|  | DFLT | BIN integer $\rightarrow$ binary floating point number | $\bigcirc$ | 227 |
|  | DFMOV | 32－bit multicast | $\bigcirc$ | 80 |
|  | DFROM | Read single word data from the module（32－bit specification） | $\bigcirc$ | 516 |
|  | DGBIN | Gray code $\rightarrow$ BIN 32－bit data conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 239 |
|  | DGRY | BIN 32－bit data $\rightarrow$ Gray code conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 242 |
|  | DHKY | 32 digit key input | $\bigcirc$ | 209 |
|  | DHOUR | Hour measuring 32－bit | $\bigcirc$ | 301 |
|  | DHSCR | High－speed comparison reset | $\bigcirc$ | 72 |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual（V2．2）

| Classification | Instruction | Function | LX5V | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | DHSCS | High－speed comparison set | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DHSZ | High－speed zone comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 73 |
|  | DHTOS | 32－bit data conversion of time data（hour，minute，second $\rightarrow$ second） | $\bigcirc$ | 298 |
|  | DI | Interrupt prohibited | $\bigcirc$ | 50 |
|  | DINC | 32－bit data increment | $\bigcirc$ | 120 |
|  | DINT | Single precision real number $\rightarrow$ signed BIN 32－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 279 |
|  | DIS | 4－bit separation of 16－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 170 |
|  | DIV | 16－bit division operation | $\bigcirc$ | 117 |
|  | DLIMIT | BIN 32－bit data high and low limit control | $\bigcirc$ | 318 |
|  | DLOG10 | Single precision real number common logarithmic operation | $\bigcirc$ | 280 |
|  | DLOGE | Single precision real number natural logarithm operation | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DMAX | BIN32 bit The maximum value of 32－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定 <br> 义书签。 |
|  | DMEAN | 32－bit data mean value | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DMIN | BIN32 bit The minimum value of 32－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | DMOV | 32－bit transmission | $\bigcirc$ | 77 |
|  | DMUL | 32－bit multiplication operation | $\bigcirc$ | 116 |
|  | DNEG | 32－bit complement | $\bigcirc$ | 124 |
|  | DOR | 32－bit data logic OR | $\bigcirc$ | 126 |
|  | DPLSR | Pulse output with acceleration and deceleration | $\bigcirc$ | 387 |
|  | DPLSV | Variable speed operation | $\bigcirc$ | 395 |
|  | DPLSY | Pulse output | $\bigcirc$ | 397 |
|  | DPRUN | Octal digit transmission（32－bit data） | $\bigcirc$ | 243 |
|  | DRAD | Single precision real number conversion angle $\rightarrow$ radian conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 254 |
|  | DRCL | 32－bit cycle shift left with carry | $\bigcirc$ | 100 |
|  | DRCR | 32－bit cycle shift right with carry | $\bigcirc$ | 96 |
|  | DROL | 32－bit cycle shift left | $\bigcirc$ | 98 |
|  | DROR | 32－bit cycle shift right | $\bigcirc$ | 93 |
|  | DRVA | Absolute positioning | $\bigcirc$ | 385 |
|  | DRVI | Relative positioning | $\bigcirc$ | 383 |
|  | DSCL | BIN 32－bit unit scale（coordinate data of each point） | $\bigcirc$ | 322 |
|  | DSCL2 | BIN 32－bit unit scale（X／Y coordinate data） | $\bigcirc$ | 328 |
|  | DSER | 32－bit data search | $\bigcirc$ | 184 |
|  | DSFL | one word shift left of the n－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 108 |
|  | DSFR | one word shift right of the n －bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 106 |
|  | DSIN | Single precision real number SIN operation | $\bigcirc$ | 249 |



PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual（V2．2）

| Classification | Instruction | Function | LX5V | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FOR～NEXT | Cycle instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | FPID | FPID calculation | $\bigcirc$ | 554 |
|  | FROM | Read single word data from the module（16－bit specification） | $\bigcirc$ | 514 |
| G | G90G01 | Absolute position line interpolation instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 402 |
|  | G90G02 | Absolute position clockwise circular interpolation instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 406 |
|  | G90G02H | Absolute position clockwise circular helical interpolation instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 418 |
|  | G90G03 | Absolute position counterclockwise circular interpolation instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 412 |
|  | G90G03H | Absolute position counterclockwise circular helical interpolation instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 424 |
|  | G91G01 | Relative position line interpolation instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 404 |
|  | G91G02 | Relative position clockwise circular interpolation instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 409 |
|  | G91G02H | Relative position clockwise circular helical interpolation instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 421 |
|  | G91G03 | Relative position counterclockwise circular interpolation instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 415 |
|  | G91G03H | Relative position counterclockwise circular helical interpolation instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 427 |
|  | GBIN | Gray code $\rightarrow$ BIN 16－bit data conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 239 |
|  | GRY | BIN 16－bit data $\rightarrow$ Gray code conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 241 |
| H | HEX | ASCII $\rightarrow$ HEX code data conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 234 |
|  | HKY | Hexadecimal numeric key input | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定 义书签。 |
|  | HOUR | Hour measuring 16－bit | $\bigcirc$ | 299 |
|  | HTOS | 16－bit data conversion of time data（hour，minute，second $\rightarrow$ second） | $\bigcirc$ | 297 |
| I | INC | 16－bit data increment | $\bigcirc$ | 119 |
|  | INCD | BIN 16－bit data relative method | $\bigcirc$ | 188 |
|  | INSTR | String search | $\bigcirc$ | 593 |
|  | INT | Single precision real number $\rightarrow$ signed BIN 16－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 278 |
|  | INV | Invert the result of the operation | $\bigcirc$ | 34 |
| L | IST | Initialization state | $\bigcirc$ | 601 |
|  | LD＜ | Number less than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 15 |
|  | LD＜＝ | Number less than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 15 |
|  | LD＜＞ | Number unequal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 15 |
|  | LD＝ | Number equal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 26 |
|  | LD＞ | Number greater than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 26 |
|  | LD＞＝ | Number greater than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 15 |
|  | LDD＜ | Number less than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | LDD＜＝ | Number less than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | LDD＜＞ | Number unequal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | LDD＝ | Number equal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | LDD＞ | Number greater than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | LDD＞＝ | Number greater than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | LDE＜ | Floating number less than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual（V2．2）

| Classification | Instruction | Function | LX5V | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | LDE＜＝ | Floating number less than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | LDE＜＞ | Floating number unequal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | LDE＝ | Floating number equal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | LDE＞ | Floating number greater than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | LDE＞＝ | Floating number greater than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | LDF | Falling edge pulse operation start instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 30 |
|  | LDI | Normally closed contact operation start instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 26 |
|  | LDP | Rising edge pulse operation start instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 30 |
|  | LDS＜＞ | String number greater than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 288 |
|  | LDS＝ | String number equal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 288 |
|  | LEFT | Extract from the left side of the string | $\bigcirc$ | 575 |
|  | LEN | String length detection | $\bigcirc$ | 574 |
|  | LIMIT | BIN 16－bit data high and low limit control | $\bigcirc$ | 317 |
| M | MAX | BIN16 bit The maximum value of 16－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定 义书签。 |
|  | MC | Main control instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 58 |
|  | MCR | Main control instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 58 |
|  | MEAN | 16－bit data mean value | $\bigcirc$ | 149 |
|  | MEF | Pulse the result of the operation | $\bigcirc$ | 36 |
|  | MEP | Pulse the result of the operation | $\bigcirc$ | 36 |
|  | MIDR | Any extraction from string | $\bigcirc$ | 579 |
|  | MIDW | Arbitrary replacement in string | $\bigcirc$ | 583 |
|  | MIN | BIN16 bit The minimum value of 16－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | MOV | 16－bit transmission | $\bigcirc$ | 76 |
|  | MPP | Operation result push，read，pop | $\bigcirc$ | 34 |
|  | MPS | Operation result push，read，pop | $\bigcirc$ | 34 |
|  | MRD | Operation result push，read，pop | $\bigcirc$ | 34 |
|  | MTR | Matrix input | $\bigcirc$ | 177 |
|  | MUL | 16－bit multiplication operation | $\bigcirc$ | 115 |
| N | NEG | 16－bit complement | $\bigcirc$ | 123 |
| 0 | OR | One normally open contact parallel connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 26 |
|  | OR＜ | Number less than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | OR＜＝ | Number less than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | OR＜＞ | Number unequal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | $\mathrm{OR}=$ | Number equal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | OR＞ | Number greater than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | OR＞＝ | Number greater than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 282 |
|  | ORB | Ladder diagram block parallel connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 33 |
|  | ORD＜ | Number less than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |


| Classification | Instruction | Function | LX5V | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ORD<= | Number less than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ORD<> | Number unequal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ORD= | Number equal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ORD> | Number greater than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ORD> | Floating number greater than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ORD>= | Number greater than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 284 |
|  | ORE< | Floating number less than comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ORE<= | Floating number less than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ORE<> | Floating number unequal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ORE= | Floating number equal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ORE>= | Floating number greater than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 286 |
|  | ORF | Falling edge pulse parallel connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 30 |
|  | ORI | one normally closed contact parallel connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 26 |
|  | ORP | Rising edge pulse parallel connection instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 30 |
|  | ORS<> | String number unequal comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 288 |
|  | ORS= | String number less than or equal to comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 288 |
|  | OUT | Output instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 37 |
|  | OUT C | Counter output | $\bigcirc$ | 63 |
|  | OUT HSC | High-speed counter switch | $\bigcirc$ | 69 |
|  | OUT LC | Long counter output | $\bigcirc$ | 64 |
|  | OUT T | Timer output | $\bigcirc$ | 63 |
| P | PID | PID calculation | $\bigcirc$ | 550 |
|  | PLF | Falling edge output | $\bigcirc$ | 42 |
|  | PLS | Rising edge output | $\bigcirc$ | 43 |
|  | PLSR | Pulse output with acceleration and deceleration | $\bigcirc$ | 387 |
|  | PLSR2 | Multi-speed positioning | $\bigcirc$ | 389 |
|  | PLSV | Variable speed operation | $\bigcirc$ | 395 |
|  | PLSY | Pulse output | $\bigcirc$ | 397 |
|  | POP | Read from the back of the data table | $\bigcirc$ | 359 |
|  | PORTPARA | Modbus serial port parameter setting | $\bigcirc$ | 499 |
|  | PR | ASCII code printing | $\bigcirc$ | 211 |
|  | PROTOCOL | Communication port protocol setting | $\bigcirc$ | 495 |
|  | PRUN | Octal bit transmission (16-bit data) | $\bigcirc$ | 131 |
|  | PWM | BIN 16-bit pulse output | $\bigcirc$ | 399 |
|  | PWM | PWM perimeter mode | $\bigcirc$ | 400 |
| R | RAMP | Rotary table proximity control | $\bigcirc$ | 190 |
|  | RCL | 16-bit cycle shift left with carry | $\bigcirc$ | 99 |
|  | RCR | 16-bit cycle shift right with carry | $\bigcirc$ | 94 |
|  | REF | 10 refresh | $\bigcirc$ | 366 |
|  | REFF | Input refresh (with filter setting) | $\bigcirc$ | 368 |


| Classification | Instruction | Function | LX5V | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | RIGHT | Extract from the right side of the string | $\bigcirc$ | 577 |
|  | RND | Random number instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 371 |
|  | ROL | 16－bit cycle shift left | $\bigcirc$ | 97 |
|  | ROR | 16－bit cycle shift right | $\bigcirc$ | 92 |
|  | ROTC | Rotary table proximity control | $\bigcirc$ | 192 |
|  | RS | External communication instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 501 |
|  | RS2 | External communication instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | RST | Reset instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 40 |
| S | SCL | BIN 16－bit unit scale（coordinate data of each point） | $\bigcirc$ | 319 |
|  | SCL2 | BIN16－bit unit scale（X／Y coordinate data） | $\bigcirc$ | 325 |
|  | SEGD | numeric key input | $\bigcirc$ | 213 |
|  | SEGL | 7SEG code hour and minute display | $\bigcirc$ | 214 |
|  | SER | 16－bit data search | $\bigcirc$ | 183 |
|  | SET | Setting instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 38 |
|  | SFL | n －bit shift left of the 16－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 107 |
|  | SFR | n－bit shift right of the 16－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 107 |
|  | SFRD | Shift read | $\bigcirc$ | 357 |
|  | SFTL | $n$－bit shift left of the $n$－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 102 |
|  | SFTR | n －bit shift right of the n －bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 101 |
|  | SFWR | Shift write | $\bigcirc$ | 361 |
|  | SIMASK | Interrupt mask | $\bigcirc$ | 54 |
|  | SMOV | Bit shift | $\bigcirc$ | 81 |
|  | SOCCLOSE | Close socket link | $\bigcirc$ | 621 |
|  | SOCMTCP | Ethernet ModbusTCP communication | $\bigcirc$ | 624 |
|  | SOCOPEN | Create socket link | $\bigcirc$ | 619 |
|  | SOCRECV | Ethernet free－form communication receiving | $\bigcirc$ | 623 |
|  | SOCSEND | Ethernet free－form communication sending | $\bigcirc$ | 622 |
|  | SORT | 16－bit data sorting | $\bigcirc$ | 155 |
|  | SORT2 | 16－bit data sorting | $\bigcirc$ | 158 |
|  | SQR | 16－bit square root | $\bigcirc$ | 151 |
|  | STATION | Modbus station number setting | $\bigcirc$ | 499 |
|  | STL／RET | Step ladder diagram instruction | $\bigcirc$ | 597 |
|  | STMR | Special function timer | $\bigcirc$ | 195 |
|  | STOH | 16－bit data conversion of time data（hour，minute，second $\rightarrow$ second） | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | STR | BIN 16－bit data $\rightarrow$ string conversion | $\bigcirc$ | STR |
|  | SUB | 16－bit subtraction operation | $\bigcirc$ | 112 |
|  | SUM | The ON bits of 16－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 147 |
|  | SWAP | 16－bit high and low byte swap | $\bigcirc$ | 164 |

PLC LX5V Series Programming Manual（V2．2）

| Classification | Instruction | Function | LX5V | Reference page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| T | TADD | The addition of clock data | $\bigcirc$ | 290 |
|  | TCMP | Clock data comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 305 |
|  | TKY | Numeric key input | $\bigcirc$ | 217 |
|  | TO | Single word data writing from TO／PLC to the module（16－bit specification） | $\bigcirc$ | 510 |
|  | TRD | Clock data reading | $\bigcirc$ | 294 |
|  | TRH | Conversion of wet and dry bulb temperature and humidity | $\bigcirc$ | 199 |
|  | TSUB | The subtraction of clock data | $\bigcirc$ | 292 |
|  | TTMR | Teaching timer | $\bigcirc$ | 197 |
|  | TWR | Clock data writing | $\bigcirc$ | 295 |
|  | TZCP | Clock data bandwidth comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 307 |
| V | UNI | 4－bit combination of 16－bit data | $\bigcirc$ | 171 |
|  | VAL | Character string $\rightarrow$ BIN 16－bit data conversion | $\bigcirc$ | 228 |
| W | WAND | 16－bit data logic AND | $\bigcirc$ | 127 |
|  | WDT | Watchdog timer | $\bigcirc$ | 61 |
|  | WOR | 16－bit data logic OR | $\bigcirc$ | 125 |
|  | WSFL | n－word shift left of the n－word data | $\bigcirc$ | 104 |
|  | WSFR | n－word shift right of the n－word data | $\bigcirc$ | 103 |
|  | WSUM | 16－bit data sum value | $\bigcirc$ | 153 |
|  | WTOB | Byte unit data separation | $\bigcirc$ | 168 |
|  | WXOR | 16－bit data logic exclusive 0R | $\bigcirc$ | 129 |
| X | XCH | 16－bit data exchange | $\bigcirc$ | 87 |
| Z | ZCP | 16－bit data interval comparison | $\bigcirc$ | 89 |
|  | ZONE | BIN 16－bit data zone control | $\bigcirc$ | 331 |
|  | ZRN | Origin return | $\bigcirc$ | 错误！未定义书签。 |
|  | ZRST | Data batch reset | $\bigcirc$ | 172 |
|  | ZSET | Data batch set | $\bigcirc$ | 174 |
|  | \＄＋ | Combination of strings | $\bigcirc$ | 591 |
|  | \＄MOV | String transfer | $\bigcirc$ | 581 |


[^0]:    When M0 is ON, the number of ON bits in D0 is counted and stored in D1. The value after D1 is executed is 4.

[^1]:    When $\mathrm{M} 0=\mathrm{ON}$, the total of 16-bit data of D 0 to D 2 is saved in [D100, D101], and the accounting result is 18.

[^2]:    When $\mathrm{MO}=\mathrm{ON}$, the total of 16 -bit data of DO to D 2 is saved in [D100, D101], and the accounting result is 18 .

[^3]:    When $M 0$ is $O N$, the low 4 bits of D0 to D3 are combined and stored in D10, the value is $H 236 F$.

[^4]:    (1) DSW operates while M1 (digital switch read input) is ON.
    (2) DSW will operate until the end of one cycle of operation and the instruction execution end flag (SM229) turns ON.

[^5]:    - Comparison operations are performed in 32-bit units.

[^6]:    Time-minute S-type acceleration and deceleration

[^7]:    For detailed user-defined protocol instructions, please refer to "10.7.1 Custom protocol description"

[^8]:    Formula: $\mathbf{T}_{\text {now }}=\mathbf{( 1 0 0 - \alpha )} \times \mathbf{T}_{\boldsymbol{\alpha}} \boldsymbol{+} \boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{T}_{\text {old }}$

